

---

**UNDERGRADUATE  
BULLETIN**  
— 2003-2005 —



---

**APPALACHIAN STATE UNIVERSITY**

---

---

## Academic Calendar for 2003-2004, 2004-2005

---

### FALL SEMESTER, 2003

July 2-Aug. 1;	
Aug. 20-21	Orientation for new undergraduate students
August 21	Registration/faculty meetings
August 25	First day of classes
September 1	Labor Day holiday
September 4	Convocation/Assessment Day
October 23-24	Fall break
November 26-28	Thanksgiving holidays
December 8	Last day of Formal Class Meeting Pattern
December 9	Reading day
December 10-16	Final examination period (excluding Saturday, December 13 and Sunday, December 14)
December 13	Commencement ceremonies

### SPRING SEMESTER, 2004

January 7-8	Orientation for new undergraduate students
January 8	Registration/faculty meetings
January 12	First day of classes
January 19	Martin Luther King, Jr. holiday
March 8-12	Spring break
April 12-13	Easter holidays
April 28	Last day of Formal Class Meeting Pattern
April 29	Reading day
April 30-May 5	Final examination period (excluding Sunday, May 2)
May 8-9	Commencement ceremonies

### First Five-Week Summer Session, 2004

May 24	Registration
May 25	First day of classes
June 25	Last day of classes

### First Graduate/Teacher Term, 2004

June 7	Registration/first day of classes
July 2	Last day of classes
July 5	Independence Day holiday

### Second Five-Week Summer Session, 2004

July 6	Registration
July 7	First day of classes
August 6	Last day of classes

### Second Graduate/Teacher Term, 2004

July 6	Registration; First day of classes
July 30	Last day of classes

### FALL SEMESTER, 2004

June 30-Aug. 3;	
Aug. 19-20	Orientation for new undergraduate students
August 20	Registration/faculty meetings
August 24	First day of classes
September 6	Labor Day holiday
September 9	Convocation/Assessment Day
October 18-19	Fall break
November 24-26	Thanksgiving holidays
December 7	Last day of Formal Class Meeting Pattern
December 8	Reading day
December 9-15	Final examination period (excluding Saturday, December 11 and Sunday, December 12)
December 11	Commencement ceremonies

### SPRING SEMESTER, 2005

January 5-6	Orientation for new undergraduate students
January 6	Registration/faculty meetings
January 10	First day of classes
January 17	Martin Luther King, Jr. holiday
March 7-11	Spring break
March 28-29	Easter holidays
April 27	Last day of Formal Class Meeting Pattern
April 28	Reading day
April 29-May 4	Final examination period (excluding Sunday, May 1)
May 7-8	Commencement ceremonies

### First Five-Week Summer Session, 2005

May 23	Registration
May 24	First day of classes
June 24	Last day of classes

### First Graduate/Teacher Term, 2005

June 6	Registration/first day of classes
July 1	Last day of classes
July 4	Independence Day holiday

### Second Five-Week Summer Session, 2005

July 5	Registration
July 6	First day of classes
August 5	Last day of classes

### Second Graduate/Teacher Term, 2005

July 5	Registration/first day of classes
July 29	Last day of classes





## Undergraduate Bulletin

Announcements for 2003-2004, 2004-2005  
Vol. LXXXII

Appalachian State University is committed to equality of educational opportunity and does not discriminate against applicants, students or employees on the basis of race, color, national origin, religion, gender, age, disability or sexual orientation. Appalachian also actively promotes diversity among students and employees.

The Appalachian State University *Undergraduate Bulletin* is intended for information purposes only and does not constitute a contract between the University and the student. While this catalog presents policies and programs as accurately as possible at the time of publication, the University reserves the right to revise any section or part without notice or obligation.

**Appalachian**  
STATE UNIVERSITY

We would like to know if you receive more copies than you need. If you want to be removed from the *Undergraduate Bulletin* mailing list, or if you receive more than one copy, please let us know by writing to the Office of Admissions, Appalachian State University, ASU Box 32004, Boone, North Carolina 28608-2004.

40,000 copies of this publication were printed at a cost of \$49,254, or \$1.23 per copy. ☺



---

## Table of Contents

Appalachian State University's Mission Statement .....	3
Appalachian's Expansion of the Mission Statement .....	3
Appalachian State University - A History of Service to Students .....	4
Accreditation .....	5
History of the University of North Carolina .....	6
Student Assessment .....	7
Special Service Programs for the Region .....	8
Academic Affairs.....	10
Student Life .....	18
Student Financial Aid.....	27
Expenses .....	31
Enrollment Services .....	36
Admissions .....	36
Registrar .....	39
General Studies .....	39
Academic Regulations.....	43
The Undergraduate Curriculum .....	55
The College of Arts and Sciences.....	83
Anthropology; Appalachian Studies; Biology; Chemistry; Computer Science; English; Foreign Languages and Literatures; Geography and Planning; Geology; History; Interdisciplinary Studies; Mathematical Sciences; Philosophy and Religion; Physics and Astronomy; Political Science/Criminal Justice; Psychology; Sociology and Social Work	
The Walker College of Business .....	183
Accounting; Economics; Finance, Banking and Insurance; Information Technology and Operations Management; Management; Marketing	
The Reich College of Education.....	215
Curriculum and Instruction; Human Development and Psychological Counseling; Language, Reading, and Exceptionalities; Leadership and Educational Studies	
The College of Fine and Applied Arts .....	242
Art; Communication; Family and Consumer Sciences; Health, Leisure and Exercise Science; Military Science; Technology; Theatre and Dance	
The Hayes School of Music .....	297
The Faculty Register .....	312

---

## Appalachian's Mission

Appalachian State University is a public comprehensive university, offering a wide variety of degree programs at the baccalaureate, master's, and intermediate levels as well as the Ed.D. in Educational Leadership. With a distinctively residential campus and a faculty and staff characterized by high quality and broad diversity of professional skills, Appalachian takes as its mission the practice and propagation of scholarship. This is accomplished particularly through instruction, but also through the research, creative, and service activities of the University community. Appalachian is committed to excellence in its undergraduate and graduate educational programs, while continuing to serve as a center of cultural and professional activity within its state and region.

— *The University of North Carolina Board of Governors (1998).*

### APPALACHIAN'S EXPANSION OF THE MISSION STATEMENT

Founded in 1899 as Watauga Academy, Appalachian State University evolved into a state teachers' college, later broadened its mission to include the liberal arts, gained regional university status, and in 1971 became a part of The University of North Carolina. From its beginning as a small local institution, Appalachian has developed into a university with students from every section of North Carolina, as well as from other states and nations. Throughout its growth, the University has maintained a strong sense of community. It continues to provide educational leadership and service to the state and region. The University is committed to fostering an understanding of Appalachian regional culture and the protection of the natural environment.

Appalachian State University is a comprehensive university, offering a broad range of undergraduate programs and select graduate programs. Undergraduates receive a well-rounded liberal education and the opportunity to pursue a special field of inquiry in preparation for advanced study or a specific career. Graduate students engage in advanced study and research while developing and extending their academic or professional specializations. Although the campus is largely residential in character and its students are predominantly of traditional college age, the University seeks to serve a diverse student body.

With instruction as its primary mission, the University is committed to excellence in teaching and the fostering of scholarship. As an academic community, it takes pride in its tradition of faculty commitment to students both inside and outside the classroom. Mindful of the relationship between the curricular and extracurricular, Appalachian seeks to promote the intellectual, cultural and personal development of its students.

At Appalachian, scholarship and service are complementary to the instructional mission. The major purposes of scholarship, including research, writing and other creative activities, are threefold: to serve as a basis for instruction, to ensure a vital and intellectually engaged faculty, and to contribute to the advancement of knowledge. Service is provided through effective engagement in appropriate professional activities, active participation in the concerns of the University community, consultation services, the extension into the community of the professional knowledge and skills of the faculty, staff and students, and the sharing of the University's cultural and recreational activities.

— *The Appalachian State University Board of Trustees (1995).*

The following educational goals have been adopted for the baccalaureate degree:

1. Breadth of knowledge through the study of the arts, the humanities, mathematics, the natural sciences and the social sciences.
2. Depth of knowledge in at least one area of study.
3. Effective communication skills.
4. An enhanced capacity for logical and creative thinking, analysis, synthesis and evaluation.
5. The ability to apply methods of inquiry.
6. Computational skills and the ability to interpret numerical data.
7. An understanding of the interrelatedness of knowledge.
8. An awareness of the world's diversity of cultural and national experiences, identities and values.
9. An understanding of the issues and problems facing the contemporary world.
10. An understanding of, and respect for, diverse opinions and ideas.
11. An awareness of ethical issues and ethical behavior.
12. A commitment to learning as a lifelong process.

In support of these goals, Appalachian State University will provide:

13. An intellectually and aesthetically stimulating atmosphere throughout the University.
14. An environment that encourages interaction among members of the University community.
15. A variety of learning experiences, both within and outside the classroom.
16. Experiences that promote personal growth and development.
17. An environment that fosters a commitment to public responsibility and community service.
18. Opportunities to develop career goals and to prepare for specific careers.

## **APPALACHIAN STATE UNIVERSITY: A HISTORY OF SERVICE TO STUDENTS**

### **THE DESIRE TO EDUCATE**

When Blanford B. Dougherty and his brother Dauphin D. Dougherty founded Watauga Academy in 1899 with just 53 students enrolled in three grades, they were motivated by a driving desire to educate teachers for the mountains of Northwest North Carolina. Rural mountain communities had not had access to or really much use for education beyond grade school. Many parents were indifferent about educating their children, and farming left little time for school. But the growth of a national public education movement influenced the success of Watauga Academy. At the turn of the century, modernizing America needed educated citizens and trained teachers. The demand for secondary school teachers had burgeoned since the civil war as the number of high schools and students increased.

Being astute, D.D. Dougherty was convinced that the state would fund institutions established to train teachers needed by the state. So in 1903, he drafted a bill for the N.C. Legislature funding a state teachers' training school in Boone. He travelled to Raleigh by horse and by train in January 1903, and with determination and skilled persuasion, won over the state legislature by one vote. Watauga Academy became Appalachian Training School for Teachers and opened its doors on October 5th with \$2,000 available from the state. 325 students were registered.

B.B. Dougherty continued to recruit students, to solicit funds from local sources and the state, and to build facilities needed to accommodate the students. In 1929, the school became a four-year, degree granting institution named Appalachian State Teachers' College. Over 1,300 students were enrolled in the Bachelor of Science degree programs for primary grades education, physical education, math, English, science, and history.

Appalachian attained national standards by becoming accredited by the American Association for Teacher Education in 1939, and the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools in 1942. Qualified, dedicated faculty were attracted to teaching at Appalachian and helped build its reputation as an excellent institution for the preparation of teachers.

Enrollments dropped during World War II, as men enlisted and were drafted but dramatically increased when returning veterans were supported by funds to return to school (the G.I. Bill). Older, more experienced students changed the character of the student body and campus life.

### **GROWING INTO A UNIVERSITY**

Dr. Dougherty retired, and leadership between 1955 and 1969 came from Dr. William H. Plemmons who did much to shape Appalachian's growth. He provided respected academic leadership and a new vision of what Appalachian could be. He focused on building new facilities, as the major structures on campus were out of date, in disrepair, and inadequate for an enrollment of 1,500 students. During his administration, 24 buildings were added, and enrollment grew to nearly 5,000 resident students. A master plan was created for rebuilding and expanding the campus.

Appalachian was transformed from a single-purpose teacher's college into a multipurpose regional university. Appalachian State Teacher's College became Appalachian State University in 1967 along with other state institutions like Western Carolina and East Carolina. This phenomenon occurred all over the country as the demand for higher education among the "baby-boomers" exploded and states rushed to establish new colleges and universities or expand existing institutions.

Appalachian experienced a doubling of enrollments during the 1970's to about 9,500 and a growth in faculty to 550, two-thirds of whom held the Ph.D. degree. This was possible because of increased federal funding for numerous programs, federal support for student loans, and generous financial support from the state of North Carolina. The ideal of every qualified high school graduate attending college seemed within reach, and this changed the landscape of Appalachian and American higher education.

### **NATIONAL RECOGNITION**

Dr. Herbert Wey succeed Dr. Plemmons in 1969, first as president and then in 1971 as chancellor. Chancellor Wey's ten years as the head of Appalachian brought phenomenal growth, marked by innovation and change. Wey took advantage of the favorable conditions he encountered to significantly change the direction and character of Appalachian. He could do this because outside funding for experimental programs amounted to millions of dollars and also because the lines of authority in the new University of North Carolina system were not yet clear, giving him a freedom of movement.

Dr. Wey used this window of opportunity to introduce innovations that won Appalachian its first national recognition as an institution of change. He started the student teacher program that continues today. He founded the college of business which grew so rapidly, its development had to be curtailed. He reduced the number of required courses so that students could experiment with more elective courses. During this time, Appalachian acquired the Loft in New York City and the Applachian House in Washington, DC for faculty and students to use. Watauga College was born. Wey also approved the active recruitment of minority students recommended by a number of concerned faculty. And the Bachelor of Arts degree was added to those offered by the University. Campus during this time was characterized by outstanding young teachers and exceptionally well qualified students.

## QUALITY AND DIVERSITY

Dr. John E. Thomas, the next chancellor, was an engineer, a lawyer, a manager. He was interested in quality control at Appalachian, and he supported high quality changes and a broadening of influence and scope. Committed to the master plan of controlled growth to a maximum resident enrollment of 10,000 students, Chancellor Thomas focused on recruiting a first-rate faculty, most of whom had either the Ph.D. or the terminal degree in their field. Dr. Thomas strengthened attention to undergraduate education and supported review of required courses. Cultural life on campus broadened, marked by well-known, dynamic performers, concerts, theatre, recitals, and speakers. Dr. Thomas was interested in technology and focused on strengthening the University's communications infrastructure. He supported international studies and education, and during this time, exchange programs were set up with campuses in countries including China, Germany, and Costa Rica.

The results of these progressive changes have been regular recognition of Appalachian in national publications, e.g., U.S. News & World Report, as one of the outstanding comprehensive universities in the Southeast and nation.

Dr. Francis T. Borkowski succeeded Dr. Thomas in 1993. Chancellor Borkowski has pointed Appalachian in important new directions. He has focused his attention squarely and firmly on student diversity and cultural life on campus. With an eye on the future needs of Appalachian students, progressive programs and classes are being introduced. And attention is being paid to the undergraduate experience. Like chancellors before him, Dr. Borkowski is aware of the responsibility to the public, and he is committed to development and change.

## ACCREDITATION

Appalachian State University is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools to award Bachelor's, Master's, Specialist's, and Ed.D. degrees. In addition to this comprehensive accreditation, other special accreditation by appropriate agencies includes:

- AACSB International - The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business
- The American Association of Family and Consumer Science (undergraduate)
- The American Chemical Society (undergraduate)
- The American Dietetics Association
- The American Speech-Language-Hearing Association
- The Association of University Programs in Health Administration
- The Commission on Accreditation of Allied Health Education Programs/Joint Review Committee-Athletic Training
- The Commission on Accreditation for Dietetics
- The Commission on Accreditation for Marriage and Family Therapy Education
- The Computer Sciences Accreditation Board, Inc.
- Computing Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology
- The Council for the Accreditation of Counseling and Related Education Programs
- Council on Social Work Education
- The National Association of School Psychologists
- The National Association of Schools of Art and Design Commission on Accreditation
- The National Association of Schools of Music
- The National Association of Schools of Public Affairs and Administration
- The National Association of Schools of Theatre
- The National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education
- The National Recreation and Park Association/American Association for Leisure and Recreation Council on Accreditation
- The North Carolina Department of Public Instruction

The University is a member of appropriate state and national associations and organizations to which its professional programs are related. These include, but are not limited to, the following:

- The American Association for Marriage and Family Therapy
- The American Association of Colleges for Teacher Education
- The American Association of University Women
- The American Council on Education
- The American Counseling Association
- The Association of Collegiate Schools of Planning
- The Association for Gerontology in Higher Education
- The Association for Library and Information Sciences Education
- The Association of Supervision and Curriculum Development
- The Association for Theatre in Higher Education
- The Association of Teacher Educators
- The Broadcast Education Association
- The Carolina's Speech Communication Association
- The Conference of Southern Graduate Schools

The Council of Colleges of Arts and Sciences  
The Council of Graduate Departments of Psychology  
The Council of Graduate Programs in Communication Sciences and Disorders  
The Council of Graduate Schools  
The Highlands Biological Foundation  
The National Association of Business Teacher Education  
The National Association of Industrial Technology  
The National Business Education Association  
The National Collegiate Honors Council  
The National Communication Association  
The National Film and Video Association  
The National Middle School Association  
The National Organization on Legal Problems of Education  
The North Carolina Association of Colleges and Universities  
The North Carolina Association of Colleges for Teacher Education  
The North Carolina Association of Summer Sessions  
The North Carolina Dance Alliance  
The North Carolina League of Middle Schools  
The North Carolina Professors of Educational Leadership  
The North Carolina Theatre Conference  
Professional and Organizational Development  
The Public Relations Society of America  
South Atlantic States Association for Asian and African Studies  
The Southeastern Theatre Conference  
The Southern States Communication Association  
The Teacher Education Council of State Colleges and Universities  
The U.S. Institute of Theatre Technology

## **HISTORY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA**

In North Carolina, all the public educational institutions that grant baccalaureate degrees are part of the University of North Carolina. Appalachian State University is one of the 16 constituent institutions of the multi-campus state university.

The University of North Carolina, chartered by the N.C. General Assembly in 1789, was the first public university in the United States to open its doors and the only one to graduate students in the eighteenth century. The first class was admitted in Chapel Hill in 1795. For the next 136 years, the only campus of the University of North Carolina was at Chapel Hill.

In 1877, the N.C. General Assembly began sponsoring additional institutions of higher education, diverse in origin and purpose. Five were historically black institutions, and another was founded to educate American Indians. Several were created to prepare teachers for the public schools. Others had a technological emphasis. One is a training school for performing artists.

In 1931, the N.C. General Assembly redefined the University of North Carolina to include three state-supported institutions: the campus at Chapel Hill (now the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill), North Carolina State College (now North Carolina State University at Raleigh), and Woman's College (now the University of North Carolina at Greensboro). The new multi-campus University operated with one board of trustees and one president. By 1969, three additional campuses had joined the University through legislative action: the University of North Carolina at Charlotte, the University of North Carolina at Asheville, and the University of North Carolina at Wilmington.

In 1971, the General Assembly passed legislation bringing into the University of North Carolina the state's ten remaining public senior institutions, each of which had until then been legally separate: Appalachian State University, East Carolina University, Elizabeth City State University, Fayetteville State University, North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University, North Carolina Central University, the North Carolina School of the Arts, Pembroke State University, Western Carolina University, and Winston-Salem State University. This action created the current 16-campus University. (In 1985, the North Carolina School of Science and Mathematics, a residential high school for gifted students, was declared an affiliated school of the University; and in 1996, Pembroke State University was renamed The University of North Carolina at Pembroke through Legislative action.)

The UNC Board of Governors is the policy-making body legally charged with "the general determination, control, supervision, management, and governance of all affairs of the constituent institutions." It elects the president, who administers the University. The 32 voting members of the Board of Governors are elected by the General Assembly for four-year terms. Former board chairmen and board members who are former governors of North Carolina may continue to serve for limited periods as non-voting members emeriti. The president of the UNC Association of Student Governments, or that student's designee, is also a non-voting member.



---

Each of the 16 constituent institutions is headed by a chancellor, who is chosen by the Board of Governors on the president's nomination and is responsible to the president. Each institution has a board of trustees, consisting of eight members elected by the Board of Governors, four appointed by the governor, and the president of the student body, who serves ex-officio. (The NC School of the Arts has two additional ex-officio members.) Each board of trustees holds extensive powers over academic and other operations of its institution on delegation from the Board of Governors.

### **STUDENT ASSESSMENT**

As a public University (a member institution of The University of North Carolina), Appalachian has an obligation to provide relevant student information to the State of North Carolina. This being true, the University periodically surveys and/or tests designated groups within its student population. The University transmits the information to The University of North Carolina's Office of the President and, ultimately, to the State of North Carolina. The surveys/tests are used to assess academic programs, student achievement, student perceptions and attitudes, etc. The information obtained plays an important role in the determination of policy at the institutional level, and in the creation and continuation of programs within the University of North Carolina System.

Students should understand that information obtained through the surveys/tests is protected by the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974, a federal statute that prohibits the release of student information in a form that identifies an individual student. Information that identifies an individual student can be released, but only with the explicit written permission of that student.

## Special Service Programs for the Region

In accordance with its mission to serve the people of the region in which it is located, Appalachian State University sponsors several programs designed to serve the educational, cultural, social, economic and governmental needs of the people and institutions of its region:

### **APPALACHIAN CONSORTIUM**

The Appalachian Consortium is a non-profit, educational association whose membership is composed of institutions of higher education and cultural agencies in the Southern Highlands. The purpose of the Appalachian Consortium is to promote among the general public an understanding and appreciation of the culture of the region. The purpose is achieved through the sponsorship of conferences, forums, festivals and workshops with special emphasis on Appalachian traditions and environment. The consortium serves as a vehicle for the development of cooperative projects initiated by regional scholars and teachers at member institutions and agencies. The Appalachian Consortium is supported by public and private grants and member contributions. The Appalachian Consortium Press is a division of the Appalachian Consortium which publishes works dealing with the Southern Highlands.

### **APPALACHIAN REGIONAL BUREAU OF GOVERNMENT**

The Bureau's primary goal is to serve local government and law enforcement personnel in the region and beyond, enabling them to function more effectively. These services are chiefly in the form of inservice training, technical assistance, research, and information. Educational programs sponsored by the Bureau are in the areas of law enforcement, budgeting, financial and personnel management, planning, tourism, zoning and land use planning, historic preservation, and environmental concerns.

### **CENTER FOR APPALACHIAN STUDIES**

Through programs and projects in such areas as the Appalachian region's history, culture, arts, and social and environmental concerns, the Center for Appalachian Studies assists in the clarification and evaluation of regional issues. The center also publishes the *Appalachian Journal*, works closely with the Appalachian Collection, a research library, the Appalachian Cultural Museum, and coordinates the Appalachian Studies undergraduate minor and M.A. programs.

### **EXTENSION AND DISTANCE EDUCATION**

The Office of Extension and Distance Education is the administrative unit of the University responsible for the implementation of off-campus programs, whether credit or not for credit. This office coordinates participation in the Appalachian Learning Alliance, which includes degree programs offered on ten regional community college campuses; The Graduate Center on the campus of Winston-Salem State University; and the Admissions Partnership Program, through which talented high school students enroll in University coursework while still in high school. This office coordinates with academic departments to extend institutional resources into the University's service region.

### **MATHEMATICS AND SCIENCE EDUCATION CENTER**

The Appalachian Mathematics and Science Education Center is one of ten centers which are part of the North Carolina Mathematics and Science Education Network. Other centers are located on nine University of North Carolina campuses. The mission of the MSEN is to improve the quality and quantity of mathematics and science teachers in the state. Consequently, the center regularly offers courses, workshops, institutes, and conferences, both on campus and at various sites throughout the region for teachers and students preparing to teach.

The center is located in rooms 220, 221 and 222 of Walker Hall and houses a vast array of science and mathematics materials which can be checked out and used not only by Appalachian faculty and area public school teachers, but by students as well. Science and mathematics manipulative kits, journals, video tapes, textbooks, and models are available for use by students enrolled in methods classes or who are student teaching. Appalachian faculty and students are welcome to come in and browse through the center's materials.

### **NATIONAL CENTER FOR DEVELOPMENTAL EDUCATION**

The Center is the nation's primary resource for information, training and research in the field of developmental education. Developmental education is that aspect of postsecondary education concerned with the learning and human development needs of academically underprepared students. Each year hundreds of postsecondary educators take advantage of Center services. The Center is located within the Reich College of Education.

### **THE BROYHILL INN AND CONFERENCE CENTER**

Appalachian's Broyhill Inn and Conference Center is located at an elevation of 3,535 feet at the western end of campus. The Center contains 17 meeting rooms. Two large exhibition areas and outdoor spaces can be utilized for receptions and social functions. The Broyhill Inn is a full-service hotel with 83 sleeping rooms including expansive suites, an attractive dining room and total banquet facilities. Program development specialists and conference coordinators are available to assist with conference program planning and implementation.

---

The Broyhill Inn and Conference Center was created to increase the University's capability to fulfill its responsibilities for academic excellence as a regional institution. Through its facilities and staff, the Center strives to meet the education needs of adults in the business community and other well-defined populations.

The Broyhill provides meeting space for campus groups and encourages faculty to work closely with professional organizations and the business community in utilizing its facilities for training and continuing education purposes.

#### **NORTH CAROLINA SMALL BUSINESS AND TECHNOLOGY DEVELOPMENT CENTER (SBTDC)**

The North Carolina SBTDC is a business and development service of the University of North Carolina system. The Appalachian-Foothills Regional Service Center is hosted by Appalachian's Walker College of Business and maintains offices on campus and in Hickory, providing University outreach to a 14 county region of North Carolina. As the state's primary provider of management and technical assistance to the business community, the SBTDC's primary focus is providing management counseling to established firms, high growth companies and later stage start-up businesses. Specific assistance areas include strategic planning, marketing, financial management, loan application, capital formation issues, and general business management. The SBTDC provides linkages between the business community and Appalachian's faculty and graduate business students. Through their regional offices, the SBTDC also provides access to experts in technology development and commercialization, government procurement opportunities, and international trade and market research.

#### **THE APPALACHIAN LOFT**

Appalachian State University maintains an off-campus residential facility outside of Boone for experiential studies. The Appalachian Loft, the satellite campus in New York City, consists of some 4,400 square feet of living space for visitors. Located at 117 East 24th Street, between Park Avenue and Lexington, the Loft is within easy walking distance of the Arts District, Theater District, restaurants and shopping.

## Academic Affairs

### APPALACHIAN REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT INSTITUTE

*J. Paul Combs, Director*

The Appalachian Regional Development Institute (ARDI) is an applied research and public service program of Appalachian State University. Through ARDI, the University makes its resources, faculty and professional staff available to address economic, business, government, and social issues and problems related to regional development. The Institute conducts research on regional development problems and provides direct assistance to local and regional organizations involved in economic and community development. It works within and outside the University to improve the quality of life and economic opportunities for people in western North Carolina.

By focusing on regional development, the Appalachian Regional Development Institute integrates the University's teaching, research and service missions. The University's teaching mission includes adult skill development, strategic planning assistance and development of leadership skills. These are all important components to build the economic capacity of local areas. Within all its areas of emphasis, ARDI provides a broad range of training and continuing education programs, including workshops, courses, seminars and conferences. Although its primary geographic area of operation is western North Carolina, ARDI also tackles national and global issues relevant to regional development.

ARDI's activities are organized into functional areas. The Appalachian International Business Center (AIBC) supports international trade; especially export development, for western North Carolina. The Information Technology Center promotes telecommunications and electronic commerce as tools for economic and social development. The Workforce Development Center conducts labor market studies and carries out research on various workforce development issues. In its state-of-the-art computer lab, this center offers hands-on seminars and workshops covering many computer technology applications. The Energy Center supports energy research and development by faculty, staff and students in areas of energy efficiency, renewables, policy analysis, and forecasting.

In its Regional Outreach function, ARDI matches Appalachian faculty with the technical assistance and applied research needs of business, government, and nonprofit organizations in the University's service area. In addition, ARDI assists with all aspects of strategic and technical assistance for economic development organizations, local governments, not-for-profit organizations and businesses through its Economic and Community Development efforts. And finally, its Entrepreneurship initiatives support innovation, technology transfer and business development in the region.

### DIVISION OF CONTINUING EDUCATION

*Richard B. Parrott, Director*

In cooperation with each of the colleges of the University, the Division of Continuing Education strives to provide educational experiences for those outside the confines of the University through field-based courses, conferences, and camp programs.

Although the Division of Continuing Education does not grant degrees, the offices within the Division of Continuing Education work closely with all academic departments and divisions of the University in order to better serve the various groups and populations calling upon the University for its services. The offices within the Division of Continuing Education are:

- The Office of Conferences and Institutes
- Camp Broadstone
- The Office of Extension and Distance Education
- Admissions Partnership Program
- Appalachian Learning Alliance

### OFFICE OF CONFERENCES AND INSTITUTES

*Peter Vandenberg, Director*

The University encourages the use of its resources and facilities by groups that are interested in providing educational and/or recreational workshops, clinics, camps, retreats, conferences, seminars, and meetings. The Office of Conferences and Institutes is responsible for the development, coordination, promotion and management of non-credit continuing education programs. Programs are offered to individuals from 8 to 80 years of age, utilizing the resources of a diversified faculty and staff and the modern facilities, equipment, and accommodations at the Broyhill Inn and Conference Center, Camp Broadstone, the main campus, and the surrounding region.

Increasingly business, industry and professional associations are requiring their members to return periodically to school in order to maintain a high level of currency in their fields. Appalachian responds to these needs within its service region in arranging for specially designed non-credit courses and programs and uses the Continuing Education Unit (CEU) as a measure of academic achievement.

For information, contact the director of the Office of Conferences and Institutes, University Hall, Appalachian State University, Boone, NC 28608. Phone (828) 262-3045.

## CAMP BROADSTONE

In an effort to encourage learning and appreciation of the natural world through discovery and participation in firsthand encounters, Appalachian State University provides the facilities and resources of Camp Broadstone to groups seeking outdoor learning experiences. The 53-acre camp is located in Valle Crucis alongside the Watauga River, only six miles from the main campus. The camp facilities provide year-round housing for 100 people (groups and family) and a multipurpose dining hall capable of feeding 150. During the summer months, the camp operates a six-week residential enrichment program for gifted and talented children.

The University encourages the use of the camp by students, faculty, staff, community and civic groups, and constituents of the University's service region.

For information, contact the director of Camp Broadstone, 1431 Broadstone Road, Banner Elk, NC 28604. Phone (828) 963-4640 or 262-3045.

## OFFICE OF EXTENSION AND DISTANCE EDUCATION

*Tom Fisher, Director*

The Office of Extension and Distance Education serves as liaison between the many constituencies in Appalachian's service region and the colleges, divisions and departments of the University in delivering educational services to students in field-based settings. The primary function of the office is to promote, develop and administer the off-campus courses and programs that are a part of Appalachian's commitment to the region and its citizenry.

The University offers undergraduate programming through the Admissions Partnership Program (APP) and the Appalachian Learning Alliance. Graduate programming is offered through the Appalachian Learning Alliance as well as at selected sites in western North Carolina. Non-credit courses are administered at selected off-campus locations.

The Admissions Partnership Program was originally funded by the Carnegie Corporation of New York and offers talented high school seniors the opportunity to complete collegiate coursework in their home high schools while concurrently completing the requirements for a high school diploma. Students are admitted to the University using the same criteria as entering on-campus college freshman but are taught by high school faculty who have the appropriate credentials to teach at the college level. Currently, Appalachian has APP courses offered on the campuses of high schools in Avery, Caldwell and Davie Counties.

The Appalachian Learning Alliance is comprised of ten area community colleges and Appalachian State University. The goal of the Alliance is to provide undergraduate degree-completion and graduate degree programs on the campuses of these community colleges in order to support increased access to educational opportunities for individuals who are unable to attend on-campus offerings at Appalachian State University. The community colleges included in the Appalachian Learning Alliance are: Caldwell Community College and Technical Institute, Catawba Valley Community College, Cleveland Community College, Forsyth Technical Community College, Isothermal Community College, Mayland Community College, McDowell Technical Community College, Surry Community College, Western Piedmont Community College, and Wilkes Community College.

Appalachian, also, has graduate degree programs offered at the UNC Graduate Center on the campus of Winston-Salem State University and selected other locations. For a list of current programs and locations, please consult the Office of Extension and Distance Education web site at [www.ext-dl.appstate.edu](http://www.ext-dl.appstate.edu).

For additional information about credit and non-credit courses and programs offered off-campus, please contact the Office of Extension and Distance Education, P.O. Box 32054, University Hall Drive, Boone, NC 28608-2054, or call (828) 262-3113 or (800) 355-4084.

## OFFICE OF CULTURAL AFFAIRS

*H. Perry Mixer, Director*

A variety of activities are offered throughout the year to enhance the cultural and intellectual environment of Appalachian, and to heighten student and community appreciation of the role played by the arts in society. Programs are designed to complement classroom studies, as well as the wide range of student and faculty presentations in music, theatre, dance, and visual arts. There is a cultural event at Appalachian almost every day of the academic year.

PROGRAMS ADMINISTERED BY THE OFFICE OF CULTURAL AFFAIRS encompass four general areas: the Performing Arts Series, Forum Series, An Appalachian Summer Festival, and visual arts programs offered by the Turchin Center for the Visual Arts.

**The Performing Arts Series** is available by subscription, season ticket, or individual ticket, and is scheduled to correspond with Appalachian's academic year. Students and faculty members, as well as area residents and visitors to the High Country, are all considered in planning each season's line-up of performers. Musical events range from symphony orchestra and chamber music performances to jazz and contemporary artists. Theatre productions run the gamut from serious drama to Broadway musical

tours. Dance performances offer an equally wide array of styles, from ballet to modern dance to dance forms representing cultural traditions from around the world.

**The Forum Series**, also offered during the academic year, features guest speakers who share their perspectives on issues affecting the lives of the campus body as well as the nation and the world. Lectures serve to enhance Appalachian's academic programs by exposing students, faculty and community members to the ideas and knowledge of experts representing a wide variety of disciplines. All lectures presented through the Forum Series are offered at no charge, and community members as well as students and faculty members are welcome to attend.

**An Appalachian Summer Festival**, now entering its nineteenth season, is North Carolina's premier arts festival featuring the very best in music, dance, theatre, and the visual arts. Presented during the month of July, the festival has grown from a popular local and regional event to become a destination for visitors from around the country, who are attracted by its artistic quality and the natural beauty of the High Country. In recent years, the festival has been selected as one of the "top twenty events in the Southeast" by the Southeast Tourism Society. The festival's lineup boasts world-renowned performers, as well as the finest cultural traditions of the Appalachian region.

At the heart of An Appalachian Summer Festival is a remarkable array of musical offerings. Symphony and chamber music performances, School of Music faculty, and guest artists from around the world offer a diverse musical menu. The North Carolina Symphony, Louisville Orchestra, Preservation Hall Jazz Band, the Broyhill Chamber Ensemble (in residence during the festival) and guest artists André Watts, Pinchas Zukerman, Dawn Upshaw, Roberta Peters, Robert Merrill, Doc Watson, Chet Atkins, Arlo Guthrie and Willie Nelson are but a few of the artists who have appeared at the festival in the past. The very best in the world of dance is also represented by An Appalachian Summer Festival. Artists of the New York City Ballet, the Ohio Ballet, Miami City Ballet, American Indian Dance Theatre, Paul Taylor Dance Company, North Carolina Dance Theatre, Atlanta Ballet and Hubbard Street Dance Chicago have all graced its stages in past years. The festival's dynamic "Works in Progress" presents staged theatre readings of new works by some of the country's finest playwrights, composers, directors, actors and musicians, shaped by a process of collaboration among various arts disciplines. Visual arts programming is represented by two national juried visual arts exhibitions, the Rosen Outdoor Sculpture Competition and Exhibition, and the Halpert Biennial Visual Arts Competition.

Appalachian's vision of establishing a regional visual arts center has become a reality, in the form of the **Turchin Center for the Visual Arts**, the largest visual arts center in northwestern North Carolina, Eastern Tennessee, and Southwest Virginia. The Turchin Center, located on West King Street in the heart of downtown Boone, is scheduled to open in May, 2003. The center is devoted specifically to exhibition, education and outreach programs in the visual arts. Exhibits will focus on a blend of new and historically important artwork, and will feature works of nationally and internationally renowned artists, as well as many of the finest artists of the region. The spectacular Martin and Doris Rosen Galleries, as well as the studios and outdoor sculpture gardens of this magnificent building provide a dynamic setting for the viewing and enjoyment of art. Students as well as community members will also find in the Turchin Center a welcoming gathering place devoted to teaching and the exploration of the visual arts through such initiatives as a Community Art School and its multitude of workshops, lectures, and other programs, as well as a strong connection to the University's highly acclaimed Department of Art.

**Farthing Auditorium**, the venue for many of the events sponsored by the Office of Cultural Affairs, is an 1,800 seat auditorium, used as a road house for touring productions and the programs of academic units, student activities, and community arts organizations.

#### PROGRAMS PRESENTED BY THE ACADEMIC ARTS UNITS

**The Hayes School of Music** presents a number of concerts and recitals by Appalachian faculty and students in Rosen Concert Hall and Recital Hall of the Broyhill Music Center. These presentations range from solo recitals to large ensemble concerts which are generally free to the public.

**The Department of Theatre and Dance** offers both faculty and student productions in the Valborg Theatre and in the I.G. Greer Arena Theatre. During a four-year period, the offerings cover a wide range of dramatic literature and styles. The Appalachian Dance Ensemble performs both student and faculty works each year.

**The Department of Art** maintains an active exhibit program. Several student, faculty, and regional artists exhibitions are displayed each year.

#### DIVERSITY

*Harry L. Williams, Associate Vice Chancellor for Diversity*

Appalachian is committed to increasing diversity among students, faculty and staff. There is a continuing need at Appalachian, as there is nationally, to expand and enhance racial, ethnic and cultural understanding, not only because it is morally correct, but because the students we educate will be in a better position to use their education if they understand cultural differences and appreciate people with backgrounds other than their own. The Associate Vice Chancellor for Diversity is responsible for imple-

menting the University's diversity plan, working with the entire University community to identify and implement strategies that will lead to a more diverse learning community at Appalachian. Website: [www.diversity.appstate.edu](http://www.diversity.appstate.edu)

### **THE EQUITY OFFICE**

*Linda K. Robinson, Director*

The Equity Office at Appalachian State University is charged with managing complaints about unfair treatment based on some form of discrimination and, then, working to resolve those issues with the individuals and units involved. Providing proactive, preventive education and training programs that support and encourage an environment free from discrimination is an integral function of the Equity Office as well. As a natural extension of its mission, the Equity Office seeks to advance campus-wide endeavors that celebrate diversity and foster appreciation of differences. Web site: [www.equity.appstate.edu](http://www.equity.appstate.edu).

### **THE CRATIS D. WILLIAMS GRADUATE SCHOOL**

*Judith E. Domer, Dean of Graduate Studies and Research*

*Edelma D. Huntley, Senior Associate Dean for Graduate Studies*

*Robert L. Johnson, Senior Associate Dean for Research*

Graduate study at Appalachian includes encouraging academic inquiry, providing opportunities and facilities for advanced study and research, developing or extending academic or professional specializations, and facilitating the acquisition of external funds for research, instruction, and service. Accordingly, the Cratis D. Williams Graduate School offers programs leading to the Master of Arts degree with educational licensure for teachers and the Master of Arts and Master of Science degrees in many academic areas. In addition, there are programs leading to the Master of Business Administration, Master of Library Science, Master of Music, Master of Public Administration, Master of School Administration, the Educational Specialist degree, the Certificate of Advanced Study, and the Doctor of Education, all of which are offered during the two semesters of the regular session and the summer session. Students may also attend courses scheduled for late afternoons, evenings, and Saturdays, or participate in field-based programs.

The Graduate School has general supervision of all graduate work carried out in the departments, schools, and colleges of the University. In addition, the Office of Research and Grants within the Graduate School supports faculty and student research and facilitates and coordinates the acquisition of external grant funds for the University. The Graduate School consists of a graduate faculty represented by the dean, who is the administrative officer, and the Graduate Council. The dean is responsible for research and graduate studies and reports to the Provost and Executive Vice Chancellor.

### **PURPOSE**

The specific purpose of the Graduate School is to promote and encourage the intellectual and professional development of graduate students and faculty. Within the framework of higher education established by the State of North Carolina, the Graduate School accomplishes this purpose through the promotion and administration of quality programs of graduate education and through the support and facilitation of research and grant activities for the University community. Activities centralized within the Graduate School include the evaluation and processing of applicants for graduate study, the review of the qualifications of candidates for graduate degrees, the review of graduate curricula and programs, the review of graduate faculty credentials, and the administration of the assistantship/fellowship/scholarship programs. The Graduate School serves as a major advocate for research by assisting faculty in the acquisition of external funding, by providing internal support for research and scholarship, and by insuring a visible profile for University research and grant activities.

### **DEGREE REQUIREMENTS**

For information regarding graduate degree requirements, refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*.

### **RESEARCH FACILITIES**

Faculty research, grant activity, and selected publication costs are facilitated and supported through the Office of Research and Grants within the Cratis D. Williams Graduate School. The Office of Research and Grants in the Graduate School provides assistance to faculty and graduate students in identifying both public and private sources of external funding and in the preparation of grant proposals. The Illinois Research Information System (IRIS), housed in the Office of Research and Grants, is an on-line computerized file containing descriptions of over 3,000 funding opportunities from federal agencies, private and corporate foundations, and other non-profit organizations which can aid faculty and students in identifying potential funding support for research, program development, travel, teaching, and advanced study. In addition, the University participates in a program entitled The Community of Science, wherein faculty obtain grant and contract information on a weekly basis that has been individualized to their specific needs. The Office of Research and Sponsored Programs offers assistance at all stages of proposal development. All submission requirements, including acquiring proper administrative approvals, making all necessary copies for submission, and mailing of proposals, are the responsibility of the Office of Research and Sponsored Programs.

The Graduate School, with recommendations from the University Research Council, administers funds which provide modest grants to faculty for research equipment and supplies, and publication and travel costs. Research assistance is provided through the

allocation of Graduate Research Assistants to departments during the academic year and to individual faculty for research projects in the summer. Information regarding the research activities of Appalachian faculty and students is disseminated through the Research News which is published yearly by the Graduate School, and through the Research Bulletin which is published quarterly.

Research facilities maintained by Appalachian include the Carol Grotnes Belk Library and the Office of Computer and Management Services. The W.L. Eury Appalachia Regional collection, provides research as well as instructional support to faculty and students. The Office of Computer and Management Services assists faculty and students in research computing and in statistical treatment of data. The Faculty Development Fund, administered through the Faculty Development and Instructional Services Center, provides funds for faculty study and professional development. The Office of Grants Accounting assists faculty with the financial administration of grants and contracts.

The College of Arts and Sciences maintains specialized research facilities which include the Appalachian State University Map Library, the Center for Appalachian Studies, the Biology Greenhouse, the Dark Sky Observatory, the Meteorological Reporting Station, and the Regional Bureau of Government. The Walker College of Business Research Center assists faculty and students in research efforts, and the College of Education has research facilities and support through the Statistics/Testing/Research Laboratory, the Educational Computer Laboratory, the Teacher Education Student Data Bank, the Speech and Hearing Clinic, the Reading Education Curriculum Laboratory, the Center for Learning Evaluation and Research, the Early Childhood Learning Center, and the Western Carolina Research Center. In addition, Appalachian allocates faculty time and financial support toward the publication of numerous research journals and periodicals.

### **WILLIAM C. HUBBARD CENTER FOR FACULTY AND STAFF SUPPORT**

*Peter Petschauer, Director*

The Hubbard Center provides professional and personal support to faculty and staff through four interrelated programs: Faculty and Academic Development, Health Promotion, Counseling for Faculty and Staff, and Organizational Development.

**Faculty and Academic Development** offers a variety of professional development opportunities that focus on enhancing faculty performance and deepening faculty satisfaction by supporting the teaching-learning process. Programs include on-campus workshops and seminars, funding for off-campus workshops and seminars, special interest groups, projects to enhance faculty skills and/or student learning, analysis of teaching for improvement, and special support for new faculty.

**Health Promotion** provides a comprehensive and broad range of services to assist faculty and staff in improving their health status. Services include cholesterol screening, fitness testing, cancer screenings, exercise groups, weight management programs, classes on special health topics, and adult immunizations.

**Counseling for Faculty and Staff** provides confidential screening, referral, and counseling services to faculty and staff and their immediate families. The program also sponsors support groups and educational classes on topics such as relationship concerns, alcohol abuse, and conflict mediation.

**Organizational Development** focuses on systemic issues that have an impact on the quality of life of faculty and staff through research, consultation, and leadership initiatives.

### **INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY SERVICES**

*Jeff Williams, Director*

Information Technology Services (ITS) assists students, faculty, and staff in meeting their hardware, software, and communications needs with respect to academic computing and general computing support. ITS works closely with other campus entities to coordinate personnel and resources in support of information technology. The department consists of five units, each with its own unique mission:

#### **ACADEMIC COMPUTING SERVICES**

The primary mission of Academic Computing Services (ACS) is to provide an appropriate level and range of hardware, software, and consulting support to meet the academic computing needs of students, faculty, and academic staff. Within the limits of its resources, ACS provides adequately equipped and staffed on-campus computer laboratories to enable students to accomplish computing-related academic assignments. ACS is responsible for activities related to the installation of software, consultation for equipment acquisition and coordination of shared local area network resources. This unit also supports faculty and students who own their own computers. ACS supports faculty in their classroom use of computers as well as in other class-related or professional research activities employing information technology. With respect to each of the campus groups which constitute its clientele, ACS seeks both to provide for current needs and to anticipate those which are likely to arise in the future. It also provides support to campus users in the areas of consulting, training and use of supported software. Services include assistance in problem solving, phone support, coordination of activities with other units, resource material referrals and classroom instruction.



#### APPLICATION DEVELOPMENT AND SUPPORT SERVICES

The primary mission of this unit is the design, development, implementation and support of user applications on a variety of microcomputer, minicomputer and mainframe platforms. Consulting services are provided to users in assessing different approaches and addressing potential solutions in meeting demands for services. This group is responsible for investigating and implementing new technologies as cost effective alternatives become available in providing business solutions. Specialized training and consultation is also provided.

#### INSTRUCTIONAL COMPUTING SERVICES

The mission of this unit is to provide training and consulting services to faculty in using computers for instructional purposes and to provide training services in personal computer applications to University employees. Specific responsibilities of ICS include: develop and deliver training and consulting services for the appropriate integration of computer technologies into teaching and learning; provide a variety of computer training services to Appalachian faculty, administration, and staff; advocate for resource allocations necessary to effectively use and explore potential uses of computing in teaching and learning; promote the integration of computer technologies with other available pedagogical tools; collect, analyze and disseminate information relating to "best practices" in instructional computing, both within University and the UNC System; provide a focal point for University efforts and initiatives relating to teaching and learning with technology; and be the liaison from Appalachian State University to the Teaching and Learning with Technology Collaborative component of the UNC Office of the President. ICS works closely with other areas of the University including all areas of Information Technology Services, Academic Computing Services, and the Hubbard Center for Faculty and Staff Development, the Instructional Technology Center, the University Libraries and IT specialists in the various colleges.

#### NETWORK SUPPORT SERVICES

This unit provides technical computer networking infrastructure support to authorized users for access to the University communications backbone. This includes the design, installation, monitoring and support of specialized communications equipment attached to the campus backbone as well as access to external networks as required by campus users. Network security, network user registration and network configuration functions are provided and coordinated by this group. This group supports and configures all switches and routers that make up the University data network backbone. This unit coordinates its activities closely with other campus units involved with premise wiring, backbone planning and support.

#### SYSTEMS AND OPERATIONS SUPPORT SERVICES

This unit is responsible for providing a stable production mainframe and minicomputer environment for local and remote access to the central computer facility. This includes support for production batch processing, handling and distribution of computer generated output, optical scanning, coordination with users, system monitoring, disk backups, installation, maintenance and tuning of the vendor software, monitoring of equipment and resolution of problems. This includes the administration and updating of the servers. Typically systems programming has been used to implement technical applications such as bisynchronous data transmission, utilities for furthering access to applications and data, directory services, and other applications of these types.

#### INSTRUCTIONAL TECHNOLOGY CENTER

*Charles Kreszock, Director*

The Instructional Technology Center, unique in the NC University system, is located on the ground floor of Belk Library. The ITC is a multi-area support unit that provides professional consultation, expertise and production for the development and delivery of educational materials and information to the faculty, staff and students of Appalachian. The Instructional Technology Center utilizes the latest in analog, digital and web based technologies and offers audio-visual equipment checkout, copying and binding services, photography and processing services, graphic and web page digital design and desktop publishing, digital video editing and production and sophisticated technical repair of University owned equipment.

ITC also offers professional consultation and implementation of distance education courses and e-Learning utilizing the WEB, NCREN, the North Carolina Information Highway and satellite technologies. Delivery of course materials, classes or individual playback services from remote sites or from Belk Library is available to the campus community upon request. A professional staff is on site to offer assistance.

#### OFFICE OF INTERNATIONAL PROGRAMS

Web Site: [www.oip.appstate.edu](http://www.oip.appstate.edu)

238 I.G. Greer Hall

*T. Marvin Williamsen, Associate Vice Chancellor for International Programs*

*Robert White, Associate Director, Foreign Student Advisor*

*Nancy Wells, Director, International Student Exchange and Study Abroad*

*Katie Berthin, Coordinator of Student and Scholar Services*

*Meg Marck-Kennedy, Director, Appalachian Overseas Education Programs*

*Ruth Cook, Director, K-12 International Outreach Program*

The Office of International Programs supports a variety of international campus efforts, including a broad range of services for students and faculty interested in study, research, and teaching abroad. Appalachian is committed to providing a well-rounded education, understanding that our graduates must be prepared for citizenship in a global, interdependent world. The office provides information about international exchange opportunities and study abroad options in other nations, as well as material on scholarships for students and support for faculty foreign scholarly travel. The Office of International Programs sponsors and coordinates various exchange programs for students and faculty, and issues international student identification cards. The Office of International Programs provides North Carolina educators a resource for their classrooms through the K-12 International Outreach Program, which provides curriculum resources and interactive, educational programs on various countries, cultures, and international current events.

#### STUDY ABROAD

Appalachian students have over 100 possible foreign study sites to consider for semester and year programs. The Office of International Programs maintains direct relationships with many foreign institutions, and Appalachian is a member of the International Student Exchange Program. While many locations offer the opportunity to study in a foreign language, approximately one third of these foreign institutions offer classes in English. Although the programs vary widely in cost, the majority of programs have costs equivalent to Appalachian's tuition and fees. Students who receive scholarships and financial aid can apply these benefits to the cost of studying abroad.

The Office of International Programs also supports a wide variety of short term summer study abroad programs led by Appalachian faculty. Most summer programs offer six semester hours credit and include four to five weeks of travel. Financial aid is also available for summer study abroad.

Students earn academic credit through study abroad that can be applied toward degree programs.

#### FOREIGN STUDENT SERVICES

Appalachian hosts approximately 100 foreign students per year, a number that is growing. The Office of International Programs provides support for these students through the Foreign Student Advisor and the Coordinator of Student and Scholar Services. Foreign students receive aid with visa processing, academic advising, and accommodations.

International exchange students are housed in the Living Learning Center with a U.S. roommate. Degree seeking international students face the same regulations as the Appalachian State University students and are housed on campus during their freshman year by the Office of Housing and Residence Life. Special programming designed for Appalachian students and interested community members, such as picnics, international coffee hour, and other social events, encourage the integration of international students into the community. (See the index for International Student Admission.)

#### INTERNATIONAL STUDIES AT APPALACHIAN

Appalachian offers several options for international study. Included are the International Economics and Business option (see description listed in the Departments of Economics, and Foreign Languages and Literatures); interdisciplinary degree programs are offered with academic concentrations in Asia, East European-Russian, Germany, Latin America, Modern Europe, the Third World (see descriptions listed in the Department of Interdisciplinary Studies); minors in Latin American studies, Eastern European-Russian studies, Asian studies (see descriptions under the College of Arts and Sciences), and International Business (for description of International Business minor, see listing under the College of Business; for all others, see listings in the College of Arts and Sciences).

#### BELK LIBRARY

*Mary L. Reichel, University Librarian*

##### Library Faculty:

*John P. Abbott*

*John D. Boyd*

*Gary R. Boye*

*Larry M. Boyer*

*Virginia C. Branch*

*Eleanor I. Cook*

*Elizabeth E. Cramer*

*S. Patricia Farthing*

*Joy Gambill*

*Susan L. Golden*

*Frederick J. Hay*

*L. Keith Hill*

*Kenneth W. Johnson*

*Harry C. Keiner*

*Martha H. Kreszock*

*Lynne D. Lysiak*

*Paul Orkiszewski*

*Kelly C. Rhodes*

*Allan G. Scherlen*

*Glenn Ellen Starr Stilling*

*E. Ann Viles*

*Amy K. Weiss*

*Catherine L. Wilkinson*

*Elizabeth M. Williams*

*M. Suzanne Wise*

*Clint Wrede*

Carol Grotnes Belk Library is centrally located on Appalachian's campus and provides ready access to a wide range of information resources. The library houses over 812,000 books; 1,481,500 microforms; and 78,000 sound recordings, videos, and other non-print media. It provides access to over 35,500 electronic titles and databases. It has print subscriptions to 4,700 scholarly and popular journals, newspapers, and serial publications. Access to electronic information is available through the library's web page ([www.library.appstate.edu/](http://www.library.appstate.edu/)) which includes Appalachian's online catalog; the library catalogs of the other UNC institutions; and both full text and citation databases. The library has more than seventy faculty and staff to acquire and manage its collections and

---

to assist people with their research and information needs. It contains areas for individual and group study, an Electronic Library Laboratory, a classroom for library instruction, film/video viewing rooms, and private carrels for faculty and for students writing theses.

In spring 2003, construction began on a new University Library and Information Commons. As envisioned, the new facility will be one and a half times as large as the current Belk Library. It will feature a full range of traditional and electronic information resources and services including electronic classrooms, group study rooms, a multimedia authoring center, a 24-hour study area, and a cyber-café. Opening of the new library is slated for 2005.

The University library has several special collections. The W.L. Eury Appalachian Collection, highlighting materials from and about the Appalachian Mountains, and the Justice-Query Instructional Materials Center, containing resources for teacher education and instructional development, are both housed in Belk Library. The Music Library, located in the Broyhill Music Center, contains the books, scores, and sound recordings which support the curricula of the School of Music and other Appalachian programs. Belk Library also has an extensive government documents collection. The library is a full depository library for North Carolina state documents and a selective depository of United States government publications.

Materials not owned by the University library may be obtainable from other sources. Appalachian is a member of the Western North Carolina Library Network (WNCLN) and shares its automated library system with Western Carolina University and the University of North Carolina, Asheville. WNCLN's ABC Express allows students and faculty at the three institutions to easily borrow library materials from each other. For items not held by the Network libraries, interlibrary loan services are provided to students and faculty at no cost and other document delivery options are available.

For library information view the Library's home page ([www.library.appstate.edu/](http://www.library.appstate.edu/)) or call (828)262-2188.

#### **OFFICE OF SUMMER SESSIONS**

*R. Clinton Parker, Director*

The Office of Summer Sessions at Appalachian State University is committed to the University's primary mission of excellence in teaching and instruction. For this reason, instruction is provided by regular Appalachian faculty members and highly selected visiting faculty. Mindful of the importance of the development of the total person, Appalachian's summer programs seek to promote the intellectual, cultural and personal development of its students through curricular and extracurricular activities. The University schedules workshops, seminars and traditional courses of varying lengths to allow students to fit their summer studies into other summer plans. Special courses and other programs are offered to teachers and other professionals for both enrichment and the pursuit of advanced degrees. For a schedule of offerings, catalog or other information about summer at Appalachian, please call: (828) 262-3154, FAX (828) 262-6590; write to: The Office of Summer Sessions, John E. Thomas Hall, ASU Box 32119, Appalachian State University, Boone, NC 28608; or visit the Web Site: [www.summerschool.appstate.edu](http://www.summerschool.appstate.edu)

## Student Life

### CENTER FOR STUDENT INVOLVEMENT AND LEADERSHIP

The Center for Student Involvement and Leadership, a part of the Division of Student Development, recognizes that the development of the whole student is achieved through in-class and out-of-class learning opportunities and experiences. These experiences are provided through programs designed to enhance leadership, intellectual, personal, cultural, and professional development. It is believed that when afforded opportunities for learning and growing, students will graduate from the institution with a better understanding of themselves and their peers, organizations, chosen professions, and responsibilities as part of a larger community.

Programs and services are grounded in the philosophy that all students be given opportunities and responsibilities for engaging in activities, programs and services relevant to their individual, educational and professional goals. The Center, through the implementation of student development theories in traditional and non-traditional settings, assists students in developing environments that enhance diversity, promote ethical and moral development, and provide leadership and experiential learning opportunities. To this end, the Center promotes personal growth opportunities, leadership development, social development and student accountability through personal counseling and instruction, practicum and experiential learning opportunities.

More than 250 clubs and organizations are recognized by the University with over 8,000 students involved in these groups. Academic, honor, special interest, service, religious and activity organizations are open to all students. There are 21 fraternities and sororities that comprise the Greek system and maintain an active presence on the campus. Students have an opportunity to learn about clubs through club expos held each year, club advertising and recruitment activities, new student orientation and by visiting the Center. Research shows that involvement can be a positive factor for academic success and personal satisfaction with your college experience. Students who become involved on campus more often than not get better grades and indicate that they have had a more positive experience in college. Students who become involved in organizations related to their major find such involvement reinforces classroom learning as well as providing valuable hands-on experience.

The Center offers a wide variety of leadership and involvement opportunities for all students. Whether you are interested in taking leadership classes for credit, attending conferences and seminars, or receiving individual advisement, the Center staff can provide that support. Programs range from an Emerging Leaders Program for new students to a Keystone Series for seniors and everything in between. Students have access to the Leadership Resource Center where books, videos and instruction materials about leadership are available.

The Center through its Multicultural Student Development program works to create a community conducive to the needs of our multicultural students while also educating the larger community to multicultural issues through cultural, educational, and social programs. A peer-mentoring program matches incoming freshmen with successful upper-class students to facilitate the transition from high school to college. The Multicultural Center, located in the Plemmons Student Union, provides a bridge that connects and promotes the uniqueness of various multicultural groups by encouraging respect and appreciation for the history, traditions, and culture of these groups. The Student Women's Center, also located in the Student Union, strives to foster an environment that creates opportunities for the education, leadership development, and personal growth of women, regardless of their background or beliefs.

Through participation in the Student Government Association, students may take an active role in University governance. The SGA consists of two branches and is made up of elected representatives from residence halls and off-campus constituencies. The Executive branch is made up of the President and the Executive Cabinet; the Legislative branch is composed of the Vice President, the Legislative Cabinet and the Senate. The Senate deliberates on student welfare matters, from academic requirements to residence life, and makes recommendations to the University. Students help to formulate and write University policy by serving on faculty-student-staff committees on academic policy, admissions, business affairs, public programs, public service, registration, research, student life, and traffic. Students can also represent student opinions by volunteering to serve on University committees ranging from academic policies and procedures, to student health care, to parking.

Student Publications provides students the opportunity to become involved with campus media while developing writing, editing, photography, graphic design and advertising skills that enhance classroom learning and provide hands-on experience that translates to job opportunities on leaving the University. *The Appalachian*, the University's award-winning twice weekly paper, is distributed free on campus to keep students informed of important campus events. *The Appalachian Online* is Student Publications' worldwide web site containing the latest news from the pages of *The Appalachian*, as well as links to other sources of information. Both the print version of *The Appalachian* and the online version offer an instructional experience for students interested in careers as student journalists. Students learn the responsibilities of a free press by making all content decisions.

Freshman Orientation Phase 2 coincides with the opening of fall semester. It is designed to help acclimate new students to the campus environment through an orientation program that educates, provides interaction and socialization opportunities, introduces co-curricular opportunities and decreases anxiety associated with entering an unfamiliar environment.

---

## STUDENT PROGRAMS

Student Programs, a division of Student Development, provides the Appalachian community with a variety of social, cultural, recreational and educational programs and experiences. Producing student programs provides involved students with valuable work related skills in managing, leading, organizing, communicating, motivating others, budgeting, advertising, etc. Student Programs operates the Plemmons Student Union, and Legends Social Center to provide facilities and services for programming, meetings, bands, parties, and the general enhancement of life at Appalachian.

The Appalachian Popular Programming Society (A.P.P.S.), is the all-campus programming organization sponsored and advised by the Department of Student Programs. Membership is open to all interested students and provides excellent leadership opportunities. A.P.P.S. has two major goals. One is to enhance the quality of campus entertainment. The second is to provide significant "hands on" learning experiences and leadership opportunities for involved students. The organization is made up of an executive cabinet and the following student-run programming councils: stage shows, special events, club shows, films, concerts, the Council for Cultural Awareness, and the Appalachian Heritage Council.

The Plemmons Student Union is staffed by Appalachian students. There are a number of services and facilities located in the Union. They include the ACT Community Outreach Center, the Coffeehouse, Peer Career, the Multi-Cultural Center, two Ballrooms, Art Gallery, lounges and various meeting rooms. The McAlisters Deli and the Cascades Cafe, two campus eateries, are located in the Union. Other services provided in the Union include the information desk and the Mt. Mitchell Fitness Center, computer labs, study rooms, and Outdoor Programs. The new Greenbriar Theater is a popular location for free classic films. The new Summit Trail Solarium is the prime gathering place for students at Appalachian. A patio and amphitheatre are also available for outdoor performances, receptions, etc. Room reservations can be made by calling (828) 262-2479.

Legends is Appalachian's social and entertainment center. Under the supervision of a full-time manager, it is staffed by student employees. A wide variety of entertaining programs occur in Legends and are coordinated by the A.P.P.S. councils. Such programs include regional and local bands, national entertainers, theme parties, discos, comedians, and movies. Recent performances have included the Dave Matthews Band, Outkast, Coolio, Hootie & the Blowfish, Widespread Panic, and Far Too Jones, to name a few.

## APPALACHIAN AND THE COMMUNITY TOGETHER COMMUNITY OUTREACH CENTER

A.C.T., a division of Student Programs, seeks to provide students with opportunities to perform community service as volunteers in the Watauga County area. A.C.T. assists students in several ways. The Community Outreach Center, housed in the Plemmons Student Union, is the focal point for students to discover volunteer opportunities in the area. The Community Outreach Center has a Service Learning Coordinator who works with faculty and students to create volunteer learning opportunities incorporated into academic classes. A.C.T. also encourages individuals as well as clubs to perform community service with any of over 30 non-profit agencies. Through its many services, A.C.T. encourages a lifelong commitment to improving the world through community service.

## ATHLETICS

As a member of the Southern Conference, and National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA), Appalachian offers ten varsity sports for women, and ten varsity sports for men at the Division I level.

Men's varsity sports include: football, cross country, soccer, basketball, wrestling, track (indoor and outdoor), tennis, baseball, and golf. Women's varsity sports include field hockey, soccer, basketball, volleyball, golf, tennis, cross-country, track (indoor and out), and softball.

## RELIGIOUS LIFE

Appalachian is a state-owned campus, and as such it has no religious affiliation. Its students, however, promote and support a variety of denominational and non-denominational student organizations. Numerous churches are within walking distance of the campus, and many have student centers open to all students.

## COUNSELING AND PSYCHOLOGICAL SERVICES CENTER

The Counseling and Psychological Services Center is part of a comprehensive program of student services within the Division of Student Development at ASU. The Center has as its primary purpose the prevention of psychological difficulties and treatment of the mental health concerns of its students. To meet this goal, the Center provides confidential individual, couples and group counseling for a variety of developmental and psychological issues. Concerns addressed in therapy range from personal growth and educational decisions to more serious issues that can cause psychological distress and interfere with academic functioning. The Center also provides 24-hour emergency response services when classes are in session for students experiencing extreme psychological crises. The Center is staffed by licensed psychologists and counselors and serves as a training site for an APA-accredited predoctoral psychology training program, as well as externs and practicum students for the Clinical Psychology and Human Development and Psychological Counseling graduate programs at Appalachian.

The Center also seeks to assist in the creation and maintenance of a University environment that will foster the well-being and personal development of its members. The Center provides outreach programs and psychoeducational workshops in a variety of

venues to address such issues as eating disorders, sexual assault, career choice, substance abuse, stress management and suicide prevention. Center staff also are available to consult with University students, faculty, staff and others concerned about the psychological well-being of any University student.

The Student Wellness Center offers programs promoting health awareness and healthy lifestyle choices, including weight management, smoking cessation and biofeedback.

The Alcohol and Drug Assistance Program at the Wellness Center offers a variety of prevention education services and individual and group substance abuse assessment and counseling services.

The Peer Career Center, co-sponsored by the Counseling and Psychological Services Center and the Career Development Center, offers assistance in career choice and planning. Trained and supervised student counselors assist students in learning about themselves and the world of work, making decisions, and developing career plans.

### **THE CAREER DEVELOPMENT CENTER**

Appalachian provides a full range of career services to assist students and alumni with career-related issues and career management skills. At Peer Career, the Career Development Center's satellite office, students can receive assistance in identifying academic majors and career options compatible with their interests, abilities, and values. Computerized guidance programs and other assessment tools assist with this process.

The Career Development Center offers individualized advising on self-managed career development, experiential learning and personal marketing strategies. Students can access the Resource Library and cutting-edge web site ([careers.appstate.edu](http://careers.appstate.edu)) for a variety of resources on careers, internships, graduate schools, employers and full-time job opportunities. A student employment program is also available for identifying part-time, on- and off-campus, and summer work opportunities.

Special services for graduating seniors include on-campus interviews and online career accounts for posting resumes and viewing job openings. Workshops, mock interviews, and resume critiques help prepare students for the job search, while career and internship fairs provide the opportunity for students to make direct contact with a wide range of employers.

### **HOUSING AND RESIDENCE LIFE**

The University has 18 residence halls housing some 4,876 students in a living and learning atmosphere. The quality of residence life is of as much concern to the University as the quality of any academic program.

The halls are staffed and supervised by personnel who are trained to create a friendly atmosphere in which students can enjoy life and feel a part of the University community. The Office of Housing and Residence Life employs 147 professional graduate and undergraduate staff members who live in the residence halls to respond to the needs of our resident students.

The residence life program has qualified student leaders and professional staff who are responsible for creating an environment within our living and learning units that is conducive to, and complements, the educational process. Each residence hall has a resident student association that works with the staff to provide social, educational, cultural, and recreational programs. There are limitless opportunities for meeting the needs of the resident student through program development and implementation.

Each room is equipped with basic furniture. Students are allowed to supply rugs and other personal furnishings according to individual taste. Students may want to bring: one or more UL approved electrical outlet strips with a circuit breaker (maximum 6 outlets per strip); TV; stereo, radio, CD player; carpet (Gardner, Coltrane, Newland, and Appalachian Heights are carpeted); VCR; personal computer (East, White and Belk Residence Halls and several academic buildings have computer labs available for student use); bookshelf (free standing); desk lamp; alarm clock; trash can; umbrella.

Some appliances are allowed in the student rooms (lamps, small television sets, small refrigerators); but others are NOT (hot plates, toasters, heat lamps, irons, halogen lamps, microwave ovens, heaters, George Foreman type grills, and other electrical appliances). Popcorn poppers may be used only in kitchen areas. Irons may be used in laundry rooms. Additional items that students should NOT bring are as follows: ceiling fans or track lighting; power tools; nails; lofts (these are against fire code regulations); pets other than fish (10 gallon tank limit); candles, incense burners, or any apparatus that produces an open flame; handguns, rifles, shotguns (it is a felony to possess a weapon on campus); knives, BB guns, fireworks (it is a felony to possess these items on campus). The *Code of Student Conduct Handbook* (available at check-in in the residence halls) contains specific regulations and policies which govern residence hall life. All students are responsible for knowing these regulations and conducting themselves accordingly. Any student who is evicted from on-campus housing is not eligible for a refund of room rent.

**Housing requirements.** For those who must remain in Boone during break periods for University business or academic commitments, the Resident Director of a given residence hall must be contacted well in advance of the break about scheduling possible housing arrangements.

All new, incoming freshmen (having never attended an institution of higher learning) are required to live in University-owned housing with the exception of those students living with parents or guardian, those who are married and maintaining their residence near the University, or veterans eligible for training under Public Law 358, G.I. Bill effective June, 1966.

**All students reserving rooms are subject to an academic year room and board contract.** Students who reserve a room for the fall semester are obligated to pay room rent for fall and spring semesters as long as they are enrolled. Exceptions are made during the term of the housing agreements for students participating in off-campus field service programs (i.e., internship or student teaching outside of Watauga County), students getting married during the term of the agreement, and students who do not enroll for any coursework for the second (spring) term. A prorated refund will be considered for those students who are married during the semester, provided proof of marriage is supplied.

**Returning students** have the opportunity to reapply for housing the January and/or February prior to the next term of housing. Housing assignments are given to a limited number of returning students who apply by the published deadline, pay a \$250 pre-payment, and select a room with sufficient roommates to ensure full occupancy. **Once paid, the \$250 pre-payment becomes non-refundable.** Appalachian State University is incurring an administrative expense to hold a space for a student. The University will retain the \$250 pre-payment to cover administrative costs.

If a student's request to cancel is received after July 1, the student is liable for the entire amount of housing charges for the fall semester. Because the License Contract is for an academic year (fall and spring semesters), students who are residents in the fall semester are expected to continue to occupy rooms in the spring semester.

**Freshmen and transfer students:** The residence hall application (preference form) and license contract are mailed in a separate packet from the Office of Housing and Residence Life once admission is completed. Upon receipt of the housing application packet, students need to complete and return the housing application (with signature) and the license contract (with signature) to the Office of Housing and Residence Life. A parent or guardian signature is required for students currently under the age of 18. An assignment is not made until the Office of Housing and Residence Life receives the application.

Transfer students who are interested in residential student housing are encouraged to apply, but are **NOT** guaranteed a housing assignment. Transfer students are assigned after returning students and freshman students have been assigned. Applying for admission early, responding to an admission offer quickly, and returning the housing application promptly will increase your chances of getting an assignment in residential student housing. Assignments are made as space becomes available to transfer students who have paid a \$100 housing advance payment. Transfer students will be assigned in the order that advance payments are received.

Students requesting to be roommates should complete the appropriate sections on their housing applications. Both students' completed applications need to include a mutual request.

All roommate request changes must be made in writing and received by May 1. Changes to housing applications received after May 1 will not be honored.

The housing pre-payment is deducted from the room rent charged for the first semester in residence. Housing pre-payments (\$100) are forfeited **upon cancellation** for new students (including transfers and new freshmen).

**"Academically Ineligible Statement"**. Students with room assignments who are declared academically ineligible at the end of spring semester will have their room assignments cancelled. These students will be notified of this action at the time their assignments are cancelled. Individuals may reapply when they regain their academic eligibility and will be placed on the waiting list. Students who are on a housing waiting list when the notice of academic ineligibility is presented, will be removed from the waiting list and be permitted to reapply when eligible.

**Mountaineer Apartments.** The University provides 90 furnished apartments. Rental information and applications may be obtained through the Office of Housing and Residence Life. Leases for Mountaineer Apartments are offered according to the following priority system: (1) Students (married and unmarried) with dependent children; (2) Non-traditional and graduate students.

## STUDENT HEALTH SERVICES

([www.healthservices.appstate.edu](http://www.healthservices.appstate.edu))

Medical services are provided to qualified students by the Mary S. Shook Student Health Services at its location on the second floor of the Miles Annas Student Support Services Building on Howard Street. Out-patient clinic hours are 8 AM-4 PM, Monday-Friday while school is in session. An After-Hours Nurse Clinic is open limited hours on weekday evenings and weekends. Persons requiring the services outside of regular clinic hours or those needing a type of service not available at the Health Service may be referred to off-campus physicians or to the Watauga Medical Center. In such cases, the student is responsible for all charges incurred.

**A current, validated, ID must be presented before each visit to the Health Service.** Students paying fees for nine or more credit hours during an academic semester or at least one credit hour during a summer term are eligible for care at the Health Service. Students who are enrolled and pay fees for less than those hours may elect to pay the health service fee at the Student Accounts Office and be eligible for care. The Health Service is funded by student health fees. Many services provided require no payment other than the health fee, though there is a nominal charge for some services.

Contacts with the Health Service are confidential. Records are maintained separately from the University records for the use of Health Service personnel and may be released only with written permission by the student.

The Health Service does not issue medical excuses for class absences due to illness or injury. Students who withdraw from the University for health reasons should do this through the Health Service and must receive a medical clearance before being re-admitted. This clearance must present evidence that the condition which necessitated withdrawal has improved and that there is reasonable expectation of the student's ability to participate in University life.

**North Carolina law requires that all students have a complete immunization record on file at the Health Service. Students not in compliance will be administratively withdrawn from the academic term in question.**

### **SUMMARY OF SUBSTANCE ABUSE POLICY**

Appalachian State University is committed to maintaining an environment that supports and encourages the pursuit and dissemination of knowledge. All members of the academic community—students, faculty, administrators and staff—share in the responsibility of protecting and promoting that environment and all are expected to exemplify high standards of professional and personal conduct. The illegal or abusive use of alcohol and other drugs by members of the academic community adversely affects this educational environment. North Carolina and federal laws restrict or prohibit the use of alcohol and other drugs in various contexts. The illegal or abusive use of alcohol and other drugs is not compatible with personal health and welfare and the pursuit of academic excellence, and will not be tolerated by Appalachian State University on the campus or as part of any institutional activities.

The use and abuse of alcohol or other drugs can have serious negative consequences. High-risk choices can lead to significant academic, legal, financial, job performance and relationship problems, as well as problems with physical, mental and emotional health. The use of alcohol and other drugs is also a factor in injuries and deaths related to overdose, accidents and crimes. Problems related to the use of alcohol and other drugs affect not only the user, but also friends, family, classmates, coworkers and the entire Appalachian community.

Students, faculty members, administrators and other employees are responsible, as citizens, for knowing about and complying with the provisions of North Carolina law that make it a crime to possess, sell, deliver, or manufacture those drugs designated collectively as “controlled substances” in Article 5, Chapter 90 of the North Carolina General Statutes. Any member of the University community who violates pertinent state or federal law, either within the University community, or in a manner that otherwise affects the academic community, thereby violates University policy. Any employee convicted of any criminal drug statute violation occurring within the University community must notify the appropriate supervisor or management person no later than five (5) calendar days after such conviction. (Any employee who fails to provide notification shall be subject to disciplinary action up to and including dismissal.) Disciplinary action against an employee convicted of a drug offense within the University community must commence within 30 days after receipt of notice of the conviction.

Penalties will be imposed for violation of the policies of Appalachian State University only in accordance with procedural safeguards applicable to disciplinary actions against students, faculty members, administrators and other employees. The penalties that may be imposed range from written warnings with probationary status to expulsion from enrollment and discharge from employment.

Every student, faculty member, administrator and other employee of Appalachian State University is responsible for being familiar with and complying with the terms of the policy on illegal drugs adopted by the Board of Trustees. Copies of the full text of that policy appear in the *Faculty Handbook*, and *The Student Handbook of Rights and Responsibilities*. Copies of the policy and pertinent N.C. General Statutes are on file in the offices of the Provost and Executive Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs, Vice Chancellor for Business Affairs, Vice Chancellor for Student Development, Vice Chancellor for University Advancement, Graduate Studies and Research, Belk Library, Office of Human Resource Services, Residence Life, University Police, and the Center for Student Involvement and Leadership. Students will find information pertaining to violations of the alcoholic beverages policy in *The Code of Student Conduct*. Alcohol related problems for staff are handled under the personal conduct section of the *Staff Employee Handbook*.

### **UNIVERSITY AND COMMUNITY RESOURCES**

A wide array of resources may be required to meet the counseling and rehabilitation needs of individuals who have substance abuse problems. These services generally include assessment and referral, social and/or medical detoxification, in-patient treatment,



halfway house facilities, out-patient individual and group therapy, after-care programs and self-help groups. Obviously, not all substance abusers are in need of all the services listed; however, the availability of services affords an individual the opportunity to address substance abuse problems adequately and responsibly.

The following services are available to members of the University community:

#### **Campus-based**

1. The Counseling and Psychological Services Center offers individual and group out-patient therapy and referral information for students.
2. The Student Wellness Center, Alcohol and Other Drug Services, offers individual and group substance abuse counseling for students. Students are also offered alcohol and other drug information and education via media campaigns, classes, presentations, peer education, theatre production, resource center and campus wide events.
3. The Office of Human Resource Services has established an awareness and education program that will inform employees of the stipulations of the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 and the Drug-Free Schools and Community Act Amendments of 1989 to promote their understanding and increase their knowledge of dangers of workplace drug abuse, address and identify drug problems in their lives, and offer alternatives.
4. Counseling for Faculty and Staff, located in the Hubbard Center, offers assessment, referral, and individual and group out-patient therapy for faculty and staff on a space-available basis. Contact Dr. Glenda Hubbard, Hubbard Center, for information.

#### **Community-based**

1. New River Behavioral Health Care provides substance abuse services including: evaluation, detox, outpatient treatment, and referral entry for inpatient treatment.
2. A number of practitioners in the community offer individual out-patient therapy for persons preferring a private practice setting.
3. A variety of local self-help groups are available with each group establishing its own criteria for membership.

### **ACADEMIC INTEGRITY CODE**

It is the responsibility of every student to abide by the Appalachian State University Academic Integrity Code. It is also the responsibility of the instructional faculty to maintain academic honesty and integrity. Commitment to academic integrity is inherent in the policies of the institution.

All acts of academic dishonesty violate standards essential to the existence of an academic community. Some suspected offenses may be handled by the faculty. All other alleged offenses are handled by the Office of Student Judicial Affairs and/or the Academic Integrity Board, which is composed of students and faculty. The Chair of the Academic Integrity Board is elected from among its members. Sanctions imposed by the Academic Integrity Board range from the awarding of the grade of F for the course to expulsion from the University.

Some examples of academic integrity violations are listed below. The complete listing with definitions and explanations is included in the main body of the code.

1. cheating
2. fabrication and falsification
3. multiple submission
4. plagiarism
5. abuse of academic materials
6. complicity in academic dishonesty

Users are advised to contact the Office of Student Judicial Affairs to assure they are consulting the most recent edition of the Code.

### **POLICIES PROHIBITING HARASSMENT AND DISCRIMINATION**

Appalachian State University is committed to providing working, learning, and living environments free from harassment and discrimination. Harassment based upon race, color, religion, creed, sex, national origin, age or disability is a form of discrimination in violation of federal and state law and Appalachian State University policy, and will not be tolerated. It is the internal policy of Appalachian State University to prohibit harassment on the basis of sexual orientation. Retaliation against any person opposing or complaining of harassment is in violation of federal and state law and Appalachian State University policy, and will not be tolerated.

Sexual harassment is considered to be a form of discrimination based on sex and falls within the scope of institutional policies and procedures regarding discrimination. As with other forms of discrimination, the University is committed to maintaining a work and a study environment free of sexual harassment. Accordingly, in compliance with Section 703 of Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, the University will not tolerate any verbal, nonverbal, or physical behavior that constitutes sexual harassment. Personnel with supervisory responsibilities are required to take immediate and appropriate corrective action when incidents of alleged sexual harassment are brought to their attention by students, faculty and staff, and applicants for student admission or applicants for employment.

Sexual harassment is defined as unwelcome sexual advances, requests for sexual favors, and other verbal, nonverbal, or physical conduct of a sexual nature when:

1. submission to such conduct is made either explicitly or implicitly a term or condition of an individual's employment or academic decisions; or
2. submission to or rejection of such conduct may be reasonably construed by the recipient of such conduct as an implication that compliance or non-compliance will be used as a basis for an individual's employment or academic decisions; or
3. a) such conduct has the purpose or effect of unreasonably interfering with an individual's work performance or creating an intimidating, hostile or offensive working, learning, and living environment; b) or such conduct has the purpose or effect of emphasizing the sexuality or sexual identity of a student or an employee so as to impair the full enjoyment of educational or vocational benefits, climate or opportunities.

Consistent with State law and University policy, "Workplace Harassment" is defined as unwelcome or unsolicited speech or conduct based upon race, sex, sexual orientation, creed, religion, national origin, age, color, or handicapping condition as defined by G.S. 168A-3, that creates a hostile work environment or circumstances involving quid pro quo.

Applicable grievance procedures for students, faculty, and staff are established and are outlined in the Appalachian State University Resource Manual and the Code of Student Conduct. Violations of the above policies, proven via established grievance procedures, will lead to disciplinary actions, including reprimands, suspension or dismissal of offenders. For information concerning various means of complaint resolution, as well as information on sexual harassment, or other forms of unlawful harassment, contact Dr. Linda K. Robinson, Director of the Equity Office, at (828) 262-2144.

### **STUDENT FEES**

Student fees support such services and activities as the Student Health Services, Student Union, Quinn Recreational Center, cultural programs, student government, concerts, social activities, forensics, theatre, intramurals, student publications, and attendance at all athletic events on campus.

### **INSURANCE**

An often unexpected financial burden is the cost of being treated for illnesses or accidents that require admission to the hospital or a visit to a specialist. All students are urged to carry some sort of health insurance. Many can be accommodated on plans carried by their parents. Others who do not have this opportunity may contact the Student Health Services (828-262-3100) concerning the available low-cost basic insurance plan open to students for their own coverage and for coverage of their dependents. Insurance is NOT included in the student fee schedule and must be contracted separately.

### **POSTAL AND BANKING SERVICES**

A United States Post Office Contract Station is maintained by Appalachian in the Student Support Building. A mailbox is provided for most students. The student's University mailbox address is used by the University for communicating with each student. For this reason, students are responsible for checking their University mailboxes frequently. Students enrolled in an off-campus extension course will probably not have a mailbox. Visit our website at [www.appstate.edu/www\\_docs/busaf/postoffice.htm](http://www.appstate.edu/www_docs/busaf/postoffice.htm) for a complete description of services.

Convenient banking services are located in the lobby of the University Bookstore. For other banking services, see options under the APPCARD Office.

### **PARKING AND TRAFFIC**

The Parking & Traffic Department is responsible for providing parking services and traffic control for all faculty, staff, students and visitors to the campus.

Anyone who parks a motor vehicle on University controlled property, owned or leased, for any period, however short, must immediately register their vehicle(s) with the Parking & Traffic Department. The only time a parking permit is not required is from 5:00 p.m. on Fridays until 7:00 a.m. on Mondays.

Several types of permits are available, dependent upon the category of the registrant. Fees are charged for parking permits, as designated by the University's Board of Trustees.

Bear in mind that campus parking is a very limited commodity, and no one is guaranteed access to a parking permit.

For further information, please contact the Parking and Traffic Department at (828) 262-2878, visit our website at [www.parking.appstate.edu](http://www.parking.appstate.edu), or visit our offices, located in the Rivers Street Parking Deck.

### **UNIVERSITY POLICE**

The University Police Department is responsible for protecting life and property at Appalachian by providing emergency and non-emergency law enforcement services, crime prevention, safety and criminal investigative services.

For any on campus emergency, simply dial 8000 from any on campus phone. To report a crime or any other suspicious activity, call 262-2150 or use one of the over 50 Blue Light emergency telephones located throughout campus. To report a crime anonymously, call "Crimestoppers" at 262-4555. For more detailed information about the Police Department, Crime Statistics, Programs and Services, check out our Web Page at [www.police.appstate.edu](http://www.police.appstate.edu).

### **APPCARD OFFICE**

Electronically encoded APPCARDS and APPCARD PLUS CARDS are issued from the APPCARD Office in the lower level of Trivette Hall to all students upon their arrival on campus. The cards provide access to campus events and fee-supported services including the use of the library, admittance to intercollegiate athletic events, use of the infirmary, the physical education facilities, Quinn Recreation Center, Mt. Mitchell Fitness Center, and door access to residence halls.

The APPCARD PLUS is a card issued to students who want to use their student identification card to also access their BB&T banking accounts.

In addition to the official identification function of the card, it also manages two separate debit accounts - the **MEAL ACCOUNT** and the **APPALACHIAN EXPRESS ACCOUNT**.

The **EXPRESS ACCOUNT** is optional and provides for the use of the card to pay for services at the University Bookstore, Crossroads Coffee, Vending, The Market, selected washers and dryers, as well as for meals on campus. Official withdrawal at any time from the University will entitle the student to a refund of unspent funds on her or his Express Account. All residence hall students are also required to have a **MEAL ACCOUNT**.

Appalachian Express balances in excess of \$50.00 can be refunded, once per year, to students who so request it by the last working day before commencement in May. Refunds will be issued from the Student Accounts Office.

### **FOOD SERVICES**

Appalachian owns and operates its own food services in various campus facilities. The University Cafeteria, Chick-Fil-A, and the Food Court are located in Welborn Hall; McAlister's Deli and the Cascades Cafe' are located in the Plemmons Student Union; and Park Place Cafe', the Pizzeria, TCBY, and The Market are located in Trivette Hall. All resident students are required to select a meal option each semester as a part of the room and board contract. Publicized options represent minimum requirement levels. Since food services pricing is a la carte, the level of participation by a student will determine the selection of the most appropriate option. Any balance in the meal option from Fall semester carries over to Spring semester. Any balance remaining at the end of Spring semester does **NOT** carry over into another semester. The meal account is non-refundable. **The only refund granted is when the student goes through the official withdrawal process from the University and the money refunded will be from the current semester only. Money from the prior semester will not be refunded.** The pre-paid meal option is managed by the student through the computerized APPCARD system.

Food Services offers a wide variety of choices in our catering department including a sit down banquet, picnic, cook out, or supplies for a party. Just call the catering assistant at (828) 262-6143 to place your order. Order from the bakery by calling (828) 262-3061. Orders must be placed 24 hours in advance of the date needed. Visit our website at [www.appstate.edu/www\\_docs/busaf/food/index.html](http://www.appstate.edu/www_docs/busaf/food/index.html) for a complete listing.

### **UNIVERSITY BOOKSTORE**

The University Bookstore, conveniently located on campus, offers a complete line of student supplies and services including the administration of an undergraduate textbook rental plan. As part of the Bookstore, the Scholars Bookshop provides a wide selection of general reading materials and required supplemental and graduate textbooks. The Computer Shop offers educational prices on computer hardware and software. Also available is a large selection of Appalachian Wear clothing and ASU gift items. Profits generated by these operations help provide scholarships for qualified students. The University Bookstore accepts the Appalachian Express Account as well as Master Card and VISA.

### **RENTAL OF TEXTBOOKS**

Undergraduate student fees include textbook rental, entitling students to receive the main textbook used in most courses for which they register. There are certain circumstances e.g., summer school, special classes, classes requiring outside readings, and certain special class and student circumstances for which the book rental program is not obligated to provide all the material. Notebooks, workbooks, manuals, supplemental books, and the like are not included. These and other additional materials will be purchased by the student.

At the end of each semester, rental textbooks that are no longer needed must be returned or students are charged replacement costs. A student who desires to buy the rental textbooks may purchase them at a reduced price. Graduate students purchase their textbooks. All undergraduate and graduate students purchase textbooks for summer school.

Students receive the benefit of the rental program for a specific fee without regard to the number of courses taken or the books used in a particular term. The financial benefits realized by the students under the rental system are considered to be averaged over a four-year period. Visit our website for more information at [www.bookstore.appstate.edu](http://www.bookstore.appstate.edu).

**GEORGE M. HOLMES CONVOCATION CENTER AND SEBY B. JONES ARENA**

The purpose of the George M. Holmes Convocation Center is to provide facilities for the Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science as well as Appalachian State's basketball offices and to support the academic processes of the University.

Serving as a multi-purpose arena for the northwestern region of North Carolina, the Center will support University-sponsored events, such as commencement and College Fair. Cultural events, concerts, trade shows, athletic events and other public assembly activities will also be a part of the Center's programming.

Since several departments will share the facility, all efforts will be made to accommodate the activities of each department. Because the schedule for the Center will be constantly changing, every effort will be made to keep all concerned updated. University sponsored events such as commencement, convocation, and student recruiting events will have priority over all other events. Please contact the Center Director for reservations.

**COMMUNICATION DISORDERS CLINIC**

The Appalachian State University Communication Disorders Clinic provides diagnostic and remedial/therapeutic services in the areas of audiology, counseling, special education, speech and language pathology, and reading. Counseling services are for children and families. Special education services are for preschool and school-aged children. All other services are available to persons of all ages in the region. The clinic also functions as a laboratory for students in the communication disorders and teacher education programs. There is presently no charge to Appalachian students for these services. The clinic office is located in room 118 of Edwin Duncan. For more information, call (828) 262-2185.

---

## Student Financial Aid

Appalachian State University recognizes that some students do not have the financial resources to meet their educational expenses. Through student financial aid programs, Appalachian makes every effort to assist students in financing their education. With the exception of certain Appalachian academic scholarships, all students interested in receiving financial assistance must complete the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) on the Web (FOTW) or Renewal Free Application for Federal Student Aid on the Web (Renewal FOTW). The student and at least one parent must have a U.S. Department of Education PIN to complete the FOTW. Obtain these PINs at [www.pin.ed.gov](http://www.pin.ed.gov). Complete the FOTW at [www.fafsa.ed.gov](http://www.fafsa.ed.gov). The paper FAFSA may be completed, but the processing of the paper FAFSA will take longer than the FOTW.

In order to receive priority consideration, the FAFSA should be completed as soon after January 1 as possible and before Appalachian's priority deadline of March 15 for the upcoming year. The FOTW may be completed after the March 15 filing deadline, but the student will not receive priority consideration for need-based grants.

Students must reapply for financial aid each year. Financial aid funding does not transfer from one institution to another. It is the student's responsibility to inquire about Appalachian's financial aid application procedures for the academic year or for summer school.

Appalachian State University offers grants, loans and work opportunities for which a student will be considered once the FOTW data have been received. Several of these programs are briefly described on the following pages. Further information may be obtained from the Office of Student Financial Aid, which is located on the second floor of John E. Thomas Hall or at [www.financialaid.appstate.edu](http://www.financialaid.appstate.edu).

If you have questions concerning the financial aid process, please contact the Office of Student Financial Aid by phone at (828) 262-2190 or by fax at (828) 262-2585. The office is open Monday through Friday, 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., excluding University observed holidays.

### **INFORMATION TO VETERANS, DEPENDENTS OF DISABLED OR DECEASED VETERANS, MEMBERS OF NATIONAL GUARD/RESERVES**

The University is approved for training veterans and dependents of deceased or disabled veterans under the following programs administered by the Department of Veterans Affairs:

- Montgomery GI Bill-Active Duty Educational Assistance (Chapter 30)
- Montgomery GI Bill-Selective Reserve Educational Assistance Program (Chapter 1606)
- Post-Vietnam Era Veterans' Educational Assistance Program (Chapter 32)
- Survivors' and Dependents' Educational Assistance Program (Chapter 35)
- Restored Entitlement Program for Survivors (REPS)
- Vocational Rehabilitation (Chapter 31)

Persons eligible to receive these benefits must process an application and enrollment data sheet with the VA Certifying Official, Office of Student Financial Aid.

Children of disabled or deceased veterans, who are North Carolina residents, may be eligible for a scholarship from the North Carolina Division of Veterans Affairs, Raleigh, North Carolina that pays tuition, some fees, room, and meals. Applications may be obtained from a veteran's service officer located in the prospective student's hometown or county.

Members of the North Carolina National Guard may be eligible for tuition assistance. National Guard Members should contact his or her unit to obtain an application.

Additional information regarding VA related benefits may be obtained by contacting the VA Certifying Official, Office of Student Financial Aid, Appalachian State University, Boone, North Carolina 28608, (828) 262-2583.

### **STUDENT EMPLOYMENT PROGRAMS**

Student employment programs are maintained to help students pay University expenses while attending classes. Students participating in the programs are employed in administrative offices, in colleges and academic departments, and in service facilities such as the bookstore, the library, the food service areas, University Recreation, and the Student Union.

The on-campus student employment programs consist of the Student Temporary work program and the Federal Work-Study Program.

On and off-campus job information is provided by the Student Employment Office located in the Career Development Center in John E. Thomas Hall. The function of this office is to provide referral information for on and off-campus jobs for enrolled

students. In addition, Student Employment is responsible for placing federal work-study students. You may access our online job board at <http://www.studentemployment.appstate.edu>. Choose Student Employment to find links to some of our larger campus employers, or choose the Job Board to search for on and off-campus jobs by category.

Generally, students may work up to 15-20 hours per week in University-operated work programs. Work schedules will be arranged by the student and work supervisor with the understanding that class schedules have first priority.

### **STUDENT LOAN PROGRAMS**

Eligible students must be enrolled at least half-time (six credit - not audit - hours) to receive a federal loan. Detailed information concerning student and parent loan programs will be included with the financial aid award letter. General information is available in *The Student Guide* (published by the Department of Education), which may be obtained from a high school guidance counselor, any post-secondary institution or by accessing the Office of Student Financial Aid Web Site at [www.financialaid.appstate.edu](http://www.financialaid.appstate.edu). Loans available to Appalachian students include:

- Federal Perkins Loan (based on financial need)
- Federal Subsidized Stafford Loan (based on financial need)
- Federal Unsubsidized Stafford Loan (not based on financial need)
- Federal Parent Loan for Undergraduate Students (PLUS) (not based on financial need)

### **GRANTS IN AID AND SPECIAL TALENT AWARDS**

In recognition of students with special talents, the University provides grants in fields of activity such as dramatics, art, forensics, industrial arts, music, and athletics. In addition, many departments have their own scholarship funds for which students should inquire by writing to the departmental chair. Athletes should write to the coach of a specific sport.

### **FEDERAL PELL GRANT**

All undergraduate students who have not received their first baccalaureate degree are applying for a Federal Pell Grant when they complete the FAFSA. In order to qualify for a Pell Grant, students must have exceptional financial need as determined by Federal Methodology and be enrolled for at least three credit (not audit) hours. Amounts awarded are determined by the federal government.

### **FEDERAL SUPPLEMENTAL EDUCATIONAL OPPORTUNITY GRANT (FSEOG)**

This grant is awarded to those students with “exceptional” need. Students must be an undergraduate working toward a first baccalaureate degree and enrolled for full-time credit (not audit) hours each term. Funding for this grant is limited and awarding is subject to funds availability. Complete the FOTW to apply for the FSEOG.

### **NORTH CAROLINA MINORITY PRESENCE GRANT PROGRAM — GENERAL PROGRAM**

The University will continue to fund the Minority Presence Grant Program —General Program, Part I. The University will allocate this money to historically white and historically black institutions to aid them in recruiting financially needy North Carolina minority students. General Program Part II consists of grant funds for Native Americans, Hispanics, and Asians.

### **NORTH CAROLINA STUDENT INCENTIVE GRANT (NCSIG)**

College Foundation of North Carolina administers this grant and makes awards based on the following: the student must be a North Carolina resident; an undergraduate working toward a first baccalaureate degree; enroll for full-time credit (not audit) hours each term and have substantial financial need. The FOTW must be submitted earlier than the March 15 priority deadline in order for a student to be considered for this grant.

### **UNC NEED-BASED GRANT (UNCIG)**

College Foundation of North Carolina administers this grant and makes awards based on the following: the student must be a North Carolina resident; an undergraduate working toward a first baccalaureate degree; be enrolled for at least half-time (six credit - not audit - hours) each term and have substantial financial need. The FOTW must be submitted earlier than the March 15 priority deadline in order for a student to be considered for this grant.

### **NORTH CAROLINA NEED-BASED GRANT (NCNB)**

In order to be considered for this grant, a student must be a resident of North Carolina and have exceptional need. This grant may be awarded to undergraduate and graduate students who meet the above requirements and enroll for at least 12 credit (not audit) hours for an undergraduate and at least 9 credit (not audit) hours for a graduate student. Complete the FOTW to apply for the NCNB grant.

### **SCHOLARSHIPS**

The Office of Admissions acts as a clearinghouse for merit-based scholarships for incoming students. Currently enrolled students should contact their department or college of study, or the financial aid office, for information about scholarships available to them. Graduate students should contact the Office of Graduate Studies and Research to inquire about scholarship opportunities.

Scholarship applications for freshmen and transfer students are available online and from the Office of Admissions. Traditionally, the deadline for these scholarships is in December, so incoming students are encouraged to obtain scholarship information early in the fall prior to their enrollment. Applicants for all of these scholarships are expected to provide evidence of superior academic performance; other requirements vary. Applicants should consult the scholarship application for more information on specific requirements. In addition, some of the major scholarships are briefly described on the following pages.

Questions about these scholarships should be directed to the scholarship coordinator in the specific college or to the Scholarship Section, Office of Admissions, Appalachian State University, ASU Box 32004, Boone, North Carolina 28608-2004, (828) 262-2120.

#### CHANCELLOR'S SCHOLARSHIPS

**(Awarded only to incoming freshmen)** The University annually offers up to 25 Chancellor's scholarships to excellent students in all majors worth up to \$4,500 per year each. Scholarships are renewable for up to three years provided a 3.4 grade-point average is maintained. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of high school achievement, learning aptitude, and a commitment to the active and involved learning promoted in the Honors Program. Application is by the standard University scholarship application form, which requires an essay; finalists are interviewed. During their first two years, Chancellor's Scholars are required to take at least one honors course each semester. Thereafter, they are encouraged to continue to pursue graduation with honors. They have first priority in assignment to Coffey Hall, the Honors residence hall. For further information, contact the Coordinator, University Honors Programs.

#### COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

##### **College Scholars Program**

(Available to incoming freshmen and incoming transfer students.) The College of Arts & Sciences offers scholarships (currently, approximately \$1,100) to students who plan to major in one of the departments in the College of Arts & Sciences. (See the Table of Contents for a list of departments in this college.) Students must provide evidence of scholastic aptitude, maturity, and quality of character which project a high probability of academic excellence.

Scholarships are typically renewable for three years provided the students maintain a 3.25 grade-point average and funds are available. For further information, contact the Dean's Office, College of Arts & Sciences, Appalachian State University, ASU Box 32021, Boone, NC 28608-2021.

In addition to the freshmen awards, merit scholarships are available for upper-classmen and specific scholarships for various majors within the college are awarded annually.

##### **North Carolina Sheriffs' Association Undergraduate Criminal Justice Scholarship**

A Criminal Justice scholarship will be awarded annually to a North Carolina resident undergraduate who is majoring in criminal justice. Recipients are chosen by the criminal justice faculty from a list provided by the financial aid office on the basis of academic standing and financial need. First preference is given to a son or daughter of any law enforcement officer killed in the line of duty. Second preference is given to a son or daughter of any sheriff or deputy sheriff who is deceased, retired (regular or disability) or is currently active in North Carolina law enforcement. Third preference is given to any criminal justice student meeting the academic and financial need criteria. Awards are nonrenewable and stipend may vary annually.

#### COLLEGE OF BUSINESS

The Walker College of Business offers several scholarships to entering freshmen business students. For all renewable business scholarships with a value of \$1,000 per year or greater, a student must maintain a 3.25 grade-point average to retain the scholarship. In addition to the freshmen awards, other annual scholarships are available to upperclassmen.

The College of Business scholarship committee considers factors such as the SAT score, high school grade-point average, class rank, extracurricular activities, interest in a business career and evidence of leadership and maturity in making its selection for each of the freshmen scholarships. Freshmen finalists will be invited to campus for an interview.

Information about these scholarships may be obtained from the Walker College of Business scholarship coordinator.

#### COLLEGE OF EDUCATION

The Reich College of Education offers freshman scholarships of \$2,000 to students who plan to major in a teacher education area. Scholarship applicants must provide evidence of scholastic merit, commitment to teaching, potential to be an effective teacher and demonstrated leadership. Recipients are selected by the Reich College Scholarship Committee. Scholarships are renewable for three consecutive years provided a 3.25 grade point average is maintained and a major in a field of education is continued.

In addition to the freshmen awards, scholarships are available for juniors and seniors. Applicants must be full-time students enrolled in a degree program leading to a teacher's license for B-12 schools. A cumulative GPA of 3.25 is required. Recipients must be fully admitted to teacher education.

For further information, contact the Dean's Office, Reich College of Education, Appalachian State University, ASU Box 32038, Boone, NC 28608-2038, (828) 262-6107.

#### COLLEGE OF FINE AND APPLIED ARTS

The College of Fine and Applied Arts offers scholarships of \$1,000 to incoming freshmen and transfer students majoring in one of the departments in the College of Fine and Applied Arts. The departments are: Art; Communication; Family and Consumer Sciences; Health, Leisure and Exercise Science; Military Science; Technology; and Theatre and Dance. Recipients must be admissible as entering freshmen or transfers and have a minimum high school grade-point average of 3.25; or be in the upper 25 percent of their graduating class, and have a minimum combined SAT score of 1100; or be able to show exceptional performing talent in the disciplines of art, communication, or theatre. Continued eligibility requires the student to maintain a grade-point average of 3.0 and continue to meet defined departmental expectations. The selection committee considers maturity, scholastic and/or creative aptitude, and quality of character which projects a high probability of success in the academic discipline. For further information, contact: Office of Admissions, Scholarship Section, Appalachian State University, ASU Box 32060, Boone, North Carolina 28608-2060.

#### SCHOOL OF MUSIC

The Hayes School of Music offers opportunities for financial aid to music majors. Scholarship contracts are awarded in the spring prior to the academic year in which the scholarship is in effect. Unless stated otherwise, awards are renewable through the eighth semester (including the semester of the student teaching experience) contingent upon the availability of funds. All scholarships may require recipients to participate in two ensembles on their major instruments or voice. A 2.75 GPA must be maintained to renew any scholarship. Applications for awards should be returned to the Hayes School of Music office before March 1 for consideration of the following academic year. For further information, contact Dr. Jay Jackson, Coordinator of Scholarships and Recruiting, Hayes School of Music, Appalachian State University, ASU Box 32096, Boone, North Carolina 28608-2096.



## Expenses

Fees are charged and are due and payable in advance at the beginning of each semester in accordance with payment instructions issued prior to each semester.

The fees payable each semester, as anticipated at the time of publication of this catalog, are listed below. With the approval of its governing bodies, the University reserves the right to make changes in these fees when circumstances require.

### SEMESTER TUITION AND FEES (ESTIMATED RATES 2003-2004)

Charges include tuition and fees applied to student welfare and activities, registration, other included fees and, for undergraduate students only, textbook rental.

	In-state	Out-of-state
Undergraduate students	\$1,489.50	\$5,950.00
Graduate students	\$1,475.00	\$6,018.50

### SEMESTER SUBSISTENCE CHARGES

The basic subsistence charge for students residing on-campus, as shown, includes room (with telephone) and standard meal option. All students are offered an optional meal plan. All students are offered an optional meal plan. Upperclass students may choose from one of the three meal options available. Off campus students may open a meal account or an express account for a small minimum deposit of \$20.00.

Basic subsistence charge	\$2,217.50 (2003-2004)
--------------------------	------------------------

The application for admission must be accompanied by an application fee of \$45.00 which is not deductible nor refundable.

A non-refundable advance payment of \$100.00 to be applied against the student's tuition and fees must be remitted by each applicant for fall admission by May 1 following the mailing by the University of the notice of acceptance. Failure to remit within this prescribed period will constitute withdrawal of application. A non-refundable housing pre-payment of \$100.00 for students entering Appalachian as freshmen must accompany the advance payment of tuition and fees. The non-refundable housing pre-payment is applied to housing charges at the opening of the first semester of residence. Returning students accepting a room assignment are required to pay a \$250.00 non-refundable housing prepayment on the date of acceptance.

### PART-TIME STUDENTS

#### APPALACHIAN STATE UNIVERSITY SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED TUITION AND FEES 2003-2004 PER SEMESTER

##### UNDERGRADUATE

Hours	0-5	6-8	9-11	12 & over
In-state	\$ 402.40	\$ 804.80	\$1,299.50	\$1,489.50
Out-of-state	\$1,517.65	\$3,035.05	\$4,645.00	\$5,950.00

##### GRADUATE

Hours	0-2	3-5	6-8	9 & over
In-state	\$ 394.90	\$ 593.40	\$ 988.30	\$1,475.00
Out-of-state	\$1,530.65	\$2,865.15	\$4,395.80	\$6,018.50

Students enrolling in an off-campus course conducted by the Office of Extension and Distance Education pay tuition amounts which are set annually by the UNC Board of Governors and are comparable to residential tuition rates. For information regarding specific courses or locations, please call (828) 262-3113.

### TUITION WAIVER FOR SENIOR CITIZENS

By North Carolina statute "State-supported institutions of higher education, community colleges, industrial education centers and technical institutes, shall permit legal residents of North Carolina who have attained the age of sixty-five (65) to attend classes for credit or non-credit purposes without the required payment of tuition; provided, however, that such persons meet admission and other standards deemed appropriate by the educational institution, and provided that such persons shall be accepted by the constituent institutions of the University of North Carolina only on a spaces-available basis." Under this statute, "tuition shall mean the amount charged for registering for a credit hour of instruction and shall not be construed to mean any other fees or charges or costs of textbooks." An application for this waiver must be made each academic term—students are asked to contact the Office of Undergraduate Admissions, located in John E. Thomas Hall, (828) 262-2120.

**MISCELLANEOUS SERVICE CHARGES**

Applied Music - Private Lessons (Summer Term)	\$200.00
Cooperative experience fee	85.00
Credit by examination fee	50.00
Credit for prior learning fee	100.00
Diploma mailing fee	15.00
Summer Preview Program	100.00
Late orientation test (each)	5.00
Late payment of tuition and fees	40.00
Orientation fee	50.00*
(*plus meals, accommodations, and Summer Reading Program materials)	
Payment Plan Enrollment Fee	25.00
Physical education attire late return fee	10.00
Returned check charge (each check)	25.00
Transcript fee	5.00

**EXAMINATIONS:**

The Counseling and Psychological Services Center administers the National Teacher Examinations, Miller Analogies Test, Graduate Record Examination, Graduate Management Admission Test, Law School Admission Test, and other examinations charging fees, when applicable, in accordance with the schedule of fees maintained in the center.

**SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING UNPAID ACCOUNTS:**

**Before taking final examinations at the close of each semester, a student is expected to settle all accounts. A student may not register for a new semester until all charges have been settled and until all textbooks are returned to the University Bookstore. A student cannot receive grades or a degree, certificate, or transcript of credits if any account or loan is delinquent.**

**IMPORTANT NOTICE - TUITION SURCHARGE**

Undergraduate students who initially enrolled at Appalachian in the fall, 1994 and thereafter, must comply with North Carolina's Senate Bill 27 (1993 Session Law). This legislation requires a tuition surcharge of twenty-five percent (25%) on: 1) all credit hours in excess of one hundred and forty (140) when taken as part of the student's first baccalaureate degree; and 2) all credit hours in excess of one hundred and ten percent (110%) of the number required for a second or subsequent baccalaureate degree. Included in the calculation of credit hours will be all coursework attempted at Appalachian plus all coursework transferred to Appalachian from other collegiate institutions. Excluded from the calculation will be credit by examination, advance placement credit, military credit and credit earned through an extension program or during the summer at any member institution of the University of North Carolina. (Note: Every baccalaureate degree at Appalachian requires a minimum of one hundred and twenty-two credit hours; Appalachian does not offer a baccalaureate degree that requires more than one hundred and twenty-eight credit hours.)

**REFUND POLICY**

The term "refund" should be understood to mean either a) the repayment of money received by the University for tuition and fees, or b) a reduction of charges if tuition and fees have not yet been paid.

**WITHDRAWAL FROM THE UNIVERSITY**

If a student withdraws from the University (i.e., discontinues all classes and formally notifies the Registrar's Office), a refund will be made according to the refund table found in the "Schedule of Classes" published for the academic term in question.

The refund calculation will be based upon the date of official withdrawal from the University. (Students who wish to withdraw should immediately notify the Registrar's Office, located in John E. Thomas Hall.)

The only refund granted is when the student goes through the official withdrawal process from the University, and the meal account money refunded will be from the current semester only.

Students who have prepaid tuition and fees will be due a full refund if they are academically ineligible to enroll. Students who do not enroll for reasons other than academic ineligibility will be due a refund LESS any advance payments made for tuition, fees and housing. Students who are suspended or expelled for disciplinary reasons will be given a refund based on the University's normal refund schedule.

**REDUCTION IN CLASS SCHEDULE**

If students reduce their class schedules (drop courses) during the first five days of classes (during the "Drop-Add" period), one hundred percent of the difference in tuition and fees between the original and revised schedules will be automatically credited to their accounts and available for refund.

Students who reduce their class schedules (drop courses) after the first five days of classes will not be eligible for a refund.

---

## FINANCIAL AID RECIPIENTS

Please note that reducing your class schedule or withdrawing from the University can affect your status as a financial aid recipient. Questions about the effect of either schedule reduction or withdrawal from the University should be directed to the Office of Student Financial Aid.

If a recipient of financial aid withdraws from the University and is deemed eligible for a refund, that refund does not go directly to the student, but is repaid to financial aid programs according to federal regulations and University policy.

A student officially withdraws when she/he contacts the Registrar's Office when she/he stops attending or plans to stop attending all classes.

A student is considered unofficially withdrawn when the student does not successfully complete any of her/his classes, does not officially withdraw, and the professors document that the student stopped attending the class prior to the 60% point of the period of enrollment. The withdrawal date for an unofficial withdrawal will be the mid-point of the period of enrollment. The *Policy for the Return of Financial Aid Funds for Students Who Withdraw from the University* applies to official and unofficial withdrawals.

If a student withdraws on or before the 60% point of the term, a percentage of the financial aid will be calculated as earned and a percentage as unearned on a pro-rata basis. Once the student have been enrolled for 60% of the term, the student is considered to have earned all of his/her financial aid.

Example: The student enrolls in a semester that has 113 days in the term, and withdraws on the 18th day of the term, earned and unearned financial aid would be calculated as:  $18 \text{ days} \div 113 \text{ days} = 15.9\%$  of your financial aid has been earned and 84.1% is unearned.

The unearned amount must be returned to the federal financial aid programs in this order:

- Unsubsidized Federal Stafford Loan
- Subsidized Federal Stafford Loan
- Federal Perkins Loan
- Federal PLUS Loan
- Federal PELL Grant
- Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (FSEOG)

The same policy applies to state, institutional, and other types of aid and will be returned in this order:

- North Carolina Need-based Grant (NCNB)
- Institutional Grants, Waivers, and Scholarships
- Athletic Grants
- North Carolina Student Incentive Grant (NCSIG)
- Other State Aid
- Outside Scholarships
- Other Sources

The University will return to the appropriate financial aid program the lesser of the total amount of unearned aid or the institutional charges of tuition, fees, room, and board. The student is responsible for returning to the appropriate programs any remaining amount.

If the student is required to return funds from the loan programs, those funds will be repaid according to the normal repayment terms of the loan program. If the student is required to return funds to the federal grant programs, the student will be required to return only 50% of the federal grant amount that they originally received. If the student is required to return funds from the state, institution, or other sources, the student must return the entire unearned percentage.

If the calculations result in a balance due from the student, a bill will be sent to the permanent home address and will be due upon receipt.

If the student is a Federal Stafford Loan borrower, the student is required to complete Exit Counseling at the time of the withdrawal. The student must complete the Federal Stafford Loan On-Line Exit Counseling at [www.financialaid.appstate.edu](http://www.financialaid.appstate.edu). The Federal Stafford Loan lender will be notified that the student is no longer enrolled, and the loan repayment process will begin. It is important for the student to understand their rights and responsibilities, and completion of the required exit counseling will prepare the student for repaying the loan(s).

If the student is a Federal Perkins Loan borrower, they must contact the Office of Student Accounts at 828-262-2113 to schedule a Perkins Loan Exit Counseling session.

**RESIDENCE STATUS FOR TUITION PURPOSES**

The basis for determining the appropriate tuition charge rests upon whether a student is a resident or a nonresident for tuition purposes. Each student must make a statement as to the length of his or her residence in North Carolina, with assessment by the institution of that statement to be conditioned by the following.

**Residence.** To qualify as a resident for tuition purposes, a person must become a legal resident and remain a legal resident for at least twelve months immediately prior to classification. Thus, there is a distinction between legal residence and residence for tuition purposes. Furthermore, twelve months legal residence means more than simple abode in North Carolina. In particular it means maintaining a domicile (permanent home of indefinite duration) as opposed to “maintaining a mere temporary residence or abode incident to enrollment in an institution of higher education.” The burden of establishing facts which justify classification of a student as a resident entitled to in-state tuition rates is on the applicant for such classification, who must show his or her entitlement by the preponderance (the greater part) of the residency information.

**Initiative.** Being classified a resident for tuition purposes is contingent on the student’s seeking such status and providing all information that the institution may require in making the determination.

**Parents’ domicile.** If an individual, irrespective of age, has living parent(s) or court-appointed guardian of the person, the domicile of such parent(s) or guardian is, prima facie, the domicile of the individual; but this prima facie evidence of the individual’s domicile may or may not be sustained by other information. Further, nondomiciliary status of parents is not deemed prima facie evidence of the applicant child’s status if the applicant has lived (though not necessarily legally resided) in North Carolina for the five years preceding enrollment or re-registration.

**Effect of marriage.** Marriage alone does not prevent a person from becoming or continuing to be a resident for tuition purposes, nor does marriage in any circumstance insure that a person will become or continue to be a resident for tuition purposes. Marriage and the legal residence of one’s spouse are, however, relevant information in determining residency intent. Furthermore, if both a husband and his wife are legal residents of North Carolina and if one of them has been a legal resident longer than the other, then the longer duration may be claimed by either spouse in meeting the twelve-month requirement for in-state tuition status.

**Military personnel.** A North Carolinian who serves outside the State in the armed forces does not lose North Carolina domicile simply by reason of such service. And students from the military may prove retention or establishment of residence by reference, as in other cases, to residency acts accompanied by residency intent.

In addition, a separate North Carolina statute affords tuition rate benefits to certain military personnel and their dependents even though not qualifying for the in-state tuition rate by reason of twelve months legal residence in North Carolina. Members of the armed services, while stationed in and concurrently living in North Carolina, may be charged a tuition rate lower than the out-of-state tuition rate to the extent that the total of entitlements for applicable tuition costs available from the federal government, plus certain amounts based under a statutory formula upon the in-state tuition rate, is a sum less than the out-of-state tuition rate for the pertinent enrollment. A dependent relative of a service member stationed in North Carolina is eligible to be charged the in-state tuition rate while the dependent relative is living in North Carolina with the service member and if the dependent relative has met any requirement of the Selective Service System applicable to the dependent relative. These tuition benefits may be enjoyed only if the applicable requirements for admission have been met; these benefits alone do not provide the basis for receiving those derivative benefits under the provisions of the residence classification statute reviewed elsewhere in this summary.

**Grace period.** If a person (1) has been a bona fide legal resident of the required duration, (2) has consequently been classified a resident for tuition purposes, and (3) has subsequently lost North Carolina legal residence while enrolled at a public institution of higher education, that person may continue to enjoy the in-state tuition rate for a grace period of twelve months measured from the date on which North Carolina legal residence was lost. If the twelve months ends during an academic term for which the person is enrolled at a State institution of higher education, the grace period extends, in addition, to the end of that term. The fact of marriage to one who continues domiciled outside North Carolina does not by itself cause loss of legal residence marking the beginning of the grace period.

**Minors.** Minors (persons under 18 years of age) usually have the domicile of their parents, but certain special cases are recognized by the residence classification statute in determining residence for tuition purposes.

(a) If a minor’s parents live apart, the minor’s domicile is deemed to be North Carolina for the time period(s) that either parent, as a North Carolina legal resident, may claim and does claim the minor as a tax dependent, even if other law or judicial act assigns the minor’s domicile outside North Carolina. A minor thus deemed to be a legal resident will not, upon achieving majority before enrolling at an institution of higher education, lose North Carolina legal residence if that person (1) upon becoming an adult “acts, to the extent that the person’s degree of actual emancipation permits, in a manner consistent with bona fide legal residence in North Carolina” and (2) “begins enrollment at an institution of higher education not later than the fall academic term following completion of education prerequisite to admission at such institution.”

(b) If a minor has lived for five or more consecutive years with relatives (other than parents) who are domiciled in North Carolina and if the relatives have functioned during this time as if they were personal guardians, the minor will be deemed a resident for

---

tuition purposes for an enrolled term commencing immediately after at least five years in which these circumstances have existed. If under this consideration a minor is deemed to be a resident for tuition purposes immediately prior to his or her eighteenth birthday, that person on achieving majority will be deemed a legal resident of North Carolina of at least twelve months duration. This provision acts to confer in-state tuition status even in the face of other provisions of law to the contrary; however, a person deemed a resident of twelve months duration pursuant to this provision continues to be a legal resident of the State only so long as he or she does not abandon North Carolina domicile.

**Lost but regained domicile.** If a student ceases enrollment at or graduates from an institution of higher education while classified a resident for tuition purposes and then both abandons and reacquires North Carolina domicile within a 12-month period, that person, if he or she continues to maintain the reacquired domicile into re-enrollment at an institution of higher education, may re-enroll at the in-state tuition rate without having to meet the usual twelve-month durational requirement. However, any one person may receive the benefit of the provision only once.

**Change of status.** A student admitted to initial enrollment in an institution (or permitted to re-enroll following an absence from the institutional program which involved a formal withdrawal from enrollment) must be classified by the admitting institution either as a resident or as a nonresident for tuition purposes prior to actual enrollment. A residence status classification once assigned (and finalized pursuant to any appeal properly taken) may be changed thereafter (with corresponding change in billing rates) only at intervals corresponding with the established primary divisions of the academic year.

**Transfer students.** When a student transfers from one North Carolina public institution of higher education to another, he or she is treated as a new student by the institution to which he or she is transferring and must be assigned an initial residence status classification for tuition purposes.

University regulations concerning the classification of students by residence, for purposes of applicable tuition differentials, are set forth in detail in *A Manual to Assist The Public Higher Education Institutions of North Carolina in the Matter of Student Residence Classification for Tuition Purposes*. Each enrolled student is responsible for knowing the contents of this manual, which is the controlling administrative statement of policy on the subject. The “Manual” is available for review at the reference desk in Belk Library, in the Registrar’s Office, in the Office of Admissions, and on the WEB at [www.registrar.appstate.edu](http://www.registrar.appstate.edu) (go to “Frequently Asked Questions” and then “Residency”).

## Enrollment Services

*Cindy Ann Wallace, Associate Vice Chancellor for Enrollment Services*

The Division of Enrollment Services is responsible for coordinating the recruitment and retention activities of undergraduate students. It is committed to meeting the varied needs of students through an intensely personalized process which identifies and supports their academic interests and needs. It interacts with nearly every agency on campus and within the broader University community and is particularly responsive to supporting the instructional mission of the University. The Division of Enrollment Services includes the Office of Admissions, the Registrar's Office, and the General Studies program.

### THE OFFICE OF ADMISSIONS

*Paul Hiatt, Director*

The Office of Admissions coordinates the recruitment and selection of undergraduate students. It is committed to maintaining and improving the current quality of new students and to sustaining the desired number of entering students each year. The office provides information that will help make prospective students and their support groups aware of Appalachian and its offerings.

### ADMISSIONS

Appalachian seeks to admit students who are capable of mature, college-level work. As a state-supported institution, the University recognizes its obligation to provide educational opportunities to those who will benefit from them. Consideration of classroom space places a restriction on the number of students who can be admitted to the University. For this reason, students are requested to apply as soon as possible after September 1 of the year preceding enrollment.

Appalachian admits students at the beginning of the fall, spring and summer terms. Any person who wishes to enter the University as either an undergraduate or non-degree student should contact the Office of Admissions, Appalachian State University, ASU Box 32004, Boone, NC 28608-2004, for full information and application forms. A \$45.00 application fee must be submitted with every application. This fee is neither deductible from the first semester's fees nor is it refundable. The application and \$45.00 application fee may also be received electronically via our web site, [www.appstate.edu](http://www.appstate.edu).

### FRESHMAN STUDENTS

Applicants will be considered for admission to the freshman class upon meeting the requirements specified below. Those students who have demonstrated the greatest probability of success will be given priority in the selection of the freshman class. Requirements are as follows:

1. Graduation from an accredited/approved secondary school. (If the applicant has not graduated, an equivalency certificate is required.)
2. Presentation of a satisfactory combination of secondary school grades, class rank and Scholastic Assessment Test (SAT) or American College Testing Program (ACT) score as evidenced on an official high school transcript and test score document(s). Scores from non-standard SAT administration for appropriately identified disabled students are also accepted. Neither high school grade-point average, class rank, nor test score has an absolute minimum—it is the combination of factors that is pertinent.
3. Presentation of appropriate high school coursework as specified in the minimum course requirements of the University of North Carolina (see below).
4. Presentation of a properly completed, up-to-date application for undergraduate admission.
5. Presentation of a satisfactory health record—submitted after academic approval.
6. Presentation of college transcript(s) if any college work has been attempted.

### MINIMUM COURSE REQUIREMENTS AT THE 16 INSTITUTIONS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA

For applicants less than 24 years of age, the following high school courses will be required for admission, in addition to an institution's own specific requirements:

In **LANGUAGE**, six course units including:

- four units in **ENGLISH** emphasizing grammar, composition, and literature, and
- two units of a **language other than English**.

In **MATHEMATICS**, three course units including **Algebra I, Algebra II, and geometry**, or a higher level mathematics course for which Algebra II is a prerequisite;

In **SCIENCE**, three course units including:

- at least one unit in a life or **biological science** (for example, biology)
- at least one unit in a **physical science** (for example, physical science, chemistry, physics) and
- at least one **laboratory course**; and

In **SOCIAL STUDIES**, two course units including one unit in **U.S. history**, but an applicant who does not have the unit in U.S. history may be admitted on the condition that at least three semester hours in that subject will be passed by the end of the sophomore year.

It is recommended that prospective students take a mathematics course unit in the twelfth grade. Effective 2006, a fourth unit of mathematics will be required for admission.

Applicants who are at least 24 years of age may be exempted from the UNC Minimum Course Requirements.

### **TRANSFER STUDENTS**

1. Students seeking to transfer from other collegiate institutions must furnish an official transcript from high school as well as each collegiate institution attended. All college transcripts must indicate a cumulative 2.0 (“C”) average on all transferable work attempted prior to entering Appalachian. (The repeat rule is not used in computing the cumulative grade point average on transfer course work.) Courses satisfactorily completed in other accredited institutions are evaluated in terms of the curriculum selected at Appalachian.
2. Equivalent courses with “D” grades may transfer to satisfy course requirements, but credit hours will not count toward graduation. If an Appalachian department requires a grade of at least “C” in a course, the course cannot be transferred.
3. Transfer applicants must present appropriate high school coursework as specified in the minimum course requirements of the University of North Carolina (listed on the preceding page). Students who do not meet the minimum course requirements during high school (and will be less than 24 years of age at the time of intended entry) must earn an Associate of Arts, or Associate of Science degree OR complete six semester hours (or nine quarter hours) in each of the areas listed below. All courses must be transferable to Appalachian.
  - English
  - Mathematics (business-related math courses do not meet requirement)
  - Natural Science (biology, chemistry, physics, or geology and one must be a laboratory course)
  - Social Science (history, economics, psychology, sociology, political science)
  - and a second language.
4. Transfer applicants must be immediately eligible to return to the last institution attended.
5. Transfer applicants must present a properly completed, up-to-date application for undergraduate admission.
6. Each transfer applicant must submit a satisfactory health record after academic approval has been received by applicant. (Because of differing admission requirements to particular programs of study, transfer applicants should refer to the admission requirements stipulated by the program of study within the specific college.)

NOTE: Prospective students who have attended an accredited college but who have earned less than 30 semester hours of transferable credit must meet both freshman and transfer admission requirements. This means that in addition to meeting admission requirements for freshmen, they must present a transcript showing an overall 2.00 average on all transferable college work.

### **ARTICULATION AGREEMENT**

The North Carolina Community College (NCCC) system and the University of North Carolina (UNC) Office of the President have established a transfer articulation agreement which enables students who entered one of the North Carolina community colleges after Fall of 1997 to transfer the first two years of credits to senior universities within the UNC system. Students completing the 44 semester hour core curriculum through their (NCCC) community college with a grade of C in each course will receive credit for the core curriculum at any of the (UNC) schools. Students completing the Associate of Arts, or Associate of Science degrees at NCCC schools will receive 64 hours of credit, junior status and be considered to have fulfilled the institution-wide, lower level division, or general education requirements at (UNC) senior institutions. To be considered for junior status at one of the UNC institutions, community college transfers must meet the same requirements set for native students in the University with respect to grade-point average, credit hours accumulated, and acceptability of courses with a grade of D, etc. Admission to a (UNC) university will not constitute admission to a professional school or a specific program. Requirements for admission to some programs may require additional pre-specialty courses beyond the general transfer core taken at the (NCCC) community college. Students entering such programs may need more than two academic years of course work to complete the baccalaureate degree, depending on requirements of the program.

### **NON-DEGREE STUDENTS**

(not applicable to freshmen or transfer candidates) Applicants who have a satisfactory record of experience and education may be admitted to courses though they do not plan to pursue a degree. Non-degree students are admitted for one term only (space permitting), and must be re-admitted at the beginning of each subsequent term. An individual who has been denied admission as a degree-seeking student may not enroll as a non-degree student during the academic year.

Non-degree applicants may be required to present evidence of having earned a college degree or evidence of the need for specific courses. Applicants who are regularly-enrolled students at other institutions may be admitted as “visiting” students provided the appropriate official at their institution authorizes their attendance at Appalachian, approves the course work selected, indicates the individual is in good standing at that institution, and otherwise approves the transfer of credits taken at Appalachian back to that institution for degree purposes. Non-degree students who desire to become candidates for a degree from Appalachian must meet appropriate admission requirements. Coursework taken at Appalachian under “non-degree student status” will not be used to satisfy the necessary admission requirements.

**FORGIVENESS POLICIES**

Appalachian has adopted an admission policy for adults who may or may not meet the University's usual admission requirements. The policy provides for a degree of flexibility in evaluating secondary or collegiate work taken at least three years prior to intended entry. The policy has two pertinent stipulations. First, in the event the applicant did not finish secondary school, yet could have graduated prior to 1990, she/he would be required to complete successfully the high school equivalency examination. (Any student who could have graduated from high school after 1990 must meet the UNC Minimum Admissions Requirements if she/he is less than 24 years of age at the time of applying.) Second, students with prior collegiate work would receive credit toward graduation in a manner consistent with the University's normal transfer policy. As part of the screening process, applicants being considered under the three-year policy may be requested to appear for an interview.

Former undergraduate Appalachian students may re-enter by means of one of two forgiveness policies. These policies will permit the student's former cumulative grade-point average to be removed thereby allowing the student, upon returning, to begin a new grade-point average.

1. If the student has not attended Appalachian for a minimum of three (3) years (including summer school), she/he will be re-admitted to the University if  
coursework earned at other collegiate institutions during the period of absence from Appalachian has a minimum overall grade-point average of 2.0 (on a 4.0 scale).  
OR  
the student has not taken coursework at any other collegiate institution.
2. If the student has not attended Appalachian for a minimum of one (1) year (including summer school), she/he must have earned a minimum of 30 new semester hours of transferable credit from other collegiate institutions since her or his last attendance at Appalachian. The grades earned at the other institutions will be averaged with the grades earned previously at Appalachian and the combined average must be a 2.0 (on a 4.0 scale).

A former [undergraduate] student may be re-admitted under a forgiveness policy ONLY ONCE during her or his academic career. At no time during the "stopout" period shall the student be dually enrolled at Appalachian and at another institution.

These policies are designed for readmission to the University and do not override specific grade requirements of individual colleges and/or departments. Students returning to the University under a forgiveness policy must apply through the Office of Admissions and must complete a minimum of one year in residency (30 semester hours) beyond the date of their readmission.

**GRADUATE STUDENTS**

For admission and graduation requirements, see the catalog for the Cratis D. Williams Graduate School.

**AUDITORS**

Students enrolled at the University or students admitted with satisfactory records of experience and education may enroll for specific courses as auditors. Students who audit courses must register in the Registrar's Office, pay regular fees, be regular in attendance, but will not receive grades or credit. A "Request to Audit" form is available in the Registrar's Office. It must be completed by the student, approved by the faculty member teaching the class, and submitted to the Registrar's Office by no later than the end of the "Drop-Add Period" indicated in the published "Schedule of Classes."

**ADVANCED PLACEMENT PROGRAM/COLLEGE LEVEL EXAMINATION PROGRAM/DEFENSE ACTIVITY FOR NON-TRADITIONAL EDUCATION SUPPORT/INTERNATIONAL BACCALAUREATE**

Appalachian State University participates in the Advanced Placement Program, the College Level Examination Program (SUBJECT TESTS ONLY), the Defense Activity for Non-Traditional Education Support, and the International Baccalaureate Program. Students who have demonstrated their achievement on specific tests in any of these programs may have their test results submitted to the University Testing Center for consideration with regard to placement into advanced courses and for college credit. All students are encouraged to take these tests and to submit their scores for evaluation.

Students may also qualify for advanced placement and course credit by taking departmental tests in their areas of extensive specialization. Based upon these test results, the amount and nature of the credit granted is determined by the committee on academic policies and procedures and the pertinent department of instruction.

Test scores submitted from these testing programs will remain valid for only ten years.

**READMISSION**

Students who have withdrawn in good standing from the University or who have been suspended for academic deficiencies or for other reasons and who have less than 15 semester hours of transfer work taken since leaving Appalachian should submit their requests for readmission to the dean of the college in which they are to be enrolled if they have declared their major or to the Director of General Studies if they have not. Consideration of requests for readmission of students who have been suspended for



any reason will be made in light of the applicant's ability, evidence of growth and maturity, good citizenship record, credits earned at another institution, and time elapsed since leaving Appalachian. Those returning students with at least 15 semester hours of transfer coursework taken since leaving Appalachian must reapply through the Office of Admissions.

### **INTERNATIONAL STUDENT ADMISSION**

A student wishing to apply for undergraduate admission as an international student should first make arrangements through the American consulate in her/his own country to take the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL Test) or the Scholastic Assessment Test (SAT). A student whose native language is not English may not be approved for entry as an undergraduate student (even if she/he meets other requirements) until sufficient evidence of English abilities is received.

Funds for financial assistance to international students are limited. Therefore, following a student's acceptance, she/he must complete an affidavit of support (Form I-134) in order to show sufficient financial resources before a Form I-20 may be issued. All international students must register with the foreign student advisor upon their arrival on the campus. International students are considered out-of-state students and pay tuition and fees based upon out-of-state rates.

### **THE REGISTRAR'S OFFICE**

Web Site: [www.registrar.appstate.edu](http://www.registrar.appstate.edu)

*Don Rankins, Registrar*

The Registrar's Office serves as the official depository for all academic records, undergraduate and graduate. In maintaining the academic record, the Office seeks to insure accuracy, completeness, and confidentiality. The specific responsibilities of the Registrar's Office are to plan and implement registration for classes, to compile and maintain the academic record, to provide transcripts of the academic record to appropriate persons, to certify enrollment status, to process withdrawals from the University, to evaluate coursework taken at other collegiate institutions by Appalachian students, to assist in the audit of graduation requirements, to assist in the planning and coordination of commencement ceremonies, and to interpret the various academic policies and procedures of the University.

### **GENERAL STUDIES**

Web Site: [www.gstudies.appstate.edu](http://www.gstudies.appstate.edu)

The Office of General Studies is committed to ensuring that each and every student transitions successfully to the academic challenges of college life. It is the academic home for all entering students and assists them in acquiring the skills and competencies for entrance into a degree-granting college, for success in their courses of study, and for persistence in college.

In general, incoming freshmen enroll and remain in General Studies until they have successfully completed at least 30 semester hours of coursework and meet specific criteria for entering a degree-granting college or school (Arts and Sciences, Business, Education, Fine and Applied Arts, or the School of Music) to pursue their major course of study. Students who transfer from a community college under the N.C. Comprehensive Articulation Agreement, who have an Associate of Arts or an Associate of Science degree, or who have completed the Core Curriculum, will be admitted directly to the College of their major, pending any special admissions criteria (e.g., art portfolio, music audition, etc.). Other transfer students will enroll in General Studies until they meet the criteria for declaration of their major. During enrollment in General Studies, students develop a fuller understanding of their own purposes and goals as well as those of the University. The program office is located in Room 101, D.D. Dougherty Hall.

General Studies sponsors a variety of programs and support services which can assist students in adjusting successfully to their new academic environment.

### **ORIENTATION PROGRAMS**

Orientation programs at Appalachian are designed to welcome all new students to campus and to introduce them to all areas of University life. Orientation services for students are provided in two phases:

#### **ORIENTATION, PHASE 1**

Web Site: [www.orientation.appstate.edu](http://www.orientation.appstate.edu)

*Michele Riggsbee, Director*

**Phase 1** is coordinated by General Studies and emphasizes academic information, placement testing, advice on course scheduling, University policies and procedures, and registration for classes. The two day program for all entering students takes place throughout the summer, at the beginning of each semester, and at the beginning of each summer school session. **PHASE 1 ORIENTATION IS REQUIRED FOR ALL NEW UNDERGRADUATE DEGREE-SEEKING STUDENTS. ORIENTATION SHOULD BE COMPLETED BEFORE THE FIRST DAY OF CLASSES BUT MUST BE COMPLETED NO LATER THAN THE END OF THE SPECIFIED DROP/ADD PERIOD. NEW STUDENTS MAY NOT CONFIRM THEIR CLASS SCHEDULE WITHOUT ATTENDING PHASE 1 ORIENTATION.**

Two other orientation programs are sponsored by the Division of Student Development.

## **ORIENTATION, PHASE 2**

Web Site: [www.csil.appstate.edu](http://www.csil.appstate.edu)

*Jim Street, Associate Director of the Center for Student Involvement and Leadership*

**Phase 2** is coordinated by the Center for Student Involvement and Leadership in the Division of Student Development. This program for all freshmen focuses on co-curricular activities, residence life, survival skills, goal setting, and adjusting to changing life styles. It takes place at the beginning of fall semester only.

## **PARENT ORIENTATION**

*Judy Haas, Director*

Parent Orientation is coordinated by the Division of Student Development and is held concurrently with **Phase 1** summer orientation for freshmen. This program is designed not only to introduce parents to the services and activities available to students, but also to discuss changes parents might expect as their son or daughter enters the young adult world of college.

## **SUMMER READING PROGRAM**

Web Site: [www.gstudies.appstate.edu](http://www.gstudies.appstate.edu) (click on SUMMER READING PROGRAM)

*Nancy G. Spann, Ed.D., Director*

The Summer Reading Program is an exciting innovation in Appalachian's orientation of new students to campus life. The program's purposes are to provide a common intellectual experience for all first year students, to develop a sense of community among students, faculty, and staff, and to introduce students to collegiate academic life.

Students receive a book at Phase 1 Summer Orientation along with some study guide materials and are asked to read it, using the supplementary materials, before they return in August. During Phase 2 Orientation, students participate in a book discussion led by faculty and staff that simulates the manner in which many University level discussion classes are conducted. In addition, the book and its themes are integrated into students' classes and in other programs and activities throughout the year.

## **STUDENT ADVISING**

Appalachian views advising students as one of its highest responsibilities and priorities. It seeks to provide every student with assistance in identifying academic and career interests, developing a realistic and successful academic program, planning an effective career strategy, and addressing personal and social areas of concern. Faculty, administrators, and staff are committed to a comprehensive advising system that meets the needs of students at each stage in their University education.

## **ACADEMIC ADVISING CENTER**

Web Site: [www.gstudies.appstate.edu](http://www.gstudies.appstate.edu) (click on ACADEMIC ADVISING)

*Carter Hammett-McGarry, Director*

The **Academic Advising Center** is operated by General Studies and serves all students in their first semesters. Faculty representatives from the academic departments and professional staff advisers educate students regarding University requirements and policies. They assist with academic planning, interpreting University policies, and developing academic majors and career strategies. Advising for freshmen, first semester transfers, students whose GPA is below a 2.0 and high risk students in General Studies is mandatory. The Center is located in 101 D.D. Dougherty Hall, (828) 262-2167.

**Advising in the Colleges/School.** When students complete 30 semester hours, meet freshman English requirements, and attain at least a 2.00 grade point average, they may declare a major. In this case, their academic records are forwarded from General Studies to the appropriate degree-granting college (Arts and Sciences, Business, Education, Fine and Applied Arts, and the School of Music). In some cases, additional requirements must be met to be formally accepted into a college/school. Personnel are available in the dean's office of each degree-granting college or the School of Music to answer general questions about University graduation requirements, interpret University policy, and review a student's official record.

**Advising in the Departments.** Since advising policies vary at the upper division level, students who have declared a major should contact their major department for advising information. As the primary source of advising for the major, the departmental adviser helps students in developing realistic and successful academic programs, exploring career opportunities, and keeping informed about University and departmental policies and activities.

Faculty members maintain weekly office hours for routine conferences with students. Many faculty will be able to answer general questions about University regulations and requirements, but others will refer students to departmental, college/school, or University advisers for both general and specialized advising. When students have personal and social problems, faculty members assist if possible and, if the need is apparent, make necessary referrals to one of the special counseling services on campus.

**Advising Responsibilities.** In order for academic advising to be constructive and beneficial, it is important that both the student and the University adviser recognize respective responsibilities. The adviser is committed and prepared to provide appropriate,

accurate, and timely information at every stage of the student's career. The student, on the other hand, must be willing to accept advice, realizing that the ultimate responsibility for understanding University regulations and for meeting graduation requirements resides with the student. Advising is a shared responsibility between the student and the adviser.

## **FRESHMAN LEARNING COMMUNITIES**

All first-semester freshmen are advised to participate in a learning community during their first semester at Appalachian in order to ensure a strong academic start. There are a variety of freshman learning community options including Freshman Learning Communities in General Studies, Summer Preview, Watauga Residential College, Army ROTC, Student Support Services, Honors, Plemmons Fellows, and North Carolina Teaching Fellows. If you have not identified a learning community prior to Phase I Orientation in the summer, an academic advisor can assist you in selecting one during your academic planning session.

### **Freshman Learning Communities in General Studies (FLC)**

Web Site: [www.gstudies.appstate.edu](http://www.gstudies.appstate.edu) (click on FRESHMAN LEARNING COMMUNITIES)

*Joni Webb Petschauer, Director*

*Nikki Crees, Assistant Director*

Most freshmen entering Appalachian in the fall semester will participate in Freshman Learning Communities (FLC) in General Studies.\* This program provides a way for students who share similar academic interests or career aspirations to take classes together during the first semester of their freshman year. An FLC is a group of 15-25 students who are enrolled in one to three fall semester classes that are organized around a common theme, skill, or career direction. An academic success team works with each FLC and can consist of the course faculty members, an academic advisor, a librarian, and a peer mentor (resident assistant, peer leader, or tutor). All course work in an FLC receives graduation credit and does not restrict a student's choice of majors. In this program, students can more easily form study groups and integrate class material while making friends, exploring majors, and discovering potential career choices. Different FLCs are offered each year and have included such topics as: Applications in Design, Communication in the Business World, Forensic Science, Exploring Majors, Foundations for the Legal Professions, Belief and Society, Science/Pre-Med, Studies in Child and Family Development, and many more. A complete list of current offerings will be made available during Phase I Orientation in the summer and students are enrolled in the appropriate course selections at that time.

\* Students who enroll in the Watauga Residential College, or Summer Preview Programs will be members of those communities and would not be eligible to participate in Freshman Learning Communities in General Studies.

## **LEARNING ASSISTANCE PROGRAM**

Web Site: [www.gstudies.appstate.edu](http://www.gstudies.appstate.edu) (click on LEARNING ASSISTANCE PROGRAM)

The Learning Assistance Program is an academic support program designed to assist students in achieving their educational goals. The program provides services to students which include tutoring in Core Curriculum courses, supplemental instruction for courses that are extremely demanding and have complex reading requirements, and learning skills courses and workshops. Special populations of students who are at risk are provided a comprehensive system of support which includes tutoring, academic advising, counseling, orientation, instruction, and study skills to enable them to be successful in their academic work. Following are descriptions of the components of the Learning Assistance Program. The program is located in Room 204 of D.D. Dougherty Hall, (828) 262-2291.

### **Learning Skills Courses and Workshops**

*Joy Clawson, Coordinator*

Learning skills courses and workshops are designed to acquaint students with methods and motivation to learn and be successful in an academic setting. Emphasis is placed on skills and techniques such as note-taking, test-taking, text and supplemental book use and time management, as well as organization and research methods necessary for writing papers and making oral presentations. Workshops are presented upon request and offered in residence halls, classrooms and to organizations throughout the semester.

### **University Tutorial Services/Supplemental Instruction**

*Wes Waugh, Coordinator*

*Cama Duke, Assistant Coordinator*

SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTION (SI) is designed to help students in mastering course concepts and increasing competency in reading, reasoning and study skills. "Model students" such as graduate or upperclass students serve as SI leaders. In this role, SI leaders attend course lectures, take notes and complete assigned readings in order to lead weekly review sessions for students enrolled in these courses.

UNIVERSITY TUTORIAL SERVICES assists students who are having difficulty in their courses and/or want to improve their chances of success in their coursework. The program provides **free** tutorial assistance in Core Curriculum courses through group and individual tutoring. Tutoring is available Monday-Thursday from 8 a.m. - 9 p.m. and Friday from 8 a.m. - 5 p.m. in Room 208 of D.D. Dougherty Hall, (828) 262-3060.

### **Academic Services for Student-Athletes**

*Jay Sutton, Coordinator*

*Jean Roberts, Assistant Coordinator*

Appalachian values academic excellence as well as athletic achievement. The student-athlete is, therefore, provided a comprehensive academic support system through academic advising, counseling, tutoring, assistance with registration, orientation and eligibility, and placement in developmental courses, if necessary. A required study hall is maintained for some student-athletes.

### **Disabled Student Services Program**

*Suzanne Wehner, Coordinator*

The Disabled Student Services Program explores and implements academic support services for identified disabled young people who have met regular admission requirements. Students are helped to meet their individual needs and become successful independent learners. The program provides the following services: academic counseling and assistance, liaison with University faculty, tutoring, testing accommodations, implementation of alternative methods and materials, guidance and management of accessibility for the mobility impaired, and practical solutions to learning problems.

### **Student Support Services**

*Cathia Silver, Director*

Student Support Services, funded and supported by the U.S. Department of Education and Appalachian State University, is designed to assist students enrolled at Appalachian who have potential for success in college but who may experience some academic difficulties. Students selected for the program must be in need of financial assistance and/or be a first generation college student (neither parent has a college degree). The program offers academic advising; personal, career, financial counseling; tutoring; active study groups; developmental courses and special sections of regular University courses.

### **COLLEGE AWARENESS AND PREPARATION PROGRAMS**

Web Site: [www.gstudies.appstate.edu](http://www.gstudies.appstate.edu) (click on COLLEGE AWARENESS AND PREPARATION PROGRAMS)

*Susan McCracken, Director*

*Chuck Bowling, Assistant Director for Upward Bound*

*Donnelle Graham, Assistant Director for GEAR UP*

**Upward Bound** is funded by the U.S. Department of Education and is designed to assist financially eligible high school students in preparing academically and personally for post-secondary education. The students selected for the project meet specific financial and educational guidelines and receive numerous academic support services, personal and cultural development opportunities and participate in a six-week summer residential component. The project recruits and selects participants from four area high schools - Ashe County High School, Avery County High School, Watauga County High School, and West Wilkes High School. Participants in the project submit application materials as 9th or 10th graders, and once selected take part in year-round programming opportunities until graduation from high school. Upon graduation, participants who meet regular admissions requirements attend summer school at Appalachian and earn six credit hours towards a college degree.

**GEAR UP** (Gaining Early Awareness and Readiness for Undergraduate Programs) provides services to Ashe County Schools. Begun in 1999, GEAR UP is a college preparation program for all middle and high school students, parents, and educators in Ashe County. GEAR UP is a federally funded partnership between Appalachian State University, Ashe County Schools, Wilkes County Community College, several community youth agencies and local business leaders. The goals of GEAR UP are to improve student writing, reading and mathematics at all grade levels; to provide comprehensive professional development opportunities for educators that focus on improving student learning; to help students and families understand the importance of being prepared to and informed about attending college; to increase school attendance; to increase volunteers in the schools; and to provide new college scholarships for participants. GEAR UP provides a unique opportunity for Appalachian State University students to serve as mentors and tutors to youth in this rural mountain region.

# Academic Regulations

## THE INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM

The instructional program at Appalachian State University is diversified, attempting to meet the needs of many types of students. In addition to the course offerings listed under each instructional department, students may elect to do independent study under the direction of selected faculty members, to participate in an internship, or to participate in the University honors program. Detailed information on each of these options is given in appropriate sections of this catalog.

A new catalog is issued biennially; and, while course offerings are fairly continuous from year to year, the faculty reserves the right to make changes in curricula, degree requirements, and academic policies. The information in any given catalog is, therefore, usually valid only for the two-year period of its issue, and is superseded by subsequent issues. Any interested person should consult the most recent issue of the University catalog for current information about the instructional program.

Any changes in degree requirements do not, however, affect a student already enrolled in a degree program. In those rare cases where specific required courses are no longer available, the dean's office will identify suitable substitutes which do not increase the overall credit requirements. All students may elect to graduate in accordance with the degree requirements as recorded in the catalog that is current at the time of their first registration or any subsequent edition (provided the student is enrolled during a period in which the catalog is in force) except that any catalog chosen must not be more than six years old. Students electing to graduate under a new catalog must meet all requirements of the catalog under which they wish to graduate subject to the exception noted above for those cases when specific courses are no longer available. In order to change the catalog under which they intend to graduate, students must notify the office of the dean of the college in which they are enrolled or the Director of General Studies if they have not declared a major.

A student returning to Appalachian under a University "Forgiveness Policy" must graduate under the catalog in force at the time they re-enter (subsequent catalogs are, of course, acceptable.)

Changes in academic policies become effective for all students on the date approved for implementation.

The Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina is the governing body of Appalachian State University. The powers of the chancellor and the faculty are delegated by the Board.

Registration at Appalachian indicates the student's willingness to accept both published academic regulations and rules found in official announcements of the University.

**In the interest of all its students, Appalachian reserves the right to decline admission, to suspend, or to require the withdrawal of a student when such action is, by due process, deemed in the interest of the University.**

## POLICIES AND PROCEDURES CONCERNING THE RELEASE OF STUDENT INFORMATION

- I. Purpose and scope of the statement
  - A. Purpose-This statement establishes updated guidelines for the University on the matter of confidentiality of student records. It has been developed in the light of legislation concerning access to and release of information maintained in student records in institutions of higher learning (the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974). Any questions on these policies should be referred to the University Registrar.
  - B. Scope-These policies encompass all student records maintained by the University. They apply to all students, current or former, at Appalachian State University.
- II. University policy regarding confidentiality of student information.
  - A. In response to inquiries from the general public, such as prospective employers, credit investigators, etc., only the following directory information is released without the student's permission:

"the student's name; local telephone listing; University post office box number; E-mail address; academic classification; enrollment status during a particular academic term (i.e., full-time or part-time); field(s) of study; dates of attendance; degrees, honors and awards received; participation in officially recognized activities and sports; weight, height, athletic statistics and photographic representations of members of athletic teams."
  - B. Any student who wishes to request that directory information not be released should contact the Registrar's Office.
  - B. Transcripts are released only upon the written request of the student. Transcripts will not be released if the student is financially indebted to the University.
  - C. A student has the right to inspect the contents of her/his educational records with the exception of documents submitted to the University in confidence prior to January 1, 1975. Transcripts on file from other institutions are property of Appalachian and will not be returned to the student or sent elsewhere at her/his request.
  - D. If parents or guardians request academic or personal information other than that specified in statement IIA, the request will not be honored without the student's written permission unless the parent can present evidence of the student's being dependent upon the parent for support as defined by the Federal Internal Revenue code.

### **STUDENTS' EDUCATION RECORDS AT THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT**

Certain personally identifiable information about students ("education records") may be maintained at The University of North Carolina Office of the President, which serves the Board of Governors of the University system. This student information may be the same as, or derivative of, information maintained by a constituent institution of the University; or it may be additional information. Whatever their origins, education records maintained at The University of North Carolina Office of the President are subject to the federal Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 (FERPA).

FERPA provides that a student may inspect her or his education records. If the student finds the records to be inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise in violation of the student's privacy rights, the student may request amendment to the record. FERPA also provides that a student's personally identifiable information may not be released to someone else unless (1) the student has given a proper consent for disclosure or (2) provisions of FERPA or federal regulations issued pursuant to FERPA permit the information to be released without the students's consent.

A student may file with the U.S. Department of Education a complaint concerning failure of The University of North Carolina Office of the President or an institution to comply with FERPA.

The policies of The University of North Carolina Office of the President concerning FERPA may be inspected in the office at each constituent institution designated to maintain the FERPA policies of the institution. Policies of The UNC Office of the President may also be accessed in the Office of the Secretary of The University of North Carolina, Office of the President, 910 Raleigh Road, Chapel Hill, North Carolina.

Further details about FERPA and FERPA procedures are to be found at The UNC Office of the President in the referenced policies. Questions about the policies may be directed to the Legal Affairs Division, The University of North Carolina, Office of the President, 910 Raleigh Road, Chapel Hill, North Carolina. (Mailing address: P.O. Box 2688, Chapel Hill, NC 27515-2688; Tel: 919-962-4588).

### **DEGREE REQUIREMENTS**

Students should refer to the requirements of their respective colleges for information about their courses of study and confer with their advisors whenever problems arise.

Students should pursue required courses in the suggested sequence. Failure to do so may lead to scheduling difficulties and students may find that the subjects for which they wish to enroll are either not available or closed to students with advanced standing.

### **STATEMENT CONCERNING THE NORMAL NUMBER OF HOURS AND LENGTH OF TIME REQUIRED TO ATTAIN THE BACCALAUREATE DEGREE**

A baccalaureate degree at Appalachian typically requires 122-128 semester hours of course work. Students who satisfactorily complete an average of 15-16 hours per semester can complete the degree in four years (eight semesters). Factors that may increase the length of time for an individual student to complete a degree include: (1) taking less than the hours advised or averaging fewer than 15-16 credit hours per semester; (2) changing majors frequently; (3) dropping, failing, and repeating courses; (4) failing to meet course prerequisites; (5) taking unnecessary or inappropriate courses; (6) transferring from one institution to another; (7) adding a second academic concentration or a second minor; (8) delaying entry into academic programs; (9) withdrawing from school; and (10) entering the institution with an incomplete or inadequate secondary school background requiring some additional compensatory, developmental, or prerequisite courses. As mandated by the North Carolina General Assembly, students enrolling in more than 140 semester hours for the first baccalaureate degree will be assessed a 25% tuition surcharge on the excess hours.

Students are encouraged to take full advantage of the University's advising and support services to ensure continuous progress toward graduation. Effective career decision-making, long-range semester-by-semester planning of courses, and careful selection of extracurricular commitments can provide direction and motivation necessary for effective use of time to graduation. Additional factors that may assure a student's continuous progress toward graduation include good academic performance in freshman and basic prerequisite courses, advanced placement credit for introductory courses, and enrollment in summer sessions.

### **INSTITUTIONAL CREDIT**

Courses numbered less than 1000 (excluding applied music courses, major-principal, MUS 0401-0499) are taken for "institutional credit" only. These courses WILL NOT count for graduation, but are computed in the student's GPA (the hours count for full-time status during the academic term in which they are taken, but do not count as hours earned for graduation). Institutional credit courses will not be used in determining eligibility for honors.

### **COURSES OF INSTRUCTION**

Courses are listed in numerical order within each academic discipline. Courses numbered 0001-0999 are developmental; 1000-1999 are normally for freshmen; 2000-2999 are normally for sophomores; 3000-3999 are normally for juniors; 4000-4999 are normally

for seniors; and those numbered 5000 and above are only for graduate students. NOTE: With the exception of graduate classes, the numbering system does not preclude the possibility of students taking courses above or below the level of their classification, provided that they meet course prerequisites and/or any special requirements of the degree-granting college/school.

The figure in parentheses after the course title tells the credit in semester hours; for example, the figure (3) means three semester hours.

Semesters of the year in which the course is offered are represented by symbols: “F” for fall semester, “S” for spring semester and “SS” for summer session.

A hyphen in the course number, credit, and semesters of the year in which the course is offered indicates that the course extends through more than one semester and that the preceding semester must be completed before the following semester can be taken.

The comma in the course number, credit, and semesters indicates that the course is continuous but that one semester may be taken independently of another.

The semicolon in the semesters offered indicates that the course is a one semester course and is repeated in a subsequent semester. If the course is a two semester sequence, the semicolon in the semester offered indicates that all courses listed are normally taught in the semesters indicated. Special requirements for admission to a course are stated after the word prerequisite.

In stating departmental prerequisites, the following list of standard abbreviations will be used:

Accounting	ACC	Foreign Languages and Literatures	FL	Library Science	LIB
Anthropology	ANT	Foundations of Education	FDN	Management	MGT
Appalachian Studies	AS	French	FRE	Marketing	MKT
Applied Music	AMU	General Honors	GH	Master of Business Administration	MBA
Art	ART	General Science	GS	Mathematical Sciences	MAT
Astronomy	AST	General Science Astronomy	GSA	Military Science	MS
Athletic Training	AT	General Science Biology	GSB	Music	MUS
Biology	BIO	General Science Chemistry	GSC	Philosophy and Religion	P&R
Business	BUS	General Science Geology	GSG	Physical Education	PE
Business Education	BE	General Science Physics	GSP	Physics	PHY
Chemistry	CHE	Geography	GHY	Planning	PLN
Chinese	CHN	Geology	GLY	Political Science	PS
Communication	COM	German	GER	Production/Operations	
Communication Disorders	CD	Health Care Management	HCM	Management	POM
Computer Information Systems	CIS	Health Education	HED	Psychology	PSY
Computer Science	CS	Health Promotion	HP	Reading	RE
Cooperative Education Program	CEP	History	HIS	Recreation Management	RM
Criminal Justice	CJ	Hospitality Management	HOS	Russian	RSN
Curriculum and Instruction	CI	Human Development and		Social Work	SW
Dance	DAN	Psychological Counseling	HPC	Sociology	SOC
Economics	ECO	Interdisciplinary Studies	IDS	Spanish	SNH
Educational Leadership	EDL	Interior Design	INT	Special Education	SPE
English	ENG	Japanese	JPN	Statistics	STT
Exercise Science	ES	Latin	LAT	Technology	TEC
Family and Consumer Sciences	FCS	Law	LAW	Theatre	THR
Finance, Banking and Insurance	FIN	Leadership and Higher Education	LHE	University Studies	US

The University reserves the right to cancel any course for which there is insufficient enrollment.

### STANDARDS OF SCHOLARSHIP

In all work for a degree, scholarly performance is expected. The student is expected to demonstrate academic competence, intellectual honesty and responsibility, a willingness to do more than the minimum required, and the ability to think critically and constructively.

State statutes concerning standards of scholarship are as follows: 14-118.2. Assisting, etc., in obtaining academic credit by fraudulent means. (a) It shall be unlawful for any person, firm, corporation or association to assist any student, or advertise, offer or attempt to assist any student, in obtaining or in attempting to obtain, by fraudulent means, any academic credit, or any diploma, certificate or other instrument purporting to confer any literary, scientific, professional, technical or other degree in any course of study in any university, college, academy or other educational institution. The activity prohibited by this subsection includes, but is not limited to, preparing or advertising, offering, or attempting to prepare a term paper, thesis, or dissertation for another and impersonating or advertising, offering or attempting to impersonate another in taking or attempting to take an examination. (b)

Any person, firm, corporation or association violating any of the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor punishable by a fine of not to exceed five hundred dollars (\$500.00), imprisonment for not more than six months, or both. Provided, however, the provisions of this section shall not apply to the acts of one student in assisting another student as herein defined if the former is duly registered in an educational institution and is subject to the disciplinary authority thereof. (1963, c.781; 1969, c. 1224, s.7.)

### CREDITS

Appalachian operates on the semester system with the year divided into two semesters and a summer session, which is divided into terms of varying lengths. The unit of credit is the semester hour, and the number of semester hours credit for each course offered by the University is given in the sections of this catalog where courses of instruction are listed.

### REGISTRATION

The majority of students entering the University do so at established semester periods. To provide for the orderly processing of these registrations, specific times have been set by the Registrar's Office as the "beginning" and "ending" of the registration period. Students are expected to register at the time specified by the Registrar's Office. Registration schedules are announced and registration materials are made available by the Registrar's Office.

### GRADES AND GRADE POINTS

At the end of each grading period grades are given in each course by letters which indicate the quality of work done by the student.

- A excellent, 4 grade points per semester hour.
- A- excellent, 3.7 grade points per semester hour.
- B+ above average, 3.3 grade points per semester hour.
- B above average, 3 grade points per semester hour.
- B- above average, 2.7 grade points per semester hour.
- C+ average, 2.3 grade points per semester hour.
- C average, 2 grade points per semester hour.
- C- average, 1.7 grade points per semester hour.
- D+ below average but passing, 1.3 grade points per semester hour.
- D below average but passing, 1 grade point per semester hour.
- D- below average but passing, .7 grade point per semester hour.
- F failure, 0 grade points.
- P pass, 0 grade points (used only for courses taken on pass-fail basis).
- F\* failure, 0 grade points (\*indicates only that the course was taken on the pass-fail basis; this grade is equivalent to the F above).
- AU audit, no credit.
- I Incomplete, assigned only because of sickness or some other unavoidable cause. An "I" becomes an "F" or "U" if not removed within the time designated by the instructor, not to exceed one semester, except that all incompletes must be removed at the time of graduation. An Incomplete is not given merely because assignments were not completed during the semester.
- IP in progress.
- NR grade not reported (hours not counted in computing GPA).
- W withdrawal, either from a course or from the University.
- WP withdrew passing.
- WF withdrew failing.
- @F administrative F
- S satisfactory, 0 grade points (used for satisfactory performance student teaching, screening proficiencies, and specially designated courses in the curriculum).
- U unsatisfactory, 0 grade points (used to indicate unsatisfactory performance in student teaching, screening proficiencies, and specially designated courses in the curriculum).
- WU withdrew unsatisfactory.
- CR credit (pass).
- NC no credit (fail).

### PASS-FAIL GRADING SYSTEM

Any undergraduate student who is 1) full-time (registered for 12 or more hours), 2) has attained at least sophomore standing (earned at least 30 hours) and 3) has a minimum grade point average of 1.75 may elect to take one course each semester under the pass-fail grading system, **not to exceed a maximum of six (6) pass-fail courses while enrolled at the University.** Any undergraduate course may be chosen under this option, **except those courses used to comprise the total hour requirements of the student's major, minor, core curriculum, and foreign language requirements. In essence, the pass-fail grading system is intended only for "free elective" credit. It is the responsibility of the student to make sure that she/he does not violate this limitation.** Graduate students may not elect the pass-fail option. If a course taken under the A-F grading system is repeated, it must be repeated under the A-F system.



A student who elects the pass-fail option will be allowed to drop the option through the first nine weeks of a fall or spring term, and thus receive the letter grade (A-F) earned at the end of the term. However, once the pass-fail option is elected for a given course, a change to another course may not be made. Because of the length of the summer terms, there are no provisions for removing the pass-fail option after it has been selected for a course.

A grade of “P” means that the student’s grade was equal to a “D” or above on a conventional grading scale. The hours earned will count toward graduation but the grade will not be computed in his/her grade-point average. A grade of “F” means that the student failed the course. No credit is earned, but the grade of “F” is computed in the student’s grade-point average as an “F”.

Students should also be aware of the disadvantages which could result from using the pass-fail option (e.g., many graduate schools will not accept transcripts containing a “P” notation.)

In order to choose the pass-fail option in a course, the student must obtain a special pass-fail form from the Registrar’s Office. It must be completed and turned in to the Registrar’s Office prior to the close of the period during which a course may be added.

### **GRADE-POINT AVERAGE AND REPEAT POLICY**

The grade-point average (GPA) is a general measure of the student’s academic achievement while at Appalachian. The GPA is determined by dividing the total number of quality points earned by the total number of quality hours attempted (“quality points” and “quality hours” are derived from courses graded A-F or WF). The GPA is computed only on the basis of coursework taken at Appalachian.

Students may, for a variety of reasons, elect to repeat a course. If a student so elects, the following policies will govern the awarding of credit and the computation of her or his GPA:

- 1) Credit hours earned in a particular course will not be awarded more than one time; i.e., if a course in which credit hours have been earned is repeated with a passing grade, additional credit hours will not be awarded. If, however, a course in which credit hours have been earned is repeated with a grade of “F,” “@F,” “U,” or “WF,” the hours earned initially will be subtracted from the student’s total.
- 2) When a course is repeated, the grade earned in the initial attempt can be excluded from computation in the student’s GPA for a maximum of five (5) courses. (Note: If a grade is excluded from GPA computation when repeated, it remains on the academic transcript.)
- 3) The student must indicate to the Registrar’s Office, in writing, which courses are to be excluded from GPA computation under this policy. A repeat form must be submitted to the Registrar’s Office no later than the last day of the final exam period during the term in which the course is repeated.
- 4) A course may not be repeated if the content has changed substantially, or if the number of credit hours has been reduced.
- 5) If neither the number nor the title of a course has changed but the content has changed substantially, it will be the responsibility of the chair of the department in which the course is offered to notify the Registrar that a student who took the course prior to the change in content may not repeat the course for credit.

### **ACADEMIC LOAD**

An undergraduate student usually takes from 15 to 18 hours a semester. In special situations, an undergraduate student may take more than 18 hours a semester. To do this, the student must have prior approval of the dean of the college in which she/he is enrolled or the Director of General Studies if she/he has not declared a major. Registration for less than 12 hours places the student on part-time status.

An undergraduate student must take 12 semester hours during a regular semester (and if in summer school, six semester hours each session) in order to be classified as full-time.

The maximum course load for graduate students during the regular academic year is 15 hours per semester for students without assistantships, and 9-12 hours for those holding assistantships. For the summer session, the course load is six semester hours. Graduate degree candidates may not earn more than 12 hours for the entire summer.

### **RESIDENCY REQUIREMENTS**

With some exceptions, coursework is defined as “in residence” when registration is through the University. The physical location at which the course is delivered—whether in Boone or through a field-based program—does not affect this definition. The following types of courses, however, are not considered “in residence”: transfer credit, credit by examination, credit for life experience, credit for military experience, credit while enrolled in a non-degree status, and “institutional” credit.

- To graduate from Appalachian, an undergraduate student must complete, as a minimum, the final thirty (30) semester hours in residence. (Students who study abroad on an Appalachian-approved exchange or study abroad program are excluded from this provision.)
- To graduate from Appalachian, an undergraduate student must complete in residence a minimum of eighteen (18) semester hours in the major and (if applicable) nine (9) semester hours in the minor.

- Individual academic programs may specify particular courses that must be taken in residence. A student who intends to transfer coursework from other collegiate institutions should consult the portion of this catalog that describes her or his intended degree program.
- College of Business majors must complete in residence at least fifty percent of the business coursework required for the BSBA degree.
- A minimum cumulative grade-point average of 2.00 must be earned in major courses taken at Appalachian.

Questions about residence requirements should be directed to the Dean of the College/School under whom the degree program is offered. Exceptions to residence requirements must be approved by the Dean of the College/School under whom the degree program is offered.

### CREDIT LIMITATIONS

1. A maximum of 20 semester hours of correspondence work from recognized institutions may be credited toward meeting the requirements for graduation. Some correspondence courses are offered by the University. Before registering at another accredited institution for a correspondence course to be transferred to Appalachian, students must have the written permission of the dean of their college, or the Director of General Studies if they have not declared a major. In order to obtain this permission, the student must first secure the proper form from the Registrar's Office. The combined load of residence courses and correspondence courses may not exceed the maximum load allowed.
2. Except for physical education majors, no more than six hours in physical education activity courses (limited to courses numbered PE 1000-1099) may be included within the number required for graduation.
3. A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree may count no more than a total of 40 hours above core curriculum requirements in any one discipline.
4. Validation of credits earned more than 10 years prior to the date of graduation may be required if and when they are submitted to fulfill baccalaureate degree requirements.
5. All baccalaureate degrees granted by Appalachian require the completion of a **minimum of 60 semester hours at a senior college or university**. (Note that credit awarded for military service or "Life Experience" does not count as part of the required 60 hours.)
6. **TRANSFER OF COURSEWORK.** Once an undergraduate student has enrolled as degree-seeking at Appalachian, she or he should NOT enroll as a visiting student at another collegiate institution unless prior approval has been received from Appalachian. A student who wishes to attend another collegiate institution should contact the Registrar's Office at Appalachian to: 1) secure the proper application form, and 2) determine whether the intended transfer courses are acceptable (see item b. below). (Students who wish to study abroad should contact the Office of International Programs to secure the proper application and determine whether the intended courses from abroad are acceptable.) The intended coursework, once evaluated, will be forwarded to the appropriate Appalachian college or the Office of General Studies for approval. **FAILURE TO OBTAIN PRIOR APPROVAL MAY RESULT IN THE COURSEWORK BEING UNACCEPTABLE FOR TRANSFER TO APPALACHIAN.**

The following policies will govern the transfer of coursework:

- a. To receive permission to attend another collegiate institution, an Appalachian student must be in academic "good standing" (i.e., she or he CANNOT be on academic probation).
  - b. Coursework at the lower-division level (i.e., courses numbered 1000 and 2000) will be evaluated by the Registrar's Office; coursework at the upper-division level (i.e., courses numbered 3000 and 4000) MUST be evaluated by the appropriate academic department or dean's office at Appalachian.
  - c. If a student wishes to take coursework at another collegiate institution while concurrently enrolled at Appalachian, the combined total of credit hours for which she or he will be allowed to enroll cannot exceed eighteen (18). (Students who study abroad on an Appalachian-approved exchange or study abroad program are excluded from this provision.)
  - d. A student will NOT be allowed to take coursework at another collegiate institution while concurrently enrolled at Appalachian **IF THE COURSE FOR WHICH THE STUDENT WANTS TRANSFER CREDIT IS SCHEDULED AND AVAILABLE AT APPALACHIAN DURING THE ACADEMIC TERM IN QUESTION.** (Students who study abroad on an Appalachian-approved exchange or study abroad program are excluded from this provision.)
  - e. A course will not be approved for transfer if all prerequisites are not completed prior to enrollment in the course.
  - f. A student will not receive transfer credit for any course bearing a grade of less than "C-".
  - g. Grades earned at another collegiate institution will not be computed in or allowed to affect the grade-point average at Appalachian.
  - h. To graduate from Appalachian, a student must complete a minimum of sixty (60) semester hours at a senior college or university.
  - i. To graduate from Appalachian, a student must complete, as a minimum, the final thirty (30) semester hours **IN RESIDENCE**. (Students who study abroad on an Appalachian-approved exchange or study abroad program are excluded from this provision.)
  - j. To graduate from Appalachian, a student must complete **IN RESIDENCE** a minimum of eighteen (18) semester hours in the major and nine (9) semester hours in the minor.
7. Seniors with a grade point average of 3.00 or above may, with written permission from the course instructor, the chair of the department offering the course, and the graduate dean, be permitted to take one or more graduate courses for **undergraduate credit**. Credit earned in this manner will be used to meet baccalaureate degree requirements and may not be applied toward a graduate degree.

Seniors with a grade point average of 3.00 or above desiring to enroll in graduate level courses to be applied to a graduate degree may do so provided they have: (1) made application for admission to the Graduate School; (2) made application to take the GRE or GMAT; and (3) obtained written permission from the course instructor, the chair of the department offering the course, and the graduate dean.

8. If a student has received a bachelor's degree from Appalachian, a second (or subsequent) bachelor's degree can be earned by completing all catalog requirements stipulated for the second (or subsequent) degree.

If a student wishes to earn two (or more) undergraduate degrees at Appalachian concurrently, she or he must complete all catalog requirements stipulated for the respective degrees.

A second (or subsequent) bachelor's degree must differ in type from any degree previously awarded by the University. The University will not, for example, award a second Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) degree; it will, however, award both a Bachelor of Arts AND a Bachelor of Science (B.S.) degree, either simultaneously or in sequence.

9. An undergraduate student may include a maximum of 3 semester hours credit under the Instructional Assistance Program toward meeting graduation requirements.

## ABSENCES FROM CLASS

### General attendance policy

1. It is the policy of Appalachian State University that class attendance is considered to be an important part of a student's educational experience. Students are expected to attend every meeting of their classes, and are responsible for class attendance. No matter what bases exist for absence, students are held accountable for academic activities, and faculty may require special work or tests to make up for the missed class or classes. Faculty, at their discretion, may include class attendance as a criterion in determining a student's final grade in the course. On the first day of class, faculty must inform students in writing of their class attendance policy and the effect of that policy on their final grade. If class attendance is to affect a student's final grade, then a statement to this effect must be a part of the course syllabus distributed to each student.

(NOTE: A student who does not attend a class during one of its first two meetings may, at the discretion of the academic department, lose her or his seat in that class. Further, if a class meets only one time per week—e.g., a laboratory or an evening class—the student must attend the FIRST meeting of that class or risk losing her or his seat.)

2. A syllabus is to be prepared for each course and distributed at the first of the semester. The syllabus should include the following: an explanation of course goals and objectives, the name of the text and any other materials required of each student, the instructor's office hours, an explanation of how the grade is to be determined, and an explanation of any additional reading, papers, projects and examination which the instructor expects to give or assign.
3. Syllabi for courses taught in the present and previous semester should be on file in the departmental offices and should be made available to students who request them. These syllabi would indicate the structure of courses as they are being or have been taught.
4. The Registrar's Office is allowed to assign an administrative withdrawal to the "audit" student who has not been "regular in attendance". Documentation will consist of an appropriate notation by the faculty member of record.
5. The Student Health Services **DOES NOT** write medical excuses for students who miss class for illness or injury. However, faculty may call Health Services (262-3100) to verify the day and time the student was seen. The nature of the student's illness or problem will not be divulged unless the student has signed the appropriate release of medical information.

### Attendance policy relating to participation in University sponsored activities

As an integral part of the academic program at Appalachian State University, the University sponsors and otherwise supports co-curricular programs, athletic programs, and other out-of-class activities such as field trips. Participation in such activities occasionally requires a student to miss one or more class meetings.

A student who expects to miss one or more class meetings because of participation in a University-sponsored activity has several responsibilities: The student (in person) will notify the instructor in advance of any absence; the student is expected to complete all work missed by making up the work in advance or by completing any compensatory assignment which may be required by the instructor; the student is expected to maintain satisfactory progress in the course; and the student (otherwise) is expected to maintain satisfactory attendance in the class if so required. In the event that a student anticipates that participation in a University-sponsored activity will require missing more than 10% of the class meetings, the student is required to discuss this matter with the student's instructor at the beginning of the semester and may be advised to drop the course.

If the above responsibilities are met, it is expected that the instructor will excuse the absence and permit the student to make up missed work in whatever manner the instructor deems appropriate.

### EMERGENCY ABSENCES

When a student is **out of town** and unable to return to campus due to hospitalization, death in the family, or other extenuating circumstances, the student or the student's parents may contact the Office of Student Development to request that professors be notified as to the reason for the absence. This notification is conveyed to the appropriate departmental office as a matter of information only and does not serve as an official excuse for class absence. Only individual faculty members make this determina-

tion, and documentation may be requested by the faculty members. The Office of Student Development does not provide this service when notification is received **after** the absence has occurred. Also, if a student is **in town**, that student is responsible for notifying the individual faculty members that she/he will be missing class.

### **INCLEMENT WEATHER POLICY**

Appalachian reserves the right to cancel classes during inclement weather. In determining whether to cancel classes because of inclement weather, the Chancellor consults with the Provost, the Vice Chancellor for Business Affairs, the Vice Chancellor for Student Development and other University personnel as necessary. Only the Governor of North Carolina has the authority to close the institution due to adverse weather conditions. Appalachian students, faculty and staff can learn of changes to the University's operational schedule through a variety of sources. A recorded message announcing a change in normal operation will be available at (828) 262-SNOW. Other sources of information include, but are not limited to, WATA-1450 AM, WASU-90.5 FM, WECR-102.3 FM, WKBC-97.3 FM and others. Information may be listed on television crawl screen messages on WBTV, WSOC and WJHL, for example. Students also will be notified via AppalNET's personal announcement system, and information will be posted on the University's web page ([www.appstate.edu](http://www.appstate.edu)). Every effort will be made to inform area radio and television stations and other sources by 6:30 a.m. Faculty are reminded that the media do not announce individual class cancellations. Section 5.2 of the Faculty Handbook requires faculty who must be absent from classes for unavoidable reasons to notify their departmental chair, and the departmental chair will make necessary arrangements for these classes. Staff employees (SPA) should follow the State's adverse weather policy as distributed by Human Resource Services. Weather and related road conditions are not the same in every area where students, faculty and staff live. Therefore, the decision to travel to campus must ultimately rest with each individual. Students are responsible for academic work they miss due to absences caused by inclement weather. Faculty should provide a reasonable opportunity for students to complete assignments or missed examinations due to such absences.

### **CHANGE OF COURSE**

Students may add courses or change the sections of courses through the first five days of a fall or spring semester - i.e., through the end of the published "drop-add" period.

Students may drop courses without academic penalty through the first five days of a fall or spring semester - i.e., through the end of the published "drop-add" period. **AFTER THE FIRST FIVE DAYS, A STUDENT WILL BE ALLOWED TO DROP A CUMULATIVE TOTAL OF FOUR COURSES DURING HER OR HIS UNDERGRADUATE CAREER AT APPALACHIAN.** Further, a course dropped after the "drop-add" period must be dropped by the end of the ninth week of the academic term. Exceptions to this policy will require the approval of the instructor, departmental chair, and dean of the college/school in which the course is offered. (Note: This policy went into effect during the fall semester, 1995 - courses dropped prior to fall, 1995 will not be counted in the above-mentioned limit of four.)

Any drops approved for exceptional circumstances will not be used in computing the grade point average and will not be recorded on the permanent record.

During the "drop-add" period, a course may be changed from credit to audit with no academic penalty. To accomplish this, the student must obtain the necessary form from the Registrar's Office. Permission of the instructor is required for a student to change a course from credit to audit.

Failure to complete a course that has not been officially dropped will automatically result in a grade of "F", which will be computed in the student's grade-point average.

### **WITHDRAWAL FROM THE UNIVERSITY**

A student is allowed to officially withdraw (i.e., cease enrollment in all courses) **WITHOUT ACADEMIC PENALTY** during the first nine weeks of a fall or spring semester. In order to officially withdraw, the student must formally contact the Registrar's Office (located on the first floor of John E. Thomas Hall). A grade of "W" (Withdrawal) will be assigned to each course if the student withdraws during the first nine weeks of a fall or spring semester (the last day to withdraw **WITHOUT ACADEMIC PENALTY** is indicated in the *Schedule of Classes* published for each academic term).

A student who officially withdraws **AFTER** the first nine weeks of a fall or spring semester will receive a grade of "WF" (Withdrawal/Failing) or "WU" (Withdrawal/Unsatisfactory) on each course for which she or he is enrolled at the time of withdrawal.

There are two exceptions to the above policy:

1. A student can petition for withdrawal without academic penalty for compelling medical or psychological reasons. Students seeking a medical withdrawal must contact Student Health Services; those seeking a withdrawal for psychological reasons must contact the Counseling and Psychological Services Center. Supporting documentation will be required. If a medical or psychological withdrawal is approved, the student will receive a grade of "W" in each course for which she or he is enrolled.
2. A student can petition for withdrawal without academic penalty for extenuating (i.e., for other than medical or psychological) reasons. The student must formally notify the Registrar's Office. The reasons for the withdrawal should be clearly stated, and supporting documentation may be required. Consideration will be given to the reasons for the withdrawal and grades may be assigned on a course-by-course basis, as deemed appropriate.

The Registrar's Office is allowed to administratively withdraw a student who is auditing a class but has not been "regular in attendance." Documentation for the withdrawal will consist of an appropriate notation by the instructor of record.

A student who ceases to attend all classes prior to the end of an academic term, but does not officially withdraw (i.e., does not formally notify the Registrar's Office) will automatically receive a "Failing" grade on each course for which she or he is enrolled.

### **COURSE EXAMINATIONS**

All scheduled examination periods will be met at the assigned time. A final examination period is provided at the end of each semester. After the schedule for examinations has been made (i.e., after the examination schedule has been officially announced in the course listings for a given semester), an instructor may NOT change the date or time of an examination without permission of the departmental chair and dean. **INSTRUCTORS DETERMINE HOW THEY WILL USE THE ASSIGNED PERIOD, BUT ALL SCHEDULED EXAMINATION PERIODS WILL BE MET AT THE ASSIGNED TIME.**

A student may take an examination outside of the scheduled time only by permission of the instructor of the course. Permission is granted only in case of emergency. A student who is absent from a final examination because of an emergency takes the make-up examination at the convenience of the instructor.

### **MAJOR TESTS AND ASSIGNMENTS PRIOR TO EXAMS**

It is strongly recommended that only tests and major assignments included on the syllabus be required during the five class days prior to the final exam period. This recommendation, however, does not include "make-up" tests.

### **GRADE REPORTS**

Final semester grades are due to the Registrar's Office no later than 1:00 P.M. on the day following the last day of the semester. At the end of each semester, the student's grades are available via AppalNET or the Telephone Registration System. (Note, however, that North Carolina law prohibits the release of transcripts or diplomas to students with an unpaid account.)

### **CLASSIFICATION**

At the end of each semester students are classified on the basis of semester hours. All students admitted as degree-seeking and who have earned less than 30 semester hours are classified as freshmen.

Students who have earned at least 30 semester hours are classified as sophomores.

Students who have earned at least 60 semester hours are classified as juniors.

Students who have earned 90 semester hours are classified as seniors.

### **ACADEMIC STANDING**

To continue at Appalachian in good academic standing, a student must earn, as a minimum, the following cumulative grade-point average (GPA) at the end of the semester indicated:

	Cumulative GPA
Semester 1	1.50
Semester 2	1.75
Semester 3	1.90
Semester 4 (and thereafter)	2.00

(NOTE: For the purpose of academic standing, a student who enters Appalachian as an undergraduate transfer will have the credit hours accepted from other collegiate institutions converted to semesters in residence at Appalachian. The conversion ratio is fifteen to one; i.e., fifteen semester hours of transfer credit is equivalent to one semester in residence.)

Failure to earn a grade-point average indicated above will automatically place the student on academic probation during the semester that follows. (The grade-point average at Appalachian is computed only on the basis of coursework taken at Appalachian; i.e., grades earned on coursework taken at other collegiate institutions or by correspondence will not be computed in or allowed to affect the grade-point average at Appalachian.)

While on probation, however, a student will, within the limits prescribed below, be allowed to continue:

1. An undergraduate student, whether admitted as a freshman, a transfer, or a special (non-degree seeking) student will be allowed to enroll for a maximum of two (2) academic terms of probation.
2. The dean of a college or school or the Director of General Studies can attach specific requirements before enrollment on probation is approved. These requirements may include special advising sessions, a limitation on the number of hours for which the student may enroll, the requirement that certain courses be repeated, enrollment in developmental courses, etc.

If a student uses the two terms of academic probation mentioned above, but again fails to earn a cumulative grade-point average sufficient to place her or him in good academic standing, that student will be automatically suspended from further enrollment at Appalachian. At that point, the student's only recourse is to enroll during the University's summer terms until such time that the

grade-point average places her or him in good academic standing. (A summer term does not count as a semester in residence for the purpose of computing academic eligibility. Undergraduate students in academic difficulty—probation or suspension—may always attend Appalachian during the summer.)

Students may apply for readmission under specific forgiveness policies. See the index for “Forgiveness Policies.”

### **FIELD-BASED OPTION**

In fulfilling its obligation as a regional university, Appalachian State University provides an opportunity for persons seeking a degree to pursue the degree in field-based programs established by special arrangement. Designed primarily for other than full-time students, the field-based degree program provides the opportunity for such persons to extend or update their academic credentials. For details regarding these degree programs, contact the Office of Extension Instruction at (828) 262-2903.

### **INDEPENDENT STUDY**

Anyone seeking to pursue independent study must be either a candidate for a degree at Appalachian or working for teacher licensure.

Independent study is the term applied to the study of a subject not listed in the regular curricular offerings. Under the independent study program a student designs a project and then individually pursues the study under the auspices of an instructional staff member who serves as a consultant for the student during the course of the study. The vehicles for this are course numbers 2500, 3500, 5500, 6500, and 7500 depending on the level of the student. **For information on independent study, students should consult the chair of the department in which the independent study is to be done.**

### **INDIVIDUAL STUDY**

Anyone seeking to pursue individual study must be either a candidate for a degree at Appalachian or working for teacher licensure.

Individual study is the pursuit of a regularly listed course by a student without attending classes on a regular basis. The student who wishes to pursue a course by individual study will secure the permission of the chair of the department in which the course is offered.

### **INSTRUCTIONAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM**

The instructional assistance program is designed for students interested in participating, for academic credit, in supervised experiences in the instructional process on the University level through direct participation in classroom situations. Students with junior or senior standing are eligible to participate in this program. An undergraduate student may include a maximum of 3 semester hours credit under the Instructional Assistance Program toward meeting graduation requirements. **For further information the student should contact the chair of the department in which she/he wishes to engage in instructional assistance.**

### **INTERNSHIP**

Anyone seeking to pursue an internship must be either a candidate for a degree at Appalachian or working for teacher licensure. All internships are to be graded on S/U basis only.

### **CREDIT BY EXAMINATION**

Not all courses are amenable to credit by examination, but many are. Students who wish to challenge a regularly listed course should consult with the appropriate departmental chair. If arrangements can be made, a fee of \$50.00 is charged for each examination and a receipt from the Student Accounts Office must be shown to the departmental chair before final approval can be given. If the examination is passed, credit without grade will be noted on the student’s transcript. If the examination is not passed, no notation is made on the transcript. In the case of freshmen who take advanced placement examinations during the freshman orientation period, the fee is waived.

Note: Anyone seeking credit by examination must be either a candidate for a degree at Appalachian or taking courses for teacher licensure. Credit by examination cannot be used to repeat a course, nor can it be used to meet the University’s residency requirements for graduation.

### **CREDIT FOR LIFE EXPERIENCE**

Persons interested should see the Coordinator of credit for life experience in the Academic Advising Center.

In exceptional cases credit can be awarded for prior non-college-based learning, if the credit sought is related to the student’s degree program (i.e. core curriculum, major or licensure requirements). Assessment of prior learning can commence only after a student has been admitted to the University and has declared a major.

The student will first meet with the designated academic advisor who will help in defining the areas or disciplines in which appropriate creditable learning may have occurred. Actual assessment is done by a faculty member in the appropriate academic area. A \$100.00 fee for each area of assessment will be charged. Payment is made to the Student Accounts Office.

Note: Anyone seeking credit for life experience must be either a candidate for an undergraduate degree at Appalachian or taking courses for teacher licensure. Credit for life experience cannot be used to repeat a course, nor can it be used to meet the University's residency requirements for graduation.

### **VETERANS' ACADEMIC CREDIT**

Appalachian grants eight semester hours of academic credit to most veterans including six semester hours in military science (ROTC) and two hours in physical education. The University may grant specific course credit for completion of certain types of military schools and for some USAFI and CLEP work. Information on veterans' academic credit is available at the Registrar's Office.

### **HONORS**

To encourage scholarship, the University officially recognizes students who distinguish themselves in academic pursuits. Honors day is observed for all students qualifying for scholastic honors, and each honor student is awarded a certificate.

The Gamma Beta Phi Society is a national honor and service organization for students who have earned at least 14 semester hours with a cumulative 3.25 grade-point average.

Alpha Chi, a national scholastic fraternity, is open to not more than the top ten percent of the junior and senior classes who have a grade-point average of not less than 3.50. Phi Kappa Phi, a national scholastic fraternity, honors outstanding scholarship among graduating seniors in each of the colleges who have attained at least a 3.70 grade point average. Occasionally, Phi Kappa Phi taps several outstanding junior scholars for membership.

Only those courses earning credit toward graduation will be used in determining eligibility for honors.

### **CHANCELLOR'S LIST**

The Chancellor's list was created to provide higher recognition to those full-time students who receive a grade-point average of 3.85 or higher in any semester. Only those courses earning credit toward graduation will be used in determining eligibility for honors.

### **DEAN'S LIST**

An undergraduate student who carries 12-14 hours of coursework on which grade points are computed and who attains a grade-point average of 3.45 or better is placed on the dean's list of honor students for that semester.

An undergraduate student who carries 15 hours or more of coursework on which grade points are computed and who attains a grade-point average of 3.25 or better is placed on the dean's list of honor students for that semester.

Only those courses earning credit toward graduation will be used in determining eligibility for honors.

### **SPRING HONORS CONVOCATION**

The purpose of the spring honors convocation is to recognize and honor those students in the sophomore, junior, and senior classes, respectively, who have attained a cumulative grade-point average of 3.90. In selecting students to be honored, the following restrictions will apply:

1. A student must be categorized as DEGREE-SEEKING at Appalachian; i.e., she or he must have met the University's undergraduate admission requirements.
2. A student's grade-point average will be computed only on coursework taken at Appalachian; i.e., grades earned at other collegiate institutions will not be computed in or allowed to affect the student's grade-point average. (Note: Institutional credit numbered less than 1000 will not be computed for honors consideration.)
3. A student must be either currently enrolled (spring term) or have graduated during the immediately preceding fall or summer terms.
4. A student must have completed (be in the process of completing) a minimum of four (4) academic terms at Appalachian in full-time status. (The current term can count as one of the four ONLY if the student is enrolled as full-time.) Full-time status is defined as being enrolled for at least twelve credit hours for which a grade is assigned; i.e., it would EXCLUDE AP credit, CLEP credit, institutional credit by examination, credit for military service, credit for experiential learning, etc. (Note: Institutional credit numbered less than 1000 will not count as hours attempted in determining full-time status for honors.) The definition would apply to summer as well as fall and spring.
5. A student will not be honored twice at the same classification.
6. If a student re-enters Appalachian under a University "Forgiveness" policy, and requests that the grade-point average earned at Appalachian prior to re-entry be discounted, the terms of enrollment prior to re-entry will NOT be used to satisfy the requirements stipulated in items #2 and #4 above. (This is consistent with procedures used in determining University honors at graduation.)

Students so honored are to be automatically reported to the Registrar's Office with the instruction that an appropriate designation be placed on their academic records.

**HONOR TEACHING**

A student who shows exceptional initiative, scholarship, and excellence in student teaching may be designated and recognized as an honor teacher. The honor will be entered on the student's official record.

**GRADUATION WITH DEGREE HONORS**

Degree honors are defined as follows:

**CUM LAUDE (with praise)** requires a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.45.

**MAGNA CUM LAUDE (with great praise)** requires a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.65.

**SUMMA CUM LAUDE (with the greatest praise)** requires a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.85.

To be eligible for graduation with honors, an undergraduate student must complete, in residence at Appalachian, a minimum of either four semesters in full-time attendance (defined as twelve or more credit hours per semester), or a total of 58 semester hours. (Note: Only coursework taken "in residence" will be used in the determination of honors. See the index for "Residence Requirements".)

**GRADUATION**

Degrees are conferred at the close of each academic term (fall, spring and summer). Formal graduation ceremonies, however, are held only at the close of fall and spring semesters. Candidates for the baccalaureate degree must file an application with the Registrar's Office at the beginning of the academic term in which all graduation requirements will be completed.

**TRANSCRIPTS**

Transcripts **must** be requested **in writing** from the Registrar's Office. Transcripts **will not** be issued to students having unpaid accounts with the University.



## The Undergraduate Curriculum

Appalachian State University's undergraduate program seeks to educate men and women for the twenty-first century. It introduces students to Appalachian's broad vision of University study, its unique academic community and its commitment to knowledge, truth and excellence. At the same time, it seeks to stimulate student growth and development by equipping graduates with the intellectual skills and essential knowledge needed to meet the challenges of the future. The undergraduate curriculum also offers students the opportunity to prepare for productive careers or advanced studies.

Stated below are the educational goals for every baccalaureate level graduate of Appalachian State University.

1. Breadth of knowledge through the study of the arts, the humanities, mathematics, the natural sciences and the social sciences.
2. Depth of knowledge in at least one area of study.
3. Effective communications skills.
4. An enhanced capacity for logical and creative thinking, analysis, synthesis and evaluation.
5. The ability to apply methods of inquiry.
6. Computational skills and the ability to interpret numerical data.
7. An understanding of the interrelatedness of knowledge.
8. An awareness of the world's diversity of cultural and national experiences, identities and values.
9. An understanding of the issues and problems facing the contemporary world.
10. An understanding of, and respect for, diverse opinions and ideas.
11. An awareness of ethical issues and ethical behavior.
12. A commitment to learning as a lifelong process.

In support of the goals, Appalachian State University will provide:

13. An intellectually and aesthetically stimulating atmosphere throughout the University.
14. An environment that encourages interaction among members of the University community.
15. A variety of learning experiences, both within and outside the classroom.
16. Experiences that promote personal growth and development.
17. An environment that fosters a commitment to public responsibility and community service.
18. Opportunities to develop career goals and to prepare for specific careers.

The full curriculum for all degrees is comprised of the core curriculum, the major, the minor and/or electives.

### A. THE MAJOR

Designed and supervised by instructional departments, the major requires detailed study in a discipline or interdisciplinary field with a designated number of hours of coursework in the discipline or field beyond the Core Curriculum. It will also advance Appalachian's Core Curriculum goals by requiring at least two courses designated as writing "W" and one speaking "S", provide evidence of proficiency in communications, offer opportunities to use computers and apply computational skills where appropriate. The major will also support the University's educational goals by encouraging awareness of cultural diversity, pointing out issues and problems facing the contemporary world, introducing students to the methods of inquiry utilized in the discipline, fostering an understanding of and respect for diverse opinions and ideas, encouraging a commitment to lifelong learning, informing students about the ethical issues and ethical behavior expected from them in their academic life and future careers, and providing information about suitable careers.

Appalachian State University offers the following degree programs at the undergraduate level. Appalachian's internal major code/CIP code is shown in parentheses after each degree. For specific degree requirements, see the index and the appropriate college/school, and/or department in this *Undergraduate Bulletin*.

### COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

**BS degree in Social Sciences, Education** (291\*/13.1318)[T] with concentrations in Anthropology (291B)[T], Economics (291C)[T], Geography (291D)[T], History (291E)[T], Political Science (291F)[T], and Sociology (291G)[T]

#### DEPARTMENT OF ANTHROPOLOGY

**BA degree in Anthropology** (202\*/45.0201) with concentrations in Applied Anthropology (202B), General Anthropology (202C), and Archeology (202D)

**BS degree in Anthropology** (201A/45.0201)

**BS degree in Anthropology** (201\*/45.0201) with a concentration in Sustainable Development (201B)

#### DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY

**BA degree in Biology** (208A/26.0101)

**BS degree in Biology/Ecology & Environmental Biology** (205\*/26.0603) with concentrations in Basic Science (205B), Geography and Landscape Ecology (205C), Sustainable Development (205D), and Business (205E)

**BS degree in Biology, Pre-Professional** (203A/26.0101)

**BS degree in Biology, Secondary Education** (209A/13.1322)[T]

**BS degree in Clinical Laboratory Sciences** (221A/51.1005)

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

**BA degree in Chemistry** (216A/40.0501)

**BS degree in Chemistry** (214\*/40.0501) with concentrations in Certified Chemist (214B), Forensic Science (214H), Marketing and Business (214D), Preprofessional and Paramedical (214E), Individually Designed (214F), and Environmental (214G)

**BS degree in Chemistry, Secondary Education** (215A/13.1323)[T]

DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

**BS degree in Computer Science** (219A/11.0701)

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

**BA degree in Economics** (230A/45.0601)

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

**BA degree in English** (233A/23.0101)

**BA degree in English** (233\*/23.0101) with concentrations in Creative Writing (233B) and Professional Writing (233C)

**BS degree in English, Secondary Education** (234A/13.1305)[T]

DEPARTMENT OF FOREIGN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

**BA degree in French** (238A/16.0901)

**BS degree in French, Education** (236A/13.1325)[T]

**BA degree in Spanish** (286A/16.0905)

**BS degree in Spanish, Education** (298A/13.1330)[T]

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY AND PLANNING

**BS degree in Community and Regional Planning** (218A/04.0301)

**BA degree in Geography** (242A/45.0701)

**BS degree in Geography** (241\*/45.0701) with concentrations in General Geography (241C) and Geographic Information Systems (241D)

DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY

**BA and BS degree in Geology** (244A/40.0601)

**BS degree in Geology** (259\*/40.0601) with a concentration in Environmental Geology (259C)

**BS degree in Geology, Secondary Education** (243A/13.1399)[T]

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

**BA degree in History** (254A/45.0801)

**BS degree in History** (246\*/45.0801) with concentrations in Applied and Public History (246B) and Multidisciplinary (246C)

**BS degree in History, Secondary Education** (247A/13.1328)[T]

DEPARTMENT OF INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES

**BA degree in Interdisciplinary Studies** (250\*/24.0101) with concentrations in American Studies (250B), Appalachian Studies (250C), Environmental Policy and Planning (250D), Individually Designed (250E), International Studies: Asia (250F), International Studies: Latin America (250G), International Studies: Modern Europe (250H), International Studies: Third World (250J), Liberal Studies: Classical Period (250K), Liberal Studies: Modern Period (250L), Urban Studies (250M), Women's Studies (250N), International Studies: East Europe/Russia/Central Asia Studies (250O), International Studies: Germany (250P), Internet Studies (250Q), and Sustainable Development (250R)

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

**BA degree in Mathematics** (261A/27.0101)

**BS degree in Mathematics** (260\*/27.0101) with concentrations in General Mathematics (260B) and Applied Mathematics (260C)

**BS degree in Mathematics, Secondary Education** (262A/13.1311)[T]

**BS degree in Statistics** (289A/27.0501)

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY AND RELIGION

**BA degree in Philosophy and Religion** (268A/38.9999)

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS AND ASTRONOMY

**BA degree in Physics** (269A/40.0801)

**BS degree in Physics** (270\*/40.0801) with a concentration in Applied Physics (270B)

**BS degree in Physics, Secondary Education** (266A/13.1329)[T]

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL SCIENCE/CRIMINAL JUSTICE

**BSCJ degree in Criminal Justice** (220A/43.0104)

**BA degree in Political Science** (271A/45.1001)

**BS degree in Political Science** (272\*/45.1001) with concentrations in American Politics (272C), International and Comparative Politics (272D), Media, Politics and Campaigns (272E), Public Policy (272G), Public Management (272H), Town, City and County Management (272I), and Pre-Professional Legal Studies (272J)

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

**BA degree in Psychology** (251A/42.0101)

**BS degree in Psychology** (252\*/42.0101) with concentrations in Natural Science (252C), Business (252D), Health Studies (252E), Human Services (252F), and Social Science (252G)

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY AND SOCIAL WORK

**BSW degree in Social Work** (281A/44.0701)

**BA degree in Sociology** (290A/45.1101)

**BS degree in Sociology** (284\*/45.1101) with concentrations in Applied Research Methods (284D), Criminology and Social Control (284E), Family Development (284F), Gerontology (284G), Legal Studies (284H), Individually Designed (284I), and Habilitation Services (284J)

**COLLEGE OF BUSINESS**

**BSBA degree in International Business** (337A/52.1101)

DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTING

**BSBA degree in Accounting** (301A/52.0301)

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

**BSBA degree in Economics** (316A/45.0601)

DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE, BANKING AND INSURANCE

**BSBA degree in Finance and Banking** (326A/52.0801)

**BSBA degree in Risk and Insurance** (374A/52.0805)

DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY AND OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT

**BSBA degree in Information Systems** (336A/52.1201)

DEPARTMENT OF MANAGEMENT

**BSBA degree in Health Care Management** (328A/51.0701)

**BSBA degree in Hospitality and Tourism Management** (371A/52.0901)

**BSBA degree in Management** (350A/52.0201)

DEPARTMENT OF MARKETING

**BSBA degree in Marketing** (352A/52.1401)

**COLLEGE OF EDUCATION**

DEPARTMENT OF CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION

**BS degree in Business Education** (407\*/13.1303)[T] with concentrations in Business Education (407B), and Business and Marketing Education (407C)

**BS degree in Elementary Education** (441A/13.1202)[T]

**BS degree in Health Education, Secondary Education** (403A/13.1307)[T]

**BS degree in Middle Grades Education** (470\*/13.1203)[T] with concentrations in Language Arts (470B)[T], Mathematics (470C)[T], Science (470D)[T], and Social Studies (470E)[T]

DEPARTMENT OF LANGUAGE, READING AND EXCEPTIONALITIES

**BS degree in Communication Disorders** (494A/51.0201)

**BS degree in Habilitative Science** (448A/13.1001)

**BS degree in Special Education: Learning Disabilities** (485A/13.1011)[T]

**COLLEGE OF FINE AND APPLIED ARTS**

DEPARTMENT OF ART

**BA degree in Art** (504\*/50.0701) with concentrations in Art History (504B), Studio Art (504C), and Interdisciplinary Art (504D)

**BS degree in Art Education (K-12)** (502A/13.1302)[T]

**BS degree in Art Management** (523A/50.0704)

**BFA degree in Graphic Design** (511A/50.0402)

**BFA degree in Studio Art** (513A/50.0702)

DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNICATION

**BS degree in Communication, Advertising** (507A/09.0201)

**BS degree in Communication, Electronic Media/Broadcasting** (525A/09.0701)

**BS degree in Communication, Journalism** (517A/09.0401)

**BS degree in Communication, Organizational/Public** (588\*/23.1001) with concentrations in Public Communication (588C) and Interpersonal/Organizational Communication (588E)

**BS degree in Communication, Public Relations** (521A/09.0501)

DEPARTMENT OF FAMILY AND CONSUMER SCIENCES

**BS degree in Apparel and Textiles** (500A/19.0901)

**BS degree in Child Development** (510\*/19.0706) with concentrations in Psychology (510D) and Family and Consumer Sciences (510F)

**BS degree in Child Development:Birth Through Kindergarten** (524A/13.1204)[T]

**BS degree in Family and Consumer Sciences, Secondary Education** (526\*/13.1308)[T] with a concentration in Consumer Education (526D)[T]

**BS degree in Foods and Nutrition** (520\*/19.0501) with concentrations in Foods Systems Management (520B) and Foods and Nutrition, General (520C)

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, LEISURE AND EXERCISE SCIENCE

**BS degree in Athletic Training** (565A/31.0503)

**BS degree in Exercise Science** (567\*/31.0505) with concentrations in Pre-Professional (567B), Wellness/Cardiac Rehabilitation (567C), and Strength and Conditioning (567D)

**BS degree in Health Promotion** (509A/51.2207)

**BS degree in Physical Education, (K-12)** (568A/13.1314)[T]

**BS degree in Recreation Management** (574\*/31.0301) with concentrations in Recreation and Park Management (574E), Outdoor Experiential Education (574F), and Commercial Recreation and Tourism Management (574G)

DEPARTMENT OF TECHNOLOGY

**BS degree in Graphic Arts and Imaging Technology** (572A/50.0402)

**BS degree in Industrial Technology** (539\*/15.0603) with concentrations in Appropriate Technology (539E), Furniture Studies (539J), and Technical Photography (539H)

**BS degree in Industrial Technology, Construction** (542A/15.9999)

**BS degree in Industrial Technology, Electronics** (544A/15.0303)

**BS degree in Industrial Technology, Industrial Drafting and Design** (543A/50.0404)

**BS degree in Interior Design** (550A/50.0408)

**BS degree in Technology Education** (545\*/13.1309)[T] with concentrations in Technology Education, Secondary Education (545B)[T] and Trade and Industry (545C)[T]

DEPARTMENT OF THEATRE AND DANCE

**BS degree in Teaching Theatre Arts, K-12** (589A/13.1324)[T]

**BA degree in Theatre Arts** (591\*/50.0501) with concentrations in General Theatre (591B), Performance (591C), and Theatre Design/Technology (591D)

SCHOOL OF MUSIC

**BM degree in Music Education** (552\*/13.1312)[T] with concentrations in General Music Education (K-12) (552B)[T] and Instrumental Music Education (K-12) (552C)[T]

**BS degree in Music Industry Studies** (557A/50.0909)

**BM degree in Music Performance** (554\*/50.0903) with concentrations in Sacred Music (554B), Composition and Theory (554C), Instrument/Bassoon (554E), Instrument/Cello (554F), Instrument/Clarinet (554G), Instrument/Flute (554H), Instrument/French Horn (554I), Instrument/Guitar (554K), Instrument/Harp (554L), Instrument/Oboe (554M), Instrument/Organ (554N), Instrument/Percussion (554O), Instrument/Piano (554P), Instrument/Saxophone (554Q), Instrument/String Bass (554R), Instrument/Trombone (554T), Instrument/Trumpet (554U), Instrument/Tuba (554V), Instrument/Viola (554W), Instrument/Violin (554X), Instrument/Voice (554Y), and Instrument/Euphonium (554Z)

**BM degree in Music Therapy** (553A/51.2305)

**B. THE CORE CURRICULUM**

The Core Curriculum provides a foundation for the liberal education of every undergraduate at Appalachian. It also serves as a framework for students to engage in common and unifying learning experiences within the diversity of the University. Core Curriculum courses are intended for the non-specialist/non-major and are designed to broaden awareness, cultivate the intellect and develop lifelong learning skills. Each Core Curriculum requirement advances the objectives of one or more of Appalachian’s educational goals. The ultimate aim of the Core Curriculum is to enable our students to make informed, creative and responsible contributions to our changing world.

The Core Curriculum has two parts. First is a set of core courses required in all undergraduate degrees which are listed in #1 below. Second are additional requirements called special designator courses which are described and listed in #2 below.

**1. Core Courses ..... 44 s.h.**

Minimum Criteria for Core Curriculum Courses

All Core Curriculum courses shall:

- Introduce students to a major body of knowledge in one or more disciplines.
- Explore the major concepts, methodologies, sources of evidence and critical reasoning skills utilized in these fields of knowledge.
- Explain the importance of the subject to liberal arts education and the student’s future.
- Cultivate learning skills that can be utilized throughout a university career and after.

The following are required:

**a. ENGLISH ..... 6 s.h.**

English 1000(W) - 1100(W) required.

English Honors 1510(W) substitutes for English 1100(W).

While the majority of freshmen will enroll in English 1000, selected categories of students will be required to take an English placement test during Orientation. Based on the results of this test, students will be placed in either English 0900 (a developmental course), English 1000, or English 1100.

Transfer students who have not completed the equivalent of English 1000 will be required to take an English placement test during Orientation. Based on the results of this test, the student will be placed into either English 0900 (a developmental course), English 1000 or English 1100.

Until these requirements are met, students may not take any other “W” designated course.

- b. HUMANITIES ..... 12 s.h.**  
 FOUR courses must be selected from at least three areas listed below. One of the courses must be literature and one must be from the fine arts (ART, DANCE, MUSIC or THEATRE). COURSES APPROVED FOR LITERATURE ARE MARKED WITH AN ASTERISK.

[See the NOTE below (at the end of this “b. Humanities” section) regarding the Foreign Language Placement Exam requirement.]

Appalachian Studies 2016, 2410(W,MC,CD)

Art 2011, 2012(MC,CD), 2013(W,MC,CD), 2030(MC), 2130(W,MC), 3330

Chinese 1040(MC), 1050(MC)

Dance 2014(MC), 3430(W,MC)

English 2010\*(W), 2020\*(W), 2030\*(W,MC), 2040\*(W,MC), 2100\*(W), 2120\*(W,MC), 2310\*(W), 2320\*(W), 2510\*(W), 2515\*(W)

English 2170(W) (counts as a separate area; does not fulfill literature)

Foreign Language 2010\*(MC)

French 1040(MC), 1050(MC), 1060(MC), 3030\*(W,MC), 3040(W,MC)

General Honors 1515(W,S,MC,CD,ND,C), 2515(W,S,MC,CD,ND,C), 2520(W,S,MC,CD,ND,C), 3515(W,S,MC,CD,ND,C).

(Those designated as humanities; see instructor. Designators approved on a semester-by-semester basis.)

German 1040(MC), 1050(MC), 1060(MC), 3015\*(W,MC), 3025\*(W,MC), 3050(MC), 3055(W,MC), 3550(W,MC)

Interdisciplinary Studies 1101, 1103; 1102, 1104; 2201-2206 (W,S,MC,CD) (PRIORITY ENROLLMENT GIVEN TO WATAUGA COLLEGE STUDENTS); (Designators approved on a semester-by-semester basis.); IDS 2410(W,MC,CD), 2420(MC,CD)

Japanese 1040(MC), 1050(MC)

Latin 1040(MC), 1050(MC), 3010\*(MC), 3020(MC)

Music 2011(MC), 2012(MC,CD), 2013(W,MC,CD), 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2020

FOR MUSIC MAJORS ONLY: 1611(W,MC), 2611(MC,CD), 2612(W,MC,CD), 3611(W,MC,CD)

Philosophy 1000(W), 1040(W), 1100, 2000(W), 2012(MC,CD), 2013(W,MC,CD), 2015(W,MC,CD), 2200(W,CD), 3600(W)

Religion 1020(MC), 2010\*(W,MC), 2012(MC,CD), 2013(W,MC,CD), 2020\*(W,MC), 2025(W,MC), 2026(W,MC), 2030(MC), 2040(W,MC)

Russian 1040(MC), 1050(MC)

Spanish 1040(MC), 1050(MC), 1060(MC), 3015\*(W,MC), 3025\*(W,MC), 3050(W,MC), 3055(W,MC)

Theatre 2011, 2012(MC,CD), 2013(W,MC,CD), 2015(MC,CD), 2610(W,S), 2712(W,MC), 3640(S), 3730(W,MC,CD), 3735(W,MC,CD)

#### **Foreign Language Placement Exam Requirement:**

In French, German, Latin, and Spanish, and in other languages where available, a language placement exam is required of all entering students and all upper-level students who have not previously taken the placement test before enrolling in their first language course at Appalachian. The placement exam score remains valid for two years and then must be retaken before a student may enroll in a first foreign language course at Appalachian.

Students are expected to enroll in the course indicated by the results of their exam. When warranted, a student’s placement level may be adjusted after consultation with the foreign language advisor.

A student who enrolls in a course lower than the placement level indicated will not be granted credit for the course. Courses taken below the placement level count as credit toward course load and full-time student eligibility, but do not count toward hours required for graduation and will not be calculated as part of the GPA.

Placement credit will be awarded to students ONLY if they successfully complete (with a C or better) the course they score into. Placement credit will be awarded in the following manner:

— Students placing into and successfully completing 1020 receive placement credit for 1010.

— Students placing into and successfully completing 1040 receive placement credit for 1010 and 1020.

— Students placing into and successfully completing 1050 receive placement credit for 1020 and 1040.

— Students placing into the 2000 level (advanced) may choose any 2000 level class as a validation course. Successfully completing the 2000 level class would gain placement credit for 1040 and 1050.

Transfer students with college credit in a foreign language who wish to continue in the same language are not required to take the placement test. However, transfer students are encouraged to consult with the faculty advisor for that language.

- c. SOCIAL SCIENCES ..... 12 s.h.**  
 (1) History 1101(MC) - 1102(MC) required. History 1510(W,MC) - 1515(W,MC) will substitute for HIS 1101-1102.  
 (2) In addition, TWO courses must be selected from the list below. The courses must be from different areas.
- Anthropology 1215(MC), 1220, 2335(MC), 2420(MC)  
 Appalachian Studies 2411(W,MC,CD)  
 Economics 1010, 2030  
 Family and Consumer Sciences 2103(C) (Students are allowed to take either FCS 2103 or SOC 1110, but not both to meet core curriculum social science requirements.)  
 General Honors 1515(W,S,MC,CD,ND,C), 2515(W,S,MC,CD,ND,C), 2520(W,S,MC,CD,ND,C), 3515(W,S,MC,CD,ND,C) (Those designated as social sciences; see instructor. Designators approved on a semester-by-semester basis.)  
 Geography 1010 or 1510, 1020(MC) or 1515(MC), 1040(MC); Planning 2410(CD) or 2510  
 Interdisciplinary Studies 1101, 1103; 1102, 1104; 2201-2206(W,S,MC,CD) (PRIORITY ENROLLMENT GIVEN TO WATAUGA RESIDENTIAL COLLEGE STUDENTS); (Designators approved on a semester-by-semester basis.); IDS 2411(W,MC,CD), 2421(MC,CD)  
 Political Science 1000(MC), 1100, 1200, 1201(S), 2120(MC), 2130, 2240(MC)  
 Psychology 1200  
 Sociology 1000, 1100, 1110, 2700, 2850(W) (Students are allowed to take either FCS 2103 or SOC 1110, but not both to meet core curriculum social science requirements.)  
 Technology 2029(W,MC,CD)
- d. NATURAL SCIENCES ..... 8 s.h.**  
 The science requirement may be met by taking a minimum of eight semester hours of the same science or by completing the eight semester hour mini-course sequence. (However, six semester hours is often accepted for transfer students.) Selections will be from one of the sequences listed below, or from eight semester hours approved by the appropriate departmental chair. [NOTE: FOR MUSIC THERAPY MAJORS ONLY: Completion of BIO 1101 (4 s.h.) AND ES 2000 (5 s.h.) will fulfill the science sequence requirement in the core curriculum.]
- Astronomy 1001(ND) - 1002(ND)  
 Biology 1101(ND) - 1102(ND)  
 Chemistry 1101(ND), 1110 and 1102(ND), 1120  
 Geology 1080(CD,ND) - 1090(CD,ND); 1101(ND) - 1102(CD,ND); 1101(ND) - 1103(ND); 1510(W,ND) - 1511(W,ND)  
 Physics 1101(ND) - 1102(ND); 1103(ND) - 1104(ND); 1150(ND) - 1151(ND)
- Mini-Course Sequence:  
 (NOTE: This sequence consists of four parts taught over two semesters. ALL four parts in sequence must be completed to meet the science requirement): General Science Physics 1010(ND) OR General Science Astronomy 1010(ND) AND General Science Chemistry 1020(ND), followed by General Science Geology 1030(ND) AND General Science Biology 1040(ND).
- e. MATHEMATICS ..... 4 s.h.**  
 Mathematics 1010(W,ND,C), 1020(ND), 1025(ND), 1030(ND,C), 1110(ND), 1120(ND)
- MATHEMATICS COMPETENCY REQUIREMENT: ALL students (including transfers) are required to take the math test.
- Students WITHOUT equivalent math transfer credit take the test for placement. If a passing score of 10 is not obtained, the student may take one retest (must score 12 on the retest). Students who do not retest or fail the retest, must take MAT 0010, Developmental Math. Students must pass the placement test or MAT 0010 before taking any numerical data “ND” designator courses. Students are expected to demonstrate this competence as soon as possible after entering the University, and must achieve it before graduation.
  - Students WITH equivalent math transfer credit take the test for advising purposes only. If a score of 10 is not obtained and the student plans to take additional math or numerical designated “ND” coursework, the student is advised, but not required, to take MAT 0010 to solidify math skills.
- f. PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS ..... 2 s.h.**  
 Dance 1400, 1410, 1420, 2400, 2410, 2420, 3480  
 Family and Consumer Sciences 2202  
 Health Promotion 1105  
 Military Science 1101, 1102  
 Physical Education Activity courses, numbered PE 1000-1050, 1057, 1071-1082 FOR PHYSICAL EDUCATION MAJORS ONLY: PE 3008

## 2. Special Designator Requirements

In addition to Core Curriculum courses, students must also complete a number of specially designated courses distributed throughout the curriculum. Some introduce students to essential skills and knowledge in Core Curriculum courses, while others in the major and advanced courses reinforce and expand upon the skills and knowledge acquired at the introductory level.

**Summary of Special Designator Requirements**

6 W	(Writing) courses (includes English 1000 & 1100; two courses must be in the major).
4 MC	(Multi-Cultural) courses (History 1101, 1102 and two additional MC courses).
2 ND	(Numerical Data) courses (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)
2 C	(Computer) courses
1 S	(Speaking) course (must be taken in the major).
1 CD	(Cross-Disciplinary) course
CPC	(Certified Proficiency in Communications) within major department.

Note: With the exceptions indicated above, courses that meet designator requirements can come from the Core Curriculum, the major, the minor, and/or electives. For those required “in the major,” major is defined as any course specified as a requirement within that particular program of study whether inside or outside the major department. If a course is assigned a special designator, all sections of the course will carry that designator.

**a. Communications Skills**

The ability to write and speak clearly and effectively is a mark of an educated person. These skills must be practiced throughout the curriculum. Appalachian students are required to complete six writing intensive courses, two of which must be English 1000-1100, and two of which must be in the major. These courses must contain substantial writing that is evaluated not only on the basis of content, but also on clarity, effectiveness and mechanical correctness. Each writing intensive course will be designated “W” (Writing).

All students will also take one course that requires formal speaking. Designated with an “S” (Speaking), this course must require oral presentations of a formal nature that are evaluated not only on content, but also on quality of presentation. The speaking course must be taken in the major, though not necessarily within the major department.

As a graduation requirement, each department is responsible for certifying proficiency in writing and speaking for each of its majors. Students seeking a major must contact their major department for requirements for certification.

**b. Computational Skills**

It is increasingly important for students to understand, use, and interpret numerical data and be familiar with computers. The centrality of numbers and computers in almost every profession or career, as well as in daily life, makes it essential for students to become familiar with the application of mathematical principles and computers.

To achieve a practical understanding of numerical data, all students will be required to take two courses that include, for example, substantial use and interpretations of statistics and graphs. Such courses will be designated “ND”. (Prerequisite: Students will be required to pass the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010 before taking an “ND” special designator course.)

To strengthen computer skills, all students are required to take at least two courses that require substantial use of computers. Such courses will be designated “C” courses. Computer use in “C” courses must be integral to course content. Computer tasks may include, but are not limited to:

- use of discipline-specific software and services,
- design and implementation of computer programs,
- study of computer systems, networks, or architectural concepts, and
- development of skills in using computers as learning tools.

Because of advances in computing technology, the “C” designator will be reviewed periodically.

**c. International and Multi-Cultural Awareness**

The diversity of our nation’s populations and the growing recognition of global interdependence make it imperative that students develop an understanding of the identities, values and histories of other cultures and nations. To achieve this goal, all students are required to complete four multi-cultural courses including History 1101 and 1102. In order for a course to receive the “MC” designation, it must focus significant attention on cultural patterns beyond the American mainstream. Courses involving substantial study-abroad experience will automatically receive the “MC” designation.

**d. Cross-Disciplinary Courses**

Departments are encouraged to develop cross-disciplinary “CD” designator courses throughout the undergraduate curriculum. Students are required to take one “CD” course in meeting the cross-disciplinary requirements. Cross disciplinary courses shall:

- Explore topics from the perspective of two or more disciplines.
- Incorporate readings, analyses and evaluation measures that ensure a cross-disciplinary perspective.
- Include faculty from two or more disciplines when team taught.
- Utilize selected topics course numbers when not accommodated by the regular curriculum. Unlike other selected topics courses, these must be given the same consideration as other Core Curriculum courses, i.e. be approved by the Core Curriculum Council and the Academic Policies and Procedures Committee.



LISTED BELOW ARE THE CORE CURRICULUM/SPECIAL DESIGNATOR COURSES APPROVED AT THE TIME OF PUBLICATION OF THIS *UNDERGRADUATE BULLETIN*. THE COURSES ARE LISTED ALPHABETICALLY BY THE COURSE PREFIX UNDER EACH APPROPRIATE COLLEGE/SCHOOL. PLEASE CHECK EACH SEMESTER'S SCHEDULE OF CLASSES FOR AN UPDATED LIST OF APPROVED SPECIAL DESIGNATOR COURSES, AND/OR REFER TO THE FOLLOWING WEB SITE: [http://www.appstate.edu/www\\_docs/depart/facstaff/app/designator.html](http://www.appstate.edu/www_docs/depart/facstaff/app/designator.html)

(NOTE: All International Programs courses have been approved for the "MC" special designator. The Director of International Programs will submit a list of all International Programs courses each semester to the Core Curriculum Council.)

COLLEGES & COURSE NUMBERS	W	S	MC	CD	ND	C	CORE
(ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)							
<b>GENERAL HONORS</b>							
GH 1150	.W.	...	...	.CD.	...	...	HUMANITIES/SOCIAL SCIENCES
GH 1515	.W*	.S*	.MC*	.CD.	.ND*	.C*	
GH 2515	.W*	.S*	.MC*	.CD.	.ND*	.C*	
GH 2520	.W*	.S*	.MC*	.CD.	.ND*	.C*	
GH 3515	.W*	.S*	.MC*	.CD.	.ND*	.C*	
* Approved on a semester by semester basis.							
<b>UNIVERSITY STUDIES</b>							
US 1150	.W.	...	....	.CD.	....	.C.	
US 3800	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
<b>COLLEGE OF ARTS &amp; SCIENCES</b>							
<b>ANTHROPOLOGY</b>							
ANT 1215	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
ANT 1220	...	...	....	....	....	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
ANT 2235	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
ANT 2335	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
ANT 2400	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
ANT 2420	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
ANT 2600	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
ANT 3150	...	...	.MC.	.CD.	....	...	
ANT 3200	...	...	....	.CD.	.ND.	...	
ANT 3250	...	...	....	....	.ND.	.C.	
ANT 3305	...	...	....	.CD.	....	...	
ANT 3405	...	...	....	....	.ND.	.C.	
ANT 3410	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
ANT 3420	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
ANT 3430	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
ANT 3550	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
ANT 3800	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
ANT 4110	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
ANT 4120	.W.	...	....	.CD.	....	...	
ANT 4210	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
ANT 4310	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	
ANT 4402	.W.	...	....	....	....	....	
ANT 4425	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
ANT 4550	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
ANT 4565	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
ANT 4570	.W.	...	.MC.	.CD.	....	...	
ANT 4600	.W.	...	.MC.	.CD.	....	...	
ANT 4750	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
<b>APPALACHIAN STUDIES</b>							
AS 2016	...	...	....	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
AS 2410	.W.	...	.MC.	.CD.	....	...	HUMANITIES
AS 2411	.W.	...	.MC.	.CD.	....	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES



COLLEGES & COURSE NUMBERS	W	S	MC	CD	ND	C	CORE
CS 4520	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
CS 4525	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
CS 4570	...	...	....	.CD.	....	...	
CS 4620	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
CS 4630	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
CS 4667	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
CRIMINAL JUSTICE							
CJ 2150	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
CJ 3050	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
CJ 3115	...	...	....	....	.ND.	.C.	
CJ 3305	...	...	....	.CD.	....	...	
CJ 3400	...	...	....	.CD.	....	...	
CJ 4550	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
CJ 4661	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
CJ 4900	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
ENGLISH							
ENG 1000	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	ENGLISH
ENG 1100	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	ENGLISH
ENG 1510	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	ENGLISH
ENG 2010	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	HUMANITIES/(LITERATURE)
ENG 2020	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	HUMANITIES/(LITERATURE)
ENG 2030	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES/(LITERATURE)
ENG 2040	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES/(LITERATURE)
ENG 2100	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	HUMANITIES/(LITERATURE)
ENG 2120	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES/(LITERATURE)
ENG 2170	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
ENG 2310	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	HUMANITIES/(LITERATURE)
ENG 2320	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	HUMANITIES/(LITERATURE)
ENG 2510	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	HUMANITIES/(LITERATURE)
ENG 2515	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	HUMANITIES/(LITERATURE)
ENG 3050	...	...	.MC.	.CD.	....	...	
ENG 3090	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
ENG 3100	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
ENG 3240	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
ENG 3400	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
ENG 3570	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
ENG 3580	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
ENG 3590	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
ENG 3651	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
ENG 3652	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
ENG 3700	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
ENG 3710	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
ENG 3720	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
ENG 3740	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
ENG 3750	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
ENG 4100	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	.C.	
ENG 4200	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
ENG 4300	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
ENG 4810	...	...	.MC.	.CD.	....	...	
ENG 4850	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
FOREIGN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES							
FL 2010	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES/(LITERATURE)
FRENCH							
FRE 1040	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
FRE 1050	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES

COLLEGES & COURSE NUMBERS	W	S	MC	CD	ND	C	CORE	
FRE 1060	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES	
FRE 2010	...	.S.	....	....	....	...		
FRE 2025	.W.	...	....	....	....	...		
FRE 3030	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...		HUMANITIES/(LITERATURE) HUMANITIES
FRE 3040	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...		
FRE 3045	.W.	...	....	....	....	...		
FRE 3065	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...		
FRE 3080	.W.	...	....	....	....	...		
FRE 4010	.W.	...	....	....	....	...		
FRE 4565	.W.	...	....	....	....	...		
GENERAL SCIENCE								
GSA 1010	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	NATURAL SCIENCES	
GSP 1010	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	NATURAL SCIENCES	
GSC 1020	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	NATURAL SCIENCES	
GSG 1030	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	NATURAL SCIENCES	
GSB 1040	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	NATURAL SCIENCES	
GS 4403	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	.C.		
GEOGRAPHY								
GHY 1010	...	...	....	....	....	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES	
GHY 1020	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES	
GHY 1040	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES	
GHY 1510	...	...	....	....	....	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES	
GHY 1515	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES	
GHY 2310	...	...	....	....	.ND.	.C.		
GHY 2812	...	...	....	....	.ND.	.C.		
GHY 3011	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...		
GHY 3012	.W.	...	....	....	....	...		
GHY 3014	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...		
GHY 3015	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...		
GHY 3210	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...		
GHY 3320	...	.S.	....	....	....	...		
GHY 3812	...	...	....	....	.ND.	.C.		
GHY 4800	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...		
GHY 4810	...	...	....	....	.ND.	.C.		
GHY 4812	...	...	....	....	.ND.	.C.		
GHY 4830	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...		
GEOLOGY								
GLY 1080	...	...	....	.CD.	.ND.	...	NATURAL SCIENCES	
GLY 1090	...	...	....	.CD.	.ND.	...	NATURAL SCIENCES	
GLY 1101	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	NATURAL SCIENCES	
GLY 1102	...	...	....	.CD.	.ND.	...	NATURAL SCIENCES	
GLY 1103	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	NATURAL SCIENCES	
GLY 1510	.W.	...	....	....	.ND.	...	NATURAL SCIENCES	
GLY 1511	.W.	...	....	....	.ND.	...	NATURAL SCIENCES	
GLY 2735	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	.C.		
GLY 3150	...	...	....	....	.ND.	.C.		
GLY 3215	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...		
GLY 3333	.W.	...	....	....	.ND.	...		
GLY 3480	.W.	...	....	....	.ND.	...		
GLY 3520	...	.S.	....	....	....	...		
GLY 3715	.W.	...	....	....	....	...		
GLY 4024	.W.	...	....	.CD.	.ND.	...		
GLY 4510	.W.	...	....	....	....	...		
GLY 4620	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...		
GERMAN								
GER 1040	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES	
GER 1050	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES	

COLLEGES & COURSE NUMBERS	W	S	MC	CD	ND	C	CORE
GER 1060	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
GER 2010	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
GER 3015	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES/(LITERATURE)
GER 3025	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES/(LITERATURE)
GER 3050	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
GER 3055	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
GER 3550	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
<b>HISTORY</b>							
HIS 1101	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
HIS 1102	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
HIS 1510	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
HIS 1515	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
HIS 2301	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
HIS 2302	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
HIS 2322	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
HIS 2334	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
HIS 2421	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
HIS 2422	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
HIS 2510	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
HIS 2515	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
HIS 3132	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
HIS 3138	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
HIS 3140	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
HIS 3142	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
HIS 3150	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
HIS 3152	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
HIS 3303	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
HIS 3322	.W.	.S.	.MC.	....	....	...	
HIS 3324	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
HIS 3326	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
HIS 3332	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
HIS 3334	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
HIS 3336	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
HIS 3510	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
HIS 3526	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
HIS 3726	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
HIS 3728	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
HIS 3824	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
HIS 3828	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
HIS 4100	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
HIS 4550	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
HIS 4552	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
HIS 4575	...	...	....	.CD.	....	...	
<b>INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES</b>							
IDS 1101	.W*	.S*	.MC*	.CD*	....	...	HUMANITIES/SOCIAL SCIENCES
IDS 1102	.W*	.S*	.MC*	.CD*	....	...	HUMANITIES/SOCIAL SCIENCES
IDS 1103	.W*	.S*	.MC*	.CD*	....	...	HUMANITIES/SOCIAL SCIENCES
IDS 1104	.W*	.S*	.MC*	.CD*	....	...	HUMANITIES/SOCIAL SCIENCES
IDS 2201	.W*	.S*	.MC*	.CD*	....	...	HUMANITIES/SOCIAL SCIENCES
IDS 2202	.W*	.S*	.MC*	.CD*	....	...	HUMANITIES/SOCIAL SCIENCES
IDS 2203	.W*	.S*	.MC*	.CD*	....	...	HUMANITIES/SOCIAL SCIENCES
IDS 2204	.W*	.S*	.MC*	.CD*	....	...	HUMANITIES/SOCIAL SCIENCES
IDS 2205	.W*	.S*	.MC*	.CD*	....	...	HUMANITIES/SOCIAL SCIENCES
IDS 2206	.W*	.S*	.MC*	.CD*	....	...	HUMANITIES/SOCIAL SCIENCES
IDS 2410	.W.	...	.MC.	.CD.	....	...	HUMANITIES
IDS 2411	.W.	...	.MC.	.CD.	....	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
IDS 2420	...	...	.MC.	.CD.	....	...	HUMANITIES
IDS 2421	...	...	.MC.	.CD.	....	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES

COLLEGES & COURSE NUMBERS	W	S	MC	CD	ND	C	CORE
IDS 2430	...	...	.MC.	.CD.	....	...	
IDS 3000	.W.	...	.MC.	.CD.	....	...	
IDS 3150	.W.	...	....	.CD.	....	...	
IDS 3200	...	...	....	.CD.	....	...	
IDS 3250	.W.	...	....	.CD.	....	.C.	
IDS 3300	...	.S.	....	.CD.	....	...	
IDS 3700	.W.	...	....	.CD.	....	...	
IDS 4100	.W.	...	....	.CD.	....	...	
IDS 4200	.W.	...	....	.CD.	....	...	
IDS 4550	.W.	.S.	....	.CD.	....	.C.	
* Approved on semester-by-semester basis.							
JAPANESE							
JPN 1040	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
JPN 1050	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
LATIN							
LAT 1040	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
LAT 1050	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
LAT 3010	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES/(LITERATURE)
LAT 3020	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES							
MAT 1010	.W.	...	....	....	.ND.	.C.	MATHEMATICS
MAT 1020	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	MATHEMATICS
MAT 1025	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	MATHEMATICS
MAT 1030	...	...	....	....	.ND.	.C.	MATHEMATICS
MAT 1110	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	MATHEMATICS
MAT 1120	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	MATHEMATICS
MAT 2030	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	
MAT 2110	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
MAT 2130	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	
MAT 2240	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
MAT 2510	.W.	...	....	....	.ND.	...	
MAT 3110	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
MAT 3220	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
MAT 3310	.W.	.S.	....	....	.ND.	.C.	
MAT 3510	.W.	...	....	....	.ND.	...	
MAT 3610	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
MAT 3910	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
MAT 3915	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
MAT 3920	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
MAT 4010	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
MAT 4015	.W.	.S.	....	....	.ND.	...	
MAT 4220	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
MAT 4310	...	...	....	....	.ND.	.C.	
MAT 4400	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
MAT 4510	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
MAT 4710	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
MAT 4720	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
MAT 4910	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
PHILOSOPHY AND RELIGION							
P&R 1000	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
P&R 1020	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
P&R 1040	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
P&R 1100	...	...	....	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
P&R 2000	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
P&R 2010	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES/(LITERATURE)
P&R 2012	...	...	.MC.	.CD.	....	...	HUMANITIES
P&R 2013	.W.	...	.MC.	.CD.	....	...	HUMANITIES

COLLEGES & COURSE NUMBERS	W	S	MC	CD	ND	C	CORE
P&R 2015	.W.	...	.MC.	.CD.	....	...	HUMANITIES
P&R 2020	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES/(LITERATURE)
P&R 2025	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
P&R 2026	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
P&R 2030	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
P&R 2040	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
P&R 2200	.W.	...	....	.CD.	....	...	HUMANITIES
P&R 2700	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
P&R 3000	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
P&R 3010	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
P&R 3015	.W.	...	....	.CD.	....	...	
P&R 3020	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
P&R 3030	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
P&R 3050	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
P&R 3200	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
P&R 3300	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
P&R 3400	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
P&R 3420	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
P&R 3430	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
P&R 3440	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
P&R 3600	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
P&R 3800	.W.	...	....	.CD.	....	...	
P&R 4000	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
P&R 4015	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
P&R 4300	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
P&R 4510	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
P&R 4549	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
P&R 4700	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
PHYSICS							
PHY 1101	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	NATURAL SCIENCES
PHY 1102	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	NATURAL SCIENCES
PHY 1103	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	NATURAL SCIENCES
PHY 1104	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	NATURAL SCIENCES
PHY 1150	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	NATURAL SCIENCES
PHY 1151	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	NATURAL SCIENCES
PHY 2210	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
PHY 3000	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
PHY 3140	...	...	....	.CD.	....	...	
PHY 4210	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
PHY 4735	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
PLANNING							
PLN 2410	...	...	....	.CD.	....	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
PLN 2510	...	...	....	....	....	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
PLN 2812	...	...	....	....	.ND.	.C.	
PLN 3431	.W.	.S.	....	....	.ND.	.C.	
PLN 4425	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
PLN 4700	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
PLN 4800	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	
PLN 4830	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
POLITICAL SCIENCE							
PS 1000	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
PS 1100	...	...	....	....	....	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
PS 1200	...	...	....	....	....	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
PS 1201	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
PS 2120	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
PS 2130	...	...	....	....	....	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
PS 2240	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES

COLLEGES & COURSE NUMBERS	W	S	MC	CD	ND	C	CORE
PS 3110	...	...	....	.CD.	....	...	
PS 3115	...	...	....	....	.ND.	.C.	
PS 3150	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
PS 3210	...	...	....	.CD.	....	...	
PS 3280	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
PS 3310	...	.S.	.MC.	....	....	...	
PS 3320	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
PS 4230	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
PS 4510	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
PS 4550	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
PS 4661	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
PS 4665	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
PS 4710	...	...	....	.CD.	....	...	
PS 4722	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
PS 4741	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
PS 4748	.W.	.S.	.MC.	....	....	...	
PS 4900	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
<b>PSYCHOLOGY</b>							
PSY 1200	...	...	....	....	....	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
PSY 2510	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
PSY 2664	.W.	...	....	....	.ND.	.C.	
PSY 3000	...	...	.MC.	.CD.	....	...	
PSY 3205	...	...	....	.CD.	....	...	
PSY 3207	...	...	....	.CD.	....	...	
PSY 3510	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
PSY 4002	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
PSY 4200	.W.	.S.	....	....	.ND.	...	
PSY 4201	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
PSY 4202	.W.	...	.MC.	.CD.	....	...	
PSY 4206	...	...	....	.CD.	....	...	
PSY 4511	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
PSY 4512	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
PSY 4562	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
PSY 4640	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
PSY 4653	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
PSY 4655	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
PSY 4658	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
PSY 4660	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	
PSY 4700	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
<b>RUSSIAN</b>							
RSN 1040	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
RSN 1050	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
<b>SOCIAL WORK</b>							
SW 3330	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
SW 3615	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
SW 3850	...	...	....	....	.ND.	.C.	
SW 3860	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	
SW 4000	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
SW 4110	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
SW 4551	...	...	....	.CD.	....	...	
SW 4690	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
<b>SOCIOLOGY</b>							
SOC 1000	...	...	....	....	....	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
SOC 1100	...	...	....	....	....	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
SOC 1110	...	...	....	....	....	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
SOC 2700	...	...	....	....	....	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES





COLLEGES & COURSE NUMBERS	W	S	MC	CD	ND	C	CORE
CIS 4590	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
CIS 4610	...	.S.	.MC.	....	....	...	
CIS 4850	...	.S.	....	....	....	.C.	
<b>ECONOMICS</b>							
ECO 1010	...	...	....	....	....	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
ECO 2030	...	...	....	....	....	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
ECO 2040	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	
ECO 2100	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	
ECO 2200	...	...	....	....	.ND.	.C.	
ECO 3410	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
ECO 3551	...	.S.	.MC.	.CD.	....	...	
ECO 3610	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
ECO 3650	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
ECO 3720	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
ECO 3800	...	...	....	.CD.	....	...	
ECO 4630	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
ECO 4640	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
ECO 4740	.W.	...	....	....	.ND.	.C.	
ECO 4750	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
ECO 4810	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
<b>FINANCE, BANKING AND INSURANCE</b>							
FIN 3072	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
FIN 3790	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
FIN 3890	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
FIN 4570	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
FIN 4750	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
<b>HEALTH CARE MANAGEMENT</b>							
HCM 4550	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
HCM 4580	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
<b>HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT</b>							
HOS 3800	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
HOS 4050	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
<b>MANAGEMENT</b>							
MGT 3620	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
MGT 3800	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
MGT 4750	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
MGT 4760	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
MGT 4770	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
<b>MARKETING</b>							
MKT 3052	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
MKT 3220	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
MKT 3240	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
MKT 3250	.W.	...	....	....	.ND.	...	
MKT 3260	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
MKT 4550	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
MKT 4610	...	...	.MC.	.CD.	....	...	
<b>COLLEGE OF EDUCATION</b>							
<b>BUSINESS EDUCATION</b>							
BE 2110	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
BE 3340	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
BE 3380	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
BE 4510	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
BE 4650	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
BE 4755	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	



COLLEGES & COURSE NUMBERS	W	S	MC	CD	ND	C	CORE
ART 3730	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
ART 4013	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
ART 4014	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
ART 4030	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
ART 4202	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
ART 4351	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
ART 4400	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
ART 4401	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
ART 4407	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
ART 4408	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
ART 4409	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
ART 4421	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
ART 4425	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
ART 4426	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
ATHLETIC TRAINING							
AT 3215	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
AT 3610	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
AT 4025	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
COMMUNICATION							
COM 2101	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
COM 2106	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
COM 2110	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
COM 2310	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
COM 2600	.W.	...	....	....	....	.C.	
COM 2610	.W.	...	....	....	....	.C.	
COM 2612	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
COM 2618	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
COM 3010	.W.	...	....	....	....	.C.	
COM 3124	.W.	...	.MC.	.CD.	....	...	
COM 3155	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
COM 3200	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
COM 3301	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
COM 3302	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
COM 3315	...	...	....	.CD.	....	...	
COM 3600	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
COM 3618	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
COM 3928	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
COM 4111	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
COM 4200	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
COM 4318	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
COM 4425	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
DANCE							
DAN 1400	...	...	....	....	....	...	PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS
DAN 1410	...	...	....	....	....	...	PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS
DAN 1420	...	...	....	....	....	...	PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS
DAN 2014	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
DAN 2400	...	...	....	....	....	...	PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS
DAN 2410	...	...	....	....	....	...	PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS
DAN 2420	...	...	....	....	....	...	PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS
DAN 3430	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
DAN 3480	...	...	....	....	....	...	PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS
EXERCISE SCIENCE							
ES 2010	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
ES 2020	...	...	....	....	.ND.	.C.	
ES 3005	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
ES 3550	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
ES 4555	...	...	....	.CD.	....	...	

COLLEGES & COURSE NUMBERS	W	S	MC	CD	ND	C	CORE
<b>FAMILY &amp; CONSUMER SCIENCES</b>							
FCS 1100	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES  PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS
FCS 2050	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
FCS 2101	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
FCS 2102	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
FCS 2103	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
FCS 2104	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
FCS 2202	...	...	....	....	....	...	
FCS 2204	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
FCS 3003	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
FCS 3101	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
FCS 3104	.W.	...	....	.CD.	....	...	
FCS 3202	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
FCS 4200	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
FCS 4315	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
FCS 4450	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
FCS 4504	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
FCS 4550	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
FCS 4555	...	...	....	.CD.	....	...	
FCS 4560	...	.S.	....	....	....	.C.	
FCS 4610	.W.	...	....	....	....	.C.	
FCS 4611	...	...	....	.CD.	....	...	
FCS 4701	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
<b>HEALTH PROMOTION</b>							
HP 1105	...	...	....	....	....	...	PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS
HP 2200	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
HP 3200	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
HP 4200	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
<b>INTERIOR DESIGN</b>							
INT 2303	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
INT 3351	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
INT 4312	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
<b>MILITARY SCIENCE</b>							
MS 1101	...	...	....	....	....	...	PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS
MS 1102	...	...	....	....	....	...	PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS
<b>PHYSICAL EDUCATION</b>							
PE 1000-1050	...	...	....	....	....	...	PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS
PE 1057	...	...	....	....	....	...	PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS
PE 1071-1082	...	...	....	....	....	...	PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS
PE 1550	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	Phy Act/Wel/PE Majors Only
PE 2020	...	...	....	....	.ND.	.C.	
PE 3008	...	...	....	....	....	...	
<b>RECREATION MANAGEMENT</b>							
RM 2130	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
RM 2310	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
RM 3241	...	...	.MC.	.CD.	....	...	
RM 3610	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
RM 4110	...	...	....	....	.ND.	.C.	
RM 4210	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
<b>TECHNOLOGY</b>							
TEC 1001	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
TEC 1017	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
TEC 1022	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	
TEC 1023	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	
TEC 1123	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	



COLLEGES & COURSE NUMBERS	W	S	MC	CD	ND	C	CORE
MUS 2020	...	...	....	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
MUS 2420	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
MUS 2611	...	...	.MC.	.CD.	....	...	HUMANITIES/MUSIC MAJORS ONLY
MUS 2612	.W.	...	.MC.	.CD.	....	...	HUMANITIES/MUSIC MAJORS ONLY
MUS 3001	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
MUS 3021	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
MUS 3022	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
MUS 3034	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
MUS 3050	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
MUS 3051	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
MUS 3420	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
MUS 3421	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
MUS 3422	.W.	...	....	.CD.	....	...	
MUS 3611	.W.	...	.MC.	.CD.	....	...	HUMANITIES/MUSIC MAJORS ONLY
MUS 3631	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
MUS 3900	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
MUS 4600	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	

### C. REQUIREMENTS FOR TRANSFER STUDENTS REGARDING CORE CURRICULUM AND SPECIAL DESIGNATORS

- Transfer students must meet the University's core curriculum and special designator requirements by completing coursework at either Appalachian or other approved collegiate institutions.
- A transfer course accepted as equivalent to an Appalachian course will be assigned the appropriate University course number and will, as such, meet all applicable core curriculum and special designator requirements.
- Transfer students who have not completed the equivalent of English 1000 will be required to take a placement test during Orientation. Based on the score received, the student will be placed into either English 0900 (a developmental course), English 1000, or English 1100.
- All transfer students are required to take the Math test.
  - Students WITHOUT equivalent math transfer credit take the test for placement. If a passing score of 10 is not obtained, the student may take one retest (must score 12 on the retest). Students who do not retest or fail the retest, must take MAT 0010, Developmental Math. Students must pass the placement test or MAT 0010 before taking any numerical data "ND" designator courses. Students are expected to demonstrate this competence as soon as possible after entering the University, and must achieve it before graduation.
  - Students WITH equivalent math transfer credit take the test for advising purposes only. If a score of 10 is not obtained and the student plans to take additional math or numerical designated "ND" coursework, the student is advised, but not required, to take MAT 0010 to solidify math skills.
- The University's assignment of transfer credit to meet core curriculum and/or special designator requirements can be appealed. Students who wish to appeal should contact the Office of General Studies.

### D. SPECIAL PROGRAMS

#### ACADEMIC SUPPORT

#### LEARNING ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

Web Site: [www.gstudies.appstate.edu](http://www.gstudies.appstate.edu) (click on LEARNING ASSISTANCE PROGRAM)

The Learning Assistance Program is an academic support program designed to assist students in achieving their educational goals. The program provides services to students that include tutoring in Core Curriculum courses, supplemental instruction for courses that are extremely demanding and have complex reading requirements, and learning skills courses and workshops. Special populations of students who are at risk are provided a comprehensive system of support which includes tutoring, academic advising, counseling, orientation, instruction, and study skills to enable them to be successful in their academic work. See GENERAL STUDIES for descriptions of the components of the Learning Assistance Program. The program is located in Room 204 of D.D. Dougherty Hall, (828) 262-2291.

#### LEARNING COMMUNITIES

Learning communities are groups of people who join together to discuss, explore, and learn about a shared academic interest or common topic. Some learning communities are designed so that individuals live together in the same residence hall and take classes with one another. Other learning communities enroll small groups of students in 2 or 3 classes that are coordinated around a specific theme, academic major or discipline. The purpose of these communities is to make it easier for students to form study groups and integrate class materials while making friends, exploring majors and discovering potential career choices.

All first-semester freshmen are advised to participate in a learning community during their first semester at Appalachian in order to ensure a strong academic start. There are a variety of freshman learning community options including Freshman Learning Communities in General Studies, Summer Preview, Watauga Residential College, Army ROTC, Student Support Services, Honors, Plemmons Fellows, and North Carolina Teaching Fellows. If you have not identified a learning community prior to Phase I Orientation in the summer, an academic advisor can assist you in selecting one during your academic planning session.

#### **FRESHMAN LEARNING COMMUNITIES IN GENERAL STUDIES (FLC)**

Web Site: [www.gstudies.appstate.edu](http://www.gstudies.appstate.edu) (click on FRESHMAN LEARNING COMMUNITIES)

*Joni Webb Petschauer, Director*

*Nikki Crees, Assistant Director*

Most freshmen entering Appalachian in the fall semester will participate in Freshman Learning Communities (FLC) in General Studies.\* This program provides a way for students who share similar academic interests or career aspirations to take classes together during the first semester of their freshman year. An FLC is a group of 15-25 students enrolled in one to three fall semester classes that are organized around a common theme, skill, or career direction. An academic success team works with each FLC and can consist of the course faculty members, an academic advisor, a librarian, and a peer mentor (resident assistant, peer leader, or tutor). All course work in an FLC receives graduation credit and does not restrict a student's choice of majors. In this program, students can more easily form study groups and integrate class material while making friends, exploring majors, and discovering potential career choices. Different FLCs are offered each year and have included such topics as: Applications in Design, Communication in the Business World, Forensic Science, Exploring Majors, Foundations for the Legal Professions, Belief and Society, Science/Pre-Med, Studies in Child and Family Development, and many more. A complete list of current offerings will be made available during Phase I Orientation in the summer and students are enrolled in the appropriate course selections at that time.

\* Students who enroll in the Watauga Residential College or Summer Preview Program will be members of those communities and would not be eligible to participate in Freshman Learning Communities in General Studies.

#### **FRESHMAN SEMINAR**

Web Site: [www.freshmanseminar.appstate.edu](http://www.freshmanseminar.appstate.edu)

*Rennie Brantz, Ph.D., Director*

Freshman Seminar is a three (3) credit hour course designed to assist first semester freshmen with the transition from high school to the University. The course presents a mix of discussions, short lectures, class activities and other learning experiences in a small group setting. Professors are selected from all academic disciplines based on their demonstrated commitment to and care for freshmen.

Students learn about Appalachian and its resources, strengthen study and computing skills, explore academic opportunities, and participate in campus cultural life. Working closely with an experienced faculty member, each student sets priorities and develops long-term goals while managing the daily responsibilities of the freshman year.

See the course description (US 1150) under the University Studies course listings.

#### **ARMY ROTC**

*LTC Robert Speir, Director*

ROTC offers an academic experience that will help prepare students for a career in the civilian work force or in the military.

Military Science 1001 (for freshmen) instruction includes:

- Leadership Skills and Team Development
- Oral/ Written Presentation Skills
- Army Mission and Organization
- Rank Structure
- Time Management

Military Science labs and extracurricular activities include:

- Rappelling
- Land Navigation
- Marksmanship
- Field Training Exercises
- Airborne (Parachute) School
- 3 ROTC Clubs and 1 Varsity Sport

Students can take Military Science classes (as an elective) for two years without making any obligation to the Army. Those who complete the four year program will receive a minor in Military Science and begin their career in the Army as Second Lieutenants upon graduation. There are several types of scholarships and financial assistance available.



---

**STUDENT SUPPORT SERVICES**

*Cathia Silver, Director*

The Student Support Services Program at Appalachian State University provides supportive services to moderate income and/or first generation college students. Services include long-term academic advising, early assessment of academic progress, one-on-one and small group tutoring, support study group program for freshmen, as well as help with course selection, financial aid planning, and career decision-making. Student Support Services is designed to help students become successful college graduates. Students who believe they qualify for these services are encouraged to contact the program coordinator.

**SUMMER PREVIEW**

*Dan Friedman, Director*

Summer Preview is an opportunity to start college early and earn six semester hours of graded academic credit in the relaxed and inviting atmosphere of summer school. Students enroll in Freshman Seminar (US 1150) and one other core curriculum course of their choice. Freshman Seminar offers an opportunity to make connections with faculty, discover college expectations, and develop college-level learning skills. Students use these strategies to improve their performance in their second academic course.

Summer Preview students live in the same residence hall during the second summer session and participate in campus cultural programs and mountain adventure activities.

**NC TEACHING FELLOWS**

*Joe Murphy, Director*

The North Carolina Teaching Fellows Program develops a sense of camaraderie among students seeking a career as teachers in North Carolina's public schools. Participants experience schools, teachers, and learning in an intellectually invigorating environment. Appalachian's Teaching Fellows participate in special seminars, field trips, and service activities that improve their readiness for work.

Students should contact their high school guidance counselors in August (senior year of high school) for applications and information regarding this program. This program is available only to those students selected through the statewide competition at the high school level. Appalachian does not select participants or make decisions regarding campus placement. Teaching Fellows is limited to North Carolina residents.

**WATAUGA RESIDENTIAL COLLEGE**

*Lee Williams, Ph.D., Director*

Participation in the Watauga Residential College offers first-year students at Appalachian a unique opportunity to connect their academic and intellectual life with their personal and social development. The Program is designed to help students connect what they learn in various classes and what they learn in life.

Students will take about 2/3 of their total course work in the Watauga Residential College each semester of the first year. The small classes (12-18 students) are discussion oriented allowing students to share ideas, opinions, and information, and ultimately learn together.

Watauga Residential College students live in the same residence hall as they take their classes, and faculty have their offices. As a result, the Program is a comprehensive learning community that blends together academic, social, and cultural activities.

The program consists of a diverse group of students from a variety of ethnic, political, religious, and geographic backgrounds. Computer enthusiasts and creative writers, artists and scientists, actors and activists, entrepreneurs and missionaries have all felt equally at home in the Watauga Residential College.

**HONORS AT APPALACHIAN**

Honors at Appalachian invites the top 10% of the entering freshman class to embark on a series of specially designed courses through their academic career. The program seeks to identify and work with those students and faculty whose special talents and interests equip them for engaged, humane, creative honors learning.

The Honors Coordinator will inform students of their eligibility for honors as they are admitted to the University. Minimum requirements include strong SAT scores and an excellent high school record (usually the top 10% of the class).

Students enrolled in Honors courses are eligible to live in Coffey Residence Hall. Returning upperclassmen and Chancellor's Scholars receive first priority for the limited number of spaces available in Coffey (104 beds); approximately 1/4 of these spaces are assigned to freshmen.

### UNIVERSITY HONORS

*Conrad E. Ostwalt, Jr., Ph.D., Coordinator*

The University Honors programs offer promising and highly motivated students a special opportunity to broaden and enrich their academic experience by providing honors courses in anthropology, business, chemistry, communication, computer science, English, geography and planning, geology, history, mathematical sciences, philosophy and religion, physics and astronomy, political science/criminal justice; psychology, sociology and social work, and general honors. Honors courses at the lower division level are designed to fulfill core curriculum requirements.

Several disciplines offer departmental honors for their majors. Check for requirements and procedures in the catalog section for specific departments. Most departmental honors programs will require at least nine hours in departmental honors courses, including a three hour senior honors project.

Honors courses are frequently conducted as seminars where students meet in small groups to discuss readings, exchange ideas, debate, and share results of individual study and research. The emphasis in honors is on independent and creative thinking with a great deal of student participation expected.

Students are encouraged to take part in more than one honors program at a time. Honors courses are usually offered by invitation only; but students interested in enrolling may make application to the departmental directors of honors in the areas of interest. Each department establishes its own criteria for admitting students into honors, especially at the upper division level.

Support facilities, including classrooms, study rooms, special programs, and residence space (for which the coordinator maintains a waiting list), are available to honors students in Coffey Residence Hall.

The designation, "University honors program graduate," is offered to honors students who meet the following criteria:

1. Have completed at least 15 semester hours of honors courses at Appalachian, at least 6 of which are outside the student's major;
2. Maintain a 3.4 GPA in honors courses; and
3. Complete a senior honors project or thesis, to be examined and approved by an advisor in the student's major field and an advisor from another department; making a total of 18 semester hours in Honors. Prior approval, further information, and application materials must be obtained from the Coordinator of University Honors Programs.

Within guidelines approved by the University Honors Council, certain courses in the standard curriculum may be taken by qualified students for honors credit. Copies of the guidelines and Honors contract application materials may be obtained from the Honors Office.

### GENERAL HONORS PROGRAM

*Conrad E. Ostwalt, Jr., Ph.D., Director*

General Honors is an academic program created especially for students who have demonstrated a high level of promise and motivation. It offers an introductory interdisciplinary course, and four additional interdisciplinary courses designed to serve as replacements for twelve hours of the total number of hours of Core Curriculum requirements in the humanities and social sciences areas. Classes include fewer than twenty invited participants, and they are conducted under the guidance of two faculty members who represent diverse academic areas. The courses are interdisciplinary in nature and are intended to exhibit ways in which two or more fields of study bear upon the subject matter. The faculty is selected on the basis of demonstrated excellence in teaching and scholarship.

"Self and Society" is available to a selected number of incoming freshmen only. The regular sequence begins with a course which focuses upon what it may mean to be human, moves through courses which examine human culture and the place of individuals within it, and ends with a course which speculates on the shape of the human future. The purpose of General Honors is to introduce students to the basic concerns of the humanities and social sciences by means of the interdisciplinary approach.

### COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN GENERAL HONORS (GH)

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. Students are advised to check with the General Honors Program Director regarding a specific course being offered.

#### GENERAL HONORS (GH)

##### **GH 1150. Self and Society/(3).F.**

Designed especially for first semester honors-qualified freshmen, this course focuses on the role of the individual and her/his interaction with current issues and topics, including art, religion, litera-

ture, politics, and ethics. Students will be introduced to both the University and the Appalachian community, and to their many academic, cultural, and co-curricular resources and opportunities. The class is interdisciplinary and includes a variety of typical honors experiences, such as critical reading, graded writing, oral presen-

tation, and library research. Students will have the opportunity to learn to contribute effectively to, and benefit from, all aspects of University Honors. Enrollment is limited to selected honors-qualified applicants only. Carries general elective credit. Advanced undergraduate honors students will assist with instruction. Students who enroll are strongly encouraged to take at least one other honors course during the same semester. (STUDENTS CANNOT RECEIVE CREDIT FOR BOTH GH 1150 AND US 1150.) (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**GH 1515. The Human Condition/(3).F;S.**

A study of sources, origins, and “given” conditions with which humans have to contend, from the perspectives of the humanities and of the physical and social sciences. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (MULTI-CULTURAL; SPEAKING; WRITING; COMPUTER; and/or NUMERICAL DATA: approved subject to semester-by-semester recommendation by the Core Curriculum Council chairperson and review by the Council.) (CORE: HUMANITIES/SOCIAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GH 2500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.**

**GH 2515. Human Cultures/(3).F;S.**

A study of the diversity of human culture, its sources, and its consequences for human behavior and human organization. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (MULTI-CULTURAL; SPEAKING; WRITING; COMPUTER; and/or NUMERICAL DATA: approved subject to semester-by-semester recommendation by the Core Curriculum Council chairperson and review by the Council.) (CORE: HUMANITIES/SOCIAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GH 2520. Great Humans in Their Cultural Context/(3).F.**

A study of major figures in history, emphasizing their relationships to the historical and cultural conditions of their times. (CROSS-

DISCIPLINARY) (MULTI-CULTURAL; SPEAKING; WRITING; COMPUTER; and/or NUMERICAL DATA: approved subject to semester-by-semester recommendation by the Core Curriculum Council chairperson and review by the Council.) (CORE: HUMANITIES/SOCIAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GH 3500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.**

**GH 3515. The Human Future/(3).S.**

An examination of possible human futures based on the projections of various disciplines and on potential definitions of the human which have emerged from the courses in the sequence. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (MULTI-CULTURAL; SPEAKING; WRITING; COMPUTER; and/or NUMERICAL DATA: approved subject to semester-by-semester recommendation by the Core Curriculum Council chairperson and review by the Council.) (CORE: HUMANITIES/SOCIAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GH 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**GH 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).F;S.On Demand.**

**GH 4010. Senior Honors Thesis/Project/(1-3).F;S.**

Independent study and research for an interdisciplinary thesis or project. Directed and graded by a member of the student’s major department and a member of another department. May be taken concurrently for credit in a student’s major department, if applicable. Prerequisite: completion of an approved honors sequence. (By invitation or application only.)

## COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN UNIVERSITY STUDIES (US)

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*.

Courses listed below are sponsored by the General Studies Program.

### UNIVERSITY STUDIES (US)

**US 1020. Learning Skills/(2).F;S.**

A survey of skills and techniques instrumental for classroom learning. Emphasis is placed on note-taking styles, test-taking skills, textbook reading techniques and organizational structures. Enrollment limited to freshmen and sophomores.

**US 1150. Freshman Seminar/(3).F;S.**

Designed especially for first semester freshmen, this course acquaints the student with the opportunities and demands of higher education and supports students in their transition to the University. The course involves students in the Appalachian community through a mix of activities, lectures, discussions and participation in cultural events. In small classes, students build learning skills, practice time management and other life skills, examine the purpose and value of higher education and learn to set goals for this semester and beyond. (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY; COMPUTER)

**US 1530-1531. Selected Topics/(1-4).F;S.On Demand.**

**US 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**US 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**US 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the University level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**US 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).F;S.On Demand.**

**US 3800. International Study/(12).F;S.**

A course title for Appalachian students studying abroad within an approved exchange program. Course title is restricted to students approved by the Director of International Programs. Students will complete courses overseas and transfer work into appropriate Appalachian credits within one semester upon return. May be repeated once. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

**US 4559. Wilderness Education Practicum/(4).F;S.**

Through wilderness challenges supervised by an Outward Bound School or the Wilderness Center at the University, the student will have the opportunity to learn such skills as bicycle touring and rockclimbing or ski mountaineering and primitive caving. The goals of this course will be centered around encouraging self-awareness and personal responsibility, developing a sense of conscience and competence, stimulating awareness of nature and human relationships and integrating all aspects of one's personal life. Graded on S/U basis only.

# The College of Arts and Sciences

*Stanley R. Aeschleman, Acting Dean*

*Richard N. Henson, Associate Dean*

*Rainer H. Goetz, Assistant Dean*

The College of Arts and Sciences connects Appalachian State University to the tradition of the liberal arts. Faculty and staff in sixteen academic departments spanning the Humanities, and Mathematical, Natural and Social Sciences, and in two units dedicated to learning about the Appalachian region, provide instruction and research essential to the University's mission. The breadth and depth of learning provided by the College are necessary for productive citizenship in a free society.

The College of Arts and Sciences serves all undergraduate students through general education courses; it also offers disciplinary and interdisciplinary programs at the undergraduate and graduate levels, combining liberal arts and professional education, with a special commitment to teacher education. Through innovative instruction, creative and collaborative scholarship, and engagement in professional activities, the faculty and staff foster the development of knowledge and skills essential to continued learning, success in careers and the attainment of advanced degrees.

The College encourages study in diverse local, regional, national, and international communities, and seeks to cultivate the habits of inquiry, learning, and service among all of its constituents.



## DEPARTMENTS

The College of Arts and Sciences consists of the following departments/center:

Anthropology	Foreign Languages and Literatures	Philosophy and Religion
Center for Appalachian Studies	Geography and Planning	Physics and Astronomy
Biology	Geology	Political Science/Criminal Justice
Chemistry	History	Psychology
Computer Science	Interdisciplinary Studies	Sociology and Social Work
English	Mathematical Sciences	

In cooperation with the Department of Economics, the College of Arts and Sciences offers the Bachelor of Arts degree in Economics; the Economics Department is administratively housed within the College of Business.

*NOTE: Although the requirement for most degree programs at Appalachian can be met within the minimum of 122 semester hours, the student should be aware that certain programs of study require additional hours. Students are advised to check with the department of their intended major early in their studies. Meeting graduation requirements is the student's responsibility.*

## DEGREES OFFERED

The College of Arts and Sciences offers the Bachelor of Arts, the Bachelor of Science, the Bachelor of Science in Criminal Justice and Bachelor of Social Work degrees. In cooperation with the College of Education, it offers the Bachelor of Science degree with teacher licensure in English; French; history; mathematics; Spanish; biology, chemistry, geology, and physics (leading to science education licensure); and social science education with concentrations in anthropology, economics, geography, history, political science, and sociology.

To be admitted to the College of Arts and Sciences, a student must meet the requirements to officially declare a major as follows.

1. Completion of at least 30 semester hours.
2. A grade-point average of at least 2.0.
3. Completion of English 1000, 1100.

A student who is a candidate for teacher licensure must meet the specified requirements for admission to the Reich College of Education.

## BACHELOR OF ARTS DEGREE

To earn the Bachelor of Arts degree in the College of Arts and Sciences, a student must meet the following requirements.

1. Completion of at least 122 semester hours (128 for biology) with a minimum cumulative grade-point average of 2.0 and a minimum major grade-point average of 2.0.
2. Completion of core curriculum requirements.
3. Completion of six semester hours of intermediate or higher level foreign language.
4. Completion of major requirements from one of the program areas listed below:

Anthropology	French	Interdisciplinary Studies	Political Science
Biology	Geography	Mathematical Sciences	Psychology
Chemistry	Geology	Philosophy and Religion	Sociology
Economics	History	Physics	Spanish
English			

Specific requirements for each department major preface the list of courses offered by the department. A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree may count no more than 40 hours above the core curriculum requirements in any one discipline for the degree.

5. Completion of a minor. Students seeking a minor in the Departments of Leadership and Educational Studies; or Language, Reading and Exceptionalities must receive prior permission from the Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences.
6. Electives to complete 122 semester hours (128 for biology). A minimum of two semester hours of electives must be outside the major discipline.
7. Completion of residence requirements.
8. Compliance with regulations concerning settlement of all accounts.

*Meeting graduation requirements is the responsibility of the student.*

*Students pursuing the B.A. degree are advised to refer to the section entitled "Credit Limitations" which apply to that particular degree.*

A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree may qualify for a teaching license by admission to professional education courses through the chair of the Department of Curriculum and Instruction and by completing all academic and professional education requirements for licensure.

**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE (without teacher licensure)**

To earn the Bachelor of Science degree in the College of Arts and Sciences, a student must meet the following requirements.

1. Completion of at least 122 semester hours (128 for biology) with a minimum cumulative grade-point average of 2.5 and a minimum major grade-point average of 2.0.
2. Completion of the core curriculum requirements.
3. Completion of major requirements from one of the program areas listed below.

Anthropology	Geography and Planning	Physics
Biology	Geology	Political Science
Chemistry	History	Psychology
Computer Science	Mathematical Sciences	Sociology

*Specific requirements for each department major preface the list of courses offered by the department.*

4. Electives to complete 122 semester hours (128 for biology). A minimum of two semester hours of electives must be outside the major discipline.
5. Completion of residence requirements.
6. Compliance with regulations concerning settlement of all accounts.

*Meeting graduation requirements is the responsibility of the student.*

**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE (with teacher licensure)**

To earn the Bachelor of Science degree with teacher licensure in the College of Arts and Sciences, a student must meet the following requirements.

1. Completion of at least 122 semester hours (123 for social sciences education, 128 for biology) with a minimum cumulative grade-point average of 2.5 and a minimum major grade-point average of 2.0.
2. Completion of the core curriculum requirements.
3. Completion of major requirements from one of the program areas listed below.

Biology	Foreign Languages (French, Spanish)	Mathematical Sciences
Chemistry	Geology	Physics
English	History	Social Sciences

NOTE: Social sciences licensure requires 123 semester hours to include the social sciences licensure core courses plus a concentration in one of the following areas. (See the list of specific courses under the appropriate department.)

Anthropology	Geography	Political Science
Economics	History	Sociology

4. Admission to the Reich College of Education and completion of all professional education requirements.
5. Electives to complete the required number of hours (122-128) for the degree. A minimum of two semester hours of electives must be outside the major discipline.
6. Completion of residence requirements.
7. Compliance with regulations concerning settlement of all accounts.

*Meeting graduation requirements is the responsibility of the student.*

---

### **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN CRIMINAL JUSTICE DEGREE**

To earn the Bachelor of Science in Criminal Justice (BSCJ) degree, the student must meet the following requirements:

1. Completion of at least 122 semester hours with a minimum cumulative grade-point average of 2.0 and a minimum major grade-point average of 2.0.
2. Completion of core curriculum requirements.
3. Completion of a major consisting of 61 semester hours as specified and STT 2810. See the Department of Political Science/Criminal Justice.
4. Electives to complete 122 semester hours. A minimum of two semester hours of electives must be outside the major discipline.
5. Completion of residence requirements.
6. Compliance with regulations concerning settlement of all accounts.

*Meeting graduation requirements is the responsibility of the student.*

### **BACHELOR OF SOCIAL WORK DEGREE**

The following requirements must be met in order for a student to earn the Bachelor of Social Work (BSW) degree in the College of Arts and Sciences:

1. Completion of a minimum of 122 semester hours with a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.0 and a major grade-point average of at least 2.0.
2. Completion of the core curriculum requirements.
3. Completion of the requirements of the social work major which consists of 45 semester hours of professional courses and 29 semester hours of cognate courses as specified. See the Department of Sociology and Social Work.
4. Students must have at least a 2.0 grade in **EACH** course in the social work curriculum at Appalachian.
5. Electives to complete 122 semester hours. A minimum of two semester hours of electives must be outside the major discipline.
6. Completion of residence requirements.
7. Compliance with regulations concerning settlement of all accounts.

*Meeting graduation requirements is the responsibility of the student.*

### **ACADEMIC ADVISING**

Academic advising for students in the College of Arts and Sciences is available in each of the departments in the college. Advising is required prior to each registration and encouraged at other times. The Academic Services unit of the Dean's Office (100 I.G. Greer) certifies students for graduation; provides senior academic audits; assists students with special course processing, dropping and adding classes; and responds to general inquiries regarding students' academic programs.

### **GRADE-POINT AVERAGE REQUIREMENTS FOR GRADUATION**

To graduate, a minimum cumulative grade-point average of 2.0 is required. A minimum grade-point average of 2.0 is also required in the major. Included in the calculation of the major grade-point average are all courses taken in the major department, all courses in the approved program of study/contract/ concentration, and all cognate courses. A "C" is required in each professional education course; however, the professional education courses are not included in the calculation of the major grade-point average.

### **INTERNSHIP PROGRAMS**

The internships offered in the College of Arts and Sciences provide students with opportunities to learn outside of the regular classroom and to formulate career plans based on their experiences. Student interns earn academic credit toward their degrees. Internships offer realistic on-the-job experience and personal contacts with employers.

Agency or industry personnel, in close cooperation with faculty in the student's major department, provide internship instruction. The student's career interests are considered in arranging internship assignments and placements. In many majors and career-oriented concentrations, an internship is required in the course of study; in others, the internship is available as an elective.

Students seeking further information should contact their major advisor, or their departmental chair.

### **COOPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM**

The Cooperative Education Program provides students with an opportunity to gain supervised work experience that is closely related to their major. Students alternate college course work with career-related employment.

To participate in the Program, the student must:

1. Be enrolled as a full time student in a degree program.
2. Have completed at least two full-time semesters (one for transfer students) at Appalachian State University and have a minimum of sophomore standing.
3. Maintain a cumulative GPA of at least 2.25.
4. Complete an Application and Agreement form and arrange an interview with the Director or a Co-op Coordinator.

For additional information, students should contact the Cooperative Education Program, 100 I.G. Greer, (828) 262-4891.

## COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN THE COOPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM (CEP)

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*.

### **CEP 1000. Cooperative Education Program/(0).F;S.**

A monitored work experience in a field related to the student's major. Open to all majors. Alternating semesters of study and employment are completed with paid work experiences tailored to meet the needs of the student and the employer. A parallel plan (part-time study and part-time work) may also be selected. Prerequisite: sophomore standing, admission to a degree-granting college and to the Cooperative Education Program, completion of departmental requirements, minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5. (Graded on an S/U basis.)

### **CEP 2000. Cooperative Education Program/(0).F;S.**

Continuation of the Cooperative Education Program work experience for students meeting Program participation requirements. Pre-

requisite: successful completion of CEP 1000, compliance with all program requirements. (Graded on an S/U basis.)

### **CEP 3000. Cooperative Education Program/(0).F;S.**

Continuation of the Cooperative Education Program work experience for students meeting Program participation requirements. Prerequisite: successful completion of CEP 2000, compliance with all program requirements. (Graded on an S/U basis.)

### **CEP 4000. Cooperative Education Program/(0).F;S.**

Continuation of the Cooperative Education Program work experience for students meeting Program participation requirements. Prerequisite: successful completion of CEP 3000, compliance with all program requirements. May be repeated. (Graded on an S/U basis.)

## PREPROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS

Appalachian State University provides students with preparation for professional training in other institutions. Some preprofessional programs (law, medicine, dentistry and theology) are four year programs and lead to a B.A. or B.S. degree from Appalachian; others (engineering, forestry, and pharmacy) are one or two year programs and prepare students for pursuit of a degree to be granted by the professional school.

Whatever program students select, they are urged to consult professional school catalogs and to work closely with the appropriate advisors at Appalachian.

## LAW

Law schools require a bachelor's degree (B.A. or B.S.) but, in most cases, no specific selection of courses. Advisors can help students plan a curriculum most likely to prepare them for the study of law. Usually students do not specialize during a regular law school program, but are expected to establish a solid foundation of legal knowledge upon which they may build a special practice. Academic areas with materials especially relevant to the study of law are business, communication, criminal justice, economics, English, history, philosophy, political science, psychology and sociology. Pre-law students are encouraged to participate in the forensics program as part of their extracurricular activity. Advisors: Dr. Ronald Stidham, Department of Political Science/Criminal Justice; Dr. Karl Campbell, Department of History; Dr. Terry Cole, Department of Communication.

## THEOLOGY

Most seminaries now require a bachelor's degree (B.A. or B.S.), but in most cases no specific selection of courses. In working with their advisor at Appalachian, students can develop a curriculum suited to the seminary and specialty of their choice. Pre-theological students should be aware of the increasing variety of church-related professions available to them.

In general, the pre-theological student is advised not to overload in religion courses but rather seek to understand the phenomenon of humanity from as many perspectives as possible. This may mean developing a general studies degree curriculum although a number of traditional majors offer a solid background for seminary. Advisors: Dr. Conrad E. Ostwalt, Jr., Department of Philosophy and Religion; Dr. Larry Bond, Department of History.

## MEDICINE AND DENTISTRY

All medical and dental schools require at least three years of satisfactory undergraduate work and most give preference to candidates holding a bachelor's degree. The catalog from the school selected should be consulted and an individual program designed with the help of an advisor to prepare the student for both specific admission requirements and the Medical School Admission Test. In general, solid work in the humanities plus a core of courses such as the following are recommended:

BIO 1110, 2001, 3301, 3306, 3307, 3308, 3800, and 4100

CHE 1101, 1110 and 1102, 1120; 2201, 2203 and 2202, 2204; 4580

MAT 1025, 1110-1120; STT 2810 PHY 1103-1104 or

PHY 1150-1151

PSY 1200

Students should begin taking chemistry during the freshman year. Medical and dental schools will look at the overall quality of performance, not just achievement in science. Interested students should contact Dr. Mathius J. Sedivec, Department of Biology.



---

**ENGINEERING**

The Department of Physics and Astronomy offers two separate pre-engineering programs and advises students interested in engineering. In addition, the Department offers dual-degree programs with Auburn University and Clemson University.

**THE NORTH CAROLINA UNIVERSITY SYSTEM PRE-ENGINEERING PROGRAM**

The North Carolina System Pre-Engineering Program has been approved by the Subcommittee on Engineering Transfer for transfer to the engineering programs at North Carolina A & T State University, North Carolina State University, and the University of North Carolina at Charlotte.

Pre-engineering students in this program take the following courses:

MAT 1110, 1120, 2130, 3130  
PHY 1150-1151  
CHE 1101, 1110  
CS 1400 or 1440  
TEC 1001 or 3001  
ENG 1000, 1100

Other recommended courses (certain of these may be required for some engineering disciplines) include:

PHY 2010-2020  
CHE 1102, 1120  
ECO 2030  
P&R 3600

**THE CLEMSON UNIVERSITY PRE-ENGINEERING PROGRAM**

The second pre-engineering program is with Clemson University. Pre-engineering students in this program take the following courses:

MAT 1110, 1120, 2130, 3130  
PHY 1150-1151, 2010  
CHE 1101, 1110 and 1102, 1120  
CS 1400  
ECO 2030  
ENG 1000, 1100  
ENG 2010, 2020 or 2030, 2040 or 2310, 2320, 4700  
HIS 1101 or 1102

Different courses are required depending on the particular engineering discipline. After completing two semesters of courses, students will complete the form "Intention to Transfer to Engineering at Clemson University" and mail it to the College of Engineering, Clemson University. This form is available from the Department of Physics and Astronomy.

Students who plan to enter either pre-engineering program or who desire to develop a pre-engineering program for another university are strongly urged to consult with an advisor in the Department of Physics and Astronomy.

**DUAL-DEGREE ENGINEERING PROGRAMS WITH AUBURN UNIVERSITY AND CLEMSON UNIVERSITY**

Dual-degree programs are now offered in cooperation with Auburn University and Clemson University which permit students to attend Appalachian for three years and either Auburn or Clemson University for approximately two years. After finishing one of the programs, students will receive two degrees.

Study during the first three years includes course work in mathematics and the sciences and also courses chosen to meet Appalachian's core curriculum requirements. These courses plus two semesters of courses taken at Auburn or Clemson will be counted towards fulfilling the requirements for a baccalaureate degree from Appalachian.

Upon completion of this dual-degree program, the graduate is awarded a baccalaureate degree from Appalachian and an engineering bachelor's degree from either Auburn University or Clemson University.

Dual-degree candidates from Appalachian are eligible to seek a bachelor's degree from Auburn University in aerospace engineering, aviation management, chemical engineering, civil engineering, electrical engineering, industrial engineering, materials engineering, mechanical engineering, textile chemistry, textile engineering and textile management.

Dual-degree candidates from Appalachian are eligible to seek a bachelor's degree from Clemson University in ceramic engineering, civil engineering, engineering analysis, electrical engineering, industrial engineering and mechanical engineering.

For additional information, contact Dr. Thomas L. Rokoske, Department of Physics and Astronomy, through the College of Arts and Sciences Web Site: [www.cas.appstate.edu](http://www.cas.appstate.edu)

### **CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES**

A major in biology leading to the Bachelor of Science degree in clinical laboratory sciences consists of a minimum of 96 semester hours of work at Appalachian and 32 semester hours of work at an affiliated medical technology school. The 96 semester hours at Appalachian include 44 semester hours in general studies; 31 semester hours in biology, including BIO 1110, 2000, 2001, 3301, 3306, 3308, 3800 and 4568; 16 semester hours in chemistry, CHE 1101, 1110 and 1102, 1120; CHE 2201, 2203 and 2202, 2204; and MAT 1110 and STT 2810. Courses taken at an affiliated medical technology school include clinical chemistry (nine semester hours), clinical microbiology (ten semester hours), clinical microscopy (nine semester hours), and blood banking (four semester hours). Appalachian has affiliations with schools of medical technology at Baptist Hospital and Bowman Gray School of Medicine in Winston-Salem, N.C., and with Carolina Medical Center in Charlotte, N.C., and Moses Cone Hospital in Greensboro, N.C. Only a limited number of qualified applicants are accepted into the clinical year of this program and the competition is keen. Applicants are selected on the basis of grade-point average, course selection and work experience. Advisor: Dr. Jeffrey A. Butts, Department of Biology.

### **FOREST RESOURCES**

Students who are interested in forest resources can complete many of the prerequisite courses at Appalachian and then transfer to North Carolina State University or to another university offering the degree. Students should make early contact with schools in which they are interested to obtain the requirements for admission to a specific program or concentration. In general, students might expect to take the following courses (requirements vary depending upon the program):

ENG 1000-1100  
MAT 1025-1110-1120  
CHE 1101, 1110 and 1102, 1120  
BIO 1110 and/or 2000  
PHY 1103-1104  
COM 2101  
ECO 1010 or 2040  
PE (four hours)  
Humanities and social sciences (12 hours)  
Electives (six hours)

For additional information, contact: Dr. Richard Henson, Department of Biology.

### **PHARMACY**

Students who wish to pursue a career in pharmacy may complete the pre-pharmacy requirements at Appalachian; students may then seek admission to a school of pharmacy (in North Carolina, two schools offer pharmacy degrees: UNC-Chapel Hill and Campbell University). The requirements of the traditional two year pre-pharmacy program will normally include four courses in chemistry (including two semesters of organic chemistry), one or two courses in mathematics including calculus, two courses in biology (with at least one course beyond the introductory level), two courses in physics, and core curriculum courses, including two English courses and a history course. (UNC-Chapel Hill also requires completion of three semesters of college-level foreign language). Each School of Pharmacy has its own specific requirements and a student considering pharmacy must make early contact with the Schools of Pharmacy in which they are interested to obtain current pre-pharmacy requirements for admission into their programs.

The pre-pharmacy advisor maintains information on the requirements for various Schools of Pharmacy in the state and region, and the Pharmacy College Admissions Test (PCAT) scores are requested by most pharmacy schools as part of the admission application. Because of the variety of course requirements, admission procedures and rigorous admission standards, early contact with the pre-pharmacy advisor is strongly recommended. Advisor: Dr. Lawrence Brown, Department of Chemistry, (828) 262-3010.

### **INTERDISCIPLINARY MINORS**

#### **Minor in Appalachian Studies**

The Appalachian Studies minor is offered for the student who wishes to explore Appalachian regional concerns, and to understand Appalachian social, cultural, and environmental issues in the appropriate interdisciplinary context.

Curriculum offerings, projects, and research relating to the Appalachian region are coordinated by the director of the Center for Appalachian Studies. The Center facilitates individual research projects and will direct the student toward involvement with research or project activities.

*Courses cannot be used for the minor if fulfilling core curriculum requirements.* A student may earn an undergraduate minor in Appalachian Studies by successful completion of an interdisciplinary program of 18 semester hours as follows:

1. Required: (3 s.h.)  
AS/IDS 2410 Introduction to Appalachian Studies, Humanities  
OR  
AS/IDS 2411 Introduction to Appalachian Studies, Social Sciences

2. Core: Select three courses from the following: (9 s.h.)
- |             |  |
|-------------|--|
| ANT 4120    | Appalachian Culture                    |
| AS/MUS 2016 | Appalachian Music                      |
| ENG 4720    | Appalachian Literature                 |
| GHY 3320    | Environmental Issues in Appalachia     |
| HIS 3726    | History of the Appalachian Region      |
| P&R 4549    | Seminar: Southern Appalachian Religion |
| PS 3630     | Appalachian Politics                   |
3. Electives: Choose two courses from the following: (6 s.h.)
- Courses listed in the core above
- |          |                                      |
|----------|--------------------------------------|
| BIO 5512 | Local Flora (with permission)        |
| OR       |                                      |
| BIO 4550 | Nature Study                         |
| ENG 3050 | Studies in Folklore                  |
| ENG 4810 | Advanced Folklore                    |
| FDN 4810 | Education in Appalachian America     |
| HIS 4575 | Introduction to Public History       |
| HIS 4660 | Topics in Public and Applied History |
| P&R 3050 | Religion in America                  |
- Selected topics courses (3530-3549) with Appalachia as the subject (with the consent of an Appalachian Studies advisor).

### **Minor in Gerontology**

*Ed Folts, Director*

A student may earn a minor in gerontology by successful completion of an interdisciplinary program of 15-18 hours.

1. Required courses
- |          |                           |        |
|----------|---------------------------|--------|
| SOC 3100 | Gerontology .....         | 3 s.h. |
| BIO 4563 | Biology of Aging .....    | 3 s.h. |
| PSY 4562 | Psychology of Aging ..... | 3 s.h. |
2. Electives
- |          |                                |        |
|----------|--------------------------------|--------|
| FCS 4551 | Families in Later Life .....   | 3 s.h. |
| SW 4555  | Death, Dying, and Living ..... | 3 s.h. |
| RM 4560  | Leisure and Aging .....        | 3 s.h. |
3. Other electives will be added. Students choosing this minor will need to check with the coordinator in order to receive more information.

## Department of Anthropology (ANT)

*Gregory G. Reck, Chair*

*Harvard G. Ayers  
Patricia D. Beaver  
Jefferson C. Boyer*

*Cheryl P. Claassen  
Katharine M. Jack  
Susan E. Keefe*

*Larry R. Kimball  
Diane P. Mines  
Thomas R. Whyte*

The Department of Anthropology is committed to a comparative and holistic approach to the study of the human experience. The anthropological perspective provides a broad understanding of the origins as well as the meaning of physical and cultural diversity in the world—past, present, and future. As such, the program in anthropology offers the opportunity for understanding world affairs and problems within the total context of the human experience and for constructing solutions to world problems which are firmly grounded in that context. Specifically, the department offers: (1) students of all disciplines the opportunity to deepen and broaden their knowledge of humankind and of themselves; (2) a strong preparation for graduate study in anthropology; and (3) an academic and practical background for those who wish to apply the anthropological perspective in a wide range of professional careers, such as social services, education, and archeology.

**All majors in anthropology require a minimum of 122 semester hours for the degree. Social Science teaching licensure with an anthropology concentration requires 123 semester hours. The Bachelor of Arts degree requires a minor. In addition to core curriculum, major and minor requirements, electives must be taken to meet the total required minimum hours. Two semester hours of free electives OUTSIDE the major discipline are required.**

**A major in anthropology leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree with a concentration in general anthropology** consists of 36 semester hours including ANT 1215, 1230, 4425, 4550; a choice of ANT 1220, 2235 or 2335; a choice of ANT 3405 or 3410; and 18 semester hours of electives. In addition, STT 2810 is strongly recommended. MAT 1010 should be the course taken to fulfill the core curriculum mathematics requirement. A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree may count **NOT** more than a total of 40 hours above core curriculum requirements in anthropology.

**A major in anthropology leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree with a concentration in applied anthropology** consists of 36 semester hours including ANT 1215, 1230, 3550, 4425, 4550, 4900; a choice of ANT 1220, 2235, or 2335; a choice of ANT 3405 or 3410; other optional courses relevant to the internship experience selected in consultation with a faculty mentor and approved by the department chairperson, and the remaining semester hours in electives. In addition, STT 2810 is strongly recommended. MAT 1010 should be the course taken to fulfill the core curriculum mathematics requirement. A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree may count **NOT** more than a total of 40 hours above core curriculum requirements in anthropology.

**A major in anthropology leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree with a concentration in archeology** consists of 36 semester hours including ANT 1215, 1220, 1230, 3120, 4402, 4550; a choice of ANT 2235, 2335, 4110, or an approved selected topics 3530; a choice of ANT 3250, 3200, or an approved selected topics 3530; and the remaining semester hours in electives. In addition, STT 2810 and ANT 3405 are strongly recommended. A minor, preferably in biology, chemistry, geography, geology, history, or physics, is required. A candidate for the Bachelor Arts degree may count **NOT** more than a total of 40 hours above core curriculum requirements in anthropology.

**A major in anthropology leading to the Bachelor of Science (non-teaching) degree** with an anthropology career orientation consists of a minimum of 60 semester hours. This includes:

1. Core courses in anthropology consisting of ANT 1215, 1230, 4550; a choice of ANT 1220, 2235, or 2335; a choice of ANT 3120, 3405, 3410, or 4210; a choice of ANT 4402, 4425, or 4570; and 12 semester hours of electives in anthropology.
2. A minimum of 30 semester hours in a career-oriented group of courses selected from several departments and disciplines. Core courses will be specified for each group with electives chosen with the consent of the advisor. Some suggested groups are public/historical archeology and applied cultural anthropology. Statistics 2810 is required.

Students must have written permission from the department chairperson prior to declaring this major.

**A major in anthropology leading to the Bachelor of Science (non-teaching) degree with a sustainable development concentration** consists of a minimum of 69 semester hours. This includes:

1. Core courses in anthropology consisting of ANT 1215, 1230, 4550, 4570, 4900; a choice of ANT 1220, 2235, or 2335; a choice of ANT 3405 or 3410; and 12-15 semester hours of electives in anthropology.
2. A minimum of 30 semester hours including:
  - (a) Six semester hours from the following: CS 1410, GHY 2310, GHY/PLN 2812, PLN 2410, SOC 3885, TEC 4608, TEC 4618, TEC 4628, TEC 4638, or a course substitution with an advisor's permission;
  - (b) Six semester hours of science, three semester hours of which must include one of the following: BIO 3302 or BIO 3312; and the remaining three semester hours of science must be above core curriculum requirements.
  - (c) Nine semester hours in a geographic/cultural area emphasis chosen in consultation with an advisor; and
  - (d) Nine semester hours of electives chosen in consultation with an advisor.
3. Statistics 2810 is required.

**Bachelor of Science in Social Sciences Education (with teacher licensure and a concentration in Anthropology)**

The Bachelor of Science degree and teacher licensure in Social Sciences education requires 123 semester hours consisting of the core curriculum, the Social Sciences education core, a concentration, professional education requirements (see Reich College of Education), and electives (if needed) to reach the required minimum of 123 hours. The required Social Science core courses are ANT 1215(MC) and 2400(MC); ECO 2030 and 2040(ND); GHY 1010 and 1020(MC) or GHY 1510 and GHY 1515(MC); HIS 2201 and 2204; PS 1100 and 2130; SOC 1000 and 1100; CI 3100; RE 4630; and STT 2810(ND,C) or ECO 2100(ND). A minimum grade of "C" is required in CI 3100 and RE 4630 and all professional education courses. A student majoring in social sciences education should select MAT 1010(W,ND,C) to satisfy the core curriculum mathematics requirement. A concentration is required in one of the social sciences (anthropology, economics, geography, history, political science, or sociology).

The concentration in anthropology for the social sciences education degree requires ANT 1220, 1230, 4425 (MC,W) and six semester hours of electives in anthropology.

A **minor in anthropology** consists of 18 semester hours in anthropology selected in consultation with the department advisor.

The Department of Anthropology offers honors courses at all levels (ANT 1510, 2510, 3510, 4510) which are open to all students who have distinguished themselves. Students who successfully complete six hours of honors courses and have earned at least a 3.45 GPA in anthropology are eligible to take ANT 4510, Senior Honors Thesis. Students who complete nine hours of honors work, including ANT 4510, with a B average or better will graduate with "honors in anthropology."

**COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN ANTHROPOLOGY (ANT)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

## ANTHROPOLOGY HONORS (ANT)

**ANT 1510. Freshman Honors Colloquium/(3).F;S.**

Study of selected topics in general anthropology. Enrollment by invitation of the department or by application.

**ANT 2510. Sophomore Honors Colloquium/(3).On Demand.**

Study of selected topic(s) in anthropology, encouraging independent scholarship through reading, writing and discussion. Enrollment is by invitation or application.

**ANT 3510. Juniors Honors Colloquium/(3).On Demand.**

Seminar on a selected topic in anthropology. Enrollment is by invitation of the department, or by application.

**ANT 4510. Senior Honors Thesis/(3).F;S.**

Independent study and research, directed by a Department of Anthropology faculty member and evaluated by a department committee. Prerequisites: successful completion of 6 hours Anthropology honors courses, a 3.45 GPA in Anthropology and approval of thesis topic by departmental honors committee.

## ANTHROPOLOGY (ANT)

**ANT 1215. Cultural Anthropology/(3).F;S.**

A cross-cultural study of the variety of human cultures, past and present, including the interrelationships between social, economic, political, and religious systems. The course is designed to develop an understanding of cultural differences so that the student may develop a deeper understanding of his or her own life, of the contemporary world, and of the applicability of cultural understanding to the solution of human and social problems. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**ANT 1220. Introduction to Archeology /(3).F;S.**

The scientific study of the unwritten record of the human past. Archeological theory, methods, and techniques are introduced to illustrate why and how archeologists paint a picture of past human life and behavior and explain past human cultural variation. (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**ANT 1230. Physical Anthropology/(3).F;S.**

The study of the biological aspects of human beings including human evolution, primate behavior and anatomy as they relate to humans, physical variation in modern humans, and physical adaptations to environment in modern humans.

**ANT 2235. North American Archeology/(3).F.**

A general survey of lifeways in North America before white contact as known through archeological information. Basic archeological concepts and a brief discussion of the history of North American archeology will be presented. Topical emphases include the prehistory of Alaska, the Northwest Coast, the Southwest, Plains, Great Basin, Mid-west, and the Eastern United States. This course logically precedes ANT 2400, North American Indians. (WRITING)

**ANT 2335. World Prehistory/(3).S.**

A comparative study of human biological and cultural evolution from the emergence of the genus Homo through early civilization. The course emphasizes Old World cultures. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**ANT 2400. North American Indians/(3).F;S.**

An ethnographic survey of the American Indian cultures from northern Mexico to the Arctic. Also the modern Indian condition is considered. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

**ANT 2420. Gender, Race and Class/(3).F;S.**

A cross-cultural and historical study of gender and race as cultural categories with a variety of meanings. The origins and development of gender and racial categories, and their elaboration as systems of inequality within class-based societies are explored. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**ANT 2435. Stone Age Stereotypes/(3).F.**

Addresses stereotypes about human prehistory ("cave people") as portrayed in art, literature, and especially television and film. Reviews scientific evidence of human physical and cultural evolution in Europe and the Middle East between 1,000,000 and 10,000 years ago. Involves viewing and critically evaluating various media portrayals which provide and reinforce popular interpretations of human prehistory and evolution.

**ANT 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****ANT 2600. Southwest Field Experience/(3).S.**

Southwest Field Experience includes an eleven day field trip to study the anthropology of the southwestern United States. This includes visiting the Hopi, Zuni and Navaho reservations where we observe the living Indian people. Also we visit several important archeological sites which represent the ancestors of the above tribes. A minimum of six weeks of three hour preparatory classes are required prior to the trip. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

**ANT 3120. Field Archeology/(3-6).SS.**

An introduction to methods and techniques of archeological site survey, mapping, and excavation. Students participate in fieldwork on one or more actual archeological sites. Prerequisite: ANT 1220 or permission of instructor.

**ANT 3150. Human Ecology of the Southern Appalachians/(3).F;S.**

A study of the present-day environmental challenges in the southern Appalachians in the cross-cultural, cross-temporal perspective of human ecology. Examines how Native American and modern mountain cultures have related to their environment in the context of human ecology theory and practice in anthropology. Includes a first-hand community view of such regional issues as air pollution's effects on mountain ecosystems, and strip mining's effects on mountain communities in the modern political system. (MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**ANT 3200. Zooarcheology/(3).S.**

Trains students in the identification and analysis of animal remains (primarily bone and shell) recovered from archeological sites. Students are provided the opportunity to learn the major bones of vertebrates and the hard anatomy of invertebrates and how to identify several species by their distinctive bones or shells. Various approaches to the quantification and analysis of archeofaunal data are explored. Two hours lecture and two hours lab. Prerequisite: ANT 1220 or permission of instructor. (NUMERICAL DATA; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**ANT 3250. Archeological Laboratory Methods/(3).F.**

Trains students in the processing and analysis of materials recovered from archeological sites such as artifacts, ecofacts, and sediment samples. Numerical data are produced and analyzed using computer data base systems. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: ANT 1220. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**ANT 3305. Forensic Anthropology/(3).F.**

Forensic anthropology is the application of anthropological techniques to solving criminal cases. Instruction will be given in the application of archeological techniques to crime scene investigation and removal of physical evidence from that scene. The major thrust of the course, however, is the study of human physical remains in order to provide a positive identification of the victim. This includes determination of the sex, age, race, stature, and other identifying characteristics of the subject. The class will consist of thirty hours of lecture and thirty hours of laboratory instruction for the semester. (Same as CJ 3305.) (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**ANT 3405. Quantitative Methods in Anthropology/(3).F.**

An introduction to how computers, quantitative methods, and anthropological data are used to address anthropological questions. The course focuses on hands-on learning in: basic personal com-

puter operations, the Internet, probability theory, data base management, sampling, research design, categorical analysis, linear regression, correlation, and exploratory data analysis. Students will work with original archeological, bioanthropological, and cultural data on personal computers. Prerequisites: 6 s.h. in anthropology and STT 2810. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**ANT 3410. Methods in Anthropology/(3).S.**

An introduction to anthropological methods and research, particularly ethnographic fieldwork and participant observation. Research design, proposal writing, and research ethics are given special attention. Interviewing techniques, surveys, sampling, and statistical analysis are also covered. Students will be supervised in the use of computer software. (WRITING)

**ANT 3420. Women and Gender in Anthropology/(3).On Demand.**

Examination of feminist theoretical issues concerning women and gender cross-culturally, such as feminist perspectives on the cultural construction of gender, relations of production and of reproduction, and gender as a central analytic category. Based in ethnographic information from foraging, tribal, and state societies. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING)

**ANT 3430. Magic, Witchcraft and Religion/(3).F;S.**

A cross-cultural study of the nature and functions of belief systems. Emphasis is placed on understanding the belief systems of non-Western cultures in order to provide a means through which our own beliefs can be better understood. A variety of anthropological and psychological approaches to the study of belief systems are utilized. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

**ANT 3500. Independent Study/(1-4). F;S.****ANT 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**ANT 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4). On Demand.**

An opportunity to study a special topic or combination of topics not otherwise provided for in the anthropology curriculum. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

**ANT 3550. Applied Anthropology/(3).S.**

This course provides an understanding of the way in which anthropological methods and knowledge can assist in solving human problems. Reviews the subfields of applied anthropology, the major forms of anthropological intervention and methodologies used in policy science, and ethical guidelines for practitioners. Mini-internships in local agencies will be incorporated as part of the course. (WRITING)

**ANT 3800. Ethnographic Writing and Video/(3).S.**

The general purpose of this course is to explore the nature of ethnographic representation and alternative approaches to writing. In order to accomplish this, the course will focus on three main activities: (1) reading of some current critiques and analyses of ethnographic representation; (2) reading different forms of ethnographic writing by others, including realist, confessional and impressionist tales and viewing and critiquing select ethnographic videos; and (3) writing different forms of ethnographic writing. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

**ANT 4110. Meso American Archeology/(3). On Demand.**

The prehistory of Mexico, Guatemala and Honduras is covered from the earliest Paleo Indian up to the conquest of Mexico by the Spaniards in the 16th Century. Emphasis is placed on the continuity of cultures from the Teotihuacanos to the Aztecs in central Mexico and from the Olmec to the Mayans in the southern and eastern portions of the area. Alternate years. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

**ANT 4120. Appalachian Culture/(3).F.**

A cultural survey of rural and urban Appalachia. A brief history of the region is followed by a discussion of the contemporary social, economic, political, and cultural characteristics of the people. The impact of processes of change, including migration, urbanization, industrialization, and resource exploitation, are explored. (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**ANT 4130. Meso American Ethnology/(3).On Demand.**

An integrated study of society and culture in Meso America (Mexico, Guatemala, Honduras), including prehistorical and historical background and an analysis of contemporary values, social structure, economic forms, politics, and religion. Contemporary issues which face this region and bear on its relationship to the world are discussed.

**ANT 4210. Ethnographic Field School/(2-6).On Demand.**

Students will be immersed in a particular cultural context and learn to use standard ethnographic techniques to analyze and interpret the culture. Each student will live in a local community, participating in its daily activities. There will be instruction in the use of qualitative methods, such as observation, mapping, genealogies and life histories, formal interviewing, and cultural domain analysis. A research paper on a topic selected in consultation with the instructor will be required. Prerequisite: ANT 1215 or permission of instructor. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING)

**ANT 4220. Globalization/(3).S.Alternate years.**

Examines the interactions of politics, economic trends and business actions as they create patterns of international stability, crisis, and change. (Same as PS 4220.)

**ANT 4310. Human Osteology/(3).On Demand.**

This course familiarizes the student with identification of fragmentary human bones. The different segments of a particular bone are also emphasized. The course is intended to prepare the student to identify human bones from an archeological or forensic burial context. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**ANT 4402. Archeological Theory/(3).F.**

Explores the history of archeological thought since the eighteenth century (including evolution, cultural history, and processualism) and concludes with contemporary theory (postprocessualism and feminism). Participation in Internet archeological activities will supplement coursework and readings. Prerequisites: ANT 1220 and ANT 2235 or 2335. (WRITING)

**ANT 4425. History of Anthropological Ideas/(3).F.**

A critical examination of the most influential ideas and theories in anthropology from the 19th century to contemporary theoretical schools, viewed in historical context. Changing conceptions of research strategies, research questions, and modes of explanation, as they relate to developing ideas about the nature of anthropology and human culture are explored. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING)

**ANT 4550. Senior Seminar in Anthropology/(3).F;S.**

An opportunity for upper level students to reflect upon the an-

thropological perspective and to contemplate and articulate their own image of anthropology. Diverse issues ranging from the consideration of ethics to the examination of career opportunities to reflections upon the overall meaning of anthropology will be discussed. Designed as a final on-campus opportunity for students to systematically reflect upon their vision of the anthropological enterprise and to integrate their experience in anthropology in relationship to their future goals. Ideally should be taken during the final semester of on-campus study. Required for majors. Prerequisite: ANT 4402, 4425 or 4570 or approval of instructor. (SPEAKING; WRITING)

**ANT 4565. Political Economy, Globalization and Rural Development/(3).On Demand.**

Descriptive and theoretical analysis of peasantry in the context of world economic and political systems in the face of globalization. Explores the political economy of rural development and prospects for sustainable development from a comparative perspective. (MULTI-CULTURAL) [Dual-listed with ANT 5565.]

**ANT 4568. Language and Culture/(3).On Demand.**

An overview of the complex relations between language, culture, and society as conceived by linguists and anthropologists. The course takes both an historical and an ethnographic approach to language, and involves close readings of theoretical works on language as well as comparative, cross-cultural readings in the ethnography of speaking. (Same as CD 4568.) [Dual-listed with ANT/CD 5568.]

**ANT 4570. Sustainable Development in the Modern World System/(3).F;S.**

This course examines the political economy and cultural ecology of global economic development. It assesses the differing social and material impacts for the peoples of core and peripheral world regions. Students design or assess a sustainable development program in a selected local-regional setting. Required for the sustainable development minor. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**ANT 4600. Medical Anthropology/(3).F.**

An examination of health, illness, and the treatment of disease from a cross-cultural perspective. Includes discussion of various theories of illness, types of healers, and the empirical basis for folk medicine and alternative forms of therapy. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) [Dual-listed with ANT 5600.]

**ANT 4700. Historical Archeology/(3).On Demand.**

The study of America since the late 16th century as known through its material culture. This course focuses on the different types of sites (domestic, military, industrial) and how they have been studied by archeologists in order to create a more complete picture of past American lifeways. Also emphasized is the identification, analysis, and preservation of artifacts plus issues such as Native American contact, ethnicity, adaptive strategies and socio-economic status recognition. Alternate years.

**ANT 4750. Archeological Site Reporting/(3).On Demand.**

Students will utilize their experience and knowledge gained in other archeology courses to analyze and interpret an excavated site. Each student will author a section of the site report which will normally be published. Prerequisites: ANT 3250 and 3120. (WRITING)

**ANT 4900. Field Experience: Internship/(3-6).On Demand.**

Graded on S/U basis only.

## Center for Appalachian Studies (AS)

*Patricia D. Beaver, Director*

### **Appalachian Studies faculty:**

*Edwin T. Arnold, III, English*

*Sandra L. Ballard, Appalachian Journal/English*

*Jefferson C. Boyer, Sustainable Development/Anthropology*

*E. Cecelia Conway, English*

*Fred J. Hay, Appalachian Collection*

*Susan E. Keefe, Anthropology*

*Thomas A. McGowan, English*

*Conrad E. Ostwalt, Jr., Philosophy and Religion*

*Jonathan D. Sarris, History*

*Kay H. Smith, Interdisciplinary Studies*

*Neva J. Specht, History*

*C. David Sutton, Political Science/Criminal Justice*

*Gary L. Walker, Biology*

*Charles A. Watkins, Appalachian Cultural Museum*

*Thomas R. Whyte, Anthropology*

*John Alexander Williams, History*

*G. Michael Wise, Sociology and Social Work*

The Center for Appalachian Studies coordinates curriculum offerings, projects, and research relating to the Appalachian region.

The southern Appalachian region's unique mix of scenic beauty, distinctive cultures and communities, and wealth in natural resources inspires an enduring search for a balanced regional future, a future which will preserve Appalachia's environment, cultural and historical character, while permitting its people full participation in the advantages of American life. The Appalachian Studies program contributes to the rich harvest of scholarship in the humanities and social sciences, practice in the folk and fine arts, and service to regional communities and organizations.

The search for Appalachia's future takes place in a global context, for the environmental, economic, and cultural challenges which the region confronts are also faced by other mountain and "peripheral" regions throughout the nation and the world. Appalachian Studies links the local and national, the regional and global, providing both a framework and a training ground for addressing both local and global concerns.

The Center for Appalachian Studies coordinates the following degree options:

**B.A. degree in Interdisciplinary Studies with a concentration in Appalachian Studies** (See the Department of Interdisciplinary Studies for complete listing of requirements.)

**Undergraduate minor in Appalachian Studies** (See Interdisciplinary Minors under the College of Arts and Sciences for complete listing of requirements.)

**Master of Arts degree in Appalachian Studies:** The Master of Arts degree in Appalachian Studies offers two interdisciplinary concentrations:

- A. **The Appalachian Culture Area concentration** focuses on scholarship and research in the social sciences, humanities, and fine and applied arts, seeking to deepen understanding of the Appalachian socio-cultural and historical experience.
- B. **The Sustainable Development concentration** is based on applied research and interdisciplinary course work spanning the social and natural sciences as well as the humanities. It provides a foundation for those students who seek to develop the means for meeting the legitimate needs of present generations without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their needs. For students interested in Appalachian and other highland and rural peoples, as well as other peoples threatened by the results of unsustainable practices and patterns, this course of study provides the background in the search for sustainable solutions. Consult the Graduate Bulletin for further information.

**Graduate minor in Appalachian Studies** (Consult the *Graduate Bulletin*.)

### **COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN APPALACHIAN STUDIES (AS)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*.



## APPALACHIAN STUDIES (AS)

**AS 2016. Appalachian Music/(3).On Demand.**

A survey of Appalachian music including both instrumental and vocal styles, older traditions and newer regional forms. Students will have opportunities to develop musical skills through hands-on class projects and activities. Lecture three hours. (Same as MUS 2016.) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**AS 2410. Introduction to Appalachian Studies, Humanities/(3).On Demand.**

This course will explore the Appalachian region from a cross-disciplinary perspective, with readings on Appalachia drawn primarily from the humanities. Both historical and contemporary issues will be examined, focusing upon national and international as well as local and regional contexts. This course will provide an introduction to the Interdisciplinary Studies concentration and the Arts and Sciences minor in Appalachian Studies. Students who take AS/IDS 2410 cannot take AS/IDS 2411 for credit. (Same as IDS 2410.) (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**AS 2411. Introduction to Appalachian Studies, Social Sciences/(3).On Demand.**

This course will explore the Appalachian region from a cross-disciplinary perspective, with readings on Appalachia drawn primarily from the social sciences. Both historical and contemporary issues will be examined, focusing upon national and international as well as local and regional contexts. This course will provide an introduction to the Interdisciplinary Studies concentration and the Arts and Sciences minor in Appalachian Studies. Students who take AS/IDS 2411 cannot take AS/IDS 2410 for credit. (Same as IDS 2411.) (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**AS 2530-2549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.****AS 3500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.****AS 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.****AS 4530-4549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

## Department of Biology (BIO)

*Vicki J. Martin, Chair*

*Dru A. Henson, Assistant Chair*

*Jeffrey A. Butts*

*Terry N. Carroll*

*Mary U. Connell*

*Robert P. Creed*

*P. Maxwell Dass*

*Judith E. Domer*

*Steven E. Dyche*

*Melany C. Fisk*

*Richard N. Henson*

*S. Coleman McCleneghan*

*Zack E. Murrell*

*Howard S. Neufeld*

*Matthew P. Rowe*

*Mathius J. Sedivec*

*J. Kenneth Shull*

*Shea R. Tuberty*

*Robert W. Van Devender*

*Mark E. Venable*

*Gary L. Walker*

*Ray S. Williams*

*Michael Windelspecht*

The primary mission of the Department of Biology is to provide the student with a well-balanced background in the life sciences. A student majoring in biology will examine the characteristics of life at all levels, from the workings of a single cell to the dynamics of an ecosystem. In addition to providing the student with a broad understanding of and appreciation for life and its processes, the curriculum is designed to prepare students for careers in biology or for studies at the graduate level. To meet these objectives the department has established the degree concentrations listed below, each with a somewhat different focus within the discipline.

**All majors in biology require a minimum of 128 semester hours for the degree. The Bachelor of Arts degree requires a minor. In addition to core curriculum, major and minor requirements, electives must be taken to meet the total required minimum hours. Two semester hours of free electives OUTSIDE the major discipline are required.**

All biology majors are required to take the **core curriculum**. Additionally, they must complete the set of courses indicated below in the **degree** they select as the one most suited to their educational needs.

### **BIOLOGY CORE**

The biology core consists of BIO 1110; 2000; and 2001. Students completing BIO 1101-1102 before becoming biology majors will be allowed to substitute those courses for BIO 1110 in the core. It is required that students complete the core prior to beginning the degree.

### **DEGREE CONCENTRATIONS**

#### **BACHELOR OF ARTS IN BIOLOGY**

This is the most flexible program in the Department of Biology. It is designed for highly directed students who wish to focus on disciplines not addressed by the other degree concentrations.

In addition to the biology core (BIO 1110, 2000, and 2001), students pursuing the B.A. degree must complete BIO 3306 and 19 s.h. in biology. It is required that at least one course be selected from each of the following areas: a) cellular or subcellular biology, b) anatomy or physiology, c) evolution or ecology, and d) systematic or field biology. The following cognate courses are also required: CHE 1101 & 1110; 1102 & 1120; 2201 & 2203; 2202 & 2204; PHY 1103 & 1104; MAT 1110; STT 2810. Students pursuing a B.A. degree must also select a minor and complete foreign language requirements as listed elsewhere in the *Undergraduate Bulletin*. Students will complete 128 s.h. for this degree. A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree may count NOT more than a total of 40 hours above core curriculum requirements in biology.

#### **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN BIOLOGY, PRE-PROFESSIONAL**

In addition to the general objectives of the department, this degree is designed to prepare students for successful admission into professional schools or to continue their studies in graduate and health-care programs.

The Bachelor of Science in Biology, Pre-Professional requires 128 s.h. including the biology core (BIO 1110, 2000, and 2001); and completion of the following: BIO 3306; 3307; 3800; 3301 or 4555; 3302 or 3312 or 3436; 3309 or 3314 or 3456; any two from among BIO 3308, 4100, 4568, or 4570; and at least one field course; CHE 1101 & 1110; 1102 & 1120; 2201 & 2203; 2202 & 2204; 4580; PHY 1103 & 1104; MAT 1110; STT 2810; 7 s.h. of electives in the natural sciences; and 7 s.h. of electives outside of the sciences.

#### **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN BIOLOGY/ECOLOGY AND ENVIRONMENTAL BIOLOGY**

The Bachelor of Science in Biology/Ecology and Environmental Biology requires 128 s.h. including the biology core (BIO 1110, 2000, and 2001); and completion of the following: BIO 3302; 3306; 3436; 3301 or 3308 or 3800 or 4100 or 4555; any four from among BIO 3304, 3310, 3314, 3456, 4551, 4552, 4556, 4557, 4559, 4560, 4601 (must include one plant biology course); additional elective hours in biology to reach a minimum of 34 s.h.; CHE 1101 & 1110; 1102 & 1120; 2101 & 2203,\* or 2210; MAT 1110; STT 2810. Students must also complete requirements for one of four concentrations:

\*[Note: The sequence of CHE 2201/2203 AND CHE 2202/2204 can substitute for CHE 2101/2203.]

**1. Basic science concentration:**

(Option A) Complete 13 s.h. with at least one course from each area:

ECO 2030; GLY 1101, 1102, 1103; GHY 1010, 3100

(Option B)

CHE 2202 and 2204; PHY 1103 and 1104

**2. Geography and landscape ecology concentration:**

GHY 1010 and three of the following: GHY 3100, 3110, 3310, 4820

**3. Sustainable development concentration:**

Complete 12 s.h. in three different disciplines from among IDS 3200; PLN 2410, 3431, 3730, 4700; GHY 1020; GLY 1103; ANT 4570; TEC 2029, 4608, 4618, 4628

**4. Business concentration:**

ECO 2030 and 9 s.h. from among ACC 1100, MGT 3010, MKT 3050, FIN 3010

In all options, students are encouraged to complete a minor by selection of one or two additional courses (consult with academic advisor).

**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN BIOLOGY, SECONDARY EDUCATION (TEACHING)**

In addition to the general objectives of the department, this degree is designed for students intending to pursue careers in teaching. Successful completion of this degree provides the student with a North Carolina teacher licensure in secondary science. Students will meet the State Department of Public Instruction requirements to teach biology full-time in grades 9-12 and to teach chemistry and/or physical science half-time in grades 9-12. Students who select one additional elective course in physics will also meet the requirements necessary to teach physics half-time.

In addition to the biology core (BIO 1110, 2000, and 2001), the Bachelor of Science in Biology, Secondary Education (Teaching) degree requires 128 s.h. with a minimum of 26 s.h. in biology and completion of the following: BIO 3301 or 4555; 3306; 3307; 3308; 3312; 3436; 3520; 3800; one organismal biology course (3 s.h. minimum); CHE 1101, 1110; 1102, 1120; 2101, 2203; MAT 1110; STT 2810; PHY 1103 and 1104; GS 4403 and RE 4630 (minimum grade of "C" required in GS 4403 and RE 4630); plus course work required by the College of Education for teacher licensure. The student should consult the requirements for licensure listed under the Department of Curriculum and Instruction.

**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES**

In addition to the general objectives of the department, this degree is designed to prepare students for affiliated programs in medical technology.

The Bachelor of Science in Clinical Laboratory Sciences requires 128 s.h. including the biology core (BIO 1110, 2000, and 2001); and completion of the following: BIO 3301; 3306; 3308; 3800; 4568; CHE 1101 & 1110; 1102 & 1120; 2201 & 2203; 2202 & 2204; MAT 1110; STT 2810; and 32 s.h. in the clinical phase of the program which will be provided at an affiliated school of medical technology. The student should secure catalogs from these schools for descriptions of their programs.

**BIOLOGY MINOR**

A minor in biology consists of a minimum of 14 semester hours taken in courses numbered 2000 and above.

The Department of Biology offers a Master of Science degree in Biology and a Master of Arts degree in Biology, Education. Persons interested in any of these degree programs should consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

**COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN BIOLOGY AND GENERAL SCIENCE (BIO, GS)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

**BIOLOGY (BIO)**

year of high school biology. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours.

**BIO 1101-1102. Introduction to Life Science/ (4-4).F;S.**

A survey of living organisms and their relationship to each other and to their environment. Study of topics from morphology, physiology, embryology, and genetics with particular reference to humans, the environment and healthful living. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**UNLESS NOTED, BIO 1101-1102 OR BIO 1110 ARE PREREQUISITE FOR ALL COURSES NUMBERED 2000 AND ABOVE.**

**BIO 2000. Introduction to Botany/(4).F;S.**

Survey of the major topics in plant biology including physiology, morphology, ecology, evolution, aspects of plant diversity and water relations in plants. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours.

**BIO 1110. Concepts of Biology/(4).F;S.**

Important concepts of modern biological science. Designed for Science majors. First course for biology majors. Prerequisite: one

**BIO 2001. Introduction to Zoology/(4).F;S.**

Integrated and phylogenetic study of the animal kingdom. The basic biological problems facing animals will be considered in the con-

text of morphology and evolutionary history. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours.

**ALL BIOLOGY MAJORS MUST COMPLETE BIO 1110 OR BIO 1101-1102; BIO 2000 AND 2001 BEFORE TAKING ANY OTHER BIOLOGY COURSE FOR THE MAJOR.**

**BIO 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**BIO 2800. Biotechnology and Society/(3).S.Alternate years.**

A look at how the recent advances in biotechnology affect society and individuals. Special emphasis is placed on the possibilities that biotechnology brings and the decisions it forces on society. Topics include reproductive technology, population problems, extending life, considerations of the ever-changing definition of death, genetic testing and screening, ecological problems, and others as new technological advances develop. Prerequisite: at least one course in biology, sociology, or ethics. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

**BIO 3301. Animal Physiology/(4).F;S.**

A study of the fundamental principles of animal physiology with an emphasis on function. Pre- or corequisite: One semester of organic chemistry. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. (WRITING; NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**BIO 3302. Ecology/(4).F;S.**

A study of the interaction of organisms with their environment. Principles discussed will include natural selection and adaptation, population growth and regulation, interspecific interactions, including competition, predation, parasite-host relationships and mutualism, the structure and function of communities and ecosystems, geographical ecology, and human impacts on the biosphere. STT 2810 recommended. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**BIO 3304. Systematic Botany/(3).F.**

The general principles of the taxonomy of the vascular plants utilizing elements of the local flora as laboratory material in the consideration of identification, nomenclature, classification, and evolutionary mechanism. Prerequisite: BIO 2000. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**BIO 3306. Genetics/(3).F;S.**

This course will cover aspects of transmission genetics, cytogenetics, molecular genetics and the importance of genetics to an understanding of evolution and population dynamics. The genetics of viruses, prokaryotes, and eukaryotes will be studied. Prerequisites: BIO 2000 and 2001. Prerequisite or corequisite: CHE 2201 and 2203. Lecture three hours. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**BIO 3307. Genetics Laboratory/(1).S.**

Laboratory investigations of genetic systems in plants and animals. Prerequisite or corequisite: BIO 3306. Laboratory three hours. (WRITING; NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**BIO 3308. Bacteriology/(4).F;S.**

Introduction to microbiology with emphasis on bacteriology, virology and immunology. Surveys the field of microbiology and related techniques with special attention given to host-pathogen rela-

tionships and diagnostics. Laboratory exercises are correlated with lecture topics. Prerequisites: CHE 1101,1110 and 1102,1120. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours.

**BIO 3309. Developmental Biology/(3).S.**

A study of the fundamental patterns and principles of animal growth and development at the molecular, cellular, and organismic levels. Lecture topics include gametogenesis, fertilization, cleavage and morphogenetic movements, embryogenesis, differentiation, regeneration, metamorphosis, cellular interactions and ontogenetic mechanisms of evolutionary change. Laboratory work stresses comparative developmental anatomy of selected invertebrates and chordates. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**BIO 3310. Marine Biology/(3).S.(Alternate Years).**

Introduction to the more common marine organisms, including morphology, physiology, taxonomy, ecology, and economic aspects. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (WRITING)

**BIO 3312. Environmental Studies/(3).F;S.**

An in-depth study of environmental problems from a systems/ecological perspective, with emphasis on the scientific basis of the problems and possible solutions. Topics to be covered include population growth; mineral, water and wildlife resources; energy resources; waste and pollution. Lecture three hours. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

**BIO 3314. Comparative Vertebrate Zoology/(4).S.**

The origin, evolution, anatomy, physiology, taxonomy, and natural history of the vertebrates. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours.

**BIO 3318. Outdoor Recreation: An Ecological and Behavioral Approach/(2).S.**

This course is designed to teach the recreation manager how to better understand the complex interactions between the recreation resource and the human user. Recreation is described and studied as need-fulfilling behavior which can be enhanced by an understanding of the biological entities (flora and fauna) and their ecological relationship. Prerequisite: none required.

**BIO 3436. Introduction to Evolutionary Biology/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to the study of evolution including a summary of the stratigraphic record, an historical summary of the earth and its major floral and faunal groups, a review of major contributions to evolutionary theory, and a summary of the factors thought to cause evolutionary change. Lecture three hours. (WRITING; SPEAKING; NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**BIO 3456. Invertebrate Zoology/(3).F.**

The taxonomy, phylogeny, morphology, and physiology of the invertebrates. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours.

**BIO 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**BIO 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process at the University level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Required of the biology students seeking the B.S. degree and teacher licensure in science education.

**BIO 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**BIO 3800. Molecular Biology/(4).F;S.**

A study of the basic molecular processes and critical recombinant DNA technologies. This includes: structure and general features of the biological information molecules DNA, RNA and proteins; DNA replication and repair processes; RNA synthesis and processing; protein synthesis and regulations; and basic recombinant DNA technology. The laboratory will include: DNA isolation techniques; restriction analysis; construction of a recombinant DNA molecule and transformation of a bacterial system; DNA-DNA hybridization; in vitro translation and gel analysis of a protein; DNA amplification using PCR; and DNA sequencing and analysis. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisite: one semester of organic chemistry. (WRITING; NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**BIO 4100. Cell Biology/(4).S.**

This course provides a detailed description of the components, structures, and functions of the eukaryotic cell. The lecture material includes biomolecules, gene expression, organelle functioning, cellular communication, and interrelation of cell systems. The laboratory is designed to allow students to learn experimental cell biology procedures through the measurement of some of the central components and functions of the cell. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours.

**BIO 4550. Nature Study/(3).SS.**

Study of common plants and animals with emphasis on ecology, collecting techniques and identification. Designed for students with limited biology backgrounds. Not open to biology majors for credit. [Dual-listed with BIO 5505.]

**BIO 4551. Ornithology/(3).S.**

The morphology, physiology, behavior, ecology and identification of birds. Early morning field trips are required. Extended field trips to a variety of habitats will be arranged. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. [Dual-listed with BIO 5551.]

**BIO 4552. Entomology/(3).F.**

A comparative study of the insects and related arthropods with an emphasis on morphology and systematics. Methods of collection and preservation are covered. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. [Dual-listed with BIO 5552.]

**BIO 4555. Plant Physiology/(4).F.**

A study of the basic principles of plant physiology and fundamental processes such as cell properties, water relations, growth, photosynthesis, respiration, and mineral nutrition. Prerequisites: CHE 1101,1110 and 1102,1120. CHE 2201 and 2203 are strongly recommended. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. (WRITING; NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) [Dual-listed with BIO 5555.] (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**BIO 4556. Mycology/(4).F.**

An investigation of the fungi with particular reference to the techniques of working with these organisms. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. [Dual-listed with BIO 5556.]

**BIO 4557. Ichthyology/(3).F.**

Ecology, distribution, taxonomy and economic importance of fishes. Freshwater fishes will be emphasized. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. [Dual-listed with BIO 5557.]

**BIO 4559. Mammalogy/(3).S.**

The natural history, distribution, adaptations, taxonomy and economic importance of mammals. Field trips and visits to zoos will be arranged. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. [Dual-listed with BIO 5559.]

**BIO 4560. Herpetology/(3).F.**

The morphology, taxonomy, physiology, and distribution of amphibians and reptiles. Methods of collecting and preserving specimens as well as behavioral aspects of species in their natural habitats will be covered. Field trips will be required. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. [Dual-listed with BIO 5560.]

**BIO 4563. Biology of Aging/(3).F.**

General study of biological/physiological changes over time in the structure and function of the systems of organisms with emphasis on the human body. Lecture three hours. [Dual-listed with BIO 5563.]

**BIO 4564. Electron Microscopy/(3).F.**

A study of principles and techniques of biological microscopy. Lectures include discussions on preparative techniques for light and electron microscopy, theoretical considerations of light and electron optics, and the structure and function of cellular organelles. Laboratories examine practical techniques of tissue preparation for microscopy, the effective use of light and electron microscopes, and the interpretation of data obtained in student micrographs. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. [Dual-listed with BIO 5564.]

**BIO 4568. Immunology/(4).S.**

A study of the immune system with emphasis on cellular interactions involved in the generation of humoral and cell-mediated immune responses. Lecture includes discussions on inflammation, antibody diversity, tissue transplantation, and immunopathologies. Laboratories examine lymphoid tissue organization, lymphocyte function, and antibody-antigen reactions with emphasis on clinical application. Prerequisite or corequisite: BIO 3306. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. [Dual-listed with BIO 5568.]

**BIO 4570. Parasitology/(3).F.**

A survey of protozoan, helminthic and arthropod parasites with emphasis on causation and prevention of disease. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. [Dual-listed with BIO 5570.]

**BIO 4580. Field Biology of Continental U.S.A./(5).SS.**

Ecological investigations of major habitats in the U.S. Prerequisites: 16 hours in biology and consent of the instructor. [Dual-listed with BIO 5580.]

**BIO 4601. Animal Behavior-Ethology/(3).S.**

Basic principles of animal behavior are approached from an evolutionary perspective. Topics such as instinct, learning, biological clocks, sociobiology, communication and physiological mechanisms of behavior are stressed. Laboratory emphasizes techniques of observing, recording, and analyzing behavior using a research project format. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (WRITING; SPEAKING; NUMERICAL DATA) [Dual-listed with BIO 5601.] (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**BIO 4900. Internships in Biology/(1-6).F;S.**

Practical biological experiences in federal, state, and local agencies. Graded on an S/U basis. [Dual-listed with BIO 5900.]

GENERAL SCIENCE (GS)

**GSP 1010. Contemporary Physics/(2).F;S.**

A course in a series of four science mini-courses for the non-science major. (EACH MINI-COURSE LASTS FOR ONE-HALF SEMESTER. STUDENTS SHOULD BE ADVISED TO REGISTER FOR TWO MINI-COURSES IN ONE SEMESTER TO TOTAL FOUR SEMESTER HOURS.) The course presents a broad view of important areas of contemporary physics. Concepts of modern physics are studied at an introductory level with the necessary classical physics background needed for their comprehension. Co- or prerequisite: a college-level mathematics course. Corequisite: GSC 1020. Contemporary Chemistry. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. This course will not satisfy program requirements for students majoring in biology, chemistry, computer science, geology, or physics. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GSA 1010. Contemporary Astronomy/(2).On Demand.**

A course in a series of four science mini-courses for the non-science major. (EACH MINI-COURSE LASTS FOR ONE-HALF SEMESTER. STUDENTS SHOULD BE ADVISED TO REGISTER FOR TWO MINI-COURSES IN ONE SEMESTER TO TOTAL FOUR SEMESTER HOURS.) The course presents a view of how modern astronomers study the universe. The concepts and techniques of modern astronomy are studied at an introductory level with the necessary physics background needed for their comprehension. Co- or prerequisite: a college-level mathematics course. Corequisite: GSC 1020. Contemporary Chemistry. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. This course will not satisfy program requirements for students majoring in biology, chemistry, computer science, geology, or physics. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GSC 1020. Contemporary Chemistry/(2).F;S.**

A course in a sequential series of four science mini courses. (EACH MINI-COURSE LASTS FOR ONE-HALF SEMESTER. STUDENTS SHOULD BE ADVISED TO REGISTER FOR TWO MINI-COURSES IN ONE SEMESTER TO TOTAL FOUR SEMESTER HOURS.) The course will introduce students to selected fundamental principles and concepts of chemistry discussed and developed in the context of science topics of concern or interest in modern society. Co- or prerequisite: college-level mathematics course. Corequisite: GSC 1010. Contemporary Physics or GSA 1010. Contemporary Astronomy. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. This course will not satisfy program requirements for students majoring in biology, chemistry, computer science, geology, or physics. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GSG 1030. Contemporary Geology/(2).F;S.**

A course in a sequential series of four science mini-courses. (EACH MINI-COURSE LASTS FOR ONE-HALF SEMESTER. STUDENTS

SHOULD BE ADVISED TO REGISTER FOR TWO MINI-COURSES IN ONE SEMESTER TO TOTAL FOUR SEMESTER HOURS.) The course will introduce students to selected fundamental principles and concepts of geology discussed and developed in the context of science topics of concern or interest in modern society. Prerequisite: GSP or GSA 1010 and GSC 1020. Corequisite: GSB 1040. Contemporary Biology. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. This course will not satisfy program requirements for students majoring in biology, chemistry, computer science, geology, or physics. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GSB 1040. Contemporary Biology/(2).F;S.**

A course in a sequential series of four science mini-courses. (EACH MINI-COURSE LASTS FOR ONE-HALF SEMESTER. STUDENTS SHOULD BE ADVISED TO REGISTER FOR TWO MINI-COURSES IN ONE SEMESTER TO TOTAL FOUR SEMESTER HOURS.) The course will introduce students to selected fundamental principles and concepts of biology discussed and developed in the context of science topics of concern or interest in modern society. Prerequisites: GSP 1010 or GSA 1010; and GSC 1020. Corequisite: GSG 1030. Contemporary Geology. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. This course will not satisfy program requirements for students majoring in biology, chemistry, computer science, geology, or physics. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GS 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).On Demand.**

**GS 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**GS 4401. Science and Science Teaching in the Elementary School/(3).F;S.**

A survey of scientific principles, concepts and national curricula taught in elementary schools. Emphasis is placed on the development of materials, demonstrations and "hands on" experiments appropriate for integration into the total curriculum. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**GS 4403. Teaching Science in Middle and High Schools/(3).F;S.**

This course is for the prospective middle/high school teacher and focuses on effective instructional strategies for teaching principles associated with the major science disciplines. Emphasis is placed on planning, science process skills, inquiry instruction, hands-on/minds-on activities, improvising materials, demonstrations, and assessment techniques. Special emphasis is also placed on the North Carolina Standard Course of Study and national curriculum standards. Secondary education majors will have at least 15 hours of teamed experience in public school classrooms in addition to class. It is STRONGLY ADVISED that all other requirements for licensure (except student teaching) be completed prior to this course. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (WRITING; SPEAKING; COMPUTER)

## The A.R. Smith Department of Chemistry (CHE)

*Thomas C. Rhyne, Chair*

*Nicole S. Bennett  
Steven J. Breiner  
Lawrence E. Brown  
Claudia P. Cartaya-Marin  
Cassandra T. Eagle  
Grant N. Holder*

*Kasey D. Kovalcik  
Michael B. Ramey  
Dale E. Wheeler  
Stephen D. Williams  
Robert J. Yoblinski*

*Adjunct Faculty  
Andrew P. Mason*

The objectives of the A.R. Smith Department of Chemistry are to prepare students in chemistry for careers in industry, government service, high school and junior college level teaching and for continuing study in chemistry and related areas at the graduate or professional school level. The department also strives to provide a basic understanding of the principles of chemistry and physical science related to all areas of scientific study and to provide the student with an appreciation for the impact of science and technology in today's society.

**All majors in chemistry require a minimum of 122 semester hours for the degree. The Bachelor of Arts degree requires a minor. In addition to core curriculum, major and minor requirements, electives must be taken to meet the total required minimum hours. Two semester hours of free electives OUTSIDE the major discipline are required.**

**A major in chemistry leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree** consists of 32 semester hours above the 1000 level. The required courses are: CHE 2201 and 2203, 2202 and 2204, 2210, 3000, 3301-3302, 3303, 3304, 3404, 3405, 4000, 4400 and five semester hours elected from other chemistry courses. Chemistry 3520 and 4610 are not accepted. The chemistry major must take PHY 1150-1151; an additional six to eight hours in either astronomy, geology, biology, or physics (courses at the 1000 level and 3350 are not accepted); and MAT 1110 and 1120. CHE 4560, Instrumental Methods of Analysis, and CHE 4580, Biochemistry I, are strongly recommended. If CHE 4560 and 4580 are chosen, this degree is approved by the American Chemical Society's Committee on Professional Training. A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree may count NOT more than a total of 40 hours above core curriculum requirements in Chemistry.

The Bachelor of Arts degree as described in the preceding paragraph has been approved by the American Chemical Society's Committee on Professional Training.

**A minor in chemistry** consists of at least 20 semester hours: CHE 1101, 1110 and 1102, 1120 (or equivalent) and twelve to fourteen semester hours of chemistry in two or more areas of chemistry from the following: analytical, biochemistry, inorganic, organic, and physical. The twelve to fourteen hours must include laboratory experiences in at least two different areas.

**A major in chemistry leading to the Bachelor of Science degree** consists of at least 23 semester hours above the freshman level. The required courses are CHE 2201 and 2203, 2210, 3000, 3301, 3303, 3404, and seven hours selected from other chemistry courses. The chemistry major must take PHY 1150-1151; an additional six to eight hours in either astronomy, biology, geology, or physics (courses at the 1000 level and 3350 are not accepted); and MAT 1110 and 1120. The student must select a concentration in a career support area. This concentration must be approved by the department upon entering this degree program. Some concentrations currently available are listed below:

**Certified Chemist Concentration.** The required courses, in addition to those listed above, are CHE 2202, 2204, 3302, 3304, 3405, 4000, 4400 or 4510, 4560, and 4580. Chemistry 3520 and 4610 are not accepted. A course(s) in computer programming is strongly recommended. This degree has been approved by the American Chemical Society's Committee on Professional Training.

**Pre-professional and Paramedical Concentration.** CHE 2202 and 2204, and 4580 must be selected. The required biology courses are: BIO 1110, 2001, 3301, 3306, 3307, 3308, and 3309; BIO 3314 and 3800 are recommended. (Appropriate substitutions may be made with the approval of the chairperson.)

**Marketing and Business Concentration.** Additional required chemistry courses are: CHE 2202 and 2204. Required marketing and business courses: ACC 1100, ECO 2030, MKT 3050, MKT 3220, MKT 3230, MKT 3900. Recommended electives: ACC 2110, ECO 2040, ECO 2100, LAW 2150, MKT 3250. Completing the required marketing courses listed above with an overall GPA of at least 2.00 qualifies a student to minor in Marketing.

**Forensic Science Concentration.** The required courses are CHE 2202, 2204, 4560, 4580, 4581; CJ 1100, 2150, 3400, 3405; CJ/ANT 3305; BIO 1110, 3800; and STT 2810.

**Environmental Concentration.** CHE 2202 and 2204, and 4560 must be selected for the chemistry core and BIO 1110 and GLY 1101 will fulfill the "other sciences" requirement. Other courses required for the concentration are: CHE 4620, BIO 3302, GLY 1103, STT 2810, ECO 2030, GHY 1010, GHY 3100 and one of the following: PS 2130 or PS 3280. Recommended electives are P&R 1100, GHY 3110, GHY 4820, GLY 4620, CHE 3302, CHE 3304, and CS 1440.

**Other Concentrations.** Additional concentrations to prepare the chemistry major to pursue other career opportunities may be developed in consultation with the chairperson of the Department of Chemistry and must be individually approved.

**A major in chemistry leading to the Bachelor of Science degree and teacher licensure** consists of at least 24 semester hours above the freshman level. The required courses are either CHE 2101 and 2203; or 2201 and 2203, and 2202 and 2204; CHE 2210, 3000, 3301, 3303, 3404, 3520, and additional hours selected from other chemistry courses to make a total of at least 24 semester hours. CHE 4580, Biochemistry I, is recommended. Experience as a tutor through the Learning Assistance Program or the Supplemental Instruction Program is strongly recommended. The chemistry major must take PHY 1150-1151; BIO 1110 and GLY 1101; MAT 1110 and 1120; and GS 4403 and RE 4630 (minimum grade of "C" required in GS 4403 and RE 4630). This program also provides an endorsement in physical science. In order to obtain a secondary science endorsement, a total of at least twelve hours must be taken in either biology or geology or physics. Each additional science endorsement requires at least twelve hours of coursework in a specific science area. For information on necessary professional education requirements for secondary education licensure, see the Department of Curriculum and Instruction.

All junior and senior students majoring in chemistry are expected to participate in weekly seminar discussion periods each semester in residence.

### HONORS PROGRAM IN CHEMISTRY

The A.R. Smith Department of Chemistry offers an honors program in chemistry. Admissions to the honors program requires completion of Introductory Chemistry I and II, Organic Chemistry I or Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry and a minimum grade point average, both overall and in the major, of 3.20. To graduate with honors in chemistry, a student must have a minimum grade point average of 3.45, overall and in chemistry, and must take nine semester hours of chemistry honors credits with a B average or better, including CHE 4000 (Chemistry Seminar with honors) and CHE 4510 (Chemistry Honors Thesis). Students may arrange to take specific chemistry courses on an honors basis by negotiating an honors contract with the course instructor before class begins. The honors contract, which was developed by the Department of Chemistry Honors Committee, allows the student to receive honors credit for a regular course in chemistry by specifying the additional assignments that the student should perform in order to receive honors credit. The departmental honors committee must approve the honors contract.

### COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN CHEMISTRY (GSC, CHE)

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

#### GENERAL SCIENCE CHEMISTRY (GSC)

##### **GSC 1020. Contemporary Chemistry/(2).F;S.**

A course in a sequential series of four science mini-courses. (EACH MINI-COURSE LASTS FOR ONE-HALF SEMESTER. STUDENTS SHOULD BE ADVISED TO REGISTER FOR TWO MINI-COURSES IN ONE SEMESTER TO TOTAL FOUR SEMESTER HOURS.) The course will introduce students to selected fundamental principles and concepts of chemistry discussed and developed in the context of science topics of concern or interest in modern society. Co- or prerequisite: college-level mathematics course. Corequisite: GSP 1010. Contemporary Physics or GSA 1010. Contemporary Astronomy. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. This course will not satisfy program requirements for students majoring in biology, chemistry, computer science, geology, or physics. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

#### CHEMISTRY (CHE)

##### **CHE 1101. Introductory Chemistry I/(3).F;S.**

A study of the fundamental principles of chemistry emphasizing modern atomic theory, the structure and behavior of atoms, the properties and states of matter, energy relations, periodicity and mole concepts. Lecture three hours. Corequisite or prerequisite: CHE 1110. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

##### **CHE 1102. Introductory Chemistry II/(3).F;S.**

A study of properties of solutions, acid-base concepts, equilibria, elementary thermodynamics, elementary kinetics, electrochemistry. Lecture three hours. Prerequisites: CHE 1101 and CHE 1110; corequisite or prerequisite: CHE 1120. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

##### **CHE 1110. Introductory Chemistry Laboratory I/(1).F;S.**

Laboratory experiments to supplement the study of the topics listed under CHE 1101. Laboratory three hours. Corequisite or prerequisite: CHE 1101. (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES)

##### **CHE 1120. Introductory Chemistry Laboratory II/(1).F;S.**

Laboratory experiments to supplement the study of the topics listed under CHE 1102. Laboratory three hours. Corequisite or prerequisite: CHE 1102. (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES)

##### **CHE 2101. Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry/(3).F;S.**

A study of the fundamental concepts and basic physical and chemical properties of the major classes of the compounds of carbon. Emphasis is placed upon the importance of these groups in living systems and in everyday life. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: CHE 1102 and CHE 1120; prerequisite or corequisite: CHE 2203. This course is not an appropriate prerequisite for CHE 2202.

##### **CHE 2201. Organic Chemistry I/(3).F;S.**

First course of a two-semester sequence in organic chemistry. An in-depth study of structure, bonding, properties and stereochemistry of carbon compounds. Introduction to classes of organic compounds and their nomenclature, reaction mechanisms and organic



synthesis will also be introduced. Lecture three hours. Prerequisites: CHE 1102 and CHE 1120; prerequisite or corequisite: CHE 2203.

**CHE 2202. Organic Chemistry II/(3).F;S.**

Second course of a two-semester sequence in organic chemistry. Continuing coverage of the classes of organic compounds. Detailed coverage of spectroscopy, carbonyl compounds (aldehydes, ketones, carboxylic acids and derivatives), and amines. Amino acids, carbohydrates and proteins will also be introduced. Reaction mechanisms, organic synthesis and spectroscopy will be emphasized. Lecture three hours. Prerequisites: CHE 2201 with a minimum grade of a C- and CHE 2203; corequisite or prerequisite: CHE 2204.

**CHE 2203. Organic Chemistry Laboratory I/(1).F;S.**

Laboratory practice in the synthesis of organic compounds and the use of common laboratory techniques. Laboratory three hours. Prerequisites: CHE 1102, CHE 1120; corequisite or prerequisite: CHE 2101 or CHE 2201.

**CHE 2204. Organic Chemistry Laboratory II/(1).F;S.**

Laboratory practice in synthesis, separations, practical spectroscopy, and determination of unknowns. Laboratory three hours. Prerequisite: CHE 2201 with a minimum grade of a C- and CHE 2203; corequisite or prerequisite: CHE 2202. (WRITING)

**CHE 2210. Quantitative Analysis/(4).F;S.**

An introduction to analytical chemistry, including equilibria, Beer's law, oxidation-reduction reactions and chromatography; the basic methods of quantitative analysis are introduced and practiced with laboratory unknowns. Prerequisite: CHE 1102 and 1120. Lecture two hours, laboratory six hours. (WRITING)

**CHE 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**CHE 2530-2549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**CHE 3000. Introduction to Chemical Research/(1).F;S.**

An introduction to the techniques and methodology of chemical research. Topics include survey of the chemical literature; information retrieval services; making effective oral presentations, and ethics and safety in the chemical laboratory. This course requires formal speaking. Prerequisites: CHE 2101 or CHE 2202 and CHE 2210. (SPEAKING)

**CHE 3301-3302. Physical Chemistry I-II/(3-3).F-S.**

Physical Chemistry is built upon four major theoretical principles; thermodynamics, kinetics, quantum mechanics, and statistical mechanics. Physical Chemistry I covers an introduction to thermodynamics and kinetics. Physical Chemistry II covers an introduction to quantum mechanics and statistical mechanics. Prerequisites: CHE 2210, MAT 1120, and a year of physics. Lecture three hours. (COMPUTER)

**CHE 3303-3304. Physical Chemistry Laboratory/(1-1).F-S.**

Experimental investigations which supplement the study of the topics in physical chemistry. Applications of computer techniques for data reduction and manipulation will be introduced and utilized. 3301 is corequisite or prerequisite for 3303 and 3302 is corequisite or prerequisite for 3304. (WRITING)

**CHE 3404. Inorganic Chemistry/(3).S.**

The fundamentals of atomic theory and valence bond, ligand field and molecular orbital theories for interpretation of chemical bonding are considered in detail. Applications of these theories to the magnetic and spectral properties, structure, stability, and reaction

mechanisms of inorganic compounds are examined, with emphasis on the transition metals. Symmetry and group theory are used to describe the fundamentals of X-ray crystallography. The role of metal atoms in organometallic and bioinorganic molecular systems is considered. Prerequisite: CHE 3301. Lecture three hours.

**CHE 3405. Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory/(1).S.**

Experimental investigations which supplement the study of inorganic chemistry, involving reactions in inert atmospheres, vacuum systems and hot tubes. Corequisite or prerequisite: CHE 3404. Laboratory three hours.

**CHE 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**CHE 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Required of all chemistry majors (B.S.) seeking secondary science licensure in chemistry.

CHE 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.

**CHE 4000. Chemistry Seminar/(1).F;S.**

The presentation and discussion of current chemical topics. Oral and written reports are required. Prerequisite: CHE 3000. (SPEAKING)

**CHE 4400. Senior Research/(1).F;S.**

A laboratory research project under the supervision of a faculty member. An oral report of the work in progress will be made at the regular seminar and a written report of the results is to be submitted to the chemistry faculty upon completion. Laboratory 4 hours (minimum). Prerequisite: CHE 3405 and 4000 or permission of instructor. May be repeated once for credit. (SPEAKING)

**CHE 4510. Chemistry Honors Thesis/(1).F;S.**

Independent study and research for an honors thesis directed by a faculty member of the A.R. Smith Department of Chemistry. Prerequisite: completion of seven honors credit hours in chemistry (including CHE 4000 with honors) and a minimum grade point average of 3.45 overall and in chemistry. All honors students must earn credit in this course in two different semesters. To complete the honors thesis requirements, a written thesis must be submitted to and approved by the Department of Chemistry Honors Committee.

**CHE 4560. Instrumental Methods of Analysis/(4).F.**

A study of some of the modern instrumental methods of analysis including electrochemistry, atomic and molecular spectroscopy, magnetic resonance spectrometry, mass spectrometry and gas chromatography. Prerequisite: CHE 3301. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. (WRITING) [Dual-listed with CHE 5560.]

**CHE 4580. Biochemistry I/(3).F;S.**

This course covers the properties of amino acids, proteins, carbohydrates, lipids and nucleic acids and presents a brief introduction to enzymology. Major emphasis is on the chemistry of biological compounds. An introduction to intermediary metabolism is also presented. Prerequisite: CHE 2101 or CHE 2202. Lecture three hours. [Dual-listed with CHE 5580.]

**CHE 4581. Biochemistry I Laboratory/(1).F;S.**

Experimental investigations which supplement the study of the topics in biochemistry. Prerequisite: CHE 2203 (or equivalent); co- or

prerequisite: CHE 4580 or 5580 (or equivalent). Laboratory three hours. (WRITING) [Dual-listed with CHE 5581.]

**CHE 4582. Biochemistry II/(3).S.**

This course will cover the intermediary metabolism of amino acids, nucleic acids, carbohydrates and lipids. Metabolic pathways and their associated enzymes are emphasized. Prerequisite: CHE 4580 with CHE 3301 recommended but not required. Lecture three hours. [Dual-listed with CHE 5582.]

**CHE 4590. Spectral Interpretations/(2).F.**

A study of the use of spectral data for the identification of organic compounds. Techniques will include UV, IR, NMR, MS, ORD and CD in the identification process. Prerequisite: CHE 2202 and 2204. Lecture two hours.

**CHE 4595. NMR Spectroscopy/(2).S.**

The lecture portion of the course will cover basic nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy theory and practice, with particular attention given to the instrumentation available in the department. The laboratory portion of the course will focus on learning to utilize the NMR instrumentation available in the department. Prerequisite: CHE 4560 or 4590. Lecture one hour, laboratory three hours.

**CHE 4600. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

An opportunity to study a special topic or combination of topics not otherwise provided for in the chemistry curriculum. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate. Prerequisite: Upper-division status or departmental permission.

**CHE 4610. History of Chemistry/(3).S.**

A study of the development of chemistry as a science with emphasis on the development of basic concepts, ideas and theories. Prerequisite: a year of introductory chemistry. Lecture three hours.

**CHE 4620. Environmental Chemistry/(4).S.**

A capstone course for students pursuing a concentration in Environmental Chemistry, this course will focus the wide diversity of subject matter required by this major. The course will involve discussions and applications of air, water and soil chemistry while giving the student an appreciation of the scientific, legal, political and economic issues inherent in Environmental Chemistry. Prerequisites: CHE 3301, CHE 4560, STT 2810. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours.

## Department of Computer Science (CS)

*Edward G. Pekarek, Jr., Chair*

*Jay B. Fenwick, Jr.  
Kenneth H. Jacker  
Barry L. Kurtz*

*Alice A. McRae  
Cindy A. Norris  
Dolores A. Parks*

*C. Ray Russell  
Rahman Tashakkori  
James T. Wilkes*

Computer science is a rapidly evolving discipline that ranges from theoretical studies of algorithms to practical problems of design and implementation of efficient, reliable software and hardware. Computer science intermingles theoretical concepts with modern practical applications of the science.

The Computer Science Accrediting Board (the national organization that sets undergraduate standards for computer science programs) lists computing theory, algorithms and data structures, programming methodology and languages, computer elements and architecture as the crucial areas of computer science. Other areas include software engineering, artificial intelligence, database systems, computer networking, parallel and distributed systems, computer-human interaction, computer graphics, operating systems, and numerical and symbolic computation.

The Department of Computer Science offers a well-rounded educational experience by providing opportunities for experiential learning through cooperative education. Students interested in cooperative education should contact the Cooperative Education Program in the College of Arts and Sciences.

Graduates in computer science are prepared for graduate study in computer science or work in the computing industry. It is estimated nationally that there are four open positions in industry for every computer science graduate. This shortage of computer scientists has created outstanding career opportunities for computer science graduates.

Every computer science major is assigned an advisor. Degree candidates should seek approval of their program of study as early as possible in their career, but no later than three semesters before they intend to graduate. For additional information, contact the chairperson of the Department of Computer Science.

**The Bachelor of Science in Computer Science requires a minimum of 122 semester hours for the degree. In addition to the core curriculum and major requirements, electives must be taken to meet the total required minimum hours. Two semester hours of free electives OUTSIDE the major discipline are required.**

### **B.S. COMPUTER SCIENCE**

*This program is accredited by the Computing Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology, 111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202-4012 - Telephone: (410) 347-7700.*

1. CS 1100, 1440, 2440, 2450, 2490, 3460, 3481, 3482, 3490, 4100, and 4667.
2. MAT 1110, 1120, 2240, and STT 3850.
3. At least eleven hours of electives in computer science. These courses must be selected from CS courses numbered above 2000 (excluding 3520) and may include MAT 4310. No more than three hours of CS 3470 may be included in the eleven hours.
4. Take one of the following science sequences: PHY 1150-1151, CHE 1101, 1110 and 1102, 1120.
5. Select additional courses from the list below to complete a minimum of twelve hours of science course work, subject to the restriction that if PHY 1150-1151 is taken to satisfy #4, PHY 1103-1104 may not be taken, and that prerequisites must be observed.

BIO 1110, 2000, 2001

CHE 1101, 1110 and 1102, 1120; 2201, 2203 and 2202, 2204; 2210, 3301, 3302

GLY 1101-1102-1103, 1510-1511

AST 1001-1002

PHY 1150-1151, 1103-1104, 2010-2020

### **Certificate Program in Computer Science**

The Department of Computer Science offers a certification program in computer science for students who have received a bachelor's degree in another area and wish to undertake a study of computer science. Students who gain certification through the program are well suited for professional opportunities available in the computing industry. In addition, the certification process is designed to allow interested students to prepare for graduate study in computer science.

A student with limited college mathematics experience must take the Mathematics Placement Test before entering the program. Students wishing to enter the certificate program should contact the chairperson of the Department of Computer Science.

To gain the Certificate in Computer Science, a student is required to earn a minimum of 33 credits in computer science and mathematics (excluding CS 1410 and math courses with numbers lower than MAT 1110). Credits toward certification can be

transferred from course work completed before or after receiving the bachelor's degree. Included among the 33 credits must be the following:

- A. At least 21 credits must be courses in computer science or mathematics at the 2000 level or higher at Appalachian after the student has received a bachelor's degree.
- B. Of the 21 credits listed in part A, at least 15 credits must be in computer science; CS 3460, Data Structures, is required.
- C. At least 9 credits must be approved math elective courses. A discrete mathematics course and calculus course must be included among these credits.

Upon successfully completing all courses in the program within a 5-year period with a grade point average of 2.5 or better in the program, the student will be awarded the Certificate in Computer Science. Successful completion of the certificate program does not guarantee admission to the Master's Degree Program in Computer Science.

### Minor in Computer Science

A minor in computer science consists of 12 hours in computer science at the 2000 level or higher, excluding CS 3470 and CS 3520.

### M.S. in Computer Science

The Department of Computer Science offers a Master of Science degree in Computer Science. Persons interested in this program should consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

## COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN COMPUTER SCIENCE (CS)

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

### COMPUTER SCIENCE (CS)

#### CS 1100. Discrete Mathematics/(3).F;S.

A study of discrete mathematics with special emphasis on topics applicable to computer science. Concepts covered in the course include number systems, models, combinatorics, graphs, recursion, networks, and analysis of algorithms. Prerequisite: MAT 1020 or MAT 1025 or equivalent with a grade of C- or higher.

#### CS 1400. FORTRAN Programming/(3).F;S.

A first course in FORTRAN programming intended for any student having a need for computer assistance. The course uses flowcharts and FORTRAN IV language for a set of programs introducing commonly encountered applications. (COMPUTER)

#### CS 1410. Introduction to Computer Applications/(2).F;S.

THIS COURSE DOES NOT FULFILL REQUIREMENTS FOR COMPUTER SCIENCE MAJORS. Students in the course use both microcomputers and the University's central computing facility. Topics include e-mail, editing, wordprocessing, spreadsheets, an overview of computer hardware, and an introduction to operating system use. A variety of packages and utilities will be used. Prerequisite: Must pass mathematics placement test or MAT 0010. (COMPUTER)

#### CS 1425. Overview of Computer Science/(3).F;S.

This course will provide an overview of the entire computing milieu. Topics include algorithms, digital circuits, assembly language, high-level programming languages, system software, data organization, applications of computing, and social issues. Corequisite: MAT 1020, MAT 1025 or equivalent. (COMPUTER)

#### CS 1440. Computer Science I/(4).F;S.

This course will provide an introduction to problem solving and programming using a modern computer language. It is the first required course for computer majors. Topics include data types, expressions, conditional statements, loops, classes and instantiation, file I/O, arrays and strings. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: MAT 1020 or MAT 1025 or equivalent with a grade of C- or higher. Students with doubts about their mathemat-

ics and computing background should consider taking CS 1425 first. (COMPUTER)

#### CS 1530-1531. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.

#### CS 2440. Computer Science II/(4).F;S.

This course follows CS 1440. This course will introduce students to some advanced programming topics including classes, templates, pointers, dynamic memory allocation and inheritance. Various software engineering topics related to writing larger programs (up to 1000 lines of code), like style, design, and testing, will be emphasized in programming assignments. The course will place emphasis on the implementation of various algorithms and data structures. Also, the course will discuss the social implications of computing. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: CS 1440 with a grade of C or better. Corequisite: CS 1100. (COMPUTER)

#### CS 2450. Assembly Language and Machine Operation/(3).F;S.

This course includes data representation in the computer, computer logic, and a brief look at circuits, hexadecimal and binary numerals and arithmetic with emphasis on the study and practice of assembly language programming. Prerequisite: CS 2440. (COMPUTER)

#### CS 2490. Introduction to Theoretical Computer Science/(3).F;S.

Introduction to such topics as Boolean algebra, digital logic, coding theory, finite-state machines, Turing machines, and formal languages. Prerequisite: CS 2440.

#### CS 3430. Introduction to Database Systems/(3).F.

A study of current database systems. Topics include data modeling, relational databases, queries, normal forms, and database system development. Prerequisite: CS 2490. (COMPUTER)

#### CS 3440. Graphical User Interfaces/(3).F.Odd-numbered years.

A study of the construction and manipulation of graphical user interfaces using object-oriented techniques. Topics include class libraries, graphics, graphical controls, event handling, exception handling, multithreading, multimedia and networking. A major individual project is required. Corequisite: CS 3460. (COMPUTER)

**CS 3460. Data Structures/(3).F;S.**

The use and implementation of various information structures are studied, including arrays, records, stacks, queues, linked lists, and trees. Prerequisite: CS 2440. (COMPUTER)

**CS 3463. Simulation/(3).F.Even-numbered years.**

Digital simulation of discrete systems. Simulation design. Statistical analysis and interpretation of simulation output. Simulation of computer and physical systems. Simulation languages. Prerequisites: CS 3460 and either STT 2810 or STT 4250. (COMPUTER)

**CS 3470. Current Computer Use/(1-6).On Demand.**

Work experience which contributes to the student's background in the computing field, such as working as a programmer for a faculty member engaged in research or working in a computer installation for a period of time. The responsibility for arranging such work rests with the student with final approval given by the department chairperson. Graded on an S/U basis.

**CS 3481. Computer Systems I/(3).F;S.**

The hardware and software components of computer systems are studied. Included are processors, memories, input/output devices, interrupts, microprogramming, suitable description languages, and the elements and structures of multiprogrammed operating systems. Significant projects are undertaken by each student. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisite: CS 2450 and 2490. Corequisite: CS 3460. (WRITING; COMPUTER)

**CS 3482. Computer Systems II/(3).F;S.**

Continuation of CS 3481. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisites: CS 3481 and 3460. Corequisite: CS 3490. (COMPUTER)

**CS 3490. Programming Languages/(3).F;S.**

Comparison of user and implementation aspects of several programming languages, e.g., ALGOL 60, SNOBOL, list processing languages and extensible languages. The concept of metalanguage is included. Prerequisite: CS 2490 and 3460. (COMPUTER)

**CS 3500. Independent Study in Computer Science/(1-3).On Demand.**

This course helps the student advance, through study under the direction of a faculty member, in the area(s) of special interest in computer science. It may be taken only after a minor in computer science is completed.

**CS 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**CS 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.****CS 4100. Senior Seminar in Computer Science/(1).F;S.**

An examination of various current topics in computer science. Research skills and oral and written presentation of research results are emphasized. Prerequisite: Senior standing in computer science or permission of instructor. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

**CS 4440. Artificial Intelligence/(3).S.**

Includes artificial intelligence goals; problem solving; representations, manipulations, and storage of knowledge; knowledge representation in contrast to natural language and mathematical notation; heuristic programming; significant techniques such as expert

systems. Prerequisite: CS 3460. (COMPUTER)

**CS 4450. Data Communications and Networking/(3).F.Odd-numbered years.**

Introduction to data transmission concepts and techniques; channel characteristics; encoding methods; line control and error detection/correction protocols; circuit, message, and packet switching; layered network architectures and protocols; addressing, routing and flow control strategies; access methods; performance criteria and tradeoffs. Prerequisite: CS 3481. (COMPUTER)

**CS 4465. Computer Graphics/(3).S.Even-numbered years.**

Fundamental concepts of computer graphics. Topics include hardware and software systems, scan conversion of graphics primitives, color and color perception, modeling of curves and surfaces, clipping, antialiasing, model-view and projection transformations, light and shading, and hidden surface removal. Prerequisites: CS 3460 and MAT 2240. (COMPUTER)

**CS 4520. Operating Systems/(4).S.**

Study in depth of the various parts of operating systems including schedulers, memory management, interrupt handling and time sharing. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisite: CS 3482, STT 2810 or STT 4250. (COMPUTER) [Dual-listed with CS 5520.]

**CS 4525. Database Implementation/(3).S.Odd-numbered years.**

An advanced database course covering topics related to database implementation. Topics include disk organization, file structures, file indexing structures such as B-trees, query operations and optimization, transaction processing, concurrency control, recovery techniques, and security. Prerequisites: CS 3430 and CS 3460. (COMPUTER) [Dual-listed with CS 5525.]

**CS 4550. Theoretical Computer Science/(3).S.Even-numbered years.**

A rigorous treatment of theoretical aspects of computer science, including formal definition of the notion of an algorithm, abstract machines, and formal grammars. Prerequisite: CS 2490. [Dual-listed with CS 5550.]

**CS 4570. Human-Computer Interfaces/(3).S.Even-numbered years.**

This course covers topics from psychology and computer science related to the design and evaluation of human-computer interfaces (HCI). Topics include: understanding the user audience, HCI architectures, design issues related to various interface components, measuring HCI usability, incorporating HCI design into system development, and social issues. Students are required to complete a group project in HCI presented in written form and orally to the class. Prerequisite: permission of the instructor. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) [Dual-listed with CS 5569.]

**CS 4620. Real-time Systems/(4).S.Odd-numbered years.**

Real-time hardware and software. Data acquisition and data reduction. Real-time algorithms and data structures. Advanced programming topics including buffering, input-output, and interrupts. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisite: CS 3482. (COMPUTER) [Dual-listed with CS 5620.]

**CS 4630. Programming Language Translation/(4).F.**

Techniques for the translation of programming languages into machine or assembly language. Each student will participate in the writing of a compiler. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisites: CS 3482 and 3490. (COMPUTER) [Dual-listed with CS 5630.]

**CS 4667. Software Engineering/(3).F;S.**

Methodical development of large software systems. Topics include: models, project life cycle, requirements and specification, structure charts and design criteria, incremental implementation, software metrics. Use of module and source code management, symbolic debugging, and project planning software. Students will participate in the realization of both group and individual software systems. Prerequisite: CS 3481. (COMPUTER) [Dual-listed with CS 5666.]

**CS 4730. Object-Oriented Design and Programming/(3).S.Even-numbered years.**

A study of the factors involved in creating object-oriented programs, including object structure, behavior and implementation. Comparison of contemporary object-oriented programming languages. Prerequisite: CS 3460. [Dual-listed with CS 5730.]

**CS 4990. Numerical Linear Algebra/(3).On Demand.**

Methods for solving systems of linear equations with an emphasis on large, sparse systems. LU factorization including storage schemes, graph theory, ordering algorithms, and block factorization. Iterative methods including Jacobi, SOR, and conjugate gradient. Eigenvalue methods including power method, QR factorization, and Lanczos methods. Parallel matrix computations. Prerequisite: MAT 4310. (Same as MAT 4990/5390.) [Dual-listed with CS 5990.]

## Department of Economics (ECO)

*George Schieren, Chair*

*Todd L. Cherry*

*J. Paul Combs*

*Jean-Pierre Courbois*

*John W. Dawson*

*Larry V. Ellis*

*L. Peter Frykblom*

*Peter A. Groothuis*

*Kellie L. Maske*

*Larry T. McRae*

*Stephen W. Millsaps*

*Timothy Perri*

The objectives of the Department of Economics are:

1. to provide the basic institutional and theoretical knowledge required for the understanding of the functioning of the American economy and the world economy and for the understanding and analysis of current economic issues and problems;
2. to develop the institutional and theoretical knowledge and analytical abilities necessary to prepare students for careers in business and government as managers and researchers on social and business problems; and
3. to prepare students who seek to become professional economists and/or economic educators for graduate school.

### BACHELOR OF ARTS DEGREE IN ECONOMICS

Students may earn a Bachelor of Arts degree in economics by completing the following requirements in addition to the requirements of the College of Arts and Sciences:

Core curriculum mathematics requirement:

MAT 1030          Calculus with Business Applications ..... 4 s.h.  
(MAT 1110 is an acceptable substitute.)

Foundation Courses:

ECO 2030/2040,    Principles of Economics ..... 6 s.h.  
ECO 2100,          Business and Economic Statistics I ..... 3 s.h.  
ECO 3010,          Intermediate Price Theory ..... 3 s.h.  
ECO 3020,          Macroeconomic Analysis ..... 3 s.h.

One of the following:

ECO 2200,          Business and Economic Statistics II ..... 3 s.h.  
ECO 4740,          Applications for Forecasting Techniques ..... 3 s.h.  
ECO 4750,          Econometrics ..... 3 s.h.

Capstone/Applied Research Course:

ECO 4810,          Seminar in Economics ..... 3 s.h.

Electives: ..... 12 s.h.

12 semester hours (4 courses) of economics courses at the 3000 level or above.

A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree may count NOT more than a total of 40 hours above core curriculum requirements in Economics.

**122 semester hours are required for the degree. In addition to core curriculum, major and minor requirements, electives must be taken to meet the total required minimum hours. Two semester hours of free electives OUTSIDE the major discipline are required.**

### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN SOCIAL SCIENCES EDUCATION (with teacher licensure and a concentration in Economics)

The Bachelor of Science degree and teacher licensure in Social Sciences education requires 123 semester hours consisting of the core curriculum, the Social Sciences education core, a concentration, professional education requirements (see Reich College of Education), and electives (if needed) to reach the required minimum of 123 hours. The required Social Science core courses are ANT 1215(MC) and 2400(MC); ECO 2030 and 2040(ND); GHY 1010 and 1020(MC) or GHY 1510 and GHY 1515(MC); HIS 2201 and 2204; PS 1100 and 2130; SOC 1000 and 1100; CI 3100; RE 4630; and STT 2810(ND,C) or ECO 2100(ND). A minimum grade of "C" is required in CI 3100 and RE 4630 and all professional education courses. A concentration is required in one of the social sciences (anthropology, economics, geography, history, political science, or sociology).

A concentration in economics for the social sciences education degree requires ECO 3010, 3020, and nine additional semester hours in economics numbered 3000 or above. MAT 1030(ND) is recommended.

### **INTERNATIONAL ECONOMICS AND BUSINESS OPTIONS**

International economics and business options are available for students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with a major in economics. The program is jointly administered by the Department of Economics and the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures. Students participating in the program have an advisor in each department.

The program combines a major in economics and a major or minor in a foreign language. Students are also advised to pursue a minor in international business. A minimum overall GPA of 2.0 is required for the courses included in the minor.

The various options are as follows:

- Bachelor of Arts with a double major in economics and one foreign language (French or Spanish)
- Bachelor of Arts in economics with a minor in French, German or Spanish.
- Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with a major in economics and a minor in French, Spanish or German.

Under all three options, the student is expected to demonstrate proficiency (reading and speaking) in the language selected. At least 15 hours of courses in the language, civilization and culture of the chosen country or area is recommended beyond the 1050 level. Also students are expected to participate, if possible, in any one or more of the following programs:

1. Pursue a minor in international business (15 semester hours);
2. Complete a semester or summer session of business study abroad in the country of their choice;
3. Complete in internship abroad (usually 6 hours).

For further information, students should consult both the chairperson of the Department of Economics and the chairperson of the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures.

### **MINOR IN ECONOMICS**

(for non-business majors only)

A minor in economics consists of ECO 2030, 2040, and nine semester hours of economics electives numbered 3000 or above.

A minimum overall GPA of 2.0 is required for the courses included in the minor.

### **COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN ECONOMICS (ECO)**

For the Economics (ECO) course descriptions, see the Department of Economics section under the College of Business.



## Department of English (ENG)

*David P. Haney, Chair*

*Edwin T. Arnold III  
C. William Atkinson  
Sandra L. Ballard  
Melissa E. Barth  
Joseph R. Bathanti  
Zohara M. Boyd  
William D. Brewer  
Elizabeth L. Carroll  
E. Cecelia Conway  
John Crutchfield  
Bruce A. Dick*

*Lynn Doyle  
Jill Ehnenn  
Craig J. Fischer  
Howard A. Giskin  
Kristina K. Groover  
Rosemary Horowitz  
Edelma D. Huntley  
Daniel F. Hurley  
James M. Ivory  
Kathryn J. Kirkpatrick  
Leon H. Lewis*

*Robert J. Lysiak  
Emory V. Maiden, Jr.  
Holly E. Martin  
Victoria Massey  
Grace E. McEntee  
Thomas A. McGowan  
Thomas M. McLaughlin  
Eugene L. Miller, Jr.  
Elaine J. O'Quinn  
Alex H. Pitofsky  
Colin T. Ramsey*

*Georgia B. Rhoades  
Peggy J. Rouse  
Lynn M. Sanders  
Susan C. Staub  
Roger J. Stilling  
Mark W. Vogel  
Wilber H. Ward III  
Susan C. Weinberg  
Jennifer P. Wilson*

The aim of the Department of English is to give students competency in written and oral composition and in the interpretation and appreciation of literature. To this end, all students are required to take, or be exempted from, the freshman English series 1000-1100. (This sequence is prerequisite to all other courses in English.)

**All majors in English require a minimum of 122 semester hours for the degree. The Bachelor of Arts degree requires a minor. In addition to core curriculum, major and minor requirements, electives must be taken to meet the total required minimum hours. Two semester hours of free electives OUTSIDE the major discipline are required.**

**A major in English leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree** consists of 36 elective hours in English above the freshman level, six of which may be applied toward satisfying the core curriculum humanities requirement. At least 24 semester hours must be at the 3000-level or above. The 36 semester hours must include three 2000-level survey courses (9 s.h.), one in British literature (ENG 2010, 2020, or an appropriate offering of 2510 or 2515), one in American literature (ENG 2310, 2320, or an appropriate offering of 2510 or 2515), and one in World literature (ENG 2030, 2040, or an appropriate offering of 2510 or 2515), and four courses, (12 s.h.), at the 4000-level, at least two of which must be literature courses. Six hours of a foreign language above the elementary course level are required. Upon acceptance as a major, the student must consult an English advisor for help in planning a program of study appropriate to the student's particular needs and objectives. A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree may count NOT more than a total of 40 hours above core curriculum requirements in English.

**An optional concentration in Creative Writing (15-21 semester hours) within the B.A. degree in English** (36 semester hours) offers intensive instruction in literature and creative writing. Students must take ENG 3651 or 3652; at least two of the following courses: ENG 3661, 3662, 3663, 4550; at least one of the following courses: ENG 3720, 3740, 3750; and THR 2610 (Theatre) (counted in the 15-21 hours of the concentration and in the 36 semester hours required for the B.A. degree in English).

To enter the Creative Writing concentration, students must: 1) complete ENG 3651 or 3652 with a grade of B- or better, 2) have an overall GPA of at least 2.5, and 3) have an entrance conference with a member of the creative writing faculty, one of whom will also serve as academic advisor for each student in the concentration. (A descriptive checklist is available in the main English office and from any of the creative writing faculty.) Students interested in the concentration should seek advising from the creative writing faculty no later than the successful completion of ENG 3651 or 3652.

**An optional concentration in Professional Writing (18-21 semester hours) within the B.A. degree in English** (36 semester hours) offers intensive instruction in professional writing. Students must take ENG 3090; at least two of the following courses: ENG 3100, 3700, 4100, 4200; at least one of the following courses: COM 2101, 2106, 3110, 3124, 3152, 3155; and both of the following: ENG 4300, 4900 (counted in the 18-21 semester hours of the concentration and in the 36 semester hours required for the B.A. degree in English).

**A minor in English** consists of 18 elective hours in English above the freshman level, six of which may be applied toward satisfying the core curriculum humanities requirement.

**The Bachelor of Science degree in English, Secondary Education** consists of 46 semester hours in English above the freshman level, six of which may be applied toward satisfying the core curriculum humanities requirement, with course selection subject to departmental guidelines for teacher education.

Since teacher licensure in English requires a balanced preparation in several areas, each student will be provided information indicating courses appropriate to current state and professional guideline requirements. Required also for the teaching degree are six hours of a foreign language beyond the elementary course level, as well as the professional education courses and other criteria specified by the Reich College of Education. For the requirements in teacher education, refer to the Department of Curriculum and Instruction in this catalog.

To receive further information, the student should report to the Department of English during the first semester of the sophomore year or, for transfer students, during the first semester at Appalachian. The student is expected to work closely with the English education advisor in fulfilling the degree requirements.

The Department of English offers the academic Master of Arts in English, and the Master of Arts in English with teacher preparation, allowing concentrations in community, junior and technical college teaching and in secondary school teaching. Persons interested in any of these degrees are requested to consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

The Department of English offers an honors program on the freshman, sophomore, junior, and senior levels. In order to remain in the program students must maintain at least a B average in honors work. Invited English majors meeting the requirements of the junior-senior honors program (ENG 3510, 3515, and 4510) with a grade of B or better and a 3.45 average in all English course work will graduate with "honors" in English. Those meeting the requirements with a grade of A and a 3.65 average in all English course work will graduate with "high honors" in English. Those meeting the requirements with a grade of A and a 3.85 average in all English course work will graduate with "highest honors" in English.

### Overseas Study Program

In keeping with the University's belief that studies and travel abroad contribute to its role as an institution of higher learning, the Department of English each summer offers students an opportunity to study either in England or on the continent, or in some instances a combination of both. The programs are directed by regular faculty members and offer opportunities for both supervised group study and individual investigation. Information is available each fall concerning the specific programs to be offered for undergraduate and graduate credit. Students interested in the possibility of such study should make inquiry at the English office early in the school year.

**The University Writing Center** offers its services to all members of the University community. The center's staff is specially trained to help in the completion of virtually any academic writing project and in the solution of most writing problems. Users of the center should make appointments for its services or may drop in to see if one of the staff is available. The center is conveniently located in Sanford 203B. Its telephone number is (828) 262-3144.

**Sanford Hall Computer Centers.** The Department of English has a computer-based classroom and laboratory in Sanford Hall 202 and offers a full range of services through IBM PC compatible computers, the University's mainframe resources, the Internet, and suitable printers. Sanford Hall 202 and a slightly smaller Computer Center in Sanford 504 with Apple computers provide both classroom and laboratory services through coordinated scheduling among the departments of Anthropology, English, and Foreign Languages and Literatures.

## COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN ENGLISH (ENG)

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

### ENGLISH HONORS (ENG)

#### ENG 1510. Freshman Honors Seminar/(3).F;S.

Development of individual research and original critical thought; composition. Collateral reading in English, American, or world literature. Members selected by the Department of English. (WRITING) (CORE: ENGLISH)

#### ENG 2510. Sophomore Honors Seminar in English, American, or World Literature/(3).F.

A study of major works, authors, genres, or literary movements in English, American, or world literature. By invitation or application. (WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

#### ENG 2515. Sophomore Honors Seminar in English, American, or World Literature/(3).S.

A study of major works, authors, genres, or literary movements in English, American, or world literature. By invitation or application. (WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

#### ENG 3510. Junior/Senior Honors Seminar/(3).F.

An intensive study of major American authors, genres, or literary movements. By invitation or application.

#### ENG 3515. Junior/Senior Honors Seminar/(3).S.

An intensive study of major world authors, genres, or literary movements. By invitation or application.

#### ENG 4510. Senior Honors Thesis/(3).F;S.

Independent study and research. Honors thesis directed by a member of the Department of English and graded by a departmental committee. Oral presentation. Prerequisite: Completion of ENG 3510 and 3515 with at least a B average.

### ENGLISH (ENG)

#### ENG 0900. Basic Writing/(3).F;S.

Review of writing process (planning, writing, rewriting) with emphasis on preparing drafts of different kinds of writing. Writing and instruction to improve fluency, clarity and correctness. S/U credit. Course counts as three hours credit toward course load and full-time student eligibility but does not count toward hours required for graduation (See "Institutional Credit"). Prerequisite for ENG 1000 for designated students.

#### ENG 1000. Expository Writing/(3).F;S.

An introduction to the various types of expository essays. A grade of C or higher in this course fulfills the English proficiency re-

quirement for students entering the College of Education or the College of Business. (WRITING) (CORE: ENGLISH)

**ENG 1100. Introduction to Literature/(3).F;S.**

Interpretation of fiction, poetry and drama. Continued emphasis on writing through literary essays. Prerequisite: ENG 1000. (WRITING) (CORE: ENGLISH)

**ENGLISH 1000 AND 1100 ARE PREREQUISITES FOR ALL COURSES WHICH FOLLOW.**

**ENG 2000. Writing for Proficiency/(1).F;S.**

Review of the principles of writing for designated transfer students. Requires writing essays in acceptable college prose. Satisfactory completion of this course establishes University proficiency in writing for transfers who enter the College of Education or the College of Business. S/U only.

**ENG 2010. English Literature/(3).F;S.**

A study of major writers from the beginning of British literature through the eighteenth century. (WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

**ENG 2020. English Literature/(3).F;S.**

A study of major British writers from the Romantics through the present. (WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

**ENG 2030. World Literature/(3).F.**

World literature in translation from its beginnings to the seventeenth century. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

**ENG 2040. World Literature/(3).S.**

World literature from the seventeenth century to the present, read in English. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

**ENG 2100. Modern Studies/(3).F;S.**

A study of recent literature. Course content will vary and may concentrate on poetry, fiction, drama, or a combination. (WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

**ENG 2120. African-American Literature/(3).F;S.**

A critical study of the work of outstanding African-American writers. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

**ENG 2170. Introduction to Film/(3).F;S.**

A critical examination of notable examples of the filmmaker's art from silent movies up to the modern era, including a variety of film genres and including both American and foreign films. (WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**ENG 2310. American Literature/(3).F;S.**

A study of major writers from the beginning of American literature through the Romantics. (WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

**ENG 2320. American Literature/(3).F;S.**

A study of major American writers from the beginning of realism through the present. (WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

**ENG 2500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.**

Independent research on a topic not offered in a scheduled course. Prior to registration, independent studies must be approved by the

directing professor, the department chairperson, and the dean of the College of Arts and Sciences.

**ENG 2530-2549. Selected Topics/(1-4). On Demand.**

Content to vary; may be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

**ENG 3050. Studies in Folklore/(3).F;S.**

A survey of the forms and functions of folk expressive culture, which may include explorations of traditional narratives, speech, music, history, beliefs, customs, or rituals. This course draws upon methodologies utilized in literary studies, anthropology, sociology, and psychology. (MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**ENG 3090. Introduction to Professional Writing/(3).F;S.**

A study of the history, theories, concepts and practices of professional writing. Topics: audience analysis, language, professional writing situations, ethics and communication, workplace culture, research methods, data collection strategies and analysis. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

**ENG 3100. Business Writing/(3).F;S.**

Emphasis on advanced applied business writing genres: specialized letters and memoranda, resumes, proposals, analytical and fact-finding reports, and other essential forms of professional communication and research. ENG 3090 is recommended as preparation for ENG 3100. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

**ENG 3170. Advanced Studies in Film/(3).S.**

An examination of the work of a particular film artist, a select group of filmmakers or a specific film genre. A basic knowledge of film history and techniques is expected of students taking the class. Prerequisite: ENG 2170 or permission of instructor.

**ENG 3240. World Literature for Children/(3).F;S.**

Students will read and analyze translations and other children's books in English from countries around the world. Literary analysis of the books will form the basis for comparing and contrasting cultures, historical periods, and differing national worldviews of childhood. Other issues such as racism and sexism will also be examined. (Same as RE 3240.) (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

**ENG 3300. Applied Grammar/(3).F;S.**

A study of the syntax of English as described by traditional grammarians with some attention to usage, the development of proof-reading skills, and the descriptive principles of transformational grammar.

**ENG 3400. Advanced Expository Writing/(3).F;S.**

Practice in expository writing, with emphasis on effective style, sound structure, and correct mechanics. This course is a prerequisite to English 3520. It is recommended that ENG 3300 be taken prior to this course. (WRITING)

**ENG 3500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.**

Directed, concentrated study of a special topic developed by the student.

**ENG 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing and English 3400. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Required for teaching majors.

**ENG 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

Content to vary; may be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

**ENG 3570. Adolescent Literature/(3).F;S.**

This course introduces students to the varied and multi-cultural field of adolescent literature. Students focus on various genres, including realistic fiction, romance and adventure, science fiction/fantasy, autobiography, and poetry. Content includes pertinent criticism, important bibliographies, research studies, historical analysis, and articles illustrating the uses of adolescent literature. Students will use the works they read to create curricula appropriate for adolescent readers. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

**ENG 3580. Teaching Composition: Theory, Practice, and Pedagogy/(3).F;S.**

Theory, practice, and pedagogy in the teaching of writing at the secondary level. Prerequisites: ENG 3300 and ENG 3400. (WRITING)

**ENG 3590. Theory and Practice in the Teaching of High School English/(3).F;S.**

This course gives preservice teachers an opportunity to think about and explore pedagogy and curriculum for Secondary English through reading, discussion, planning, projects, and presentations. Participants will also be asked to consider institutional issues and conditions that impact teaching, as well as needs and concerns of adolescents, societal influences on schools, and conceptions of what constitutes good teaching and learning. This course should be taken the semester prior to student teaching. (Same as CI 3590). (WRITING; SPEAKING)

**ENG 3610. Studies in the Principles of Language/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to theories of language structure, language acquisition, and the functions of language within a cultural setting, with particular emphasis on semantics.

**ENG 3651. Creative Writing: Poetry/(3).F;S.**

An introductory course in the writing of poetry, with emphasis on techniques. This course serves as a prerequisite for ENG 3661, 3662, and 3663. (WRITING)

**ENG 3652. Creative Writing: Prose (Fiction)/(3).F;S.**

An introductory course in the writing of fiction and memoir, specifically the short story, with emphasis on techniques. This course serves as a prerequisite for ENG 3661, 3662, and 3663. (WRITING)

**ENG 3661. Advanced Poetry/(3).F;S.**

An advanced course in the writing of poetry, with emphasis on workshops of students' work and discussion of poems by contemporary poets. Prerequisite: ENG 3651 or 3652.

**ENG 3662. Advanced Fiction/(3).F;S.**

An advanced course in writing fiction, with emphasis on experimentation and technique in the short story. Prerequisite: ENG 3651 or 3652.

**ENG 3663. Advanced Creative Non-Fiction/(3).S.**

An advanced course in the writing of creative non-fiction, with emphasis on workshops of students' essays and study of published works. Prerequisite: ENG 3651 or 3652.

**ENG 3670. Playwriting/(3).F.**

A course in the art and craft of writing for performance. Readings will include plays, performance theory, and performance reviews.

The course will be run as a workshop in which every student must be an active participant, evaluating her or his own work and that of others. Assignments will include dramatic and critical writing, oral presentations, workshop evaluations, and performances. (Same as THR 3670.)

**ENG 3700. Technical Writing/(3).F;S.**

Emphasis on applied technical writing genres: abstracts, instructions, process descriptions, definitions, technical reports, hypertext and other electronic media, web development. ENG 3090 is recommended as preparation for ENG 3700. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

**ENG 3710. Studies in Women and Literature/(3).F.**

A study of the work of outstanding women writers; course content may vary and may concentrate on poetry, fiction, drama, or non-fiction prose, and associated criticism and theory. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

**ENG 3720. Studies in the Short Story/(3).F. (WRITING; SPEAKING)****ENG 3740. Studies in Poetry/(3).F. (WRITING; SPEAKING)****ENG 3750. Studies in Drama/(3).S. (WRITING; SPEAKING)****ENG 4100. Documentation/(3).F.**

This course introduces students to a variety of computer writing genres: tutorials, user's guides, reference guides, troubleshooting manuals, online help, online instructional material, life cycle documents, reference cards, and training videos. Prerequisite: ENG 3090. (WRITING; SPEAKING; COMPUTER)

**ENG 4200. Editing/(3).S.**

This course introduces students to selected concepts and methods of editing, basic editing skills, comprehensive editing processes and principles, and various management and production methods. Prerequisite: ENG 3090 or permission of instructor. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

**ENG 4300. Seminar in Professional Writing/(3).F.**

A capstone experience. Emphasis on strengthening and revising student examples of professional writing and presentation options, including the creation of an interactive professional writing portfolio. Intense study of the current state of the profession. Prerequisite: ENG 3090, plus six semester hours of credit in the professional writing concentration. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

**ENG 4550. Senior Seminar in Creative Writing/(3).F;S.**

Content to vary, but may include experimental fiction writing, dramatic writing, poetic forms, and advanced workshops in revision. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate. Prerequisite: ENG 3651 or 3652. ENG 3661, 3662, or 3663 is suggested, but students may also enroll in the seminar with the permission of the instructor.

**ENG 4580. Studies in African-American Literature/(3).S.**

A close examination of major African/American writers, with emphasis on twentieth century novelists and poets. Prerequisite: ENG 2120 or permission of instructor.

**ENG 4590. World Literature/(3).F;S.**

A study of literary content, theories, and problems of a specific world-epoch.

**ENG 4610. Modern English Grammar/(3).On Demand.**

An examination of the syntactic structures of English as described by structural and transformational grammarians.

**ENG 4660. History of the English Language/(3).F;S.**

A study of national, regional, and social varieties of English with particular attention to phonological, morphological, and cultural development.

**ENG 4710. Advanced Studies in Women and Literature/(3).S.**

An examination of the work of a particular woman writer, a select group of related women writers, or a specific topic or genre. Prerequisite: ENG 3710 or permission of instructor.

**ENG 4720. Appalachian Literature/(3).F.**

A study of major regional movements, genres, writers in the Appalachian mountains, from settlement to the present. Content and approach may vary. [Dual-listed with ENG 5720.]

**ENG 4730. The Novel/(3).S.**

A study of selected novels from English, American and world literature.

**ENG 4760. Literary Criticism/(3).S.**

Studies of the classical critics in translation and of the contemporary critics, with emphasis on specific techniques.

**ENG 4770. Early American Literature/(3).F.**

Studies in the works of the founders of American political, religious, and literary culture as reflective of trends in intellectual history.

**ENG 4780. Nineteenth Century American Literature/(3).S.**

Examination of the major authors under whose leadership American literature achieved world prominence.

**ENG 4790. Twentieth Century American Literature: 1900-1945/(3).F.**

A study of poetic and prose works most characteristic of American literature and thought during the first half of the twentieth century. Emphasis on major writers.

**ENG 4795. Twentieth Century American Literature: 1945-Present/(3).S.**

A study of poetic and prose works most characteristic of postmodern and contemporary American literature and thought. Emphasis on diversity of expression.

**ENG 4800. Colloquium/(1-4). On Demand.**

Content to vary; may be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

**ENG 4810. Advanced Folklore/(3).S.**

An in-depth and multi-cultural study of one or more folklore genres in cultural context with interdisciplinary approaches from the humanities and social sciences. It is recommended that ENG 3050, Studies in Folklore, be taken prior to this course. (MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) [Dual-listed with ENG 5710.]

**ENG 4820. Early English Literature/(3).F.**

An introductory study of medieval English literature and Middle English.

**ENG 4830. Shakespeare I/(3).F.**

A study of Shakespeare's comedies and histories.

**ENG 4840. Shakespeare II/(3).S.**

A study of Shakespeare's tragedies.

**ENG 4850. Renaissance Literature/(3).S.**

A study of literature written in England from 1500 to 1660, with each offering limited to selected works. (WRITING)

**ENG 4860. Restoration and Eighteenth Century Literature/(3).S.**

A study of the literature written in England during the years 1660-1800. Each offering is limited to selected works and authors of the period.

**ENG 4870. The English Romantic Movement/(3).F.**

A study of selected works of Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Southey, Scott and Byron, Shelley, Keats, with some attention to essayists and minor poets of the Romantic Movement.

**ENG 4880. Literature of the Victorian Period/(3).F.**

A study of selected major English poets, novelists, and essayists of the latter part of the nineteenth century.

**ENG 4890. Twentieth Century British Literature: 1900-1945/(3).F.**

A study of major themes and literary techniques found in the British literature of the first half of the twentieth century.

**ENG 4895. Twentieth Century British Literature: 1945-Present/(3).S.**

A study of major themes and literary techniques found in the British literature of the second half of the twentieth century.

**ENG 4900. Internship in Writing/Editing/ (1-12).F;S.**

On-the-job work experience individually tailored to students' career orientation. Graded S/U.

---

## Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures (FLL)

*Alexandra Sterling-Hellenbrand, Chair*

*Zhiyuan Chen (Spanish)*

*Rainer H. Goetz (Spanish)*

*Peggy J. Hartley (Spanish)*

*Josette C. Hollenbeck (French)*

*Kevin G. Kennedy (German)*

*Michael E. Lane (French)*

*Richard G. McGarry (Linguistics and ESL)*

*Beverly A. Moser (German)*

*Judith R. Rothschild (French)*

*Grigory Roytman (Russian)*

*Sandra B. Schreffler (Spanish)*

*Richard A. Spencer (Latin)*

*Sixto E. Torres (Spanish)*

The curriculum of the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures includes courses in French, Spanish, German, Latin, Russian, Japanese, Chinese, and ESL. The major objective of the department is to teach students to understand, read, write, and speak the foreign languages. Studies in the culture and the literature of the target languages are designed to give students a better understanding of the traditions, achievements and lifestyles of the countries and areas where the languages are spoken.

### **Foreign Language Placement Exam Requirement:**

*In French, German, Latin, and Spanish, and in other languages where available, a language placement exam is required of all entering students and all upper-level students who have not previously taken the placement test before enrolling in their first language course at Appalachian State. The placement exam score remains valid for two years and then must be retaken before a student may enroll in a first foreign language course at Appalachian.*

*Students are expected to enroll in the course indicated by the results of their exam. When warranted, a student's placement level may be adjusted after consultation with the foreign language advisor.*

*A student who enrolls in a course lower than the placement level indicated will not be granted credit for the course. Courses taken below the placement level count as credit toward course load and full-time student eligibility, but do not count toward hours required for graduation and will not be calculated as part of the GPA.*

*Placement credit will be awarded to students ONLY if they successfully complete (with a C or better) the course they score into. Placement credit will be awarded in the following manner:*

- Students placing into and successfully completing 1020 receive placement credit for 1010.*
- Students placing into and successfully completing 1040 receive placement credit for 1010 and 1020.*
- Students placing into and successfully completing 1050 receive placement credit for 1020 and 1040.*
- Students placing into the 2000 level (advanced) may choose any 2000 level class as a validation course. Successfully completing the 2000 level class would gain placement credit for 1040 and 1050.*

*Transfer students with college credit in a foreign language who wish to continue in the same language are not required to take the placement test. However, transfer students are encouraged to consult with the faculty advisor for that language.*

All students who wish to enroll in courses on the level of 2000 or above must take proficiency tests or complete course work through the intermediate level of that language (1050). All classes in the Department, except those designated as Foreign Language (FL) courses, are taught in the target language. FL courses are offered in English and may count towards the major only under special circumstances and with the consent of the advisor and chairperson.

**All majors in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures require a minimum of 122 semester hours for the degree. A minor is required for the Bachelor of Arts degree. In addition to the core curriculum, major and minor requirements, electives must be taken to meet the total required minimum hours. Two semester hours of free electives OUTSIDE the major discipline are required.**

**A major in French leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree** consists of 30 semester hours at the 2000 level or above, including 2005, 2006, 2010, 2025, 3080, 4075, and twelve hours of electives, including one culture/civilization course and one literature course. (FRE 2025 does not satisfy the literature requirement.) **A major in Spanish leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree** consists of 30 semester hours at the 2000 level or above, including 2005, 2010, 2025, 3035, 3080, 4075, and twelve hours of electives, including one culture/civilization course and one literature course. (SNH 2025 does not satisfy the literature requirement.) A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree may count NOT more than a total of 40 hours above core curriculum requirements in French or Spanish.

**A minor in French** consists of 15 semester hours including 2005, 2006 and 2010; and six semester hours of electives in the major field at the 2000 level or above, but excluding 3520, Instructional Assistance. A minimum overall grade point average of 2.0 is required for the courses included in the minor(s).

**A minor in Spanish** consists of 15 semester hours including 2005 and 2010; and nine semester hours of electives in the major field at the 2000 level or above, but excluding 3520, Instructional Assistance. A minimum overall grade point average of 2.0 is required for the courses included in the minor(s).

**A minor in German** consists of 15 semester hours including GER 2010 and 2015; and nine semester hours of electives in German at the 2000 level or above, but excluding 3520, Instructional Assistance. A minimum overall grade point average of 2.0 is required for the courses included in the minor.

**A minor in TESL/Applied Linguistics (TESL: Teaching English as a Second Language)** consists of 18 semester hours of required course work as follows: FL 2050, 3010, 3020, 4550, 4551 and 4555.

This minor may also be used by those students who hold, are eligible to hold, or are working toward a teaching license to fulfill the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction's requirements for an add-on "A" level license in English as a Second Language. Students interested in this add-on license should contact the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures prior to taking any courses in the minor.

**A major in French leading to the Bachelor of Science degree and K-12 teacher licensure**, consists of 36 semester hours at the 2000 level or above, including 2005, 2006, 2010, 2025, 3040, 3080, 4075, and FL/CI 3120, and nine hours of electives in the major field, including one literature course. (FRE 2025 does not satisfy the literature requirement.) **A major in Spanish leading to the Bachelor of Science degree and K-12 teacher licensure**, consists of 36 semester hours at the 2000 level or above, including 2005, 2010, 2025, 3035, 3080, 4075, and FL/CI 3120, and twelve hours of electives in the major field, including one culture/civilization course and one literature course. (SNH 2025 does not satisfy the literature requirement.) The department recommends that students majoring in French or Spanish use electives to build up a teaching competence in a related field. For the requirements in teacher education, see the Department of Curriculum and Instruction.

The Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures offers a Master of Arts degree in Romance Languages with concentrations in French and Spanish. Persons interested in this degree are requested to consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

### INTERNATIONAL ECONOMICS AND BUSINESS OPTIONS

Areas of study in international economics and business are available for students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with a major in economics. The program is jointly administered by the Department of Economics and the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures. Students participating in the program have an advisor in each department.

The program combines a major in Economics and a major or minor in a foreign language. Students are also advised to pursue a minor in international business.

The various options are as follows:

Bachelor of Arts with a double major in economics and one foreign language (French or Spanish)

Bachelor of Arts in economics with a minor in French, German or Spanish

Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with a major in economics and a minor in French, Spanish or German

Under all three options, the student is expected to demonstrate proficiency in reading and speaking the language selected. At least 15 hours of courses in the language, civilization, and culture of the chosen country or area are recommended at the 2000 level of above. Also students are expected to participate, if possible, in any one or more of the following:

1. Pursue a minor in international business (15 semester hours);
2. Complete a semester or summer session of business study abroad in the country of their choice;
3. Complete an internship abroad (usually 6 hours).

### THE FOREIGN LANGUAGE LABORATORY

The Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures has a 27-booth electronic language laboratory where students listen and respond to prerecorded audio tapes that deal with the material covered in their courses. The laboratory is also equipped with television sets and video cassette recorders for video learning. The University's Appalnet communications system provides daily television programming in Spanish and occasional programming in French. The language laboratory is designed and operated to increase the student's contact with the spoken language.

### COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN FOREIGN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES (CHN, FL, FRE, GER, JPN, LAT, RSN, SNH)

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

#### CHINESE (CHN)

##### **CHN 1010. Beginning Chinese I/(3).F.**

Introduction to basic skills necessary for understanding, speaking, reading and writing Chinese, with emphasis on the use of functional, communicative language. Open to students with no previous experience in Chinese. Laboratory work required.

##### **CHN 1020. Beginning Chinese II/(3).S.**

Continuation of skills development in understanding, speaking, reading, and writing Chinese with emphasis on the use of functional, communicative language. Prerequisite: CHN 1010 or consent of instructor. Laboratory work required.

**CHN 1040. Intermediate Chinese I/(3).F.**

Focus on various aspects of culture, society, literature, traditions, and daily preoccupations through continued development of communicative language skills. Reinforcement, expansion, and synthesis of concepts of language and culture through contact with authentic materials. Prerequisite: CHN 1020 or consent of instructor. Laboratory work required. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**CHN 1050. Intermediate Chinese II/(3).S.**

A continuation of 1040. Focus on various aspects of culture, society, literature, traditions, and daily preoccupations with continued development of communicative language skills. Reinforcement, expansion, and synthesis of concepts of language and culture through contact with authentic materials. Prerequisite: CHN 1040 or the equivalent. Laboratory work required. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**CHN 2500. Independent Study/(1-3).On Demand.****CHN 3500. Independent Study/(1-3).On Demand.****CHN 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).On Demand.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**CHN 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

## FOREIGN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES (FL)

Courses offered in English

**FL 0100. TOEFL Preparation for International Students/(3).On Demand.**

Introduction to the TOEFL: Test of English as a Foreign Language as well as an in-depth concentration in each of the three areas of the test: listening comprehension, structure, and reading comprehension. Students will have the opportunity to learn important test-taking strategies to improve their TOEFL scores. Course counts as three hours credit toward course load and full-time student eligibility, but does not count toward hours required for graduation (see "Institutional Credit").

**FL 1000. English for International Students/(3).F.**

Listening, speaking, reading and writing English for advanced students whose first language is not English. Emphasis on communication in a variety of academic and social settings. This course is self-paced to enable the student to concentrate on individual needs and problem areas. In addition to class meetings, students will be assigned a tutor to assist them with assignments.

**FL 2010. Mythology/(3).On Demand.**

Examination of the chief Graeco-Roman myths, their influence on artists and writers of western culture, and their place as examples of human mythopoeic tendencies. Open to all students. No prior knowledge of Latin required for enrollment. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

**FL 2050. Linguistics & Language Learning/(3).F.**

A survey of sounds/intonation, word formation, syntax, semantics and pragmatics and their application to learning a second language. Different theoretical approaches to these issues will be explained.

Students will apply linguistic concepts to problems in a variety of languages. The course will also show how linguistics analyzes dialects and resolves problems of language learning and teaching. Prerequisite: A year of foreign language or permission of the instructor. Offered alternate falls.

**FL 3010. Second Language Acquisition/(3).S.**

A survey of the leading theories of language acquisition (experiential, cognitive, linguistic-theoretical) and their application to ESL pedagogy. The fundamental questions addressed in the course will be: how learners acquire a second language; similarities between first and second language acquisition; and, ramifications of second language acquisition for classroom instruction. Prerequisites: Two years of foreign language and FL 2050. Offered alternate springs.

**FL 3020. Language, Society and the Teaching of ESL/(3).S.**

This course examines the interaction of language in society and investigates the practices, tendencies and the associated difficulties of persons identified with one culture seeking to communicate with persons of another culture. The course emphasizes the effects of cross-cultural communication on second language teaching. Prerequisites: Two years of foreign language and FL 2050. Offered alternate springs.

**FL 3120. Teaching Foreign Languages/(6).F.**

A study of methods, instructional strategies, organization and administration for teaching second languages in the K-12 curriculum, designed to allow students to meet Standards for Second Language Teachers as defined by the NC State Board of Education. Experiences will include development of unit and lesson plans, classroom observations, and micro-teaching. It is strongly advised that other requirements for licensure (except student teaching) be completed prior to taking this course. (Same as CI 3120.) Required for B.S. degree with K-12 teacher licensure.

**FL 3500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.****FL 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).On Demand.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**FL 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.****FL 3550. Survey of Chinese and Japanese Literatures/(3).On Demand.**

To examine works of representative masters in various genres from the beginning to early twentieth century, by studying the translation of the works. Class is conducted in English. Prerequisite: ENG 1100.

**FL 4010. Afro-Hispanic Literature/(3).On Demand.**

A survey of Afro-Hispanic contributions to Spanish and Spanish American Literature in works written by Afro-Hispanic authors. An examination of literary themes on the life and culture of Blacks in Spanish-speaking America in the texts of representative Latin American authors underscoring outstanding historical facts and sociological concepts.

**FL 4020. European Languages and Culture Through Films/(3).On Demand.**

Comprehensive analysis of European cultures through films, with



special emphasis on the historical, political, social, and philosophical representations of life in selected foreign countries in recent decades. Content will vary.

**FL 4550. Structure of Modern English for TESL/(3).F.On Demand.**

This course will investigate the structure of the English language from the viewpoint of modern linguistics. Focus will be placed on the role of grammar in the second language classroom and methods of teaching grammar in a communicative context. Prerequisites: Two years of foreign language and FL 2050. [Dual-listed with FL 5550.]

**FL 4551. Materials & Methods in TESL/(3).S.On Demand.**

A survey of various methods and materials to teach English to speakers of other languages. Discussion will focus on factors affecting how curricula are developed to most effectively teach speaking, listening, reading, writing, and culture to ESL students. Central to this course will be: an emphasis on various methods used to teach ESL holistically and in the context of a particular content; assessment; materials and resources; and the growth and development of the field of ESL. Prerequisite: Two years of foreign language and FL 2050. [Dual-listed with FL 5551.]

**FL 4555. Practicum in TESL/(3).S.On Demand.**

This course provides future ESL teachers with experience teaching English to speakers of other languages in a supervised setting. As a part of this course, students complete a project/portfolio for use in future instruction. Prerequisites: Two years of foreign language and FL 2050, 3010, 3020, 4550. May be taken concurrently with FL 4551. [Dual-listed with FL 5555.]

FRENCH (FRE)

**FRE 1010. Beginning French I/(3).F.**

Introduction to basic skills necessary for understanding, speaking, reading, and writing French, with emphasis on the use of functional, communicative language. Open to students with no previous experience in French or whose French placement test score indicates deficiency. Laboratory work required.

**FRE 1020. Beginning French II/(3).S.**

Continuation of skills development in understanding, speaking, reading, and writing French with emphasis on the use of functional, communicative language. Prerequisite: FRE 1010 or consent of advisor. Laboratory work required.

**FRE 1030. Accelerated Beginning French/(6).On Demand.**

Combines FRE 1010 and 1020. Open to students with no previous experience in French or whose French placement score indicates deficiency. Meets daily for a total of 300 minutes per week. Laboratory work required.

**FRE 1040. Intermediate French I/(3).F.**

Focus on various aspects of culture, society, literature, traditions, and daily preoccupations through continued development of communicative language skills. Reinforcement, expansion, and synthesis of concepts of language and culture through contact with authentic materials. Prerequisite: adequate score on the placement test or FRE 1020, or FRE 1030, or the equivalent. Laboratory work required. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**FRE 1050. Intermediate French II/(3).S.**

A continuation of 1040. Focus on various aspects of culture, society, literature, traditions, and daily preoccupations with continued

development of communicative language skills. Reinforcement, expansion, and synthesis of concepts of language and culture through contact with authentic materials. Prerequisite: FRE 1030 or FRE 1040, or the equivalent. Laboratory work required. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**FRE 1060. Accelerated Intermediate French/(6).On Demand.**

Combines FRE 1040 and 1050. Prerequisite: FRE 1020 or FRE 1030 or the equivalent. Class meets daily for a total of 300 minutes per week. Laboratory work required. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**IN ORDER TO REGISTER FOR COURSES TAUGHT IN FRENCH ON THE 2000 LEVEL OR ABOVE, STUDENTS MUST COMPLETE FRE 1050 OR 1060 OR MAKE AN ADEQUATE SCORE ON THE PLACEMENT TEST.**

**FRE 2005. Intensive Grammar Review/(3).F.**

Comprehensive review for thorough understanding of the elements of the French language necessary for students wishing to pursue further studies in French. Prerequisite: FRE 1050 or 1060, or the equivalent, or an adequate score on the placement test. Laboratory work required. Required for minors and majors.

**FRE 2006. French Sound and Script/(3).F.**

A study of the sound system in French, the phonetic alphabet and its use. Oral practice aimed at improving pronunciation and orthography. Prerequisite: FRE 1050 or 1060 or consent of instructor. Laboratory work required. Required for minors and majors.

**FRE 2010. Conversational French/(3).F;S.**

Emphasis on acquisition of a practical vocabulary and active use of the language. Prerequisites: FRE 1050 or FRE 1060 and FRE 2006, or consent of instructor. Laboratory work required. Required for minors and majors. (SPEAKING)

**FRE 2025. Introduction to Literature and Writing/(3).S.**

Focus is on the development of skills necessary for critical reading of and writing about literature (examination of genres, concepts of literary structure, language use, and critical theories) through examination of selected works. The course also aims at improving the student's ability to write in French with grammatical correctness. Prerequisite: FRE 2005. Required for majors. (WRITING)

**FRE 2500. Independent Study/(1-3).On Demand.**

**FRE 3030. Masterworks of French Literature/(3).F.**

A study of selected works of French literature from the Medieval to the Modern period. Content will vary by semester. Prerequisite: FRE 2025 or consent of instructor. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

**FRE 3040. French Culture and Civilization/(3).S.**

A study of the culture of France and the Francophone world as seen through social and political development, institutions and the arts, from the Medieval to the Modern period. Content will vary by semester. Prerequisites: FRE 2005 and FRE 2010 or consent of instructor. Required of BS teaching majors in French. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**FRE 3045. Translation Techniques/(3).F.**

Introduction to practical translation techniques to prepare students of French to produce French-English and English-French translations. Prerequisites: FRE 2005 and FRE 2025. (WRITING)

**FRE 3065. Francophone Culture Through Film/(3).F.**

An in-depth study of selected films that reveal traditional and contemporary aspects of Francophone culture with focus on such issues as immigration and past colonization, nationalism, religion, freedom, education, parenthood, marriage, and aging. Special consideration of films produced in France, Africa, Canada, Belgium, and Switzerland. Laboratory work required. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing and FRE 3080. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

**FRE 3080. Advanced Grammar and Composition/(3).F.**

Intensive study of the various types of expository writing with emphasis on the morphology and idiomatic expressions of French. Prerequisite: FRE 2005 and FRE 2010 or consent of instructor. Required for majors. (WRITING)

**FRE 3095. Business French/(3).On Demand.**

Focus on various types of business correspondence, with emphasis on current, specialized vocabulary pertinent to international trade and business, and ability to write and communicate via business letters, ads, memos, etc. Students must keep a "business portfolio." Prerequisite: junior or senior standing and FRE 2005 or consent of the instructor.

**FRE 3500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.On Demand.****FRE 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.On Demand.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**FRE 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.****FRE 4010. Aspects of Francophone Culture/(3).S.**

An in-depth study of French literature outside of France. Special consideration will be given to the themes and style of representative works from Africa, the Antilles, Madagascar, and Canada. Content will vary. Prerequisite: FRE 2025 or consent of instructor. (WRITING)

**FRE 4063. French Life-Ways/(3).F.On Demand.**

An overview of present-day France and Francophone nations through a thematic approach to such topics as geography, demography, national festivals, lifestyles and cultural patterns. Examination of the influences of France and Francophone nations on the world and particularly on the U.S. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing and FRE 2010.

**FRE 4075. Advanced Conversation/(3).S.**

Development of skills necessary to express ideas fluently on contemporary cultural, literary, and professional issues. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing and FRE 2010 or consent of instructor. Required of majors.

**FRE 4565. Advanced French Expression/(3).F.**

Students will have the opportunity to advance their oral and written proficiencies by examining and using different registers of contemporary spoken French as well as analyzing different written genres. Their oral work will be based on reading and discussing current articles from newspapers and periodicals; their written work will be modeled on selected literary and cultural narratives written by experienced French writers. Prerequisites: Senior or graduate standing and FRE 3080, or consent of the instructor. (WRITING) [Dual-listed with FRE 5565.]

## GERMAN (GER)

**GER 1000. Beginning Conversational German/(1-3).On Demand.**

Elementary conversational patterns for students without previous knowledge of German. The course is designed to allow students to acquire elementary speaking skills in the German language in preparation for more advanced study in the summer sessions on campus and abroad.

**GER 1010. Beginning German I/(3).F.**

Introduction to basic skills necessary for understanding, speaking, reading, and writing German, with emphasis on the use of functional, communicative language. Open to students with no previous experience in German or whose German placement test score indicates deficiency. Laboratory work required.

**GER 1020. Beginning German II/(3).S.**

Continuation of skills development in understanding, speaking, reading, and writing German with emphasis on the use of functional, communicative language. Prerequisite: GER 1010 or consent of advisor. Laboratory work required.

**GER 1030. Accelerated Beginning German/(6).F.On Demand.**

Combines GER 1010 and 1020. Open to students with no previous experience in German or whose German placement score indicates deficiency. Meets daily for a total of 300 minutes per week. Laboratory work required.

**GER 1040. Intermediate German I/(3).F.**

Focus on various aspects of culture, society, literature, traditions, and daily preoccupations through continued development of communicative language skills. Reinforcement, expansion, and synthesis of concepts of language and culture through contact with authentic materials. Prerequisite: adequate score on the placement test or GER 1020, or GER 1030, or the equivalent. Laboratory work required. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**GER 1050. Intermediate German II/(3).S.**

A continuation of 1040. Focus on various aspects of culture, society, literature, traditions, and daily preoccupations with continued development of communicative language skills. Reinforcement, expansion, and synthesis of concepts of language and culture through contact with authentic materials. Prerequisite: GER 1030 or GER 1040, or the equivalent. Laboratory work required. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**GER 1060. Accelerated Intermediate German/(6).S.On Demand.**

Combines GER 1040 and 1050. Prerequisite: GER 1020 or GER 1030, or the equivalent. Class meets daily for a total of 300 minutes per week. Laboratory work required. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**IN ORDER TO REGISTER FOR COURSES TAUGHT IN GERMAN ON THE 2000 LEVEL OR ABOVE, STUDENTS MUST COMPLETE GER 1050 OR 1060 OR MAKE AN ADEQUATE SCORE ON THE PLACEMENT TEST.**

**GER 2005. Intensive Grammar Review/(3).F.On Demand.**

Comprehensive review for thorough understanding of the elements of the German language necessary for students wishing to pursue further studies in German. Prerequisite: GER 1050 or 1060, or the equivalent, or an adequate score on the placement test. Laboratory work required.

**GER 2010. Conversation and Composition I/(3).F.**

Emphasis on acquisition of a practical vocabulary and active use of the language. Shorter readings on contemporary German life provide subject matter for in-class discussion and regular written compositions. Prerequisite: GER 1050 or 1060, or the equivalent, or an adequate score on the placement test. Laboratory work required. Required for minors. (SPEAKING)

**GER 2015. Conversation and Composition II/(3).S.**

Continues the goals of GER 2010, but with added emphasis on stylistic improvement in speaking and writing. Prerequisite: GER 2010 or consent of advisor. Required for minors.

**GER 2025. Introduction to Literature/(3).F;S.On Demand.**

Development of skills necessary for understanding of genre, concepts of literary structure, language, and criticism through examination of selected works. Prerequisite: GER 2010.

**GER 2500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.On Demand.****GER 3015. Selections of German Literature I/(3).F.**

A study of the works of representative German authors from the 8th to the 18th century. Prerequisite: GER 2010 and 2015 or consent of the advisor. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

**GER 3025. Selections of German Literature II/(3).S.**

A study of the works of representative German authors of the 19th and 20th centuries. Prerequisite: GER 2010 and 2015 or consent of the advisor. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

**GER 3030. German Phonetics and Diction/(3).S.On Demand.**

A thorough study of the sound system in German. Oral practice and laboratory. The goal is to achieve a near native pronunciation. Prerequisites: GER 2010 and 2015 or consent of the advisor.

**GER 3050. Culture and Civilization of Germany/(3).F.**

Study of German institutions, philosophy, literature, and art prior to World War II. Prerequisite: GER 2010 and GER 2015 or consent of advisor. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**GER 3055. Culture and Civilization of Modern Germany/(3).S.**

A study of the major cultural and literary changes in Germany after World War II, including changes in the social, economic, and educational systems. Prerequisite: GER 2010 and 2015 or consent of advisor. (MULTI-CULTURAL;WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**GER 3075. Advanced Conversation/(3).S.**

Review of the more difficult structures of the language. Introduction of additional vocabulary and idiomatic expressions which will allow the student to express complex ideas on contemporary and professional issues with fluency and an acceptable pronunciation. Prerequisite: GER 2010 and 2015 or consent of the advisor.

**GER 3080. Advanced Grammar and Composition/(3).F.**

Development of skills necessary to express fluently, and in depth, ideas on contemporary, cultural, literary, and professional issues. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing, GER 2010 and 2015 or consent of the advisor.

**GER 3090. Business German/(3).F;S.On Demand.**

This course provides an insight into the current German business world. Acquisition of the specialized language of social security, international finance, marketing, import and export trade, and trade unions. Prerequisite: GER 2010 and 2015, or consent of the advisor.

**GER 3500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.On Demand.****GER 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.On Demand.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**GER 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).F;S.On Demand.****GER 3550. German Customs and Folklore/(3).SS.**

Taught in Germany for study abroad students only. Study of the German "way of life," the traditions, festivities, and the spirit of the people. Free informational materials made available by the German government serve as study guides. Prerequisite: GER 2010 and 2015 or consent of the advisor. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

## JAPANESE (JPN)

**JPN 1010. Beginning Japanese I/(3).F.**

Introduction to basic skills necessary for understanding, speaking, reading, and writing Japanese, with emphasis on the use of functional, communicative language. Open to students with no previous experience in Japanese. Laboratory work required.

**JPN 1020. Beginning Japanese II/(3).S.**

Continuation of skills necessary for understanding, speaking, reading, and writing Japanese with emphasis on the use of functional, communicative language. Prerequisite: JPN 1010 or consent of instructor. Laboratory work required.

**JPN 1040. Intermediate Japanese I/(3).F.**

Focus on various aspects of culture, society, literature, traditions, and daily preoccupations through continued development of communicative language skills. Reinforcement, expansion, and synthesis of concepts of language and culture through contact with authentic materials. Prerequisite: JPN 1020 or consent of instructor. Laboratory work required. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**JPN 1050. Intermediate Japanese II/(3).S.**

A continuation of 1040. Focus on various aspects of culture, society, literature, traditions, and daily preoccupations with continued development of communicative language skills. Reinforcement, expansion, and synthesis of concepts of language and culture through contact with authentic materials. Prerequisite: JPN 1040 or the equivalent. Laboratory work required. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**JPN 2500. Independent Study/(1-3).On Demand.****JPN 3500. Independent Study/(1-3).On Demand.****JPN 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).On Demand.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**JPN 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

## LATIN (LAT)

**LAT 1010. Elementary Latin I/(3).F.**

Introduction to Latin and its influence on the Romance languages and English. Emphasis is placed on reading, writing, and translating. Laboratory work required.

**LAT 1020. Elementary Latin II/(3).S.**

Mastery of elementary grammar and syntax through readings, written assignments, and laboratory work. Prerequisite: LAT 1010 or consent of advisor. Laboratory work required.

**LAT 1040. Intermediate Latin I/(3).F.**

A study of Latin culture and language as revealed through the work of Cicero and other Latin writers of the classical period. Readings are supplemented with a review of grammar and syntax. Emphasis on Latin literary styles and their influences on the Romance languages. Prerequisite: LAT 1020 or adequate score on the Latin placement test or consent of advisor. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**LAT 1050. Intermediate Latin II/(3).S.**

A study of classical Latin culture and language as revealed through poetry and prose. Emphasis on major figures such as Catullus, Horace, Vergil, Livy and Petronius. Prerequisite: LAT 1040 or consent of advisor. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**LAT 2500. Independent Study/(1-3).On Demand.****LAT 3010. The Aeneid/(3).On Demand.**

Prerequisite: LAT 1050 or four years of high school Latin or permission of the instructor. Key passages are selected for translation and discussion. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

**LAT 3020. The Roman Historians/(3).On Demand.**

Prerequisite: LAT 1050 or four years of high school Latin or permission of instructor. Translation of selected passages and discussion of literary values of Livy, Sallust and Tacitus. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**LAT 3500. Independent Study/(1-3).On Demand.****LAT 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).On Demand.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**LAT 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.****LAT 4010. Roman Satire/(3).On Demand.**

Selections from Horace and from Juvenal will be read. Discussions will include each poet's specific characteristics and his influence on western culture.

**LAT 4020. Roman Comedy/(3).On Demand.**

Selections from the comedies of Plautus and Terrence will be read. Discussions will include the practice of contamination and the playwright's influence on western culture.

## RUSSIAN (RSN)

**RSN 1010. Beginning Russian I/(3).F.**

Introduction to basic skills necessary for understanding, speaking, reading, and writing Russian, with emphasis on the use of functional, communicative language. Open to students with no previous experience in Russian. Laboratory work required.

**RSN 1020. Beginning Russian II/(3).S.**

Continuation of skills development in understanding, speaking, reading, and writing Russian with emphasis on the use of functional, communicative language. Prerequisite: RSN 1010 or consent of instructor. Laboratory work required.

**RSN 1040. Intermediate Russian I/(3).F.**

Focus on various aspects of culture, society, literature, traditions, and daily preoccupations through continued development of communicative language skills. Reinforcement, expansion, and synthesis of concepts of language and culture through contact with authentic materials. Prerequisite: RSN 1020 or consent of instructor. Laboratory work required. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**RSN 1050. Intermediate Russian II/(3).S.**

A continuation of 1040. Focus on various aspects of culture, society, literature, traditions, and daily preoccupations with continued development of communicative language skills. Reinforcement, expansion, and synthesis of concepts of language and culture through contact with authentic materials. Prerequisite: RSN 1040 or the equivalent. Laboratory work required. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**RSN 2500. Independent Study/(1-3).On Demand.****RSN 3500. Independent Study/(1-3).On Demand.****RSN 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).On Demand.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**RSN 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

## SPANISH (SNH)

**SNH 1010. Beginning Spanish I/(3).F.**

Introduction to basic skills necessary for understanding, speaking, reading, and writing Spanish, with emphasis on the use of functional, communicative language. Open to students with no previous experience in Spanish or who Spanish placement test score indicates deficiency. Laboratory work required.

**SNH 1020. Beginning Spanish II/(3).S.**

Continuation of skills development in understanding, speaking, reading, and writing Spanish with emphasis on the use of functional, communicative language. Prerequisite: SNH 1010 or consent of advisor. Laboratory work required.

**SNH 1030. Accelerated Beginning Spanish/(6).F.On Demand.**

Combines SNH 1010 and 1020. Open to students with no previous experience in Spanish or whose Spanish placement score indicates deficiency. Meets daily for a total of 300 minutes per week. Laboratory work required.

**SNH 1040. Intermediate Spanish I/(3).F.**

Focus on various aspects of culture, society, literature, traditions, and daily preoccupations through continued development of communicative language skills. Reinforcement, expansion, and synthesis of concepts of language and culture through contact with authentic materials. Prerequisite: adequate score on the placement test or SNH 1020, or SNH 1030, or the equivalent. Laboratory work required. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**SNH 1050. Intermediate Spanish II/(3).S.**

A continuation of 1040. Focus on various aspects of culture, society, literature, traditions, and daily preoccupations with continued development of communicative language skills. Reinforcement, expansion, and synthesis of concepts of language and culture through contact with authentic materials. Prerequisite: SNH 1030 or SNH 1040, or the equivalent. Laboratory work required. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**SNH 1060. Accelerated Intermediate Spanish/(6).S.On Demand.**

Combines SNH 1040 and 1050. Prerequisite: SNH 1020 or SNH 1030, or the equivalent. Class meets daily for a total of 300 minutes per week. Laboratory work required. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**IN ORDER TO REGISTER FOR COURSES TAUGHT IN SPANISH ON THE 2000 LEVEL OR ABOVE, STUDENTS MUST COMPLETE SNH 1050 OR 1060 OR MAKE AN ADEQUATE SCORE ON THE PLACEMENT TEST.**

**SNH 2005. Intensive Grammar Review/(3).F.**

Comprehensive review for thorough understanding of the elements of the Spanish language necessary for students wishing to pursue further studies in Spanish. Prerequisite: SNH 1050 or 1060, or the equivalent, or an adequate score on the placement test. Laboratory work required. Required for minors and majors.

**SNH 2010. Conversational Spanish/(3).F;S.**

Emphasis on the acquisition of a practical vocabulary and active use of the language. Prerequisite: SNH 1050 or 1060 or the equivalent, or an adequate score on the placement test. Laboratory work required. Required for minors and majors.

**SNH 2025. Introduction to Literature/(3).S.**

Development of skills necessary for understanding of genre, concepts of literary structure, language, and criticism through examination of selected works. Prerequisite: SNH 2005. Required for majors.

**SNH 2500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.On Demand.****SNH 3015. Selections of Spanish Literature I/(3).F.**

A study of the works of representative Spanish authors from the Middle Ages to the present. Prerequisite: SNH 2025. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

**SNH 3025. Selections of Spanish American Literature/(3).S.**

A study of the works of representative Spanish American authors from the Precolumbian period to the present. Prerequisite: SNH 2025. MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

**SNH 3035. Spanish Phonetics and Diction/(3).S.**

A study of the sound system in Spanish, the phonetic alphabet and its use. Oral practice. Prerequisite: SNH 2010 or consent of the advisor. Laboratory work required. Required for majors.

**SNH 3050. Culture and Civilization of Spain/(3).F.**

A description of historical events, currents of thought, and artistic trends which have significantly contributed to the shaping of a Spanish vision and practice of life. Prerequisites: SNH 2005 and SNH 2010, or consent of the advisor. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**SNH 3055. Culture and Civilization of Spanish America/(3).S.**

A description of historical events, currents of thought, artistic trends, aboriginal and European inheritance, and other factors which significantly contributed to the shaping of a Spanish-American vision and practice of life. Prerequisite: SNH 2005 and SNH 2010, or consent of the advisor. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**SNH 3080. Advanced Grammar and Composition/(3).F.**

Intensive study of the various types of expository writing with emphasis on the morphology and idiomatic expressions of Spanish. Prerequisite: SNH 2005 and 2010, or consent of the advisor. Required for majors. (WRITING)

**SNH 3500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.On Demand.****SNH 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).On Demand.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**SNH 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).F;S.On Demand.****SNH 4063. Hispanic Life-Ways/(3).F.**

An overview of present-day Spain and Spanish America through a thematic approach to such topics as geography, demography, national festivals, lifestyles and cultural patterns. Examination of the contributions of Spain and Spanish America and their influence on the United States. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing and SNH 2010. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING)

**SNH 4075. Advanced Conversation/(3).S.**

Development of skills necessary to express ideas fluently on contemporary, cultural, literary, and professional issues. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing and SNH 2010 or consent of the advisor. Required for majors. (SPEAKING)

**SNH 4090. Business Spanish/(3).On Demand.**

Focus on various types of business correspondence, with emphasis on current, specialized vocabulary pertinent to trade and business. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing and SNH 2010 or consent of the advisor.

**SNH 4555. History of the Spanish Language/(3).S.**

Study of the evolution of Spanish from Latin to its present form; internal developments and external influences. Study of phonology, morphology and syntax of Old Spanish and reading of selected Old Spanish texts. [Dual-listed with SNH 5555.]

**SNH 4565. Advanced Spanish Expression/(3).F.On Demand.**

An advanced language course where students will have the opportunity to perfect their mastery of the spoken and written language. Students will explore different writing genres and model their work on the literary and cultural narratives written by experienced Spanish writers, and will be provided with the necessary tools to develop their oral language skills. Prerequisites: Senior or graduate standing and SNH 3080, or consent of the instructor. (WRITING) [Dual-listed with SNH 5565.]

---

## Department of Geography and Planning (GHY/PLN)

*James E. Young, Chair*

*Robert N. Brown  
Jeffrey D. Colby  
Garry V. Cooper  
Richard J. Crepeau*

*Ole Gade  
Gabrielle L. Katz  
Neal G. Lineback  
Michael W. Mayfield*

*Art Rex  
Kathleen Schroeder  
Peter T. Soulé  
Roger A. Winsor*

The major objectives of the Department of Geography and Planning are to:

1. Promote the understanding of the spatial dimensions of human behavior within the physical and cultural systems of the earth and the role of planning in achieving improvement in those systems.
2. Offer a well-balanced curriculum which will aid students in finding productive places in society.
3. Maintain a faculty and staff dedicated to teaching, scientific research, and community and regional service.

**All majors in the Department of Geography and Planning require a minimum of 122 semester hours for the degree. Social Science teaching licensure with a geography concentration requires 123 semester hours. A minor is required for the Bachelor of Arts degree. In addition to the core curriculum, major and minor requirements, electives must be taken to meet the total required minimum hours. Two semester hours of free electives OUTSIDE the major discipline are required.**

### **BACHELOR OF ARTS DEGREE IN GEOGRAPHY (BA)**

A major in geography leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree requires GHY 1010 and 1020 as prerequisites. The degree consists of 36 semester hours of geography above the 1999 level. Required courses include GHY 2310, 3310, 4800, and 4830, plus PLN 2410 and STT 2810; 24 semester hours of geography electives including 6 hours each from geographic methods, physical geography, human geography, and regional geography (with no more than three of the six hours coming from GHY 3012, United States and Canada, or GHY 3013, North Carolina). An appropriate foreign language is also required. A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree may count NOT more than a total of 40 hours above core curriculum requirements in geography.

### **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE IN GEOGRAPHY (BS)**

A major in geography leading to the Bachelor of Science degree (without teacher licensure) requires GHY 1010 and 1020 as prerequisites. The degree consists of 42 semester hours above the 1999 level. Required courses include GHY 2310, 3310, 4800, 4830, PLN 2410, and STT 2810; plus 24 semester hours of geography electives including 6 hours each from geographic methods, physical geography, human geography, and regional geography (with no more than three of the six hours coming from GHY 3012, United States and Canada, or GHY 3013, North Carolina). One of the two following concentrations is also required:

1. The general geography concentration requires five to six semester hours of approved courses in statistics and/or computer applications. In addition, the student must take a minimum of 15 semester hours in approved ancillary courses.
2. The geographic information systems (GIS) concentration requires 18 to 24 hours of ancillary courses including GHY 4810, 4812, 4900 (6-12 hours) and 6 hours of approved computer application courses.

### **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN SOCIAL SCIENCES EDUCATION (with teacher licensure and a concentration in Geography)**

The Bachelor of Science degree and teacher licensure in Social Sciences education requires 123 semester hours consisting of the core curriculum, the Social Sciences education core, a concentration, professional education requirements (see Reich College of Education), and electives (if needed) to reach the required minimum of 123 hours. The required Social Science core courses are ANT 1215(MC) and 2400(MC); ECO 2030 and 2040(ND); GHY 1010 and 1020(MC) or GHY 1510 and GHY 1515(MC); HIS 2201 and 2204; PS 1100 and 2130; SOC 1000 and 1100; CI 3100; RE 4630; and STT 2810(ND,C) or ECO 2100(ND). A minimum grade of "C" is required in CI 3100 and RE 4630 and all professional education courses. A student majoring in social sciences education should select MAT 1010(W,ND,C) to satisfy the core curriculum mathematics requirement. A concentration is required in one of the social sciences (anthropology, economics, geography, history, political science, or sociology).

A concentration in geography for the social sciences education degree requires six semester hours of regional geography courses and nine additional hours of geography chosen in consultation with the geography advisor.

### **MINOR IN GEOGRAPHY**

A minor in geography consists of 18 semester hours, including any geography courses used as core curriculum requirements and at least three hours in regional courses.

### **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE IN COMMUNITY AND REGIONAL PLANNING (BS)**

A major in community and regional planning leading to the Bachelor of Science degree requires GHY 1010 and 1020 as prerequisites. The degree consists of a minimum of 59 semester hours. Required courses include GHY 2310, 3310; PLN 2410, 2812, 3431, 3730, 4700, 4800, 4830, 4900 (6 hours); and STT 2810; plus 21 hours of approved interdisciplinary and elective courses.

## MINOR IN COMMUNITY AND REGIONAL PLANNING

A minor in community and regional planning consists of 20 semester hours including PLN 2410, 3431 and 3730, and nine hours chosen from among the non-planning courses listed as required or electives within the major of the planning program or other appropriate courses selected with the approval of the advisor of the planning program.

## HONORS PROGRAM IN GEOGRAPHY

The Department of Geography and Planning offers honors courses on all undergraduate levels, which are open to students who have distinguished themselves. Honors courses carry full credit toward the majors in geography and planning, or for non-majors full elective credit. Subject to the recommendations of the departmental honors committee, a student will be considered for graduation with "honors in geography" upon successful completion of at least one semester of honors work in a designated freshman/sophomore level honors course (GHY 1510, GHY 1515, and PLN 2510); one junior level honors course (GHY 3510) which may be taken twice, earning repetitive credit; and the Senior Honors Thesis (GHY 4510). Those students meeting these requirements with the grade of "A" will be considered for graduation with "highest honors in geography."

The Department of Geography and Planning offers a Master of Arts degree in geography. Persons interested in this degree program are requested to consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

## COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN GEOGRAPHY AND PLANNING (GHY, PLN)

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

### GEOGRAPHY HONORS (GHY)

#### GHY 1510. Freshman Honors Physical Geography/(3).F.

A comprehensive study of our physical earth emphasizing the distributional patterns and inter-relatedness of its land, soils, natural vegetation and habitat, and weather and climate. Examinations of environmental issues including hazardous waste, acid rain, floods, droughts, deforestation, and air and water pollution. (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES). Enrollment by invitation or prior honors standing. For enrollees, this course will substitute for GHY 1010.

#### GHY 1515. Freshman Honors World Regional Geography/(3).S.

The study of our contemporary world as defined by its major regions. Examination of major global issues including population problems, technology and cultural change, rural versus urban development, local/global development tendencies, political integrity, and internal/international conflict. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES). Enrollment by invitation or prior honors standing. For enrollees, this course substitute for GHY 1020.

#### GHY 3510. Advanced Honors Seminar in Geography/(3).S.

Seminar on selected geographic topics. Enrollment by invitation of the Department or by application. Barring repetitive content, qualified students may repeat course once. For enrollees, this course may substitute for the appropriate Geography elective.

#### GHY 4510. Senior Honors Thesis/(1-4).F;S.

Independent study and research for an end product, the honors thesis; directed by a member of the geography department, supported by two additional faculty/readers, in all constituting the senior thesis committee. Prerequisite: Completion of an approved honors sequence, including GHY 3510. Enrollment by qualified applicants only. For enrollees, this course may substitute for a Geography & Planning free elective or other course as agreed upon by the Geography & Planning Honors Advisor.

### GEOGRAPHY (GHY)

#### GHY 1010. Introduction to Physical Geography/(3).F;S.

A comprehensive study of our physical earth emphasizing the distributional patterns and inter-relatedness of its land, soils, natural

vegetation and habitat, and weather and climate. Examinations of environmental issues including hazardous wastes, acid rains, floods, droughts, deforestation and air pollution. (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

#### GHY 1020. World Regional Geography/(3).F;S.

The study of our contemporary world divided into the regions of North America, Central and South America, Africa, the Middle East, Europe, the Russian Realm, and South, East and Southeast Asia. Examination of global issues including population problems, technology and culture change, rural versus urban development, resource exportation and international trade, political identity and international conflict. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

#### GHY 1040. Introduction to Human Geography/(3).F.

This course examines the spatial patterns of human society. By focusing on the description and analysis of the spatial dimensions of human language, economy, religion and government, this course is a celebration of human diversity. Lectures, readings, films, slides, writing exercises, map quizzes and class discussions will help the student to understand and appreciate the geography of the human mosaic. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

#### GHY 2310. Map Interpretation and Map Making/(3).F;S.

An introduction to the relevance of maps, techniques of map interpretation, and map construction. Students will develop a knowledge of basic computer operations, cartographic communication theory, map use, data selection and processing, map design, and computerized map production techniques. Two hours lecture and two hours laboratory. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

#### GHY 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.

#### GHY 2812. Microcomputers in Geography and Planning/(3).F;S.

An introduction to basic computer skills needed by geographers, planners and others interested in the analysis and presentation of geographic data. Includes database management, word processing, generation of graphics, and automated mapping. Two hours lecture and two hours laboratory. (Same as PLN 2812.) (NUMERI-

CAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GHY 3011. Europe and the Russian Realm/(3).S.**

A study of this region's contemporary geographic condition. Emphasis on resource development, superregional cooperation, environmental problems, industrial shifts, marketing and international trade, relations with the United States, and the potential for internal and international political stress. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING)

**GHY 3012. U.S. and Canada/(3).S.**

A survey of the physical, demographic, economic, and political patterns in the United States and Canada, with a focus on characteristics of regions. Students will examine historical and contemporary factors contributing to the geographic diversity and interdependence of the two countries. (WRITING)

**GHY 3013. North Carolina/(3).S.**

The study of contemporary conditions and problems of land and people in a southern state. Topics include: economic development and potential for change, population mobility, urbanization and the impact of development in rural and environmentally fragile areas, regional impact of changing life styles, national and international interdependence. Recommended for future North Carolina teachers, public administrators and business leaders.

**GHY 3014. Geography of Latin America/(3).F.**

This course stresses the diversity of physical environments, cultural traditions, and economic activities within Latin America and places special emphasis on the unique approaches that geographers bring to the study of this region. This course develops understanding of spatial patterns in Latin America through current readings, class discussions, lectures, slides, and videos. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

**GHY 3015. The Geography of Asia/(3).F.**

An introductory survey of the region. Emphasis is placed on the geographical patterns and the similarities and differences in physical and cultural environments, population growth, mobility and urbanization; natural resource location and exploitation; economic growth and international linkages; the environmental implications of development; and political stability and change. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING)

**GHY 3100. Weather and Climate/(3).S.**

This course focuses on the basic principles, elements, and controls of meteorology and climatology. The primary objectives are to familiarize the student with major components of the earth's atmosphere, to enhance the student's understanding of the spatial distribution of meteorological elements, and to demonstrate the interactions between human activities and atmospheric elements. Prerequisite: GHY 1010 or permission of instructor.

**GHY 3110. Vegetation, Soils, and Landforms/(3).F.**

A systematic analysis of the spatial characteristics of vegetation, soils, and landforms especially as they interact in the North American realm. Consideration is given to the processes affecting the ecosystem and their relation to people's activities. Two hours lecture and two hours laboratory. Several extensive field trips are taken. Prerequisite: GHY 1010, or permission of instructor.

**GHY 3200. Geographic Perspectives on Human Behavior/(3).S.**

An approach to understanding the ways in which people perceive, behave in and structure their geographical environment. The course emphasizes variations in spatial behavior such as the uses of per-

sonal spaces and social territories, choosing locations for social activities, migration, and diffusion of ideas and innovations across geographical space and regional organization. Solutions to contemporary problems are stressed.

**GHY 3210. Economic Geography/(3).S.**

The geographic analysis of world economic systems, regions and patterns, as affected by interrelationships between both human and physical variables. Emphasis will be equally divided between theoretical and real-world patterns. Specific subjects of study include agriculture, manufacturing, services, transportation, urban/rural relationships, international markets and trade, and cultural differences in economic patterns. Recommended for business majors and required for geography majors. Prerequisite: one introductory course in either geography or economics. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING)

**GHY 3310. Environmental Remote Sensing/(3).S.**

An introduction to remote sensing technologies used for environmental and geographic analysis. Topics include aerial photo interpretation, satellite sensors, analysis of satellite imagery, thermal and radar sensors, and applications of remote sensing technology for vegetation, hydrology, landform, settlement, and economic development studies. Two hours lecture and two hours laboratory.

**GHY 3320. Environmental Issues in Appalachia/(3).F.Alternate Years.**

This course offers a systematic study of the physical and cultural setting of Appalachia. Topics include weather and climate, landforms, soils, vegetation, population, settlement and resource use. Emphasis is placed on the various interactions between people and their environment (e.g. air and water pollution, accelerated erosion, landslides). Field trips will be taken. (SPEAKING)

**GHY 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**GHY 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**GHY 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4). On Demand.**

**GHY 3812. Introduction to GIS/(3).F;S.**

Theory, process and application of computer assisted cartography and geographic information systems. Emphasis on project work to maximize experience with computer mapping principles, hardware and software. Two hours lecture; two hours laboratory. Prerequisites: GHY 2310 and 2812 or their equivalents. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GHY 4200. Urban Geography/(3).F.**

Spatial organization of human activity focusing on the evolution and organization of city systems, the internal structure of urban areas, and urban problems, policies and planning with emphasis on problem solving and field work. The course is applied in nature and recommended for majors in social studies, business, and planning.

**GHY 4230. Political Geography/(3).On Demand.**

Spatial aspects of territoriality, boundaries, voting patterns, government programs, formation of political units, political development and integration, and environmental policy.



**GHY 4620. Synoptic and Regional Climatology/(3).F.Alternate Years.**

This course focuses on atmospheric controls and processes at the synoptic scale. Basic meteorological elements and concepts such as jet streams, long-range forecasting, cyclogenesis, and vorticity are discussed. Local and regional climatic patterns and anomalies are examined with respect to the dynamics of the large-scale circulation features of the atmosphere. Prerequisites: GHY 3100 or permission of instructor. [Dual-listed with GHY 5620.]

**GHY 4800. Quantitative Methods/(3).F;S.**

The study of the quantitative methodology relating to the analysis of relationships between people and their physical environment, their spatial consequences, and the resulting regional structures that have emerged on the earth's surface. Prerequisites: STT 2810 and senior status, or permission of instructor. (Same as PLN 4800.) (NUMERICAL DATA) [Dual-listed with GHY 5800.] (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GHY 4810. Digital Image Processing/(3).F.**

Course focuses on acquisition of digital images, image processing, image enhancement techniques for interpretation, and applications of remote sensing technology. Two hours lecture, two hours laboratory. Prerequisites: GHY 2812, 3310 or permission of instructor. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) [Dual-listed with GHY 5810.] (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GHY 4812. Advanced GIS/(3).F;S.**

GIS is a wide ranging topic encompassing five distinct functions within a total system context. These functions are: 1) data input, 2) data storage, 3) data management, 4) data manipulation and analysis, and 5) data output. Emphasis will be placed on the applications frequently found in geography and planning. This course is project oriented to give the student maximum experience in each of the functions of a GIS and to allow the student to associate the technical areas of GIS with real-world scenarios. Two hours lecture, two hours laboratory. Prerequisite: GHY 3812 or equivalent experience required. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) [Dual-listed with GHY 5812.] (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GHY 4820. Geographical Hydrology/(3).S.**

The study of the occurrence and movement of water on the earth, with a focus on applications of surface hydrology. Water movement through the hydrologic cycle, flood analysis, and water use/water policy are emphasized. Prerequisites: GHY 1010, 3100, 3110 or with permission of instructor. [Dual-listed with GHY 5820.]

**GHY 4830. Senior Seminar/(3).S.**

A capstone experience in which students will prepare a research or project proposal leading to a finished product to be presented before peers and departmental faculty members. Majors of senior standing only. (Same as PLN 4830.) (WRITING; SPEAKING)

**GHY 4900. Internship in Geography and Planning/(3-12).F;S.**

The internship emphasizes field work in the areas of locational analysis, environmental assessment and impact, and/or land use planning and is conducted jointly with an appropriate public or private agency. The type of internship, location of field experience, and sponsoring agency must be satisfactory to the student and to the department. A research paper is required. Graded on S/U basis.

## COMMUNITY AND REGIONAL PLANNING HONORS (PLN)

**PLN 2510. Sophomore Honors Introduction to Planning/(3).F.**

This course provides an introduction to community and regional planning both as method, and as topic of theoretical inquiry. Discussions include the planning process; social, political, economic, legal, and administrative perspectives related to planning; the relationship between planning and interactions of human occupants with the physical environment; and processes, concepts and theories that help to interpret cultural and physical patterns on the landscape. An important part of this course describes how planning as a discipline helps to build a variety of cross-disciplinary bridges that address contemporary urban and regional problems and issues in America. Field trips are expected. (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES). Enrollment by invitation or prior honors standing. For enrollees, this course will substitute for PLN 2410.

## COMMUNITY AND REGIONAL PLANNING (PLN)

**PLN 2410. Introduction to Planning/(3).F;S.**

Introduction to the principles, philosophies, processes, and theories of planning. Emphasis is placed on planning approaches to the solution of contemporary regional, urban, and environmental problems. Students may choose to participate in field trips. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**PLN 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**PLN 2812. Microcomputers in Geography and Planning/(3).F;S.**  
An introduction to basic computer skills needed by geographers, planners, and others interested in the analysis and presentation of geographic data. Includes database management, word processing, generation of graphics, and automated mapping. Two hours lecture and two hours laboratory. (Same as GHY 2812.) (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**PLN 3431. Planning Techniques/(5).F.**

The student gains insight into the research phase of the planning process, becomes acquainted with a variety of planning applications and has opportunities to develop skills and abilities relating to the preparation of planning studies and community plans. Students may participate in field trips. Two hours lecture, six hours laboratory. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER; SPEAKING; WRITING) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**PLN 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****PLN 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**PLN 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.****PLN 3730. Land Use Regulations/(3).S.**

The study of zoning, subdivision, and other land use controls with particular reference to North Carolina applications. Also includes the role of planners in the implementation phase of the planning process, planning ethics, public meetings, and the legal framework of land use controls.

**PLN 4425. Task-Oriented Group Facilitation Methods/(3).S.**

Develop leadership and group facilitation skills through hands-on instruction that demonstrates how to conduct focused conversations, lead workshops, and accomplish action planning. Application opportunities using these skills include community development, organizational planning, education, government, and other occasions when people want to actively participate in the creation of their own futures. (Same as COM 4425.) (SPEAKING)

**PLN 4700. Project Management/(3).S.**

Simulated experiences involving complex procedures and methods pertinent to planning projects. The student will have opportunities to develop and utilize various project management skills and abilities, to include preparation of a community development proposal for external funding. Open to geography, planning, political science, real estate and leisure studies majors; others by permission of instructor. Two hours lecture; two hours laboratory. (SPEAKING; WRITING) [Dual-listed with PLN 5700.]

**PLN 4800. Quantitative Methods/(3).F;S.**

The study of the quantitative methodology relating to the analysis

of relationships between people and their physical environment, their spatial consequences, and the resulting regional structures that have emerged on the earth's surface. Prerequisites: STT 2810 and senior status, or permission of instructor. (Same as GHY 4800.) (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**PLN 4830. Senior Seminar/(3).S.**

A capstone experience in which students will prepare a research or project proposal leading to a finished product to be presented before peers and departmental faculty members. Majors of senior standing only. (Same as GHY 4830.) (WRITING; SPEAKING)

**PLN 4900. Internship in Geography and Planning/(3-12).F;S.**

The internship emphasizes field work in the areas of locational analysis, environmental assessment and impact, and/or land use planning and is conducted jointly with an appropriate public or private agency. The type of internship, location of field experience, and sponsoring agency must be satisfactory to the student and to the department. A research paper is required. Graded on an S/U basis.

---

## Department of Geology (GLY)

*David L. White, Interim Chair*

*Richard N. Abbott, Jr.*  
*Ellen A. Cowan*

*Steven J. Hageman*  
*Loren A. Raymond*

*Kristen E. St. John*  
*Fred Webb, Jr.*

The fundamental purpose of the Department of Geology is to promote a scientific understanding of earth systems - an awareness essential to an environmentally sound and sustainable future for the human race. The specific purposes of the Department of Geology are:

1. To provide all students with the opportunity to learn about the nature of science and basic scientific principles through the study of geology.
2. To introduce students to the many ways in which geology is interwoven into the fabric of modern civilization.
3. To provide students with an understanding of the interrelationships of the basic parts of Earth Systems.
4. To provide students who seek a career in geology with the sound background for productive work in the profession and in graduate studies.
5. To provide present and future teachers with the knowledge and methods necessary for competent instruction in the earth and environmental sciences.
6. To provide members of the public with the opportunity to gain a better understanding of the Earth Systems of which they are a part.

**All majors in geology require a minimum of 122 semester hours for the degree. The Bachelor of Arts degree requires a minor. In addition to core curriculum, major and minor requirements, electives must be taken to meet the total required minimum hours. Two semester hours of free electives OUTSIDE the major discipline are required.**

A major in geology leading to either the Bachelor of Arts degree or the Bachelor of Science (non-teaching) degree is appropriate for those students who intend to pursue graduate studies in Geology. The Bachelor of Science (non-teaching) degree is recommended for students who seek a career at the Bachelor degree level. The programs consist of the following, in addition to general requirements for B.A. and B.S. (non-teaching) degrees in this college as stated elsewhere in this catalog.

### **Bachelor of Arts Degree in Geology**

Students pursuing the B.A. degree in Geology (non-teaching) must complete a minimum of 34 semester hours of geology courses above the 1000 level. Required courses include GLY 2215, 2735, 3150, 3215, 3715, 3800, 4024, 4210, and 4620 or 4703, or both 4501 and 4510, and an approved six semester hour geology summer field course. In addition, students must complete the following cognate courses: MAT 1110, 1120; CHE 1101, 1110, 1102, 1120; PHY 1150 and 1151. Additional courses include another course in mathematics or computer science, six semester hours of a foreign language at the intermediate or higher level, and enough courses (12-20 s.h.) to satisfy requirements in a minor.

A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree may count NOT more than a total of 40 hours above core curriculum requirements in geology.

During the senior year, the B.A. in Geology student must take and achieve a satisfactory score on a comprehensive examination covering theoretical and practical aspects of areas of geology. Students who are unsuccessful on any portion or all of the examination may retake the appropriate portion(s) up to two additional times before graduation.

### **Bachelor of Science Degree in Geology**

Students pursuing the B.S. degree in Geology (non-teaching) must complete a minimum of 34 semester hours of geology courses above the 1000 level. Required courses include GLY 2215, 2735, 3150, 3215, 3715, 3800, 4024, 4210, and 4620 or 4703, or both 4501 and 4510, and an approved six semester hour geology summer field course. In addition, students must complete the following cognate courses: MAT 1110, 1120; CHE 1101, 1110, 1102, 1120; PHY 1150 and 1151. Additional courses include six semester hours of statistics, or eight semester hours of advisor-approved computer science or computing courses. The degree also requires at least eight semester hours of appropriate non-geology courses that must be approved by the department advisor.

During the senior year, the B.S. in Geology student must take and achieve a satisfactory score on a comprehensive examination covering theoretical and practical aspects of areas of geology. Students who are unsuccessful on any portion or all of the examination may retake the appropriate portion(s) up to two additional times before graduation.

**A major in Geology leading to the Bachelor of Science (non-teaching) degree with an Environmental Geology concentration** will provide a background for students who seek a career or graduate work in which they apply geological principles to the solution of environmental problems. This 122 semester hour degree consists of a minimum of 35 semester hours of geology courses, and supporting courses in biology, chemistry, geography, mathematics, physics, social sciences, and business. Required courses include: GLY 1101 (or 1510), 1102 (or 1511), 2215, 2735, 3150, 3703, 4620, 4703; six semester hours of electives to be selected from

GLY 3215, 3333, 3480, 3715, and 3800; and also the required courses, MAT 1110; BIO 1110; CS 1440 and a three s.h. advisor-approved, computer-intensive course; CHE 1101, 1110 and 1102, 1120; PHY 1103; ECO 2030; LAW 2150; GHY 3100 and 4820; PS 2130; STT 2810; either GHY 2310 and 3812 or FIN 3010 and MGT 3010; and three hours of non-geology environmental electives. General requirements for the B.S. (non-teaching) degree in this college, as stated elsewhere in this catalog, must also be met.

During the senior year, the B.S. in Geology with an Environmental Geology concentration student must take and achieve a satisfactory score on a comprehensive examination covering theoretical and practical aspects of areas of geology. Students who are unsuccessful on any portion or all of the examination may retake the appropriate portion(s) up to two additional times before graduation.

**A major in Geology leading to the B.S. degree and teacher licensure** requires GLY 1101 (or 1510), 1102 (or 1511), 1103, 2215, 3333, 3480, three semester hours of geology electives, and three semester hours of GLY 3520 (one hour each of instructional assistance in GLY 1101, 1102 and 1103). Also required are GHY 3100; BIO 1110 or 1101-1102; AST 1001 and 1002; MAT 1110; at least 12 semester hours selected from CHE 1101, 1110 and 1102, 1120; PHY 1103 and 1104; and GS 4403; RE 4630 (minimum grade of "C" required in GS 4403 and RE 4630). This program also provides an endorsement in physical science. In order to obtain a secondary science endorsement, a total of at least 12 semester hours must be taken in either physics or chemistry or biology. Each additional science endorsement requires at least 12 semester hours of course work in a specific science area. For information on necessary professional education requirements for secondary education licensures, see the Department of Curriculum and Instruction.

During the senior year, the B.S. in Geology Teaching Licensure degree student must take the Praxis II subject area exam: Earth/Space Science (#0570) portion. The score should be reported to Appalachian State University.

**A minor in Geology** will consist of 17 semester hours of geology, including GLY 1101 and 1102 or GLY 1080 and 1090, in addition, GLY 2215 is required, plus six semester hours of additional geology courses at the 2000-level or above (excluding GLY 3520).

### COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN GEOLOGY (GSG, GLY)

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

#### GENERAL SCIENCE GEOLOGY (GSG)

##### **GSG 1030. Contemporary Geology/(2).F;S.**

A course in a sequential series of four science mini-courses. (EACH MINI-COURSE LASTS FOR ONE-HALF SEMESTER. STUDENTS SHOULD BE ADVISED TO REGISTER FOR TWO MINI-COURSES IN ONE SEMESTER TO TOTAL FOUR SEMESTER HOURS.) The course will introduce students to selected fundamental principles and concepts of geology discussed and developed in the context of science topics of concern or interest in modern society. Prerequisite: GSP or GSA 1010 and GSC 1020. Corequisite: GSB 1040. Contemporary Biology. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. This course will not satisfy program requirements for students majoring in biology, chemistry, computer science, geology, or physics. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

#### GEOLOGY (GLY)

##### **GLY 1080. The History of Life/(4).F.**

A survey of four billion years of life on Earth, emphasizing major events, trends and innovations. This course uses the fossil record to focus on the relationships between organic evolution and global change. Topics include geologic time, plate tectonics, nature of the fossil record, origin of life, mass extinctions, development of marine animals and their ecosystems, invasion of the land, dinosaur classification and behavior, the age of mammals, and hominid evolution. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. (NUMERICAL DATA; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

##### **GLY 1090. Introduction to Earth Systems/(4).S.**

An introduction to global change issues from a geologic, Earth systems science perspective. This course provides an introduction to thinking about Earth systems and stresses the interconnectedness and interaction between various Earth systems (lithosphere, atmosphere, biosphere, cyrosphere, hydrosphere) and the various scales of global change. Discussion topics include: long-term climate evolution, recycling of Earth materials, biodiversity changes through geologic time, causes and effects of ice ages, causes of short-term climate change (e.g., volcanic eruptions, monsoons, El-Niño/Southern Oscillation), and modern global change issues (e.g., global warming, ozone depletion, natural resource depletion). Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. (NUMERICAL DATA; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

##### **GLY 1101. Introduction to Physical Geology/(4).F;S.**

Introduction to the composition, origin, and modification of Earth materials through the study of the Earth's interacting dynamic systems; study and application of the scientific method with reference to the principles of geology as demonstrated through use of case histories and laboratory material. This course plus either GLY 1102 or GLY 1103 or GLY 1511 will fulfill the Core Curriculum natural science requirement. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

##### **GLY 1102. Introduction to Historical Geology/(4).S.**

A study of the historical and biological aspects of the science of Geology — tectonic models for understanding earth structure and lithospheric history, the physical and paleontological bases for un-

Understanding geologic time and dating rocks, biological principles relating to the evolution of organisms revealed in the fossil record, facts and theories of biological evolution, survey of the evolution of organisms through time, the geologic history of North America, and discussion of the scientific aspects of the scientific-religious controversy of Evolution vs. Creationism. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: GLY 1101 (or 1510). (NUMERICAL DATA; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GLY 1103. Introduction to Environmental and Applied Geology/(4).S.**

A survey of the chemical and physical processes that change the Earth's crust and surface creating geologic hazards and environmental problems for people; human perturbations of the environment that directly and indirectly affect geological change and human life, such as mining, waste disposal, and agricultural practices; and the principles of origin, distribution, availability, environmental consequences of use, and exploration of the Earth's mineral and water resources. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: GLY 1101 (or 1510) or consent of instructor. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GLY 1510. Geological Science Honors-Physical/(4).On Demand.**

The origin, composition, and modification of the Earth and Earth materials through geologic time. Physical and chemical principles are used to evaluate Earth processes. This course plus GLY 1511 will fulfill the one year general education natural science requirement. Prerequisite: MAT 1020 or high school equivalent. Enrollment by invitation of the department or by application. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. (NUMERICAL DATA; WRITING) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GLY 1511. Geological Science Honors-Historical/(4).On Demand.**

Geochronology, based on biological and physical principles, and the biological principle of evolution and genetics are used in conjunction with geologic principles to evaluate Earth history and the history of life. Prerequisite: GLY 1510. Enrollment by invitation of the department or by application. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. (NUMERICAL DATA; WRITING) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GLY 2215. Earth Materials/(4).F.**

Earth Materials is designed to introduce the student to both the basic materials that constitute the bulk of the solid earth and the origins of these materials. Topics to be covered include minerals and their properties; mineral identification and classification; ore minerals and their origins; rock identification and classification; the formation of igneous, sedimentary, and metamorphic rocks; and weathering and soil formation as they relate to the origins of sedimentary rocks. A brief discussion of the role of fluids in some earth material processes will be included. Prerequisite: GLY 1101 or 1090. Lecture three hours; laboratory three hours.

**GLY 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**GLY 2735. Preparation of Geologic Reports/(3).S.**

This course provides instruction in various aspects of data collection and analysis, and the preparation and presentation of oral

and written geologic reports. Data collection and mapping in the field is a major component of the course and vigorous hiking is required. Prerequisites: GLY 1101 (or 1510), GLY 1102 (or 1511); and GLY 2215. Open only to Geology majors and minors. Lecture two hours; laboratory three hours. (WRITING; SPEAKING; COMPUTER)

**GLY 3150. Principles of Structural Geology and Tectonics/(3).F.**

The nature, classification, genesis, and quantification of microscopic and mesoscopic geologic structures, plus the history and fundamentals of tectonic theory, are the subjects of this course. Prerequisites: GLY 2215 and 2735. Lecture two hours; laboratory three hours. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GLY 3215. Introduction to Crystal Chemistry and Optical Mineralogy/(3).F.**

The course focuses on (1) fundamentals of crystal chemistry as applied to minerals, and (2) theory and use of the transmitted light polarizing microscope in the identification and characterization of minerals. Prerequisites: GLY 2215 or consent of the instructor. Lecture two hours; laboratory three hours. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GLY 3333. Geomorphology/(3).F.**

This course includes a study of the nature of landforms. Qualitative and quantitative aspects of landform analysis in the field and laboratory using maps and aerial photographs are introduced. Prerequisites: at least six hours of geology courses or consent of instructor. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours. (WRITING; NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GLY 3480. Introduction to Oceanography/(3).F.**

A study of physical, chemical, biological, and geological oceanography and their interrelationships. Lecture three hours. Prerequisites: a one year sequence in natural science, e.g., BIO 1101-1102, GLY 1080-1090, GLY 1101-1102, PHY 1103-1104, or GSP 1010-GSC 1020-GSG 1030-GSB 1040. (WRITING; NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GLY 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**GLY 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. (SPEAKING)

**GLY 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**GLY 3703. Issues in Environmental Geology/(3).S.**

An in-depth study of critical issues in environmental geology on a regional and global scale. Topics to be covered include: natural hazards, water, mineral and energy resources, and related waste disposal problems under pressures of increasing human population and changing climate. This course will make use of case studies to illustrate specific examples. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: one year sequence in natural science, e.g., BIO 1101-1102; GLY 1101-1102; PHY 1103-1104; CHE 1101, 1110 and 1102, 1120; or GSP 1010-GSC 1020-GSG 1030-GSB 1040.

**GLY 3715. Petrology and Petrography/(3).S.**

This course includes a study of the microscopic, mesoscopic, and macroscopic features; the mineralogy, and the chemistry of rocks; and the study of petrogenetic theory. Prerequisites: CHE 1101 and 1110; GLY 2215, 2735, and 3215. Lecture two hours; laboratory three hours. (WRITING)

**GLY 3800. Introduction to Stratigraphy and Sedimentology/(3).S.**

Properties, classification, and depositional models of sedimentary rocks. Principles of collection and interpretation of stratigraphic data; emphasis on field relationships. Prerequisites: GLY 1102 and 2215. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours.

**GLY 4024. Paleontology and Historical Geology/(4).F.**

Morphology, phylogeny, temporal distribution, and paleoecology of fossils, with emphasis on invertebrates; interaction of tectonics, sedimentary regimes, and organic evolution in the history of the Earth. Prerequisites: GLY 1102 or 1080, and GLY 3800. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. (NUMERICAL DATA; WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GLY 4210. Geology Seminar/(1).S.**

Presentation and discussion of current topics, with emphasis on student projects, petrology, and surficial processes. Prerequisite: senior standing geology major.

**GLY 4501. Senior Research/(1).F.**

Initiation of a laboratory or field research project under supervision of a geology faculty member. At least one semester prior to the start of the research project, the student must formally confer with a thesis advisor, submit and have approved a formal research proposal. Prerequisite: open only to senior geology majors with a minimum GPA of 3.25 in geology courses.

**GLY 4510. Senior Honors Thesis/(3).S.**

Work, under supervision of a geology faculty member, on the

project begun in GLY 4501. An oral report on the project will be presented in the spring geology seminar. Minimum of 5 hours laboratory or field work per week. A written thesis will be presented to the department. A student who completes the thesis with a grade of B or better and who graduates with a GPA of 3.5 in geology courses will be graduated with "honors" in geology; with a grade of A and a geology GPA of at least 3.7, the student will be graduated with "highest honors" in geology. Prerequisite: GLY 4501; senior geology majors with minimum of 3.25 GPA in geology courses. (WRITING)

**GLY 4620. Hydrogeology/(4).S.Even-numbered years.**

The occurrence of groundwater resources; factors governing groundwater movement through aquifers; and an analysis of techniques for measuring a water resource are the focus of this course. Groundwater contamination and remediation methods will be introduced. Prerequisites: at least junior standing and a minimum of six semester hours of geology courses above the 1000 level or permission of instructor. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. (NUMERICAL DATA) [Dual-listed with GLY 5620.] (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GLY 4703. Advanced Environmental and Engineering Geology/(4).S.**

Field and laboratory analysis of problems arising from interactions between humans and Earth and application of geologic knowledge to the mitigation of these problems. Prerequisites: GLY 1102, 2215, and 3150. Lecture two hours; field practicum six hours. [Dual-listed with GLY 5703.]

**GLY 4835. Summer Field Geology/(6).SS.**

An intensive five to six week practicum in making geologic maps, measuring sections, and using other field techniques. Prerequisites: GLY 3150, 3715, and 3800. [Dual-listed with GLY 5835.]

## Department of History (HIS)

*Michael L. Krenn, Chair*

*Edward J. Behrend-Martinez*

*H. Lawrence Bond*

*Jeffrey L. Bortz*

*Rennie W. Brantz*

*Karl E. Campbell*

*Lynne M. Getz*

*Diana J. Godwin*

*James R. Goff, Jr.*

*Sheldon Hanft*

*Richard H. Haunton*

*Rene Harder Horst*

*Anatoly V. Isaenko*

*W. Scott Jessee*

*Winston L. Kinsey*

*Dorothea A.L. Martin*

*Patrick Mbajekwe*

*Michael J. Moore*

*Myra L. Pennell*

*Peter Petschauer*

*Sheila R. Phipps*

*David A. Reid*

*Jonathan D. Sarris*

*Timothy H. Silver*

*Stephen J. Simon*

*Neva J. Specht*

*Mary A. Valante*

*Michael G. Wade*

*Charles A. Watkins*

*David L. White*

*John Alexander Williams*

*James A. Winders*

The study of history is an essential part of a liberal arts education and provides valuable skills for careers in a wide range of professions, including law, journalism, public service, and business. Embracing a range of topics as broad as the human experience (economics, politics, culture, society, business, war, race and gender), history examines change over time through a series of investigative, analytical and expository techniques that comprise the historical method. The teaching of history focuses on research in sources, analysis and synthesis of evidence, problem solving, critical thinking, and understanding social processes. Accordingly, the skills embodied in historical method have wide application in the world of professional work.

The History Department teaches core curriculum, undergraduate, and graduate courses. The World Civilization sequence provides a basic understanding of human societies for all Appalachian students. In addition, the department offers a broad curriculum in local, national, regional, and world history. It has particular strengths in American, European, Asian, Latin American, and public history. The diversity of offerings discourages parochialism and encourages the history major to develop a sophisticated, comparative approach to human problems. Specialization within the major promotes an appreciation of the depth and complexity of human history. Finally, the discipline of history provides an intellectual challenge as well as a stimulus to the imagination and to analytical thinking.

### UNDERGRADUATE ADVISEMENT OFFICE

Information about history department programs can be obtained from the Undergraduate Advising Coordinator. Please contact the Department of History to find out when the Coordinator is available to assist students with academic scheduling, explain departmental and University requirements, and provide descriptions of new and existing courses and information on career development.

**All majors in history require a minimum of 122 semester hours for the degree. Social Science teaching licensure with a history concentration requires 123 semester hours. The Bachelor of Arts degree requires a minor. In addition to core curriculum, major and minor requirements, electives must be taken to meet the total required minimum hours. Two semester hours of free electives OUTSIDE the major discipline are required.**

### BACHELOR OF ARTS DEGREE (BA)

The Bachelor of Arts degree in history consists of 36 semester hours in history beyond the core curriculum history requirement, including 33 hours of general course work and History 4100 (Senior Seminar). The 33 hours must be distributed among three geographic areas of study: (1) European history; (2) United States history; (3) non-Western history, including Africa, Asia, Latin America, and the Middle East. Majors are required to take a minimum of 15 semester hours in one of the areas, and a minimum of nine hours in each of the two remaining areas. No more than a total of 15 semester hours from the 2000 level may be included to fulfill these requirements.

History majors seeking the BA degree are also required to acquire proficiency in a foreign language equivalent to courses 1010 through 1050, and to complete a minor in a related discipline. A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree may count NOT more than a total of 40 hours above core curriculum requirements in history.

### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE IN HISTORY, SECONDARY EDUCATION (BS-TEACHING)

The Bachelor of Science degree with teacher licensure in secondary education consists of 30 semester hours in history beyond the core curriculum history requirement. In addition to six hours in United States history (History 2201, 2204), this degree requires 21 hours of general course work and History 4100 (Senior Seminar). The 21 hours of general course work must be distributed among the same geographic areas as described for the BA and BS-non-teaching degrees. Majors are required to take a minimum of nine hours in one area and six hours in two areas. This degree also requires professional education courses, and 21 hours in related social science disciplines. In addition, CI 3100 and RE 4630 are required. Licensure is in both history and social science. For the requirements in teacher education, refer to the Department of Curriculum & Instruction in this catalog.

**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE (NON-TEACHING) (BS)**

The Bachelor of Science (non-teaching) degree, with a multidisciplinary concentration in a history-related career area, consists of an acceptable program of 63 semester hours, including a minimum of 36 semester hours in history, as described for the Bachelor of Arts degree, and a minimum of 27 semester hours in a career-oriented concentration, with courses drawn from various departments and disciplines. Examples of general areas of career-orientation, around one of which the student may design a program, are: business, government service, public history, and other fields related to specific career interests. Career concentrations are designed by students in consultation with a faculty advisor and must be approved by the undergraduate advisement committee.

**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN SOCIAL SCIENCES EDUCATION  
(with teacher licensure and a concentration in History)**

The Bachelor of Science degree and teacher licensure in Social Sciences education requires 123 semester hours consisting of the core curriculum, the Social Sciences education core, a concentration, professional education requirements (see Reich College of Education), and electives (if needed) to reach the required minimum of 123 hours. The required Social Science core courses are ANT 1215(MC) and 2400(MC); ECO 2030 and 2040(ND); GHY 1010 and 1020(MC) or GHY 1510 and GHY 1515(MC); HIS 2201 and 2204; PS 1100 and 2130; SOC 1000 and 1100; CI 3100; RE 4630; and STT 2810(ND,C) or ECO 2100(ND). A minimum grade of "C" is required in CI 3100 and RE 4630 and all professional education courses. A student majoring in social sciences education should select MAT 1010(W,ND,C) to satisfy the core curriculum mathematics requirement. A concentration is required in one of the social sciences (anthropology, economics, geography, history, political science, or sociology).

A concentration in history for the social sciences education degree requires HIS 4100(W,S), plus twelve semester hours in history, at least six semester hours of which must be 3000 level or above.

**PUBLIC HISTORY CONCENTRATION**

BS students may also opt for career preparation in public service fields such as cultural resources management, historic site interpretation, architectural preservation, planning, and cultural journalism. Careers in public history require a thorough grounding in local, social, and cultural history; an understanding of public policy; and performance skills in areas such as planning, preservation and conservation techniques, records management, historic interpretation, and grantsmanship. Students in the public history concentration are required to take HIS 4575 (Introduction to Public History). Non-history courses appropriate for this concentration are listed on the public history checklist available in the history department undergraduate advisement office.

All BS programs are to be planned in consultation with the undergraduate advisor in the Department of History and are subject to the advisor's approval. Students are urged to plan their programs as early as possible in their academic careers, but not later than three semesters before anticipated graduation.

**MINOR IN HISTORY**

The history minor consists of 18 hours beyond the core curriculum requirements; no more than nine of these hours may be from 2000 level courses. Students must take at least one course in each of three areas: Europe, the United States, and the non-western world (Asia, Africa, and Latin America). Consultation with a history advisor is recommended.

**ACADEMIC CONCENTRATION IN HISTORY**

For programs mandating a second academic concentration, the academic concentration in history will consist of 24 hours distributed as follows: History 1101, 1102, 2201, 2204, 3728, 6 hours of electives in African, Asian, Latin American, or Middle Eastern History, and 3 hours of electives in United States or European History at the 3000 or 4000 level. Students should consult their academic advisor.

**HISTORY DEPARTMENT HONORS PROGRAM**

The department offers honors courses on all undergraduate levels which are open to students who have distinguished themselves. Honors courses carry full credit toward the major or, for non-majors, full elective credit. Subject to the recommendation of the departmental honors committee, a student will be considered for graduation with "honors in history" upon successful completion of at least one semester of honors work in world civilization or American civilization, one junior honors seminar, a senior honors thesis, and an examination. Those meeting these requirements with the grade "A" will be considered for graduation with "highest honors in history."

**MASTER OF ARTS DEGREE IN HISTORY**

The Department of History offers a Master of Arts in History, Education with concentrations in community, junior and technical college teaching, or secondary school teaching; and a Master of Arts in Public History. Persons interested in any of these degrees are requested to consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

**COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN HISTORY (HIS)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)



## HISTORY HONORS (HIS)

**HIS 1510. Freshman Honors World Civilization I/(3).F.**

Study of topics in world history to 1650. Enrollment by invitation of the department or by application. Substitutes for HIS 1101. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**HIS 1515. Freshman Honors World Civilization II/(3).S.**

Study of topics in world history since 1650. Enrollment by invitation of the department or by application. Substitutes for HIS 1102. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**HIS 2510. Sophomore Honors Topics in American Civilization to 1876/(3).F.**

A study of topics in American history through post Civil War reconstruction. Enrollment by invitation of the department or application. (Major may substitute for HIS 2201.) (WRITING)

**HIS 2515. Sophomore Honors Topics in American Civilization Since 1876/(3).S.**

A study of topics in American history from the Gilded Age to the Contemporary Era. Enrollment by invitation of the department or application. (Major may substitute for HIS 2204.) (WRITING)

**HIS 3510. Advanced Honors Seminar/(3).F;S.**

Seminar on a selected historical topic. Enrollment is by invitation of the department, or by application. (WRITING)

**HIS 4510. Senior Honors Thesis/(1-4).F;S.**

Independent study and research for an honors thesis; directed by a member of the history department. Prerequisite: completion of an approved honors sequence, including HIS 3510. Enrollment by qualified applicants only.

## HISTORY (HIS)

**HIS 1101. World Civilization I/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to the development of world civilizations from ancient times to 1500. The unique patterns of political, intellectual, economic, and social development of Europe, Asia, and Africa are examined. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**HIS 1102. World Civilization II/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to the development of world civilizations from 1500 to the present. The development of an increasingly interdependent political, intellectual, economic, and social world is examined. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**HIS 2101. The World since 1945/(3).F.**

A survey of global developments since 1945 in an historical context, including political changes such as the Cold War and the changing balance of power, decolonization and economic dependency in the non-western world; militarism and terrorism; environmental issues such as resource depletion and pollution; and the internationalization of the world.

**HIS 2201. Survey of American Civilization to 1876/(3).F;S.**

An examination of United States history to 1876, tracing the American experience from the colonial era through the Civil War and Reconstruction.

**HIS 2204. Survey of American Civilization since 1876/(3).F;S.**

An examination of United States history since 1876 tracing the American experience from the Gilded Age down to the contemporary era.

**HIS 2301. History of Colonial Latin America/(3).F.**

A survey of Latin America from the ancient Indian civilizations to the wars for independence. Topics include the ancient Maya, Aztec, and Inca Indians; the European discovery, conquest, and colonization of the New World; the colonial administration and exploitation of the Americas; and the independence movements which usher in the national period. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

**HIS 2302. History of Modern Latin America/(3).S.**

A survey of Latin America from independence to the present. Topics include the legacy of independence; the rise of the great dictators; causes of instability and social change; twentieth-century revolutions; and the effects of United States policy in the region. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

**HIS 2322. History of Traditional China/(3).S.**

The main topics of Chinese civilization from its origins up to early modern times are the focus of this course. Topics include, but are not limited to, Confucianism and the tradition of the scholar-bureaucrat; family, ancestors, and agrarian traditions; "civilized" China and "barbarian" neighbors; science and technology. Alternate years with HIS 3326. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

**HIS 2334. History of the Classical Islamic World/(3).F.**

An examination of the historical aspects of culture, religion, technology and politics of the Islamic World from its formation to approximately 1800 AD. Concentrating on the central Islamic lands from Egypt to Iran, the course investigates the development of the fundamental components of Islamic civilization before its encounter with the Western World. Alternate years with HIS 3336. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

**HIS 2421. History of Africa to 1850/(3).F.**

A survey of pre-colonial Africa, examining such topics as geographical influences, neolithic development, structures of belief, ancient North Africa, Islamic influence, trade, African kingdoms and stateless societies, Bantu and other migrations, the slave trade, and early nineteenth-century changes in several parts of Africa. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

**HIS 2422. History of Africa since 1850/(3).S.**

A survey which examines such topics as tradition and change in African cultures, the European partition and the African response, colonial systems, the Pan-African movement, the road to independence, and contemporary issues confronting independent Africa. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

**HIS 2500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.****HIS 3122. Ancient Greece/(3).F.**

A survey of ancient Greek society, culture and learning from the dawn of its beginnings to the achievement of Alexander. Alternate years with HIS 3124.

**HIS 3124. Ancient Rome/(3).F.**

A study of Roman historical, religious, and cultural practices covering the development and decline of the Republic, and the establishment and autocratic character of the Empire. Alternate years with HIS 3122.

**HIS 3126. The Middle Ages/(3).F.**

An examination of selected topics in the development of medieval civilization including such themes as the shape of feudal society, the age of Gregorian reform, the flowering of the 12th century, the 13th century synthesis, and crisis and transition in the 14th century.

**HIS 3128. Renaissance and Reformation/(3).S.**

The meaning of the Renaissance is investigated in terms of humanism and the arts in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries; the emergence of the Lutheran and Calvinist movements is then studied against this background.

**HIS 3130. Early Modern Europe, 1600-1815/(3).F.**

This course will focus on the growth of royal and republican governments, the formulation of scientific methodology, the flowering of Baroque and Enlightenment cultures, the major wars and revolutions and the Napoleonic era and its impact.

**HIS 3132. Nineteenth Century Europe/(3).F.**

A survey of Europe, 1815-1914, which examines such themes as romanticism, the industrial revolution, socialism and Marxism, national unification movements, European expansion, the origins of World War I, and major cultural and intellectual developments. Alternate years with HIS 3150. (WRITING)

**HIS 3134. Twentieth Century Europe/(3).S.**

A study of contemporary Europe which examines the impact of total war upon society, modern totalitarian movements such as Fascism and Nazism, European socialism and the Cold War, peace movements and peacemaking, the emergence of a European community, and cultural and social trends, all of which shape a modern European perspective. Alternate years with HIS 3152.

**HIS 3138. England and the Angevin Dominions/(3).S.**

A critical examination of the personalities and events surrounding the making and dissolution of the twelfth century Angevin empire. This course focuses upon the tempestuous Plantagenet family, their lands, their subjects, and their struggles as seen through the eyes of contemporaries and modern scholars. Alternate years. (WRITING)

**HIS 3140. Tudor-Stuart Britain, 1485-1715/(3).F.**

An examination of selected themes and problems beginning with the War of the Roses and extending through the Glorious Revolution of 1688-89. While the focus will be on major personalities—Henry VIII, Mary, Elizabeth I, James I, Charles I, Oliver Cromwell, William & Mary—attention will also be given to social and cultural developments as introduction for the literature of the period. (WRITING)

**HIS 3142. Britain Since 1850: Imperial and Post-Imperial Culture/(3).S.**

A survey of modern British history that studies through various historical and literary texts themes that are part of industrial and imperial experience: class structures, gender and racial relations, decline of economic & political power, war as social agent of change, ideas about society, constitutional evolution, distribution of political power. (WRITING)

**HIS 3150. Germany in Europe, 1848-1918/(3).F.**

A study of German history, stressing themes such as Germany's similarities and differences with its European neighbors; its international diplomatic position, especially its war record; and socio-economic and cultural developments that have shaped its role, both as actor and object of action by other states. Alternate years with HIS 3132. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

**HIS 3152. Germany in Europe, 1918-present/(3).S.**

A study of Germany in the twentieth century, stressing the impact of war, National Socialism, Cold War division, and reunification, Socioeconomic changes, cultural developments, and Germany's role in European and world affairs will also be examined. Alternate years with HIS 3134. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

**HIS 3222. Colonial and Revolutionary America/(3).F.**

An examination of the formation of American values and institutions through the interaction of European traditions and the American environment; social mobility, economic opportunity, and political democracy; the role of religion; Indian relations; slavery; the causes and consequences of the American Revolution; the Articles of Confederation; the Constitution.

**HIS 3224. Jeffersonian and Jacksonian America/(3).S.**

A study of the United States from 1789 to 1845. Topics include the political, social, economic, and ideological divisions of the 1790's; the triumph of the Jeffersonian party; the War of 1812 and the rise of American nationalism; the meaning of Jacksonian democracy; slavery and race relations; Indian removal; religion and reform; urbanization; the westward movement.

**HIS 3226. Civil War and Reconstruction/(3).F.**

A study of the era of national transformation, with emphasis on the sectional conflict and causes of the Civil War, its political and military conduct, its international impact, the abolition of slavery, and the principal political, social and economic aspects of its Reconstruction aftermath.

**HIS 3228. The Gilded Age and Progressive Era/(3).F.**

An analysis of the responses of the American people to the rise of the urban-industrial nation. Problems associated with the growth of the city, capital-labor confrontations, social mobility, black-white relations, reform movements, cultural and intellectual affairs, American imperialism, and representative biography are examined.

**HIS 3230. Recent United States History/(3).S.**

American history since 1920, with emphasis on domestic social and political developments in the post-1945 period. Organized around the theme of the rise and relative decline of the middle class, major topics include the Cold War, the Civil Rights Movement, the Baby Boom, suburbanization, the rise of rock'n'roll, the Vietnam War, the Counterculture, Watergate, the Energy Crisis, and Reaganism. Course features music and films as well as lectures.

**HIS 3301. Twentieth Century South America/(3).F.**

Using a comparative perspective, the course analyzes multiple components of nation-building within individual South American countries in order to explain their relative successes or failures in joining the developed world. Topics include industrial development, immigration, labor organization, democratization, and the role of the state. Emphasis on cultural and economic ties between South America, Europe, and the United States as they relate to imperialism, dependency theory, and the world economy.

**HIS 3303. History of Mexico/(3).S.**

Traces the evolution of Mexican society from pre-Columbian times to the present. Topics include the Maya and Aztec civilizations; the Spanish colonial heritage; the nation's struggle for independence; the tumultuous Mexican Revolution; and problems of economic development in the twentieth century. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

**HIS 3322. History of Modern China/(3).F.**

Traces the course of man's longest and largest continuous government and the development of Chinese culture and nationalism which has culminated in the founding of the People's Republic of China, a nation that constitutes one-fourth of the human race. Alternate years with HIS 3324. (WRITING; SPEAKING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

**HIS 3324. History of Modern Japan/(3).F.**

A survey of Japan's political, social and economic development from the late 18th century until the present. Emphasis on how Japan became a modern industrial power in the late 19th and early 20th centuries and how it retained and reinforced its economic position in the post-World War II era. Alternate years with HIS 3322. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING)

**HIS 3326. Modern East Asia/(3).S.**

Examines the history of 19th and 20th century East Asia in a comparative context, addressing how and why Japan quickly changed to accommodate the changing world of Western Imperialism and why China did not; it also examines the positions of Korea, Hong Kong and Taiwan in the context of questions such as imperialism, development and persistent underdevelopment in the second half of the 20th century. Alternate years with HIS 2322. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

**HIS 3332. History of Modern India/(3).S.**

The social and political evolution of India from the achievement of British power in India, Indian reaction in the 18th and 19th centuries, the founding of the Indian nationalist movement, and Gandhi's leadership toward Indian independence in 1947. Alternate years with HIS 3334. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING)

**HIS 3334. History of the Modern Middle East/(3).S.**

The history of the modern Middle East from the late 18th century to the present. Topics and issues examined include attempts at reform in the Ottoman empire and Qajar Iran; intrusion of the west; the effects of World War One; the development of nationalism; the Arab/Israeli dilemma; modernization and social change; and the Middle East's geopolitical role in the contemporary world. Alternate years with HIS 3332. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

**HIS 3336. The Revolutionary Middle East/(3).F.**

This course examines, in depth, one or more of the significant political, social, religious, or economic changes which have taken place in the 20th century Middle East. Topics investigated may include, but are not limited to changes associated with: the Palestine dilemma, the Iranian Revolution, Nasser's Egypt, Islamic Fundamentalism, Middle Eastern Women, Ataturk's Turkey and/or Saddam Hussein and Iraq. Alternate years with HIS 2334. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

**HIS 3422. Women in History/(3).F.**

An examination of the role of women in history, both in traditional political and economic institutions, and in the family, work, and female organizations and movements. The course assumes a view of women as an essential force in history.

**HIS 3500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.****HIS 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**HIS 3526. History of American Business/(3).S.**

This course will study American business history from the colonial period to the recent past. It will examine the conceptual and ideological framework in a democratic society and the evolving role of government. The course will also study the entrepreneurial function and the role of dominant personalities in American business. (WRITING)

**HIS 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.****HIS 3720. History of the Old South/(3).F.**

An examination of the development of America's major regional subculture; a study of significant trends in the social, intellectual, economic, and political evolution of the region from the seventeenth century to the beginning of the Civil War.

**HIS 3722. Post-Civil War South/(3).S.**

An examination of the development of America's major regional subculture. A study of significant trends in the social, intellectual, economic, and political evolution of the region since the end of the American Civil War. Alternate years.

**HIS 3726. History of the Appalachian Region/(3).S.**

A survey of the history of the Appalachian region from the period of exploration and settlement to the present. (WRITING)

**HIS 3728. History of North Carolina/(3).F;S.**

This course will examine the major social, economic, and political factors in the development of North Carolina from its settlement to the present. Consideration will be given to the relationship of the State to the Southern region and the nation. (WRITING)

**HIS 3820. United States Foreign Policy/(3).F.**

Major episodes in the history of United States foreign policy during the twentieth century are explored, with special consideration being given to the ideas, ideals, domestic and international conditions, and personalities that have played important roles in determining relations with the rest of the world.

**HIS 3824. American Urban History/(3).S.**

A study of the process of urbanization in America from colonial times to the present, with attention to the causes and nature of urban expansion, institutional development, class structure and mobility, problems of the city, reform, the image of the city in popular thought, and the impact of urbanization on national life. (WRITING)

**HIS 3828. American Church History/(3).S.**

A study of major Protestant, Catholic, and Jewish organizations in the United States from the colonial period to the present. The course also traces the rise of popular religious culture through an examination of religious use of literature, education, politics, theater, music, and the electronic media. Offered in alternate years. (WRITING)

**HIS 3922. The Western Intellectual Tradition/(3).S.**

Studies in western intellectual history which examine the interaction of historically important ideas and their social milieu, with emphasis on selected individuals and concepts that have shaped and exemplified western thought.

**HIS 4100. Senior Seminar/(3).F;S.**

Variable content. An opportunity to examine in detail a particular field or topic in history in a seminar atmosphere. Emphasis is placed on critical reading, research, writing, and speaking. A minimum grade of "C" in a 4100 seminar is required to complete the history major. Prerequisite: History major with senior standing, or permission of instructor. (SPEAKING; WRITING)

**HIS 4550. Tsarist Russia/(3).F.**

This course is a survey that stretches from the Kievan Rus to the Revolution of 1917; the emphasis is on the period since the establishment of Muscovy. Major topics under consideration are leadership and succession, outside influences, efforts at reform, (espe-

cially in the 18th and 19th centuries), agriculture, religion, and the arts. Within these topics, the role of key figures such as Ivan the Terrible, Peter I, Catherine II, Alexander I, and Alexander II are highlighted. (WRITING) [Dual-listed with HIS 5550.]

**HIS 4552. The Soviet Union and Russia/(3).S.**

This broad survey begins with the antecedents to the 1917 Revolution, takes up the principal phases of Soviet History, including the Civil War, the beginning of Stalin's dictatorship, World War II, the post-war readjustment, the Khrushchev era, Brezhnev, and Gorbachev's perestroika. It concludes with the collapse of the Soviet Union and the establishment of independent republics, principally Russia. The discussion highlights issues of leadership, terror, centrifugal forces, planning, agriculture, warfare, minorities, democratization, literature, and the arts. (WRITING) [Dual-listed with HIS 5552.]

**HIS 4564. History of Canada/(3).S.Even-numbered years.**

A survey of Canadian history since 1760 which stresses understanding of a unique Canadian identity by emphasizing Canada's evolution into an independent state, its bi-cultural and bi-lingual nature, its federal-provincial structures, its relationship to the United States and the British Empire-Commonwealth, its role in the modern era of superpowers, and selected aspects of its cultural and economic development. May be counted as American history. [Dual-listed with HIS 5564.]

**HIS 4575. Introduction to Public History/(3).F.**

An introduction to the interdisciplinary skills and techniques employed by historians and other professionals in historical agencies, museums, restoration, policy research, archives, cultural resources management, and the National Park Service. Topics include historical archeology, family and community history, oral history,

material culture, architecture, preservation techniques, site interpretation and administration, and historic district planning and management. Required hands-on public history fieldwork. Additional reading and writing requirements for graduate students. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) [Dual-listed with HIS 5575.]

**HIS 4610. Management of Museums/(3).F.**

This course surveys the history of museum development internationally, and components of modern museum operation. Major topics include the world history of museums, the development of core management documents, and finance. [Dual-listed with HIS 5610.]

**HIS 4640. Interpretation in Museums/(3).S.**

This course surveys the manner by which museums create and present exhibits and other programs intended for the public. Topics include the philosophy of exhibits, methods of exhibit design, model making, label writing, development of non-exhibit programming and evaluation. [Dual-listed with HIS 5640.]

**HIS 4660. Topics in Public and Applied History/(3).F;S.On Demand.**

Variable content. A systematic examination of field in public and applied history such as museum studies, archival management, historic preservation, or the history of architecture. Barring duplication of content, a student may repeat the course. [Dual-listed with HIS 5660.]

**HIS 4900. Internship: Experiential Learning in Public and Applied History/(3-12).F;S.**

An on-the-job work experience individually tailored to the students' career orientation. Students may be required to reside off-campus for periods of from six weeks to a full semester. Graded on S/U basis.

## Department of Interdisciplinary Studies (IDS)

*Richard M. Carp, Chair*

*Elizabeth Ann Beaulieu  
Harriette C. Buchanan  
Christoffel den Biggelaar  
Leslie E. (Bud) Gerber  
J. Linn Mackey*

*Martha McCaughey  
Margaret McFadden  
Peter C. Reichle  
Leighton R. Scott, Jr.  
Kay H. Smith*

*Derek Stanovsky  
Jay A. Wentworth  
T. Marvin Williamsen  
Cynthia A. Wood*

The mission of the Department of Interdisciplinary Studies directs us to foster awareness of the interrelatedness of existing forms of knowledge and to create new interrelated knowledge while recognizing that knowledge is partial and is shaped by historical, social, cultural and personal contexts.

Interdisciplinary Studies pursues its mission in two curricula: the Bachelor of Arts in Interdisciplinary Studies, encompassing fourteen concentrations connected by a common core, and Watauga College, a living learning program offering an interdisciplinary general education core for freshmen and sophomores. The Department is committed to experimentation and innovation in curriculum, teaching, research, and creative activity.

Interdisciplinary Studies offers courses that bridge academic disciplines, involve knowledge generated in multiple disciplines, and make connections between academic knowledge and knowledge generated outside academics. Interdisciplinary methodologies take root in the complexity of the opportunities and problems we encounter in the twenty-first century; they offer responses that connect, rather than fragment, the elements of experience. Rather than stressing the uniqueness of separate disciplines, interdisciplinary inquiry leads students towards syntheses, and thus towards an appreciation of the interconnectedness of the world.

Interdisciplinary pedagogy emphasizes low teacher-student ratios that enable highly interactive discussion-oriented classes, seminars, team-teaching, self-directed inquiry, and experiential education. Experimentation and innovation in teaching and learning styles lead to a flexible, progressive, and integrated curriculum. Interdisciplinary Studies encourages students and faculty to develop a sense of the world that is both broad and deep, to embark upon a practice that allows one to learn, teach, create and research across the boundaries that separate academic disciplines and that separate academic from other forms of knowing.

The Department of Interdisciplinary Studies is on the web at [www.ids.appstate.edu](http://www.ids.appstate.edu) and available by telephone at (828) 262-3177.

### **WATAUGA RESIDENTIAL COLLEGE**

Watauga Residential College is an on-campus living/learning program offering interdisciplinary coursework for freshmen and sophomores to fulfill core curriculum requirements in English, history, the humanities, and the social sciences. Required courses in mathematics, physical education, and the sciences are usually taken through the regular curriculum, as are courses in the student's chosen major. Students live together in the same residence hall to integrate the academic program with students' personal and social development and to connect students with the entire range of cultural and interpersonal opportunities provided on campus. For more information, visit us on the web at [www.ids.appstate.edu/watauga.html](http://www.ids.appstate.edu/watauga.html) or contact the director of the Watauga Residential College.

### **INTERDISCIPLINARY SELECTED TOPICS COURSES**

Each semester, the Department of Interdisciplinary Studies offers selected topics courses open to students from all departments. The emphasis is on relevant, experimental, and imaginative subject matters and pedagogies that require interdisciplinary approaches. While some courses may be taught more than one semester, their topical character ensures variety and change. Recent courses include: "Introduction to Sustainable Development," "Death, Dying and Living," "Women's Realities," "The Many Faces of Poverty," "Non-Western Spiritual Landscapes," "Marx for Beginners," "Introduction to Agroecology," "Women and Leadership," "Farmworkers," "Shakespeare and Film," "Mountain Ecology," "Mountain Geography," "Roots of Chinese Culture," and "Latin America Through Film." They typify the ethos and spirit of the program.

### **INTERDISCIPLINARY MAJORS**

The general features of the **B.A. degree in Interdisciplinary Studies** are: (1) a series of core courses which give all IDS majors a firm grounding in interdisciplinary perspectives and methods, and link them with the student's study in their concentration; and (2) a set of sixteen concentrations.

**All majors in interdisciplinary studies require a minimum of 122 semester hours for the degree. A minor is required. In addition to core curriculum, major, and minor requirements, electives must be taken to meet the total required minimum hours.**

1. The interdisciplinary core courses are as follows (15 s.h.):  
IDS 3000, Histories of Knowledges (3 s.h.)  
IDS 3150, Interdisciplinary Praxis (3 s.h.)

IDS 3300, Seminar I (3 s.h.)  
 IDS 3700, Seminar II (3 s.h.)  
 IDS 4550, Senior Seminar (3 s.h.)

2. The concentrations: Students are required to take one of the following concentrations and to meet the requirements of the concentrations as stated. In all concentrations, students may select other courses with the consent of an IDS advisor. **Courses taken for core curriculum credit may not be counted toward the major.**

### American Studies

Focus on the U.S. and/or Western Hemisphere. The American cultural matrix will be studied through a conscious application of interdisciplinary methods to an analysis of the interrelationships among historical, economic, political, artistic, literary, geographic and other factors which define the American experience. The goal will be both theoretical and practical understanding of American culture.

1. Intermediate proficiency in a foreign language: Spanish is recommended.
2. Required courses:
  - a. ANT 2400 North American Indians
  - b. ENG 2310 American Literature  
or  
ENG 2320 American Literature  
GHY 3012 U.S. and Canada  
HIS 2201 Survey of American Civilization to 1876  
HIS 2204 Survey of American Civilization since 1876  
PS 4710 American Political Thought
3. Select 6 or more hours from the following:  
 ANT 2235, 2420, 2600, 4120; ART 3330, 3730; ECO 2040, 3551; ENG 2120, 3710, 4580, 4710, 4720, 4770, 4780, 4790, 4795, 4810; FDN 3800; GHY 3320; any history course in American history (including South and Central America, and Canada); HIS 3422 (if topic is in American History); IDS 2420 or 2421; MUS 2014, 2015; P&R 3050; any political science course in American Politics (esp. PS 3130, 3230, 3330); SOC 3450, 4560.

### Appalachian Studies

A study of the Appalachian Region through a conscious application of interdisciplinary methods. The student will consider the perspectives of history, folklore, economics, politics, ethnography, religion and literature to develop a theoretical and practical understanding of the culture, needs and potentials of this region.

1. Required course: (3 s.h.)  
 AS/IDS 2410 Introduction to Appalachian Studies, Humanities  
 OR  
 AS/IDS 2411 Introduction to Appalachian Studies, Social Sciences
2. Concentration core: select 3 courses from the following: (9 s.h.)  
 ANT 4120 Appalachian Culture  
 AS/MUS 2016 Appalachian Music  
 ENG 4720 Appalachian Literature  
 GHY 3320 Environmental Issues in Appalachia  
 HIS 3726 History of the Appalachian Region  
 P&R 4549 Seminar: Southern Appalachian Religion  
 PS 3630 Appalachian Politics
3. Electives: select 4 courses from the following: (12 s.h.)  
 Courses listed in the concentration core above beyond the 3 required may be included.  
 BIO 5512 Local Flora (with permission)  
 OR  
 BIO 4550 Nature Study  
 ENG 3050 Studies in Folklore  
 ENG 4810 Advanced Folklore  
 FDN 4810 Education in Appalachian America  
 HIS 4575 Introduction to Public History  
 HIS 4660 Topics in Public and Applied History  
 P&R 3050 Religion in America  
 Selected topics courses (3530-3549) with Appalachia as the subject (with consent of an IDS advisor).

### Environmental Policy and Planning

By combining a background in science with the perspectives of economics, planning, and political science, students will have the opportunity to consider public responses to ecological issues. They will learn to formulate and implement creative but practical public policy and procedures regarding the environment.

1. Students choosing this concentration must complete a minor in biology, chemistry, or geology. The minor in Biology must include BIO 3302 and 3312. For the minor in Geology, it is recommended that GLY 1103 be taken and either GLY 3333 and GLY 4620 or GLY 2735, 3150, 4620, and 4703 (Advanced Environmental Geology).
2. Required Planning Core:
  - PLN 2410 Introduction to Planning
  - PLN 3431 Planning Techniques
  - PLN 3730 Land Use Regulations
3. Select 13 or more hours from the following courses:  
(Select at least two courses from each area).
  - AREA I: Economics/Anthropology
    - ECO 2030 Principles of Economics - Price Theory
    - ECO 3800 Urban and Regional Economics
    - ECO 4620 Environmental Economics
    - ANT 3150 Human Ecology of the Southern Appalachians
    - ANT 4565 Political Economy, Globalization and Rural Development
    - ANT 4570 Sustainable Development in the Modern World System
  - AREA II: Philosophy & Religion/Political Science
    - P&R 2000 Social Issues & Ethics
    - P&R 4300 Ethical Theory
    - PS 2130 State and Local Government
    - PS 3280 Public Policy Analysis
    - PS 4175 Public Opinion
4. Recommended cognates: with a minor in biology, CHE 1101, 1110, 1102, 1120, 2101, 2203; GLY 1101, 1103. With a minor in chemistry, BIO 1101 and 1102, OR 1110, 3302, 3312; GLY 1101, 1103. With a minor in geology, BIO 1101 and 1102, OR 1110, 3302, 3312; CHE 1101, 1110, 1102, 1120, 2101, 2203.

### Individually-Designed

This concentration allows students to tailor a major to their particular academic and career goals. Students selecting this concentration must design a clear, defensible statement of goals explaining why such goals can best be met through interdisciplinary means. Additionally, the student must complete a "Program of Study Contract" consisting of a minimum of 24 semester hours selected from two or more disciplines with at least 12 semester hours at the 3000 level or above. The contract must be approved by an IDS advisor; the contract may be changed, but only with the approval of the IDS advisor and the IDS chair. A copy of the contract must be on file in the office of the dean of the College of Arts and Sciences.

### International Studies: Asia

The Asian cultural matrix will be studied through a conscious application of interdisciplinary methods to an analysis of the relationships among historical, economic, political, artistic, literary, geographic and other perspectives which define the Asian experience. The goal will be both theoretical and practical understanding of Asian cultures.

1. Intermediate proficiency in a foreign language appropriate to an Asian area of study (e.g., Chinese).
2. Required Asian courses:
  - GHY 3015 The Geography of Asia
  - P&R 2040 Religions of Asia

A sequence of two of the following courses is required. Students may choose either two Islamic/Middle East history courses, or two East Asia/China history courses to fulfill this requirement. Additional courses may be taken from this list to fulfill any two of the 12 hour Asian electives requirements.

HIS 2334 History of the Classical Islamic World  
and HIS 3336 The Revolutionary Middle East

HIS 2334 History of the Classical Islamic World  
and HIS 3334 History of the Modern Middle East

HIS 2322 History of Traditional China  
and HIS 3322 History of Modern China

HIS 2322 History of Traditional China  
and HIS 3326 Modern East Asia

3. Select 12 hours from the following courses:
  - China - HIS 3322
  - India - HIS 3332
  - Japan - HIS 3324; P&R 3440
  - Islam - HIS 3334; P&R 2030, 3430; PS 4744

**International Studies: East European, Russian and Central Asian Studies**

The East European, Russian and Central Asian cultural formations will be studied through a conscious application of interdisciplinary methods to an analysis of the relationships among historical, economic, political, artistic, literary, geographic and other perspectives which define the Eastern European, Russian and Central Asian experience. The goal will be both theoretical and practical understanding of this complex geo-political area.

1. Intermediate proficiency in a foreign language must be met by Russian or another appropriate East European language.
  2. Required courses:
    - GHY 3011 Europe and the Russian Realm
    - HIS 4550 Tsarist Russia
    - HIS 4552 The Soviet Union and Russia
  3. Select 12 hours from the following courses:
    - ECO 3530-49\* (Selected Topics); ECO 4640\*; FL 3530-49\*; HIS 3530-49\* (Selected Topics); PS 3530-49\* (Selected Topics); PS 5040 (permission required).
- \*courses on East European, Russian, or Central Asian topics only.

**International Studies: Germany**

Those who pursue this concentration will have the opportunity to experience a richly varied understanding of the German language, history, political economy, and culture. The continuity of German and European cultural history—as well as their discontinuity—will be examined, in an attempt to assess the evolving position of the Germans in a uniting Europe. In this as in other IDS concentrations, the student will have the opportunity to learn to bring into useful dialogue the analytic languages, methodologies and preoccupations of a variety of disciplines.

1. Intermediate proficiency in a foreign language: German is required for this concentration.
2. Required courses (unless exempted by permission of FL&L):
  - GER 2010 Conversation and Composition I
  - GER 2015 Conversation and Composition II
  - GER 3050 Culture and Civilization of Germany
  - OR
  - GER 3055 Culture and Civilization of Modern Germany
 Select two courses from: (for a total of six hours):
  - GER 2025 Introduction to Literature
  - GER 3015 Selections of German Literature I
  - GER 3025 Selections of German Literature II
  - GER 3030 German Phonetics and Diction
  - GER 3075 Advanced Conversation
  - GER 3080 Advanced Grammar and Composition
  - GER 3090 Business German
  - GER 3530-49 Selected Topics
  - GER 3550 German Customs and Folklore
3. Select 9 hours from the following courses (choose from at least two different areas):
  - ECO 3410, 4640; GHY 3011; HIS 3130, 3132, 3134, 3150, 3152, 3922; MGT 3800; PS 2120, 2240, 4540; P&R 3200, 3300.
4. German Studies concentrators may not minor in German unless they take an additional minor besides German.

**International Studies: Latin America**

The Latin American cultural matrix will be studied through a conscious application of interdisciplinary methods to an analysis of the relationships among historical, economic, political, artistic, literary, geographic and other perspectives which define the Latin American experience. The goal will be both theoretical and practical understanding of Latin American cultures.

1. Intermediate proficiency in a foreign language: Spanish is required for this concentration.
2. Required courses:
  - HIS 2301-2302 History of Colonial Latin American/History of Modern Latin America
3. Select 18 hours from the following:
  - ANT 4110 Meso American Archeology
  - ANT 4130 Meso American Ethnology
  - ANT 4565 Political Economy, Globalization and Rural Development
  - ANT 4570 Sustainable Development in the Modern World System
  - FL 4010 Afro-Hispanic Literature
  - GHY 3014 Geography of Latin America
  - HIS 3301 Twentieth Century South America
  - HIS 3303 History of Mexico
  - IDS 2430 Introduction to Latin American Studies
  - PS 4748 Latin American Politics
  - SNH 2025 Introduction to Literature



SNH 3025 Selections of Spanish American Literature  
 SNH 3055 Culture and Civilization of Spanish America  
 SNH 4063 Hispanic Life-Ways

- A student may substitute a seminar or appropriate research project for one of the courses above with the written approval of the Latin American Studies Committee. Credit toward meeting the above requirements also may be earned by attending one of the several Appalachian study abroad programs in Latin America with the written approval of the Latin American Studies Committee.

#### **International Studies: Modern Europe**

The European cultural matrix will be studied through a conscious application of interdisciplinary methods to an analysis of the relationships among historical, economic, political, artistic, literary, geographic and other perspectives which define the modern European experience. The goal will be both theoretical and practical understanding of modern European cultures.

- Required course:

GHY 3011 Europe and the Russian Realm

Select one of the following history series:

HIS 3130-3132 Early Modern Europe, 1600-1815/Nineteenth Century Europe

HIS 3132-3134 Nineteenth Century Europe/Twentieth Century Europe

Select one of the following political science or philosophy and religion courses:

PS 4540 (Studies in Regional Political Patterns: Government and Politics of Western Europe) or

P&R 3200 Modern Philosophy

- Select 12 hours from the following courses (select at least one course from at least two of the following areas).

Area I: anthropology/economics/political science

ECO 2040, 3410, 4630, 4640; PS 2240, 3210.

Area II: history

HIS 3128, 3142

Area III: language/literature/culture

ART/P&R/THR 2012; ART 2130, 3430; ENG 2020, 3710, 4830, 4840, 4850, 4860, 4870, 4880, 4895; MUS 2611, 2612, 3611;

P&R 2025, 2026, 3300; all courses in French, Spanish or German at the 1000 level or above (courses taken to fulfill B.A. language requirement in foreign languages may not count toward the major).

#### **International Studies: Third World**

The cultural matrix of the Third World will be studied through a conscious application of interdisciplinary methods to an analysis of the relationships among historical, economic, political, artistic, literary, geographic and other perspectives which define the Third World experience. The goal will be both theoretical and practical understanding of the Third World.

- Intermediate proficiency in a foreign language must be met by a language appropriate to the study of Third World societies. Colonial languages such as French and Spanish would qualify.
- Required courses: select 24 hours from the following courses (Select at least one course from each area).

Area I: anthropology/interdisciplinary studies

ANT 1215, 2420, 3420, 3430, 4130, 4565, 4570, 4600; IDS 2430

Area II: geography/technology

GHY 1020 (required if not taken for core curriculum credit), 3014, 3015, 3210, TEC 4638.

Area III: history (Select one of the following sets)

HIS 2301-2302, HIS 2421-2422, HIS 2334 & 3336, HIS 2334 & 3334, HIS 2322 & 3322, HIS 2322 & 3326

Area IV: history/political science

HIS 2302, 2422, 3303, 3322, 3326, 3332, 3334, 3336; PS 2120, 2240, 3320, 4220, 4742, 4744, 4748

Area V: art/foreign languages/philosophy & religion

ART 3630, 4730

FL 4010; FRE 4010; SNH 2025, 3025, 3055, 4063

P&R 2030, 2040, 3420, 3440.

#### **Internet Studies**

The concentration in Internet Studies under the B.A. degree in Interdisciplinary Studies provides students with the opportunity to study and explore the social, political, technical, cultural, and artistic dimensions of the Internet. The goal is to help students gain an understanding of the impacts this emerging technology is having on our world, as well as provide practical experience in Internet technologies. The concentration consists of 24 semester hours, with at least 12 semester hours at the 3000 level or above. Students must take a minimum of 9 s.h. from the list of Technical/Design courses; a minimum of 9 s.h. from the list of Culture/Politics courses; IDS 3250, Internet Studies (3 s.h.), a required seminar for this concentration; plus an additional 3 s.h. from either list. A minor is also required for this concentration.

1. Technical/Design courses:  
(Select a minimum of 9 s.h. from the following list of courses.)  
ART 1011, Design Fundamentals I  
ART 1012, Design Fundamentals II  
CI 4810, Introduction to Sight and Sound  
CI 4840, Beginning Video Production  
Either CIS 1025, Computer Skills for Business,  
OR CS 1410, Introduction to Computer Applications, but not both.  
CIS 2990, Information Technology for Business  
CS 1425, Overview of Computer Science  
CS 1440, Computer Science I  
CS 2440, Computer Science II  
CS 4570, Human-Computer Interfaces  
TEC 1017, Communications Technology  
TEC 3702, Electronic Imaging  
Approved Selected Topics courses as available.
2. Culture/Politics courses:  
(Select a minimum of 9 s.h. from the following list of courses.)  
ANT 2420, Gender, Race and Class  
ANT 4570, Sustainable Development in the Modern World System  
ART 2230, History of Graphic Design  
ART 3430, History of Twentieth Century Art  
CI 4830, Media Literacy  
COM 3200, Internet Communication  
COM 3300, Mass Media and Society  
P&R 3400, Contemporary Continental Philosophy  
P&R 3600, Philosophy of Science  
PS 4220, Globalization  
SOC 3450, Popular Culture  
TEC 2029, Society and Technology  
Approved Selected Topics courses as available.
3. Required: IDS 3250, Internet Studies (a required seminar for this concentration); plus an additional 3 s.h. from either the list of Technical/Design courses or the list of Culture/Politics courses noted above.
4. A minor is required. Students choosing this concentration must also complete a minor (12-20 semester hours credit). A minimum of 9 s.h. of courses taken to fulfill the minor requirements must be courses offered by Appalachian.

#### **Liberal Studies: Classical Period**

A study of the foundational traditions—both intellectual and artistic—of the West. Students will have the opportunity to trace the emergence of such cultural syntheses and movements as Athenian Democracy, Hellenistic and Rabbinic Judaism, Imperial Rome, the Medieval Church, the Renaissance and Reformation.

1. Intermediate proficiency in a foreign language: recommended that the requirement be met in Latin, Greek, or Hebrew; however, German and French are acceptable.
2. Required courses: select 24 hours from the following courses (select at least one course from each area).

Area I: philosophy and religion  
P&R 2025, 3430

Area II: history/philosophy and religion  
HIS 3122; P&R 3000

Area III: fine arts  
ART 2030, ART/THR/P&R 2012

Area IV: literature/theatre history  
ENG 2010, 2030, 4660, 4820, 4830, 4840, 4850; FL 2010; FRE 3015, 3050; GER 3015; THR 3730

Area V: history/religion/political science  
HIS 3124, 3126, 3128, 3138, 3140; P&R 2020, 2025, 2026, 3010, 3020; PS 3110.

#### **Liberal Studies: Modern Period**

A study of the causes and consequences of the Enlightenment—the movements, revolutions, reactions and revivals which led to and derived from it. Appreciating the elements of Western Culture that preceded the Enlightenment, the student will have the opportunity to trace the progress of liberalism, nationalism, romanticism, socialism and evolutionary theory. From this intellectual basis, the student will have the opportunity to engage contemporary discussions about post-modernity, pluralism, and the prospects for achieving a global cultural system.

1. Required courses: select 24 hours from the following courses (select at least one course from each area).

Area I: history/philosophy and religion

HIS 3130, 3132, 3134, 3142, 3422, 3530\*, 3922; P&R 3600

Area II: English

ENG 2040, 2100, 3710, 4730, 4760, 4790, 4795, 4860, 4870, 4880, 4890, 4895

Area III: fine arts

ART/THR/P&R 2013; ART 2130, 3330, 3430; THR 3735

Area IV: economics/philosophy and religion/political science/psychology

ECO 4630; P&R 3300; PS 3210, 4710; PSY 4658

Area V: geography GHY 1020, 3011, 3200, 4200, 4230

For students who meet prerequisites, the following are possible: FL 4020; FRE 3025, 3055; GER 3025, 3050; SNH 3015, 3025, 3050, 3055.

\*Selected topics - as available.

### Sustainable Development

The concentration in Sustainable Development under the B.A. degree in Interdisciplinary Studies grows from the United Nations definition of sustainable development - "meeting the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet theirs" - adding, "sustainable development is a participatory process of meeting basic human needs. It is a socio-economic process that does not undermine the community (and culture) of a people or the environments in which they live." The program connects courses in environmental science, ethics, agroecology, social science, and technology with others specifically addressing sustainable development to assist students to understand the potential for and the obstacles to sustainable development. We welcome students of all academic interests including the humanities, arts, and liberal arts, as well as bio-physical and social science.

1. Required courses:

IDS 2530 Selected Topics: Introduction to Sustainable Development

P&R 2015 Environmental Ethics

IDS 3251 Principles of Agroecology

ANT 4570 Sustainable Development in the Modern World System

2. Select twelve hours from the list of courses provided below. At least three hours (one course) must be from each category (Environmental Science, Social Science, Technology). Course substitutions may be accepted with the approval of the Director of Sustainable Development. Students majoring with a concentration in Sustainable Development must have their minors approved by their advisors.

#### Environmental Science:

BIO 3302 Ecology

BIO 3312 Environmental Studies

CHE 4620 Environmental Chemistry

GLY 1103 Introduction to Environmental and Applied Geology

#### Social Science:

ANT 2420 Gender, Race and Class

ANT 3550 Applied Anthropology

ANT/PS 4220 Globalization

ANT 4565 Political Economy, Globalization and Rural Development

GHY 3200 Geographic Perspectives on Human Behavior

GHY 3210 Economic Geography

ECO 3620 Environmental Economics

#### Technology:

TEC 2029 Society and Technology

TEC 4608 Renewable Electricity Technology

TEC 4618 Sustainable Building Design and Construction

TEC 4628 Solar Thermal Energy Technology

Other courses may be substituted with the approval of the Director of Sustainable Development. In particular, several departments, including those listed above, regularly offer "Selected Topics" courses of direct relevance to the study of sustainable development.

### Urban Studies

An introduction to a broad spectrum of urban issues, focusing on problems resulting from rapid urbanization in the late 20th Century and analyzing these issues in a historical context. The goal will be both theoretical and practical understanding of urban culture.

1. Required courses:
    - ECO 3800 Urban and Regional Economics
    - GHY 4200 Urban Geography
    - HIS 3824 American Urban History
    - PS 3330 Urban Politics
    - SOC 4710 Rural and Urban Communities
  2. Select 9 hours from the following courses (select at least one course from each area).
    - Area I:
      - ANT 3550, 4565; ECO 2030, 2040; GHY 3210; PS 2130, 2160, 3280; SOC 3530\* (Selected Topics: Women, Crime, and Criminal Justice).
    - Area II:
      - FCS 4315; PLN 2410; P&R 2000; PSY 2402, 3206; SOC 4250, 4710, 4850; SW 2020.
- \*Selected topics - as available.

### Women's Studies

The Women's Studies Program provides academic leadership to the Appalachian State University community for the study of women, women's and gender issues, and gender/feminist/womanist theories. This leadership finds expression both in the classroom as well as in a variety of other venues. In order to accomplish this mission, the program offers:

- a new approach to traditional academic disciplines by incorporating the study and contributions of women;
- an interdisciplinary model of scholarship constructed around women's and gender issues as well as gender/feminist/womanist theories;
- an open atmosphere for the exchange of ideas and expressions of concern over a wide range of women's and gender issues on our campus and in our society.

By means of a woman-centered interdisciplinary and cross-cultural analysis, this concentration seeks to rectify the omission of women from traditional university curricula. The goal is to broaden student knowledge about women in history, society, literature and culture. Both historic and contemporary materials are used, and a variety of methodologies—both theoretical and practical—are employed.

1. Required courses:
  - a. Select one of the following:
    - SOC 2850, or IDS 2420 (Introduction to Women's Studies, Humanities) or IDS 2421 (Introduction to Women's Studies, Social Sciences).
  - b. Select one women's history course: e.g. HIS 3422 Women in History, HIS 3530\* (Selected Topics: Topics in Women's History), or another women's history course.
  - c. Select one of the following theory courses: IDS 3530\* Feminist Theories, P&R 3530\* Feminist Philosophy, or PS 3530\* Feminist Political Theory.
2. Select 15 hours from the following courses (at least one course must be humanities and one course must be social science).

#### Humanities courses:

ART 2011 (Art Introduction with Women's Studies emphasis)  
 ART 3530\* (Selected Topics: Women Artists; The Politics of the Image; Art, Media, Politics; etc.)  
 ENG 3710 (Studies in Women and Literature)  
 ENG 4710 (Advanced Studies in Women and Literature)  
 IDS 3530\* (Selected Topics: women's studies courses designated as humanities credit, e.g., Women and Film; Women and Spirituality; Womanist Theory and Literature; Introduction to Gay and Lesbian Studies; etc.)  
 P&R 3015 (Women in the Biblical Tradition)  
 P&R 3530\* (Selected Topics: Philosophy, Religion and Sexuality; Feminist Philosophy; etc.)

#### Social science courses:

ANT 2420 (Gender, Race and Class)  
 ANT 3420 (Women and Gender in Anthropology)  
 HED 3530\* (Selected Topics: Women's Health, for example)  
 HIS 5530\* (with permission)  
 HPC 5130 (with permission)  
 IDS 3530\* (Selected Topics: women's studies courses designated as social science credit, e.g., Women and Work; Women and Sports; Women and Development; Women and the Law; etc.)  
 PS 3530\* (Selected Topics: Feminist Political Theory, for example)  
 PSY 2305 (Psychology of Gender)  
 PSY 3530\* (Selected Topics: The Psychology of Sex Differences, for example)  
 SOC 3530\* (Selected Topics: Women, Crime, and Criminal Justice, for example)  
 SOC 4650 (Women: Offenders, Victims, Practitioners)

\*Selected topics - as available.

**INTERDISCIPLINARY MINORS****AREA STUDIES****Minor in Asian Studies**

A student may earn an undergraduate minor in Asian Studies by successful completion of an interdisciplinary program of 18 semester hours. Requirements include:

1. Core requirement: (a) A sequence of HIS 2334 & 3336, HIS 2334 & 3334, HIS 2322 & 3322, or HIS 2322 & 3326, OR (b) GHY 3015 and P&R 2040. Any of the above courses not taken to fulfill the core requirement may be used as electives.
2. Electives: 12 semester hours of Asian studies courses chosen from at least two department offerings,
3. Foreign Language: the B.A. student should choose a foreign language appropriate to the area of study; the student earning the B.S. degree should have a beginning level ability in a foreign language appropriate to the area of study, chosen in consultation with the Asian studies curriculum coordinator.

Students may select courses with a goal of breadth of understanding of issues in Asia, or may choose to focus on one area or research issue.

Current catalog listings from which courses can be chosen are listed below. Other appropriate courses such as independent study courses, may be chosen with approval of the Asian studies curriculum coordinator.

**Courses cannot be used for the minor if fulfilling core curriculum requirements.**

Elective courses:

GHY	3015	The Geography of Asia
HIS	3322	History of Modern China
HIS	3324	History of Modern Japan
HIS	3332	History of Modern India
HIS	3334	History of the Modern Middle East
P&R	2030	Islamic Religion and Culture
P&R	2040	Religions of Asia
P&R	3430	Judaism
P&R	3440	Zen Buddhism
PS	4540	Studies in Regional Political Patterns (Middle East)
PS	4744	Government and Politics of the Middle East
CHN	1010	Beginning Chinese I
CHN	1020	Beginning Chinese II
CHN	1040	Intermediate Chinese I
CHN	1050	Intermediate Chinese II
JPN	1010	Beginning Japanese I
JPN	1020	Beginning Japanese II
JPN	1040	Intermediate Japanese I
JPN	1050	Intermediate Japanese II

**Minor in Black Studies**

The Black Studies minor is offered as a start in meeting the needs of black students who seek to explore their heritage and non-black students who want to understand something of the black experience. The curriculum draws on a holding of nearly 2,000 books and periodicals in Belk Library and presently includes 28 semester hours of offerings. The minor will consist of 16 semester hours chosen from among the 28. Other courses deemed relevant by the student may count toward the minor upon approval from Dr. Bruce Dick, Department of English.

Courses approved for the minor include: ANT 3530 (Selected Topics); ENG 2120 (Black Literature); HIS 2421, 2422 (History of Africa); HIS 3230 (Recent U.S. History); HIS 3720 (History of the Old South); P&R 2030 (Islamic Religion and Culture); PS 4540 (Regional Political Patterns: Government and Politics of Africa South of the Sahara); SOC 4560 (Race and Minority Relations); Independent Study (up to four hours for credit toward minor).

**Minor in East European, Russian and Central Asian Studies**

The minor in East European, Russian and Central Asian Studies is offered to students who wish to explore the full context of the past and present concerns of Eastern Europe, Russia, and Central Asia.

Curriculum offerings, projects, and research relating to the region are coordinated by the coordinator of the East European, Russian and Central Asian Studies minor. Students are advised to contact the coordinator early in their studies.

A student may earn an undergraduate minor in East European, Russian and Central Asian studies by successfully completing an interdisciplinary program of 18-21 hours. Each student must take 12 semester hours from the core (including six in Russian languages) and six from the approved elective hours. **Courses cannot be used for the minor if fulfilling core curriculum requirements.**

1. Core - 12 hours
 

RSN	1010	Beginning Russian I .....	3 s.h.
RSN	1020	Beginning Russian II .....	3 s.h.
RSN	1040	Intermediate Russian I .....	3 s.h.
RSN	1050	Intermediate Russian II .....	3 s.h.
HIS	4550	Tsarist Russia	
or			
HIS	4552	The Soviet Union and Russia .....	3 s.h.
GHY	3011	Europe and the Russian Realm .....	3 s.h.
2. Electives - 6 hours
 

The remaining six hours of this minor must be approved by the coordinator. These courses may be taken in the colleges of Arts and Sciences, Business, Fine and Applied Arts, and Education. Possibilities include, but are not limited to, any remaining core courses and

HIS	3530	Selected Topics: Soviet-Chinese Borders and/or World at War .....	3 s.h.
Pertinent courses in Russian/Eastern European literature (selected topics, and/or honors) (as available).....			3 s.h.

### Minor in Internet Studies

The minor in Internet Studies is offered to students wishing to supplement their major with an interdisciplinary exploration of the Internet. The minor consists of 18 semester hours. Students must take a minimum of 6 s.h. from the list of Technical/Design courses; a minimum of 6 s.h. from the list of Culture/Politics courses; IDS 3250, Internet Studies (3 s.h.), a required seminar for this minor; plus an additional 3 s.h. from either list.

1. Technical/Design courses:  
(Select a minimum of 6 s.h. from the following list of courses.)
  - ART 1011, Design Fundamentals I
  - ART 1012, Design Fundamentals II
  - CI 4810, Introduction to Sight and Sound
  - CI 4840, Beginning Video Production
  - Either CIS 1025, Computer Skills for Business,  
OR CS 1410, Introduction to Computer Applications, but not both.
  - CIS 2990, Information Technology for Business
  - CS 1425, Overview of Computer Science
  - CS 1440, Computer Science I
  - CS 2440, Computer Science II
  - CS 4570, Human-Computer Interfaces
  - TEC 1017, Communications Technology
  - TEC 3702, Electronic Imaging

Approved Selected Topics courses as available.
2. Culture/Politics courses:  
(Select a minimum of 6 s.h. from the following list of courses.)
  - ANT 2420, Gender, Race and Class
  - ANT 4570, Sustainable Development in the Modern World System
  - ART 2230, History of Graphic Design
  - ART 3430, History of Twentieth Century Art
  - CI 4830, Media Literacy
  - COM 3200, Internet Communication
  - COM 3300, Mass Media and Society
  - P&R 3400, Contemporary Continental Philosophy
  - P&R 3600, Philosophy of Science
  - PS 4220, Globalization
  - SOC 3450, Popular Culture
  - TEC 2029, Society and Technology

Approved Selected Topics courses as available.

### Minor in Latin American Studies

A student may earn an undergraduate minor in Latin American Studies by successful completion of an interdisciplinary program which must include:

1. Intermediate proficiency in Spanish or the equivalent;
2. At least 18 semester hours, chosen from the following:
  - ANT 4110 Meso American Archeology
  - ANT 4130 Meso American Ethnology
  - ANT 4565 Political Economy, Globalization and Rural Development

ANT 4570 Sustainable Development in the Modern World System  
 FL 4010 Afro-Hispanic Literature  
 GHY 3014 Geography of Latin America  
 HIS 2301 History of Colonial Latin America  
 HIS 2302 History of Modern Latin America  
 HIS 3301 Twentieth Century South America  
 HIS 3303 History of Mexico  
 IDS 2430 Introduction to Latin American Studies  
 PS 4748 Latin American Politics  
 SNH 2025 Introduction to Literature  
 SNH 3025 Selections of Spanish American Literature  
 SNH 3055 Culture and Civilization of Spanish America  
 SNH 4063 Hispanic Life-Ways

3. A student may substitute a seminar or appropriate research project for one of the courses above with the written approval of the Latin American Studies Committee. Credit toward meeting the above requirements also may be earned by attending one of the several Appalachian State study abroad programs in Latin America with the written approval of the Latin American Studies Committee.

**Courses cannot be used for the minor if fulfilling core curriculum requirements. No more than six hours of courses which a student elects to count toward this minor can also be included in a major.**

#### **Minor in Sustainable Development**

A minor in sustainable development consists of 18 semester hours. Of these, nine are required and nine are elective courses. The required courses are TEC 2029, Society and Technology; ANT 4570, Sustainable Development in the Modern World System; and one approved practical course. The elective courses are to be chosen in consultation with the sustainable development advisor, Dr. Jeff Boyer.

#### **Minor in Women's Studies**

A student earns an undergraduate minor in women's studies by successful completion of an interdisciplinary program of 15 semester hours. Each student is required to take a women's history course and one interdisciplinary women's studies course, preferably "Introduction to Women's Studies" (IDS 2420 or 2421), as well as nine additional hours, selected from those listed. Substitutions may be made with the approval of the director; for example, "The American Woman: A Social and Cultural History" may be substituted for "Women in the Western World." **All courses counting toward the minor must be at the 2000 level or above.**

1. Required courses (6 hours)
  - a. HIS 3530\* (Selected Topics: Topics in Women's History)  
OR  
HIS 3422 Women in History OR another women's history course ..... 3 s.h.
  - b. One interdisciplinary studies course:  
IDS 2420 (Introduction to Women's Studies, Humanities),  
or IDS 2421 (Introduction to Women's Studies, Social Sciences), IDS 3530\* Selected Topics (recent offerings: Women and Film; Appalachian Women; Womanist Theory and Literature; Women and Spirituality; Introduction to Gay and Lesbian Studies; Feminist Theories; Women and Leadership; Women's Health; Notorious Women; etc.)
2. Electives (9 hours)
  - a. ANT 2420 Gender, Race and Class  
ANT 3420 Women and Gender in Anthropology
  - b. ART 2011 Art Introduction (with women's studies emphasis)  
ART 3530\* Selected Topics: Women Artist, etc.
  - c. ENG 3710 Studies in Women and Literature ENG 4710 Advanced Studies in Women and Literature ENG 5650 Gender Studies (with permission)
  - d. HED 3530\* Selected Topics: Women's Health, etc.
  - e. HIS 5530\* Selected Topics: Historiography of the Woman Question (with permission)
  - f. HPC 5130 Women's Issues in Counseling (with permission)
  - g. IDS 3530\* Selected Topics: women's studies courses
  - h. P&R 3015 Women in the Biblical Tradition  
P&R 3530\* Selected Topics: Feminist Philosophy, etc.
  - i. PS 3530\* Selected Topics: Feminist Political Theory, etc.
  - j. PSY 2305 Psychology of Gender
  - k. SOC 2850 Gender and Society  
SOC 4650 Women: Offenders, Victims, Practitioners

\*Selected topics - as available.
3. Other electives will be added as the program develops.

**COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES (IDS)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

**INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES (IDS)****IDS 1101, 1103; 1102, 1104. Interdisciplinary Studies in Humanities and Social Science/(10, 6; 10, 6) F,F;S,S. Priority Enrollment Given to Watauga Residential College Students.**

A multidisciplinary study in the humanities and social sciences in which basic problems of civilization will be considered: problems of subsistence and survival; problems of living together; problems of ideology and aesthetic satisfaction. The courses count as core curriculum credit in English, social sciences, and the humanities. Students may receive credit for either 1101 or 1103, but not both, for either 1102 or 1104, but not for both. (MULTI-CULTURAL; SPEAKING; WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY: approved subject to semester-by-semester recommendation by the Core Curriculum Council chairperson and review by the Council.) (CORE: HUMANITIES/SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**IDS 2201, 2202, 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206. Interdisciplinary Studies in Humanities, and Social Science/(6, 3, 1, 6, 3, 1). F, F;S, F; S, F;S, S. Priority Enrollment Given to Watauga Residential College Students.**

A multidisciplinary study in the humanities and social sciences in which basic problems of civilization are considered. The courses are the six-hour, three-hour or one-hour equivalents of the 1101 and 1102 blocks. The courses count as core curriculum credit in social science and the humanities. (MULTI-CULTURAL; SPEAKING; WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY: approved subject to semester-by-semester recommendation by the Core Curriculum Council chairperson and review by the Council.) (CORE: HUMANITIES/SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**IDS 2410. Introduction to Appalachian Studies, Humanities/(3).On Demand.**

This course will explore the Appalachian region from a cross-disciplinary perspective, with readings on Appalachia drawn primarily from the humanities. Both historical and contemporary issues will be examined, focusing upon national and international as well as local and regional contexts. This course will provide an introduction to the Interdisciplinary Studies concentration and the Arts and Sciences minor in Appalachian Studies. Students who take IDS/AS 2410 cannot take IDS/AS 2411 for credit. (Same as AS 2410.) (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**IDS 2411. Introduction to Appalachian Studies, Social Sciences/(3).On Demand.**

This course will explore the Appalachian region from a cross-disciplinary perspective, with readings on Appalachia drawn primarily from the social sciences. Both historical and contemporary issues will be examined, focusing upon national and international as well as local and regional contexts. This course will provide an introduction to the Interdisciplinary Studies concentration and the Arts and Sciences minor in Appalachian Studies. Students who take IDS/AS 2411 cannot take IDS/AS 2410 for credit. (Same as AS 2411.) (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**IDS 2420. Introduction to Women's Studies, Humanities/(3).On Demand.**

This course will provide an introduction to the study of women—

both historic and contemporary, using a variety of methodologies and materials drawn primarily from the humanities. It will also serve as an introduction to the interdisciplinary discipline of Women's Studies for the Interdisciplinary Studies concentration and the minor in Women's Studies. Students who take IDS 2420 cannot take IDS 2421 for credit. (MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**IDS 2421. Introduction to Women's Studies, Social Sciences/(3).On Demand.**

This course will provide an introduction to the study of women—both historic and contemporary, using a variety of methodologies and materials drawn primarily from the social sciences. It will also serve as an introduction to the interdisciplinary discipline of Women's Studies for the Interdisciplinary Studies concentration and the minor in Women's Studies. Students who take IDS 2421 cannot take IDS 2420 for credit. (MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**IDS 2430. Introduction to Latin American Studies/(3).F.On Demand.**

This interdisciplinary course will introduce students to the study of Latin America through discussion of the region's geography, history, politics, economics and culture. Readings emphasize the social sciences and will address topics such as indigenous civilization, colonialism and contemporary conflicts over the process of development. The course will also serve as an introduction to the Interdisciplinary Studies concentration in International Studies: Latin America and the interdisciplinary minor in Latin American Studies. (MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**IDS 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****IDS 2530-2549. Selected Topics/(1-4).F;S.On Demand.****IDS 3000. Histories of Knowledges/(3).F;S.**

This course introduces central concerns of interdisciplinary studies through analyses of histories of knowledge production, definition, and categorization, cultural derivations and influences on what we know, the significance of paradigms and media, and the importance of perspective and situation in shaping what we define as knowledge. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**IDS 3150. Interdisciplinary Praxis/(3).F;S.**

This course provides an overview of interdisciplinary praxis by means of selected readings in theories and philosophies of interdisciplinarity and in interdisciplinary practices. It moves from broad investigations to students' application of them to both their concentrations and the portfolio each IDS major must complete for graduation. The course will introduce the concepts and requirements for the portfolio and assist students in preparing a plan to satisfy the portfolio requirement. (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**IDS 3200. Science and Culture/(3).S.**

The goals of this course are: to explore the impact of science on other aspects of culture through paradigm shifts, methodologies, relationships to technology, metaphors, and so forth; to consider the cultural contexts in which science operates, e.g., the political, religious, social constraints which affect scientific research choices,



applications and interpretation of data; and to discuss the influences, dangers and opportunities science offers the total community. Prerequisite: completion of core curriculum science requirement. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**IDS 3250. Internet Studies/(3).On Demand.**

This seminar explores the emerging interdisciplinary field of Internet Studies. Topics covered may include the digital divide, virtual communities, race and gender in cyberspace, and topics in cyberculture. These and other issues may be explored for their social, political, psychological, economic, cultural, ethical, and artistic implications. This seminar will also help students develop their critical reading and writing skills in connection with the World Wide Web, explore Internet research methodologies, and introduce students to some of the technical and editorial issues involved in Web page design and publication. This course is required for the concentration in Internet Studies under the B.A. degree in Interdisciplinary Studies; and it is also a required course for the undergraduate minor in Internet Studies. There are no prerequisites. (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY; COMPUTER)

**IDS 3251. Principles of Agroecology/(4).F.**

This course will focus attention on agricultural systems from an ecological perspective, and how such systems can contribute to a more sustainable society. Topics covered in the class will include basic ecological concepts (i.e., the biological, chemical and physical factors and their interactions) and their application to agricultural systems, production and consumption aspects of food systems, and address ways to facilitate the promotion of sustainable agriculture. The lab, required to be taken in conjunction with this course, provides an opportunity to practice the agroecological principles discussed in the lectures in hands-on activities. Lab activities include (but are not limited to) growing fruits and vegetables, keeping farm records, and gathering biophysical, ecological data necessary to start and run a garden based on sustainable principles. Working both individually and in small groups, students will learn various gardening as well as gathering techniques and methods. Field trips to area farms may be included as part of the lab.

**IDS 3300. Seminar I/(3).F;S.**

This course is designed as an intensive investigation of a question, theme, problem, theory, process, or analytic framework, the study of which requires interdisciplinary, transdisciplinary, and/or multi-disciplinary approaches to understanding. Method and other techniques of knowledge production will be explicitly addressed and applied in the context of the course topic. The topic of this course will vary, and barring duplication of subject matter, a student may repeat the course for credit. Prerequisites (required for IDS majors only): IDS 3000 (Histories of Knowledges) and IDS 3150 (Interdisciplinary Praxis). (SPEAKING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**IDS 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**IDS 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**IDS 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).F;S.On Demand.**

**IDS 3700. Seminar II/(3).F;S.**

This course is designed as an intensive investigation of a question, theme, problem, theory, process, or analytic framework, the study of which requires interdisciplinary, transdisciplinary, and/or multi-disciplinary approaches to understanding. One or more transdisciplinarity will be explicitly defined and applied in the context of the course topic. The topic of this course will vary, and barring duplication of subject matter, a student may repeat the course for credit. Prerequisites (required for IDS majors only): IDS 3000 (Histories of Knowledges) and IDS 3150 (Interdisciplinary Praxis). (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**IDS 3900. Internship/(3-12).F;S.**

Supervised work in an appropriate field experience. Student must get approval from the advisor of the B.A. in interdisciplinary studies program prior to enrolling. Graded on S/U basis only.

**IDS 4100. Artists and Cultures/(3).On Demand.**

This course critically examines the lives, cultural settings and achievements of artists whose work expresses the major intellectual and spiritual pre-occupations of an age. The emphasis is on art in context. Students will examine how art and artists effect, and are affected by, science, philosophy, theology, history and other disciplines. Examples of artists and milieux which might be treated include Leonardo and Florence, Shakespeare and London, Dostoyevski and St. Petersburg, Hugo and Paris, or Virginia Woolf and London. (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**IDS 4200. Interdisciplinary Thinkers and Thinking/(3).On Demand.**

This course will critically explore one or more of the following: (1) the interdisciplinary aspects of such thinkers as Aristotle, Marx, William Irwin Thompson, Gregory Bateson or Gerda Lerner; (2) integrative systems such as general systems theory, social ecology or comparative civilizations; or, (3) contemporary theoretical issues such as the relation between literary post-modernism and constructive post-modernism. The goal will be to illustrate the methods and contributions of interdisciplinarity. (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**IDS 4530-4549. Selected Topics/(1-4).F;S.On Demand.**

**IDS 4550. Senior Seminar/(3).F;S.**

In this class, students will have the opportunity to draw together the diverse strands of their interdisciplinary studies, reflect on the connections among these strands, and produce an in-depth senior project focusing on their concentration within the major. Students will have the opportunity to reflect on methodology - how one brings together data, methods and practices from diverse disciplines, both academic and non-academic. Students will be asked to present and discuss aspects of projects in class and present their final projects in a public forum to students and faculty. The final portfolio is to be turned in to the student's Senior Seminar professor before the end of the student's last semester. Prerequisites: Senior standing and IDS 3000 and 3150. Corequisite or prerequisite: IDS 3300 or 3700, or consent of the instructor. (WRITING; SPEAKING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY; COMPUTER)

## Department of Mathematical Sciences (MAT/STT)

*William C. Bauldry, Chair*

*Terry G. Anderson  
Alan T. Arnholt  
Deborah A. Crocker  
Theresa E. Early  
Brian H. Felkel  
Gregory D. Foley  
Mark C. Ginn*

*Sarah J. Greenwald  
Holly P. Hirst  
Jeffrey L. Hirst  
Gary D. Kader  
Anita N. Kitchens  
Larry J. Kitchens  
Witold A.J. Kosmala*

*Ernest P. Lane  
Betty B. Long  
Eric S. Marland  
William A. McGalliard  
Gregory S. Rhoads  
Jill T. Richie  
Mary E. Searcy*

Through its faculty and curriculum, the Department of Mathematical Sciences provides undergraduate and graduate programs of study which are designed to complement other areas of study in the university and to prepare students for careers in business, industry, and government, as well as in teaching at the elementary; secondary; and community, junior and technical college levels.

The Bachelor of Science degrees in the mathematical sciences offer a flexible curriculum to meet the professional objectives of the individual. By combining a strong background in the mathematical sciences with appropriately chosen study in related disciplines, the programs allow the student, with professional guidance, to prepare for desired career objectives.

Typical examples include: probability and statistics combined with courses in business and economics related to actuarial science; applied mathematics combined with physical or natural science; statistics combined with social science; applied mathematics and statistics combined with economics.

The department has Bachelor of Science advisory committees to review and approve individual programs of study, and each student is assigned an advisor. Degree candidates should seek approval of their program of study as early as possible in their career, but no later than three semesters before intending to graduate. For additional information, contact the chairperson of the Department of Mathematical Sciences.

**All majors in the Department of Mathematical Sciences require a minimum of 122 semester hours for the degree. A minor is required for the Bachelor of Arts degree. In addition to the core curriculum, major and minor requirements, electives must be taken to meet the total required minimum hours. Two semester hours of free electives OUTSIDE the major discipline are required.**

### **MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES HONORS PROGRAM**

The department offers honors courses which are offered to all students who have exhibited to the faculty outstanding ability and interest in mathematics. Students who successfully complete MAT 3510 with at least a grade of "B" and have earned at least a 3.45 GPA in mathematics courses are eligible for MAT 4510, Honors Thesis. Students who earn at least a "B" in MAT 4510 and complete a total of at least nine hours of honors work in mathematics will graduate with "honors" in mathematics. Those meeting these requirements with grades of "A" in the honors course and earning a 3.65 GPA in mathematics will graduate with "highest honors" in mathematics. Honors courses carry full credit toward the major or, for non-majors, full elective credit.

Course requirements for the Bachelor of Science degrees (without teacher licensure) in the Department of Mathematical Sciences require an approved program of study and must include at least 65 semester hours but no more than 80, with a minimum of 34 hours in the Department of Mathematical Sciences (at least 5 hours from the 4000 level).

### **B.S. STATISTICS**

1. MAT 1110, 1120, 2130, 2240.
2. STT 3820, 4250, 4830, 4860, 4870; select either STT 3830 or 3840; select either STT 4820 or 4865; plus six hours of approved electives in mathematical sciences\*\*; and six hours of related\* course work.
3. A career support emphasis of at least 18 hours from disciplines outside mathematical sciences.

\*Related course work may be outside mathematical sciences but must be approved by advisory committee.

\*\*Must be approved by advisory committee.

### **B.S. MATHEMATICS**

1. MAT 1110, 1120, 2130, 2240.
2. Completion of one of the concentrations
  - a. Mathematics (general) - MAT 3110, 3220 plus 13 hours of electives\*\* in mathematical sciences (at least 5 hours at 4000 level) plus 10 hours of related\* coursework.

OR

  - b. Applied mathematics - MAT 3130, 3310, 4310; CS 1440, 2440; one of STT 4250 or 3850; plus 6 hours of electives\*\* in mathematical sciences (at least 5 hours at 4000 level) with 6 hours of related\* coursework.

3. A career support emphasis of at least 18 semester hours from disciplines outside mathematical sciences.\*\*

\*Related coursework may be outside mathematical sciences but must be approved by advisory committee.

\*\*Must be approved by advisory committee.

### B.A. MATHEMATICS

A major leading to the Bachelor of Arts in mathematics consists of 34 semester hours in the Department of Mathematical Sciences including MAT 1110, 1120, 2130, 2240, 3110, 3220 plus 14 hours of electives in mathematical sciences numbered 2000 or above (at least five hours from the 4000 level). A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree may count NOT more than a total of 40 hours above core curriculum requirements in mathematics.

Students must also meet the requirements for the B.A. degree listed under the College of Arts & Sciences.

### B.S. MATHEMATICS, SECONDARY EDUCATION

1. MAT 1110, 1120, 2130, 2240, 3110, 3220, 3520, 3610, 4015.
2. Elective courses must include computer science and statistics (either STT 2810 or STT 4250).
3. All programs of study must include at least five semester hours of 4000 level mathematics (excluding MAT 4015).
4. PHY 1150-1151, CI 3080 and RE 4630 (minimum grade of "C" required in CI 3080 and RE 4630).

This degree also requires professional education courses. For the requirements in teacher education, refer to the Department of Curriculum and Instruction in this catalog.

The Department of Mathematical Sciences encourages multiple majors. To obtain a second major within the department there must be a significant difference in the program content for that major compared to the first major. Approval by all involved departmental advisory committees is required.

Two minors are offered within the Department of Mathematical Sciences. A **statistics minor** consists of any 12 hours in statistics. A **mathematics minor** consists of MAT 1120 plus nine hours in mathematics courses numbered above 2000 excluding MAT 3520.

The Department of Mathematical Sciences offers a Master of Arts degree in Mathematics, Education with a concentration in Secondary School Teaching, and a general Master of Arts degree in Mathematics with a concentration in College Teaching (non-teaching). Persons interested in any of these degree programs are requested to consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

### COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS (MAT, STT)

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

#### MATHEMATICS HONORS (MAT)

##### **MAT 1120. Calculus With Analytic Geometry II, Honors/(4).F.**

An honors section of MAT 1120. Enrollment by invitation of the departmental honors committee. A study of the logarithmic and exponential functions, circular functions and their inverses, techniques of integration, improper integrals, infinite series, Taylor polynomial and power series. Prerequisite: MAT 1110 (with a grade of C- or higher). (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: MATHEMATICS) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

##### **MAT 2510. Sophomore Honors Seminar/(3).S.**

Proof techniques and their application to selected mathematical topics. Enrollment by invitation of the departmental honors committee. (Students may not receive credit for both MAT 2510 and MAT 2110.) Prerequisite: the calculus sequence. (WRITING; NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

##### **MAT 3510. Junior Honors Seminar/(3).F;S.**

Development of selected concepts related to modern algebra, analysis, differential equations, and/or probability/statistics not generally found in the traditional curriculum. Enrollment by invitation of departmental honors committee. Prerequisite: calculus sequence, modern algebra, linear algebra. May be repeated for credit when

content is not duplicated. (WRITING; NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

##### **MAT 4510. Senior Honors Thesis/(3).F;S.**

Independent study and research. Thesis directed by a member of the Department of Mathematical Sciences. Prerequisite: completion of MAT 3510 and a 3.45 GPA in mathematics. Enrollment by invitation of the departmental honors committee. (WRITING)

#### MATHEMATICS (MAT)

##### **MAT 0010. Developmental Mathematics/(3).F;S.**

This course is intended for those persons who have had previous exposure to Algebra but who still have deficiencies and are not prepared for MAT 1010 or MAT 1020. It is mandatory for students whose scores on the mathematics placement test indicate a deficiency. The course content is elementary algebra. Self-development and study skills are emphasized. The course meets five days per week, and counts as three hours credit toward course load and full-time student eligibility, but does not count toward hours required for graduation (see "Institutional Credit").

##### **MAT 1010. Introduction to Mathematics/(4).F;S.**

This course is an introduction to mathematical problem solving for the non-technical liberal arts student. Emphasis is on the develop-

ment of conceptual understanding rather than on computational drill. Using appropriate computational tools including computers is fundamental to the course. Problems are chosen from management sciences, statistics, and geometric and numerical patterns. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. Not open to students with credit for MAT 1020, 1025, 1030 or 1110. Prerequisite: must pass the placement test or MAT 0010. (Must also pass the English Placement Test or ENG 0900). (WRITING; NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (CORE: MATHEMATICS) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**MAT 1020. College Algebra with Applications/(4).F;S.**

A study of the algebraic concepts and their applications. Topics include algebraic relations and functions, equations, exponents and logarithms, inequalities, linear programming, and elementary probability. Problem solving will be emphasized throughout. Not open to students who have credit for MAT 1025, 1030 or 1110. Not appropriate preparation for MAT 1110. Prerequisite: must pass placement test or MAT 0010. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: MATHEMATICS) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**MAT 1025. Algebra and Elementary Functions/(4).F;S.**

An overview of algebraic concepts and a thorough treatment of functions such as rational, logarithmic, exponential, and trigonometric. Included will be a rigorous treatment of analytic geometry. Recommended for students with less than four units of high school mathematics who plan to take MAT 1110. Students may not receive credit for MAT 1020 after receiving credit for MAT 1025. Not open to students who have credit for MAT 1110. Prerequisite: must pass placement test or MAT 0010. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: MATHEMATICS) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**MAT 1030. Calculus With Business Applications/(4).F;S.**

An introduction to the concepts of differentiation and integration with particular emphasis upon their applications to solving problems that arise in business and economics. This course is designed primarily for business and economics majors and is not open to mathematics majors or students with credit for MAT 1110. Prerequisite: MAT 1020 or MAT 1025 or equivalent. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (CORE: MATHEMATICS) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**MAT 1110. Calculus With Analytic Geometry I/(4).F;S.**

A study of limits, continuity, differentiation, applications of the derivative, the differential, the definite integral, the fundamental theorem, and applications of the definite integral. Prerequisite: MAT 1025 (with a grade of C- or higher) or equivalent. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: MATHEMATICS) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**MAT 1120. Calculus With Analytic Geometry II/(4).F;S.**

A study of the logarithmic and exponential functions, circular functions and their inverses, techniques of integration, improper integrals, infinite series, Taylor polynomial and power series. Prerequisite: MAT 1110 (with a grade of C- or higher). (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: MATHEMATICS) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**MAT 2030. Mathematics for the Elementary School Teacher/(3).F;S.**

This course is an introduction to mathematical concepts, processes, and reasoning for the prospective elementary school teacher. Top-

ics include patterns, relationships, functions, data, probability, and statistics. Not open to mathematics majors or minors. Prerequisite: MAT 1010 or permission of instructor. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**MAT 2110. Techniques of Proof/(3).F.**

A study of methods of proof used in mathematics. Topics include propositional calculus, predicate calculus, and several first order theories. Prerequisite: MAT 1110 or permission of instructor. (WRITING)

**MAT 2130. Calculus With Analytic Geometry III/(4).F;S.**

A study of parametric equations, vectors, vector-valued functions, function of several variables, double and triple integrals, and vector analysis. Prerequisite: MAT 1120 (with a grade of C- or higher). (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**MAT 2240. Introduction to Linear Algebra/(3).F;S.**

A study of vectors, matrices and linear transformations, principally in two and three dimensions, including treatments of systems of linear equations, determinants, and eigenvalues. Prerequisite: MAT 1120 or permission of instructor. (COMPUTER)

**MAT 2500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.**

**MAT 3010. History of Mathematics/(2).On Demand.**

A study of the development of mathematical thought, mathematics and culture, and the persons who have made significant contributions to these.

**MAT 3030. Investigating Mathematics and Learning/(2).F;S.**

A study of mathematics and learning related to K-6 students and prospective teachers. Topics include assessment, number sense, numeration, and numerical operations. Selected assessment and instructional activities will be designed for implementation with elementary students during field placement experiences (CI/SPE 3000). Prerequisite: MAT 2030. (Same as CI 3030.)

**MAT 3110. Introduction to Modern Algebra/(3).F;S.**

Topics covered include sets, functions, equivalence relations, groups, rings, integral domains, fields and homomorphisms of these structures. Prerequisite: MAT 2240 or permission of the instructor. (WRITING)

**MAT 3130. Introduction to Differential Equations/(3).F;S.**

A theory of ordinary differential equations with applications and classical methods for their solutions including series and Laplace transform techniques. Some numerical methods and differential equations software might be introduced. Prerequisite: MAT 2130, with MAT 2240 recommended.

**MAT 3220. Introduction to Real Analysis I/(3).F.**

A treatment of the calculus of real valued functions of real variables including sequences, limits of function, continuity and differentiation. Prerequisite: MAT 2130 or permission of the instructor. (WRITING)

**MAT 3250. A Study of the Integers/(2).S.**

A study of the integers beginning with the Peano postulates and including the Fundamental Theorem of Arithmetic, Diophantine equations, congruences, Fermat's and Wilson's theorems, perfect numbers, Euler's theorem. Fermat's conjecture and the Goldbach conjecture. Emphasis will be on the historical as well as the theoretical development of the subject. Prerequisite: MAT 3110 or permission of the instructor.

**MAT 3310. Applications of Mathematics/(3).F.**

A survey of problems in the physical, engineering, biological and management sciences in which undergraduate level mathematics is applied in the formulation and solution. The course offers an opportunity for students to bring all of their mathematical background to bear on some specific real-world problems. Prerequisites: MAT 2130 and 2240 or permission of instructor. (WRITING; SPEAKING; NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**MAT 3500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.****MAT 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**MAT 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.****MAT 3610. Introduction to Geometry/(3).F;S.**

A study of the development of Euclidean geometry including both the synthetic and the metric approach. Topics to be considered include parallelism and similarity, measurements, ruler and compass constructions, and consideration of at least one non-Euclidean geometry. Prerequisite: MAT 1120. (SPEAKING)

**MAT 3910. Introduction to the Logic and Structure of Mathematics I/(4).F.**

To be included are topics from abstract algebra, geometry, number theory, mathematical logic, trigonometry and an intuitive approach to calculus. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing or permission of instructor. (SPEAKING)

**MAT 3915. Investigating Geometry with Technology/(2).F.**

Investigations of topics in geometry set in technological environments. The course will emphasize explorations and mathematical reasoning. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing or permission of instructor. (COMPUTER)

**MAT 3920. Introduction to the Logic and Structure of Mathematics II/(4).S.**

This course is an extension of 3910. Prerequisite: MAT 3910 or permission of the instructor. (SPEAKING)

**MAT 3940. Computer Algebra for Learning Mathematics/(2).S.**

An introduction to computer algebra systems such as Derive, Maple V, and Mathematica. The course will emphasize the use of symbolic algebra as a tool in learning and doing mathematics through the interplay of numeric, graphic and symbolic calculations. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing or permission of instructor.

**MAT 4010. Undergraduate Seminar/(1-3).On Demand.**

(Permission to register must be given by the department chairman.) (WRITING)

**MAT 4015. Senior Seminar for Mathematics Majors in Education/(3).F;S.**

The course will address mathematics content and pedagogy issues of importance to secondary mathematics teachers. Class discussions, group activities, written assignments, and oral presentations will be integral parts of the course. The course will use a problem-solving approach to real world applications of a number of mathematics concepts commonly found in the high school mathematics curriculum. Open to seniors the semester prior to student teaching

and to juniors by permission of instructor. (WRITING; SPEAKING; NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**MAT 4220. Introduction to Real Analysis II/(3).S.**

A continuation of MAT 3220, including the Riemann integral, infinite series, and sequences and series of functions. Prerequisite: MAT 3220. (SPEAKING)

**MAT 4310. Numerical Methods/(3).S.**

Development and application of numerical methods. Topics covered include computer arithmetic and error, interpolation and approximation, roots of nonlinear equations, and numerical integration. Also covered: solution techniques for either linear systems of equations or ordinary differential equations. Prerequisite: CS 1440 or equivalent; MAT 2130. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**MAT 4340. Introduction to Operations Research/(3).On Demand.**

A thorough study of linear programming including duality theory and sensitivity analysis. At least two other topics related to mathematical applications in the management sciences queuing theory, Markov processes, game theory, decision analysis, network analysis, etc. will be covered. Prerequisites: MAT 2240 and either STT 3850 or 4250. [Dual-listed with MAT 5340.]

**MAT 4400. Senior Research/(1-3).F;S.**

A research project under the supervision of a mathematics faculty mentor. Written updates of progress will be completed every five weeks. A formal, typeset technical report of the results is to be submitted to the faculty upon completion of the project. Students cannot receive credit for both MAT 4510 and 4400. Prerequisite: one 4000-level mathematics course. (WRITING)

**MAT 4410. Fractals and Chaos/(3).S.**

An introduction to fractal geometry and chaos theory. Topics include fractal definition, self-similarity, dimension, generation of fractals, iteration of functions, dynamical systems, chaos definition, and attractors. Prerequisite: MAT 2130 or MAT 2240.

**MAT 4560. Methods of Applied Mathematics/(3).On Demand.**

The content may vary depending on the instructor. Suggested topics are: Fourier series; Sturm-Liouville problems; special functions and transforms; partial differential and nonlinear differential equations with applications; numerical methods. Prerequisites: MAT 3130 with MAT 3220 recommended. Knowledge of computers might be helpful. [Dual-listed with MAT 5360.]

**MAT 4570. Advanced Differential Equations/(3).F.Even-numbered years.**

Usual topics include: power series solutions; special functions; methods and theory of systems; existence and uniqueness theorems and continuations of solutions; Sturm theory; nonlinear differential equations; numerical methods. Prerequisites: MAT 2240, 3130, with MAT 3220 recommended. [Dual-listed with MAT 5370.]

**MAT 4580. Partial Differential Equations/(3).On Demand.**

Topics include: classification and properties of elliptic, hyperbolic, and parabolic equations; separation of variables; Laplace and Fourier transforms; initial and boundary value problems; eigenfunction expansions; solution of Laplace, wave and heat equations; and solitons. Prerequisite: MAT 3130. MAT 3220 recommended. [Dual-listed with MAT 5380.]

**MAT 4610. Foundations of Geometry/(2).SS.**

A treatment of projective geometry including both the synthetic and the analytic approach. Also to be considered is a study of the relation of Euclidean, affine and hyperbolic geometrics to projective geometry. Prerequisites: MAT 2240 and 3610. [Dual-listed with MAT 5961.]

**MAT 4710. Introduction to Topology/(3).F.**

A study of the basic concepts of general topological space including such topics as compactness, connectedness, product spaces, metric spaces, and continuous functions. Prerequisite: MAT 3110. (SPEAKING) [Dual-listed with MAT 5710.]

**MAT 4720. Abstract Algebra/(3).F.**

A study of group theory including quotient groups, the fundamental theorem of finite Abelian groups, and the Sylow theorems. Includes an introduction to rings with emphasis on Euclidean rings and other principal ideal domains. Prerequisite: MAT 3110 or permission of the instructor. (SPEAKING) [Dual-listed with MAT 5210.]

**MAT 4910. Informal Geometry/(3).F.**

An informal treatment of all aspects of geometry. The topics considered include congruence, measure of segments and angles, constructions, parallels and parallelograms, similarity, space geometry, areas and volumes, and measurements related to circles. Prerequisite: MAT 3910 or 3920 or permission of the instructor. (SPEAKING) [Dual-listed with MAT 5965.]

**MAT 4930. Basic Concepts of Probability and Statistics/(3).On Demand.**

This course examines the concepts underlying the elementary and middle school curriculum in probability and statistics. Probability models will be studied using both mathematical approaches and simulations. Statistics will be presented as a problem solving process involving question formulation, data collection, data analysis and the interpretation of results. Prerequisite: MAT 3910 or 3920 or permission of instructor. [Dual-listed with MAT 5935.]

**MAT 4990. Numerical Linear Algebra/(3).On Demand.**

Methods for solving systems of linear equations with an emphasis on large, sparse systems. LU factorization including storage schemes, graph theory, ordering algorithms, and block factorization. Iterative methods including Jacobi, SOR, and conjugate gradient. Eigenvalue methods including power method, QR factorization, and Lanczos methods. Parallel matrix computations. Prerequisite: MAT 4310. (Same as CS 4990/5990.) [Dual-listed with MAT 5390.]

## STATISTICS (STT)

**STT 2810. Introduction to Data Analysis and Statistical Inference/(3).F;S.**

A study of statistical problem solving and methodology including organization and presentation of data, probability, statistical distributions, confidence intervals and hypothesis testing. Emphasis will be on conceptual understanding, computational procedures and interpretation of results rather than theoretical development. Statistical software will be utilized in the analysis of data. Prerequisite: MAT 1010 or equivalent. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**STT 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****STT 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**STT 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.****STT 3820. Statistical Methods I/(3).F;S.**

A continuation of STT 2810. A study of both parametric and non-parametric statistical methods and inferential procedures. Topics include: robust procedures for single parameter inference; techniques for comparing two distributions; inference in the simple regression model based on least squares analysis; robust alternatives to least squares line fitting; error rates and power. Emphasis is on a non-theoretical development of statistical techniques and on the interpretation of statistical results. Statistical software will be utilized in the analysis of data. Prerequisite: STT 2810 or equivalent. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**STT 3830. Statistical Methods II/(3).S.Even-numbered years.**

A continuation of STT 3820. A study of both parametric and non-parametric statistical methods and inferential procedures. Topics include: contingency table analysis; analysis of variance; experimental design; selected topics from multiple regression; error rates and power. Emphasis is on a non-theoretical development of statistical techniques and on the interpretation of statistical results. Statistical software will be utilized in the analysis of data. Prerequisite: STT 3820 or equivalent. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**STT 3840. Elementary Probability and Survey Sampling/(3).F.Even-numbered years.**

The course begins with an introduction to discrete probabilities and related applications. In particular, the application of probability to sampling is studied in detail. The remainder of the course is devoted to the theory of sampling and sampling techniques. Applications are highlighted through examples and illustrated problems. Prerequisite: STT 2810 or permission of instructor. (WRITING)

**STT 3850. Introduction to Probability and Statistics/(4).S.**

An introduction to statistical methods and probability modeling. Topics include data analysis, axiomatic probability, random variables, standard discrete and continuous random variables, sampling distributions, and statistical inference. Statistical software will be utilized for analyzing data and for simulating probability and sampling distributions. Prerequisite: MAT 1120. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**STT 4250. Probability Modeling with Applications/(3).F.**

An introduction to probability modeling. Topics include a study of sample spaces, counting rules, conditional probability and independence, random variables and their properties, and applications. Prerequisite: MAT 1120.

**STT 4820. Design and Analysis of Experiments/(3).F.Odd-numbered years.**

The course begins with a review of sampling, sampling distribu-

tions, and simple comparative experiments. Single factor experiments with both fixed and random effects are considered. Designs illustrated include randomized blocks, latin squares and factorial experiments. Mixed models and rules for expected mean square are presented. Model adequacy, sample size considerations, power determinations and restrictions on randomization procedures are discussed. The use of statistical software packages is integrated throughout the course. Prerequisite: STT 3820, or permission of instructor. (WRITING) [Dual-listed with STT 5820.]

**STT 4830. Linear Regression Models/(4).S.**

An introduction to least squares estimation in simple and multiple regression models. The matrix approach is used in the more general multiple regression model. Considerable attention is given to the analysis of variance, aptness of the model tests, residual analysis, the effects of multicollinearity, and variable selection procedures. Prerequisites: MAT 2240 and STT 3820. (WRITING; NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) [Dual-listed with STT 5830.] (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**STT 4860. Mathematical Statistics I/(3).F.**

An introduction to the mathematical principles of statistical inference. Topics include a study of sampling theory, point and interval

estimation, and hypothesis testing. Prerequisite: STT 4250 and MAT 2130. [Dual-listed with STT 5860.]

**STT 4865. Mathematical Statistics II/(3).S.Odd-numbered years.**

A study of mathematical statistics to include such topics as sampling distributions, consistency, best asymptotic normal estimators, sufficiency, maximum likelihood estimation, Bayes' estimators, confidence intervals and tests of hypotheses. Prerequisite: STT 4860. [Dual-listed with STT 5865.]

**STT 4870. Senior Seminar in Statistics/(1).On Demand.**

A course designed to provide majors in statistics and other related fields the opportunity to study statistics problems from a variety of sources and to examine their statistical analyses. The emphasis will be on the oral and written presentations of statistical results. The course should prepare the student for making the transition from academic courses to statistical practice. Students taking this course should have completed most of the courses offered in the statistics curriculum. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

## Department of Philosophy and Religion (P&R)

*Jesse Taylor, Jr., Chair*

*Charles T. Davis III*

*Rodney K. Duke*

*Sandie L. Gravett*

*Kim Q. Hall*

*Alan J. Hauser*

*William M. Hutchins*

*Shelia Lintott*

*Conrad E. Ostwalt, Jr.*

*O'Hyun Park*

*Ashwani K. Peetush*

*T. Patrick Rardin*

*Raymond S. Ruble*

*Richard A. Spencer*

The objectives of the Department of Philosophy and Religion are to acquaint students with the religious and philosophical history of humankind, giving special attention to those aspects of tradition having most to do with the shaping of the modern mind; to promote critical examination of and reflective discourse about philosophical and religious issues; and to promote a desire for advancing the skills and frontiers of knowledge in philosophy and religion.

In keeping with these objectives, the department offers an interdisciplinary major which requires a core of work in both philosophy and in religion but also provides students the flexibility to pursue their own interests. The department offers three minors, one interdisciplinary, one in philosophy, and one in religion. For participants in the graduate program a limited amount of graduate work is available, including an eight hour graduate minor. The graduate minor is designed for students on an individual basis. For further information, contact the department chairperson.

**The Philosophy and Religion major requires a minimum of 122 semester hours for the degree. A minor is required. In addition to core curriculum, major and minor requirements, electives must be taken to meet the total required minimum hours. Two semester hours of free electives OUTSIDE the major discipline are required.**

**A major in philosophy and religion leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree** consists of 36 semester hours, 18 of which must be at the 3000-level or above. A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree may count NOT more than 40 hours above core curriculum requirements in philosophy and religion. Students must successfully complete the following core:

P&R 1000, Introduction to Philosophy (3 s.h.)

P&R 1020, Religions of the World (3 s.h.)

Either P&R 1040, Critical Thinking Skills (3 s.h.)

OR P&R 1100, Logic I (3 s.h.)

P&R 2700\*, Introduction to Methodologies in Philosophy and Religion (3 s.h.)

(\*Majors must complete P&R 2700 prior to enrolling in a seminar or the colloquium.)

Twelve semester hours on the 3000-level or above, excluding one seminar and the colloquium. At least one course must be in philosophy, and at least one course must be in religion.

P&R 4549, Seminar (3 s.h.)

P&R 4700, Seminar: Colloquium (3 s.h.)

Plus six semester hours of philosophy and religion electives above the 1000-level.

**A STUDENT MAJORING OR MINORING IN THE DEPARTMENT MUST OBTAIN CREDIT FOR ONE COURSE IN LITERATURE OUTSIDE THE DEPARTMENT.** If a student has satisfied the core curriculum requirement of one course in literature by taking one or more courses in religion counting towards this requirement, she or he will be allowed to count them toward the major, but must obtain additional credit in literature equal to that counted toward the major.

To earn the Bachelor of Arts degree the student must complete six semester hours of the second year of a foreign language or higher. Students planning to pursue graduate studies in philosophy or religion may find it helpful to pursue a second foreign language. Students should consult with their advisor before making decisions regarding their foreign language study.

**A minor in Philosophy and Religion** consists of 18 semester hours. Students must take either: P&R 2700, Introduction to Methodologies in Philosophy and Religion and P&R 1020, Religions of the World; OR P&R 1000, Introduction to Philosophy and P&R 1020, Religions of the World. A minimum of two three-hour courses must be at the 3000-level or above, at least one of which must be P&R 4000, Nature of Knowledge; P&R 4015, Biblical Interpretation; P&R 4300, Ethical Theory; or P&R 4549, Seminar. A student minoring in philosophy and religion must also have a literature outside the department (which is not included in the required 18 s.h. for the minor). A student taking this minor must take at least six hours of courses in philosophy and six hours of courses in religion.



**A minor in Philosophy** consists of 18 semester hours. Students must take P&R 1000, Introduction to Philosophy. A minimum of two three-hour courses must be at the 3000-level or above, at least one of which must be: P&R 4000, Nature of Knowledge; P&R 4300, Ethical Theory; or P&R 4549, Seminar. A student minoring in philosophy must also have a literature outside the department (which is not included in the required 18 s.h. for the minor).

**A minor in Religion** consists of 18 semester hours. Students must take P&R 1020, Religions of the World. A minimum of two three-hour courses must be at the 3000-level or above, at least one of which must be P&R 4015, Biblical Interpretation; or P&R 4549, Seminar. A student minoring in religion must also have a literature outside the department (which is not included in the required 18 s.h. for the minor).

To determine which courses count as philosophy courses and which courses count as religion courses, see the chair of the departmental advising committee.

The department offers a 24-hour academic concentration as an option for teacher education majors who must complete a second academic concentration. Students are required to take P&R 1000, Introduction to Philosophy and P&R 1020, Religions of the World, plus 18 hours to be agreed upon in consultation with the chairperson of the Department of Philosophy and Religion. This consultation must take place before the student has completed 15 hours of work in philosophy and religion.

The Department of Philosophy and Religion offers an honors program comprised of courses at the introductory, intermediate, and advanced levels. Special honors sections will be designated from the following courses: 1000, 1020, 1100, 2010, 2020. Seniors Honors Thesis, 4510, is offered exclusively as an honors course. Invitation to enrollment in honors courses may be extended to any qualified students. However, to graduate with “honors in philosophy and religion” a student must be a major who has completed at least 9 hours of work in departmental honors courses with a combined G.P.A. of 3.4 or above in those courses. Three of the hours taken must be the course 4510, Senior Honors Thesis. For additional details regarding honors in philosophy and religion contact the director of departmental honors, Frans van der Bogert.

The department offers an internship program to augment the academic program of majors and minors who will be seeking employment upon graduation. Internship programs are devised on an individual basis. For more information, contact Dr. Bill Hutchins, Director of the department’s internship program.

## **COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN PHILOSOPHY AND RELIGION (P&R)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

### **PHILOSOPHY AND RELIGION (P&R)**

#### **P&R 1000. Introduction to Philosophy/(3).F;S.**

A general introduction to the basic patterns and methods of philosophy as presented through representative thinkers. (WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

#### **P&R 1020. Religions of the World/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to the major living religions of the world. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

#### **P&R 1040. Critical Thinking Skills/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to the art of critical thinking, including identifying problems, locating assumptions and analyzing their impact on the products of thought, assessing causal claims, learning problem solving strategies, and examining creativity. (WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

#### **P&R 1100. Logic I/(3).F;S.**

This course is an introduction to logical reasoning. This course will include the study of truth-functions, translations of English sentences into logical notation, truth-tables, deductions, and some fallacy identification. The concepts of validity, consistency, tautologousness, contradiction, and logical equivalence are introduced. Additional topics, such as categorical syllogisms, inductive reasoning, and quantification may be included at the discretion of the instructor. (CORE: HUMANITIES)

#### **P&R 1530-1549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

#### **P&R 2000. Social Issues and Ethics/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to ethical reasoning and an examination of moral problems in contemporary social issues. (WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

#### **P&R 2010. Old Testament Literature/(3).F;S.**

An analysis of the Old Testament literature as the product of the life of the Hebrew people. Selected Old Testament documents will be studied in terms of their literary structure, historical context and religious perspective. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

#### **P&R 2012. Humanities: Arts and Ideas I/(3).F.**

A course which concentrates on the interplay of art, music, dance, theatre, philosophy and religion in the ancient through medieval cultures and their influences as manifested in other centuries. Lecture three hours. (Same as ART/MUS/THR 2012.) (MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

#### **P&R 2013. Humanities: Arts and Ideas II/(3).S.**

A course which concentrates on the interplay of art, music, dance, theatre, philosophy and religion in contemporary culture. Lecture three hours. (Same as ART/MUS/THR 2013.) (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

#### **P&R 2015. Environmental Ethics/(3).F.**

This course will provide an introduction to the ethical dimensions of environmental issues. We will study theoretical perspectives such

as deep ecology, ecofeminism, Native American views of the land, and social ecology. We will also consider environmental ethical issues such as the moral status of nature, pesticide use, environmental racism, the treatment of animals, rainforest depletion, world population growth, and what it means to live an ecologically responsible life. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**P&R 2020. New Testament Literature/(3).F;S.**

An analysis of New Testament literature as the product of the life of the early Christian Church. Selected New Testament documents will be studied in terms of their literary structure, audience, historical context, religious perspective, and their relation to the broader Christian community and Western culture. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

**P&R 2025. Christianity to 1500/(3).F.**

An introduction to Christianity from the early church through the middle ages, treating such movements as martyrdom and monasticism, the church fathers and their response to heresy, and the growth and decline of papal power. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**P&R 2026. Christianity since 1500/(3).S.**

An introduction to modern-day developments in Christianity stemming from the break-up between the Eastern and Western churches, the Protestant Reformation, the effect of the Enlightenment and science, and other contemporary movements such as ecumenism, missions, and secularism. (No prerequisite.) (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**P&R 2030. Islamic Religion and Culture/(3).S.**

A selective survey of the religion and its expression in Islamic civilization and literature from the time of the revelation of the Quran to the prophet Muhammad to the Islamic revival of the current oil age. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**P&R 2040. Religions of Asia/(3).F;S.**

A survey of the Hindu, Buddhist, Confucianist, and Taoist literatures as seen in the life of the Asian people. Selected literatures will be studied in terms of literary, philosophical and religious perspectives. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**P&R 2100. Logic II/(3).S.**

A study of some major systems of Logic, including a formal study of Truth Functions and Quantification. The notions of proof, theorem and axiom are defined and some theory of Logic is included. At the discretion of the instructor, additional topics may be included (for example, the Logic of Relations, Boolean Algebra Systems, Modal Logic, the Logic of Probability or Inductive Logic). Prerequisite: P&R 1100 or permission of the instructor.

**P&R 2200. Philosophy of Art and Beauty/(3).F.**

A study of the nature and value of beauty, uniqueness, and creativity in art, nature and human affairs. (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**P&R 2500 Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**P&R 2530-2549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**P&R 2700. Introduction to Methodologies in Philosophy and Religion/(3).S.**

This team-taught course applies the methods of philosophical and religious study to perennial and contemporary topics. Students

will attain a basic understanding of a range of disciplinary methods of thought and inquiry. The course will study the nature of philosophy and religion, philosophical and religious methods, and their application to variable topics. (WRITING)

**P&R 3000. Ancient Philosophy/(3).F.**

A study of the major philosophers of Greece and Rome including the pre-Socratics, Socrates, Plato, Aristotle, the Stoics, the Epicureans, and the sceptics. Prerequisite: one course in philosophy or consent of the instructor. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

**P&R 3010. The Old Testament Prophets/(3).S.**

A study of the prophetic movement and its literature in the Old Testament. Prerequisite: 2010 or permission of the instructor. (WRITING; (MULTI-CULTURAL)

**P&R 3015. Women in the Biblical Tradition/(3).F.**

This course provides an extensive inquiry into women's stories and images in the Hebrew Bible, New Testament and Apocrypha. Feminist biblical criticism will be emphasized along with a careful study of what we can know about the lives of women in the periods in which these texts were composed. (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**P&R 3020. The Life and Letters of Paul/(3).F.**

A study of Paul's life and Christian experience as reflected in his letters. Prerequisite: 2020 or permission of the instructor. (WRITING; (MULTI-CULTURAL)

**P&R 3030. Feminist Philosophy/(3).S.**

This course will examine conceptual and normative issues in contemporary feminist theory. Issues to be discussed include power and the production of knowledge, resistance, violence against women, sex and gender, the interrelatedness of gender, race, class and sexuality, body image, the personal as political, and the relation between feminist theory and activism. The class will also consider western and non-western feminist discussions of these themes. The goal is for each student to gain an appreciation of the diversity and complexity of feminist thought, as well as insight concerning the relation between women's experiences and feminist theorizing. (WRITING; MULTICULTURAL)

**P&R 3050. Religion in America/(3).F.**

An examination of religious beliefs and practice in the United States. Prerequisite: one course in religion or consent of the instructor. (WRITING)

**P&R 3200. Modern Philosophy/(3).S.**

A study of views of eminent philosophers of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, including Descartes, Hume, and Kant. Prerequisite: one course in philosophy or consent of the instructor. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

**P&R 3300. Recent Anglo/American Philosophy/(3).S.**

This course is a study of recent American Philosophical Thought beginning with recent Anglo/European Philosophical movements which have led to American Philosophical movements including: pragmatism, philosophical analysis, behaviorism, scientific realism, and relativism. Philosophical writing may be drawn from such philosophers as: Carnap, Russell, Wittgenstein, Moore, Ayer, Ryle, Austin, Dewey, James, Quine, Goodman, Putnam, and Rorty. (WRITING)

**P&R 3400. Contemporary Continental Philosophy/(3).F.**

This course will examine some important philosophers and movements in continental philosophy. Philosophical movements such

as Phenomenology, Existentialism, Critical Theory, Feminism, Postcolonial Theory, and Deconstruction will be discussed. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

**P&R 3420. African Thought/(3).F.**

A selective survey of insights, systems of thought, and cosmologies of traditional folk religions, of African versions of global religions and of contemporary intellectuals. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

**P&R 3430. Judaism/(3).F.**

An examination of the history, literature, and faith of post-exilic Judaism, with concentration on selected topics and periods. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING)

**P&R 3440. Zen Buddhism/(3).S.**

An exploration of the impact of Zen Buddhism upon Western cultures through materials drawn from Zen literatures, Western writings about Zen, and paintings. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING)

**P&R 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**P&R 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**P&R 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4). On Demand.**

**P&R 3600. Philosophy of Science/(3).S.**

An investigation of the foundations, structure, actual attainments, and ideals of the sciences. Prerequisite: one course in science or science education or philosophy or consent of instructor. (WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**P&R 3800. Religion and Cultural Forms/(3).S.**

An examination of the way religious themes and issues have found expression in various types of cultural forms such as literature, art, myth, ritual, etc. (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**P&R 4000. Nature of Knowledge/(3).F.**

A study of the traditional problems of the origin, nature, and limitations of knowledge. What do we know and how do we know it?

Prerequisite: one course in philosophy or consent of the instructor. (WRITING)

**P&R 4015. Biblical Interpretation/(3).S.**

An intensive examination of methods and issues in biblical interpretation, with extensive experience in the interpretation of specific biblical texts from both testaments. Major issues in the history of interpretation will be discussed, with emphasis on contemporary methods. Prerequisite: one course in biblical studies, and junior or senior status. (WRITING)

**P&R 4300. Ethical Theory/(3).F.**

An examination of some major ethical theories and issues raised in relation to epistemology and language, such as, the status of knowledge in ethics and the function of ethical language. Prerequisite: P&R 1000, 2000 or consent of instructor. (WRITING)

**P&R 4510. Senior Honors Thesis/(3).On Demand.**

Independent study and research. Honors thesis directed by a member of the Department of Philosophy and Religion and a member of an affiliated department appropriate to the topic selected by the student. Prerequisite: completion of 6 hours of Honors work below the 4000 level. (WRITING)

**P&R 4549. Seminar/(3).F;S.**

An intensive study of special problems, topics, or issues related to the study of philosophy and/or religion. The subject matter of this course will vary and barring duplication of subject matter a student may repeat the course for credit. Prerequisite: one course in philosophy and/or religion or consent of instructor. (WRITING; SPEAKING) [Dual-listed with P&R 5649.]

**P&R 4700. Seminar: Colloquium/(3).S.**

Each student will role play a major thinker in philosophy or religion for the semester, stating and defending that thinker's position on a variety of issues commonly discussed by both philosophers and religious thinkers. Prerequisite: one course in philosophy and/or religion or consent of the instructor. Junior or senior status. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

**P&R 4900. Internship/(3-6). On Demand.**

Graded on an S/U basis.

## Department of Physics and Astronomy (GSP/GSA/PHY/AST)

*Anthony G. Calamai, Chair*

*Patricia E. Allen*

*Daniel B. Caton*

*J. Sid Clements*

*Richard O. Gray*

*Karl C. Mamola*

*Marian J. Peters*

*Joseph T. Pollock*

*Brian W. Raichle*

*Thomas L. Rokoske*

*Ronald G. Sparks*

The objectives of the Department of Physics and Astronomy are:

1. to prepare students for a variety of careers which require a technical background or for studies at the graduate level, and
2. to provide service courses at appropriate levels for students in many disciplines.

The versatility of physicists is a result of a basic education which emphasizes fundamental phenomena in nature. Understanding these fundamentals allows a physicist to attack a wide range of problems in many different fields, from energy resources and the environment to transportation and communications.

By taking appropriate physics courses, one can simultaneously learn about the physical side of nature in a most general way, acquire useful specific knowledge, and satisfy core curriculum science requirements.

In keeping with these objectives, three undergraduate degrees and an M.S. degree in Applied Physics are offered. Minors are offered for both the undergraduate and the graduate student.

A pre-engineering curriculum (see index) provides preparation necessary for transfer into engineering programs both in North Carolina and elsewhere.

**All majors in Physics and Astronomy require a minimum of 122 semester hours for the degree. The Bachelor of Arts degree requires a minor. In addition to core curriculum, major and minor requirements, electives must be taken to meet the total required minimum hours. Two semester hours of free electives OUTSIDE the major discipline are required.**

**A major in physics leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree** consists of a minimum of 36 hours in physics including 1150-1151 or 1103-1104; 2010-2020, 2210, 3010-3020, 4210 and seven to nine hours of physics electives. Also required are CHE 1101, 1110 and 1102, 1120 and MAT 1110, 1120, 2130, and 3130. A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree may count NOT more than a total of 40 hours above core curriculum requirements in physics.

**An undergraduate minor in physics** consists of PHY 1103-1104, or 1150-1151 and any eight hours of electives in physics numbered 2000 and above.

**An undergraduate minor in astronomy** consists of AST 1001-1002, and either PHY 1103-1104 or PHY 1150-1151. Also required are six hours of electives in astronomy selected from AST 2001, 2002, 3100, 3200.

**A major in physics leading to the B.S. degree and teacher licensure** requires a minimum of 32 hours in physics (including PHY 1103-1104, or 1150-1151, 2010-2020, 2210, 3210, 3520, 4210, and five to seven hours of physics electives -(PHY 3400, and either AST 1001, PHY 3730 or 3630 being recommended), plus BIO 1110, GLY 1101, CHE 1101, 1110 and 1102, 1120, MAT 1110, 1120, 2130, 3130, and GS 4403 and RE 4630 (minimum grade of "C" required in GS 4403 and RE 4630). Graduates of this program have North Carolina secondary science licensure (Grades 9-12) and are licensed to teach both physics and physical science.

A person with teacher licensure in physics may obtain an endorsement (Grades 9-12) in chemistry or biology or geology by taking a minimum of 12 hours in one of those areas. An endorsement in mathematics may be obtained by taking a minimum of 18 hours of mathematics courses.

A person licensed in another science may obtain a physics endorsement by taking a minimum on 12 hours of physics courses. For those licensed in other fields, a minimum of 18 hours in physics is required for the physics endorsement. A teacher with an endorsement may teach up to one-half of her/his course load in the endorsed area.

For information on necessary professional education requirements for secondary education licensure, see Department of Curriculum and Instruction.

**A major in physics leading to the Bachelor of Science degree (without teacher licensure) with a concentration in applied physics** consists of a minimum of 32 hours in physics including 1150-1151 or 1103-1104; 2010-2020; 2210; 3210; 4210; MAT 1110, 1120, 2130; and at least 18 hours in an emphasis area. A committee consisting of two faculty members from physics and one from each of the other disciplines in the emphasis area must advise each student individually and approve a program of study and any subsequent modifications. Some suggested core emphasis areas are: astrophysics, geophysics, environmental physics, engineering

electronics, radiation safety physics, medical physics, technical management, industrial physics, computational physics, mathematical physics, and technical writing. The technical management emphasis includes all those core courses that are prerequisite to the Master of Business Administration (MBA) degree in the College of Business. (See the *Graduate Bulletin* for details regarding the MBA). Many other combinations for emphasis areas are possible and will be developed in consultation with the departmental chair and the faculty advisory committee.

### HONORS PROGRAM IN PHYSICS AND ASTRONOMY

The Department of Physics and Astronomy offers a senior honors research and thesis course (PHY 4510) open only to majors in physics and astronomy during their final undergraduate semester and who have an outstanding undergraduate record. A student who wishes to enroll in the senior honors research and thesis course should contact the department chairperson and make the necessary arrangements during the first semester of his/her senior year.

In order to graduate “with honors in physics and astronomy” or “with highest honors in physics and astronomy”, a student must successfully complete PHY 4510. Additional information may be obtained from the department chairperson.

### M.S. IN APPLIED PHYSICS

The Department of Physics and Astronomy offers an M.S. degree in Applied Physics. Persons interested in this degree are requested to consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

A graduate minor in physics consists of 8-12 hours selected from physics offerings numbered 4500 and above.

### COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN PHYSICS AND ASTRONOMY (GSP, GSA, PHY, AST)

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

#### GENERAL SCIENCE PHYSICS (GSP)

##### **GSP 1010. Contemporary Physics/(2).F;S.**

A course in a series of four science mini-courses for the non-science major. (EACH MINI-COURSE LASTS FOR ONE-HALF SEMESTER. STUDENTS SHOULD BE ADVISED TO REGISTER FOR TWO MINI-COURSES IN ONE SEMESTER TO TOTAL FOUR SEMESTER HOURS.) The course presents a broad view of important areas of contemporary physics. Concepts of modern physics are studied at an introductory level with the necessary classical physics background needed for their comprehension. Co- or prerequisite: a college-level mathematics course. Corequisite: GSC 1020. Contemporary Chemistry. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. This course will not satisfy program requirements for students majoring in biology, chemistry, computer science, geology, or physics. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

#### GENERAL SCIENCE ASTRONOMY (GSA)

##### **GSA 1010. Contemporary Astronomy/(2).On Demand.**

A course in a series of four science mini-courses for the non-science major. (EACH MINI-COURSE LASTS FOR ONE-HALF SEMESTER. STUDENTS SHOULD BE ADVISED TO REGISTER FOR TWO MINI-COURSES IN ONE SEMESTER TO TOTAL FOUR SEMESTER HOURS.) The course presents a view of how modern astronomers study the universe. The concepts and techniques of modern astronomy are studied at an introductory level with the necessary physics background needed for their comprehension. Co- or prerequisite: a college-level mathematics course. Co-requisite: GSC 1020. Contemporary Chemistry. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. This course will not satisfy program requirements for students majoring in biology, chemistry, computer science, geology, or physics. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

#### PHYSICS (PHY)

##### **PHY 1101. Conceptual Physics I/(4).F.**

An introductory survey of ideas of mechanics, electricity, magnetism, relativity and quantum physics. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. Corequisite: MAT 1010 or 1020 or 1025. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

##### **PHY 1102. Conceptual Physics II/(4).S.**

An introductory survey of ideas of wave motion, sound, light and color. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: PHY 1101. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

##### **PHY 1103-1104. General Physics/(4-4).F-S.**

A study of the basic principles of physics including mechanics, thermodynamics, sound, electricity and magnetism, optics and modern physics. Corequisite for PHY 1103: MAT 1020 or MAT 1025 or equivalent. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

##### **PHY 1150-1151. Analytical Physics/(5-5).F-S.**

An analytical and quantitative treatment of physics at a somewhat more advanced level than the 1103-1104 sequence. Intended primarily for students majoring in the natural sciences, mathematical sciences and pre-engineering. Topics covered include mechanics, heat, light, sound, electricity, magnetism and quantum phenomena. Corequisite: For PHY 1150: MAT 1110; For PHY 1151: MAT 1120. Lecture four hours, laboratory three hours. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**PHY 2010-2020. Intermediate Physics I-II/ (4-4).F-S.**

A study of basic formulations and concepts in classical physics including mechanics, static and dynamic electricity and magnetism. Calculus and vector methods are used. Intended primarily for students majoring or minoring in physics. Prerequisites: PHY 1104 or 1151 and for PHY 2010: MAT 1120; for PHY 2020: MAT 2130. Lecture four hours.

**PHY 2210. Physics Laboratory Techniques and Data Analysis/(2).S.**

A course designed for physics majors emphasizing experimental techniques, measurements, data and error analysis, experimental planning and evaluation, and report writing. Intermediate classical experiments with both oral and written reports. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours. Corequisite: PHY 2020. (WRITING)

**PHY 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****PHY 2700.\* Computer Interfacing/(3).F.**

An introduction to the basic principles of computer interfacing and machine language programming. Topics to be covered include analog to digital, digital to analog, voltage to frequency conversion, data transmissions and applications of these topics using departmental microcomputers. Prerequisites: PHY 1104 or 1151. \*Offered in even-numbered years.

**PHY 3000. Microcomputer Methods in Physics/(2).S.**

A course designed to acquaint the student with the uses of microcomputers in physics calculations. Applications will be selected from the areas of mechanics, electricity and magnetism, thermal physics, optics and modern physics. Prerequisites: PHY 1151, MAT 1120; Corequisite: PHY 2010. (COMPUTER)

**PHY 3010. Classical Mechanics/(3).F.**

A study of classical problems in mechanics. Topics include motion in noninertial reference frames, particle systems and collisions, rigid bodies, and Lagrangian mechanics. Prerequisite: PHY 2010, corequisite: MAT 3130.

**PHY 3011. Classical Mechanics II/(3).On Demand.**

A continuation of PHY 3010, Classical Mechanics I. This course covers advanced applications of Lagrange's equations, Hamilton's equations, an introduction to the mechanics of continuous media, elementary tensor algebra, and the rotation of a rigid body in space. Prerequisites: PHY 3010, MAT 3130 and permission of instructor.

**PHY 3020. Electromagnetic Fields and Waves/(3).S.**

A study of electromagnetic theory, including the solution of electrostatics problems using Laplace's equation, fields in dielectric media, magnetic fields of steady and varying currents, and the development and application of Maxwell's equations. Prerequisites: PHY 2020, MAT 3130.

**PHY 3021. Electromagnetic Fields and Waves II/(3).On Demand.**

A continuation of PHY 3020, Electromagnetic Fields and Waves I. This course covers applications of Maxwell's Equations including the propagation of plane electromagnetic waves in free space and other media, the general principles of guided waves, and the radiation of electromagnetic waves including a discussion of the electric dipole antenna. Prerequisites: PHY 3020 and permission of instructor.

**PHY 3140. Environmental Physics/(3).F.**

A study of the physical principles underlying current environmental problems and issues such as global climate change and ozone depletion, and an examination of possible mitigating technologies. Other topics include the interaction of electromagnetic radiation and planetary atmospheres, radiative forcing, the greenhouse effect and the increased concentration of greenhouse gases in the earth's atmosphere, the paleoclimate of the earth and global climate change, alternative energy sources, and the viability of nuclear power. Prerequisite: PHY 1104 or 1151. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**PHY 3210-3211. Modern Physics I-II/(3-3).F-S.**

An introduction to the theories and experiments of 20th century physics: special relativity; wave-particle duality; atomic structure; natural and artificial radioactivity. Elementary results from quantum theory will be applied to the solid state and the nucleus. Descriptive treatment of frontier topics such as particle physics, accelerators and superconductivity. Prerequisite: PHY 1151 or corequisite PHY 2010. Lecture three hours.

**PHY 3230. Thermal Physics/(3).S.**

A study of the laws of thermodynamics and their applications. An introduction to kinetic theory and statistical mechanics is included. Prerequisites: PHY 1104 or 1151, and MAT 2130. Lecture three hours.

**PHY 3350. Physical Science Investigations/(3).On Demand.**

A course primarily for elementary education majors who choose their academic concentration in science. Simple demonstrations and laboratory experiments will emphasize a conceptual approach to the physical ideas usually introduced in the elementary science curriculum. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**PHY 3400. Physics Instruction Practicum/(3).F.**

An introduction to the practical aspects of teaching high school physics. Some of the topics covered include current educational issues, resources required for laboratories, construction and presentation of physics demonstrations, classroom presentations and the use of computers in the classroom. The course includes guest speakers, field trips, projects (individual and group) and classroom presentations. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: PHY 1104 or PHY 1151 or consent of the instructor.

**PHY 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****PHY 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Required of all physics majors seeking the B.S. degree and teaching licensure in physics.

**PHY 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

For example: Energy/(2), a survey course designed to provide an understanding of energy options on personal, national and global levels. The course explores fossil and nuclear fuel reserves, electric power production, and various energy alternatives, particularly solar energy. No prerequisite.

**PHY 3560. Undergraduate Research/(1-3).On Demand.**

The student will participate in on-going faculty-directed research projects. This will include involvement in the solution of a theoretical problem, or in the design of an experiment, acquisition of the data, reduction and analysis. The work may also include presentation of the results in scholarly publications or at professional meetings. May be repeated for a total credit of up to four semester hours.

**PHY 3630. Digital Electronics/(3).F.**

A study of the basic concepts and circuits based on Boolean algebra as applied to modern-day digital equipment, especially microprocessors. Emphasis will be placed on integrated circuits TTL and CMOS sequential and combinational logic circuits and will include: gates, flip-flops, counters, shift-registers, multiplexers, decoders, and ROMS. Elements of digital logic design including simplification by Boolean algebra will be covered. The laboratory will consist of building TTL and CMOS circuits and examining their electrical and logic properties. Corequisite: PHY 2010 or consent of instructor. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours.

**PHY 3730. Analog Circuit Analysis/(3).F.**

DC and AC circuit analysis, discrete passive and active components. Included are diodes, transistors and operational amplifiers. Thevenin's and Norton's theorems. Use of common electronic instrumentation. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours. Corequisite: PHY 2010 or consent of instructor.

**PHY 3850. Environucleonics/(3).On Demand.**

A study of the interaction of atomic and nuclear radiation with Man and his environment—with special emphasis on the technology of measurement and criteria for evaluation. Discussions of basic radiation properties and radiation detection as well as special analysis techniques such as neutron activation and X-ray fluorescence will be integral to the course. Prerequisite: PHY 1104 or 1151. Lecture three hours.

**PHY 3851. Environucleonics Laboratory/(1).On Demand.**

Laboratory investigation and skills development aligned with the methods of Physics 3850. Basic detection involving GM, gas flow and scintillation detector systems, pulse height analysis, statistical tests and treatment of data, utilization of neutron activation and X-ray fluorescence will be featured. Field trips may be required. Corequisite or prerequisite: PHY 3850. Laboratory three hours.

**PHY 4210. Methods of Experimental Physics/(3).F.**

Measurement theory, analysis, interpretation and evaluation of data, experiment design and scientific report writing. A limited number of advanced laboratory experiments will be performed which illustrate important concepts and methods. Literature searches, written reports and some oral reports will be required. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: PHY 2210. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

**PHY 4510. Senior Honors Research and Thesis/(3).On Demand.**

Independent in-depth research and preparation of a thesis on a significant topic in physics, directed by a member of the Department of Physics and Astronomy faculty. A thesis is presented orally and in writing to the department. Course grade assigned by the departmental honors committee. Required for graduation with honors in physics. A student who completes

this course with a grade of B and who graduated with a GPA of 3.5 in physics courses will be graduated with "honors" in physics; with a grade of A and a GPA of 3.7 in physics a student will be graduated with "highest honors" in physics. Prerequisites: GPA of at least 3.5 overall and 3.5 in physics courses. Approval of proposed research topic and methods by departmental honors committee, and assignment of research thesis advisor during the semester prior to enrollment in this course. Corequisite: PHY 4640. Open only to majors in physics during their final undergraduate semester.

**PHY 4620. Optics/(4).S.**

A study of classical and modern optical phenomena including geometrical, Fresnel and Fourier optics, lasers, fiber optics and optoelectronic devices. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisite: MAT 3130. Corequisite: PHY 3020. [Dual-listed with PHY 5620.]

**PHY 4635. Advanced Microprocessor Interfacing and Robotics/(4).S.**

A study of digital and analog circuits necessary to interface transducers and robotic manipulative devices to microprocessors. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisite: PHY 3730. Corequisite: PHY 4735. [Dual-listed with PHY 5635.]

**PHY 4640. Quantum Mechanics/(3).S.**

A study of the Schrodinger equation and its solutions for various common potentials. Prerequisites: PHY 3010, 3210, and MAT 3130. [Dual-listed with PHY 5640.]

**PHY 4735. Microprocessors/(3).S.**

A study of the architecture and instruction sets of common microprocessors. Interfacing microprocessors to memory, input/output and support integrated circuits will be covered with an emphasis on techniques used in common microcomputers. The laboratory consists of interfacing and programming microcomputers using assembly and high level languages. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisite: PHY 3630. (COMPUTER) [Dual-listed with PHY 5735.]

**PHY 4820. Medical Physics/(3).S.**

A study of the application of the basic principles of physics to a selection of medical topics involving human body characteristics and functions and to instrumentation used to diagnose and treat illness and injury. Prerequisite: PHY 1104 or 1151. Lecture three hours. [Dual-listed with PHY 5820.]

**PHY 4880. Special Topics in Physics/(3).On Demand.**

A course devoted to a single topic.

**PHY 4900. Internship/(3-12).F;S.**

Supervised work in applied physics in an industrial or other laboratory setting. Students must obtain approval of the departmental internship coordinator prior to enrolling. Graded on S/U basis only. [Dual-listed with PHY 5900.]

## ASTRONOMY (AST)

**AST 1001. Introductory Astronomy I - The Solar System/(4).F.**

Topics to be covered include constellations, telescopes, the sun and moon, planets, asteroids, comets, the origin of the solar system and the search for extra-terrestrial life. The laboratory includes visual observations and electronic imaging of astronomical ob-

jects as well as a field trip to Appalachian's Dark Sky Observatory. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**AST 1002. Introductory Astronomy II - Stars and Galaxies/(4).S.**  
A study of astronomical objects located beyond our solar system. Topics to be covered include the structure and evolution of the stars, pulsars, black holes, gaseous nebulae, star clusters, galaxies, quasars and the structure of evolution of the Universe. Night observations of these types of objects will be made. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: AST 1001. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**AST 1530-1531. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**AST 2001. Observational Astronomy I/(3).F.**

This course introduces the student to the operation of astronomical instruments and to the acquisition and analysis of astronomical data. Lecture topics include coordinate systems and time, star catalogs and atlases, planning observational programs, basic telescope optics, photometry, and photography. Lab work, conducted at the campus observatory, will consist of individual small projects carried out to familiarize the student with many types of instruments and techniques. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: AST 1002.

**AST 2002. Observational Astronomy II/(3).S.**

A study of advanced techniques of modern observational astronomy. Lecture topics include solid state (video) imaging hardware, image

processing techniques, and astronomical spectroscopy. Observations will be conducted at the campus observatory, emphasizing the use of the techniques studied in the lecture. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: AST 2001.

**AST 3100.\* Astrophysics/(3).S.**

A study of the astrophysical processes which occur in stars, nebulae and the interstellar medium. Topics to be covered include energy generation and transfer in stars, spectral line formation and stellar structure and evolution. Prerequisites: AST 1002, PHY 1151, MAT 1120. \*Offered in even-numbered years.

**AST 3200.\*\* Astromechanics/(3).S.**

An introduction to classical and modern techniques in the study of orbiting celestial bodies. Lecture topics will include the solution of the 2-body problem with applications to comet orbits, the restricted 3-body problem, and solutions to the n-body problem. Laboratory sessions will deal primarily with computer simulations of orbits and solutions of orbits from limited data. Prerequisites: PHY 1103 or 1150; MAT 1120; experience in programming in either BASIC or FORTRAN. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (COMPUTER) \*\*Offered in odd-numbered years.

**AST 3560. Undergraduate Research/(1-3).On Demand.**

The student will participate in on-going faculty-directed research projects. This will include involvement in the solution of a theoretical problem, or in the design of an experiment, acquisition of the data, reduction and analysis. The work may also include presentation of the results in scholarly publications or at professional meetings. May be repeated for a total credit of up to four semester hours.



## Department of Political Science/Criminal Justice (PS/CJ)

*Ruth Ann Strickland, Chair*

*Phillip J. Ardoin  
Jawad I. Barghothi  
James F. Barnes  
Mona R. Brandon  
William E. Cassie  
Daniel B. German  
Dennis O. Grady  
Marvin K. Hoffman*

*Andrew M. Koch  
Kenneth L. Mullen  
Daniel S. Murphy  
Elicka S.L. Peterson  
Matthew B. Robinson  
Curtis R. Ryan  
Renee G. Scherlen  
Kathleen M. Simon*

*Dragan Stefanovic  
Ronald Stidham  
C. David Sutton  
Joel A. Thompson  
Shannon Kaye Richardson Vaughan  
Barbara H. Zaitzow*

The purposes of the Department of Political Science/Criminal Justice are to prepare students to critically observe, analyze, and understand the complex political world in which they live; to prepare students to recognize and address the problems of our society which affect our governmental and criminal justice systems; and to encourage students to become knowledgeable, active citizens who play a role in the political processes of the nation and the world.

**All majors in political science/criminal justice require a minimum of 122 semester hours for the degree. Social Science teaching licensure with a political science concentration requires 123 semester hours. The Bachelor of Arts degree requires a minor. In addition to core curriculum, major and minor requirements, electives must be taken to meet the total required minimum hours. Two semester hours of free electives OUTSIDE the major discipline are required.**

**A major in political science leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree** consists of 34 hours including PS 1000, 1100, 3115, and at least one course in four of the following areas: (1) Theory and Methodology; (2) International Relations; (3) American Politics and Government; (4) Comparative Government; (5) Public Law and Judicial Behavior; (6) Public Administration; (7) Political Behavior; (8) Public Policy. The area in which any particular course may be credited is indicated by the third digit of the course number. For example, PS 3660 is credited to area (6) public administration. The remaining 12 hours are elective. To earn the Bachelor of Arts degree a student must complete six hours of the second year of a foreign language. Normally, an internship will not be offered for students seeking a Bachelor of Arts degree. A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree may count NOT more than a total of 40 hours above core curriculum requirements in political science.

**A major in political science leading to the Bachelor of Science (non-teaching) degree with a specified concentration** consists of a minimum of 61 semester hours in a chosen area. This includes:

1. Selection of an area of concentration. The seven concentrations offered are: American Politics; International and Comparative Politics; Media, Politics and Campaigns; Pre-Professional Legal Studies; Public Policy; Public Management; and Town, City, County Management.
2. Thirty-one semester hours of core courses and electives in political science. Each concentration has specific required core courses in political science. The Town, City, County Management concentration requires an internship.
3. A minimum of 30 semester hours in a career-oriented area with courses selected from several departments and disciplines. Courses will be chosen with the consent of the advisor.

Statistics 2810 is required.

### **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN SOCIAL SCIENCES EDUCATION (with teacher licensure and a concentration in Political Science)**

The Bachelor of Science degree and teacher licensure in Social Sciences education requires 123 semester hours consisting of the core curriculum, the Social Sciences education core, a concentration, professional education requirements (see Reich College of Education), and electives (if needed) to reach the required minimum of 123 hours. The required Social Science core courses are ANT 1215(MC) and 2400(MC); ECO 2030 and 2040(ND); GHY 1010 and 1020(MC) or GHY 1510 and GHY 1515(MC); HIS 2201 and 2204; PS 1100 and 2130; SOC 1000 and 1100; CI 3100; RE 4630; and STT 2810(ND,C) or ECO 2100(ND). A minimum grade of "C" is required in CI 3100 and RE 4630 and all professional education courses. A student majoring in social sciences education should select MAT 1010(W,ND,C) to satisfy the core curriculum mathematics requirement. A concentration is required in one of the social sciences (anthropology, economics, geography, history, political science, or sociology).

A concentration in political science for the social sciences education degree requires PS 2120(MC), and either 2240(MC) OR 4722(W,S); and nine semester hours in political science chosen in consultation with department advisor.

**A minor in Political Science** consists of 18 hours including PS 1000 or 1100. The remaining 15 hours are elective but the courses must come from at least three of the areas of political science, as outlined above, and nine of the 15 elective hours must be taken at the 3000-4000 level.

The department also provides a concentration in political science for those majors in social science education seeking a Bachelor of Science degree and teacher licensure. Refer to index for that section. For the requirements in teacher education, see the Department of Curriculum and Instruction.

**The Bachelor of Science Criminal Justice (BSCJ) degree** consists of 64 semester hours including completion of CJ 1100, 2120, 2150, 2430, 3115, 3400, 3551, 4900; PS 1100; PSY 1200, 2401; SOC 1000 OR 1100, 3330; STT 2810; and 12 semester hours of electives to be taken from a group of specified courses and approved by the advisor.

To earn a Bachelor of Science in criminal justice degree a field experience in the form of an internship for 12 semester hours is required. This may be waived if the student has more than one year of successful work experience in a criminal justice agency. If it is waived, the student will complete 12 semester hours of approved criminal justice electives as a substitute.

**A minor in criminal justice** shall consist of eighteen semester hours including CJ 1100, 2120, 2430, 3551, and six hours of electives in criminal justice.

The Department of Political Science/Criminal Justice maintains an honors program in political science to provide qualified students with an opportunity for advanced research in a seminar atmosphere. At the freshman level, the Department of Political Science/Criminal Justice participates in the campus wide honors program for eligible new students, offering honors sections of a variety of introductory courses on a rotating basis.

Honors courses at the junior and senior level will be open to majors with a 3.0 GPA or above in their junior year or by invitation of the instructor or the honors committee. To graduate with honors, a student must take 9 semester hours of honors courses in political science, including PS 4510. A student completing 9 semester hours of honors courses with a "B" average and with a 3.45 GPA in political science will graduate with "honors" in political science. A student with an "A" average in the honors courses and a 3.56 GPA in all political science courses will graduate with "highest honors" in political science. Honors courses count toward the hours requirements for majors, and courses will satisfy one of the area distribution requirements for majors. For invited non-majors, honors courses carry full elective credit.

The Department of Political Science/Criminal Justice offers the Master of Arts and Master of Public Administration degrees. The department also provides concentrations in community, junior and technical college teaching (political science) or secondary school teaching (political science) for those majors in social science education seeking a Master of Arts degree. Persons interested in these degrees are requested to consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

### **COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN POLITICAL SCIENCE AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE (PS, CJ)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

#### **POLITICAL SCIENCE HONORS (PS)**

##### **PS 3510. Junior/Senior Honors Seminar/(3).F;S.**

An intensive study of a selected topic in political science. Course content will be determined by the instructor. The course will satisfy one of the area requirements for political science majors. Enrollment by invitation of the honors committee. Course may be repeated for credit.

##### **PS 4510. Senior Honors Thesis/(3).F;S.**

An opportunity for undergraduates to perform independent research on a topic of their choosing, with the approval of the honors committee. Work will be supervised by a member of the political science faculty. Feedback will be provided as the honors thesis develops. Enrollment limited to qualified political science majors. (WRITING)

#### **POLITICAL SCIENCE (PS)**

##### **PS 1000. Introduction to Political Science/(3).F;S.**

A study of political science as a discipline; the course is divided into two parts. The first part familiarizes the student with the scope and content of politics and introduces the main approaches used to study political phenomena. The second part applies the general knowledge acquired in the first part to the study of a selected num-

ber of actual political systems. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

##### **PS 1100. American National Government and Politics/(3).F;S.**

A study of the development and operation of the American national government, its powers, organization and policies. (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

##### **PS 1200. Current Political Issues/(3).F;S.**

A study of the current political issues and problems facing the national government. Problems in such areas as labor, education, the economy, agriculture, equal rights, foreign relations and national security will be analyzed. Not open to students with credit for PS 1201. (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

##### **PS 1201. Contemporary Political Controversies/(3).F;S.**

An examination of some leading controversies in politics from the perspective of the conflicting arguments, designed to foster understanding of the issues and to enhance critical thinking and speaking skills. Intended primarily for students majoring or minoring in political science. Not open to students with credit for PS 1200. (SPEAKING) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

##### **PS 2120. International Politics and Foreign Policy/(3).F.**

An introduction to the study of international politics and foreign policy. Students will be introduced to a variety of analytical ap-

proaches to the study of global relations, including the participant, the systemic, the perceptual, and the instrumental frameworks. Students will be exposed to the complexities of international affairs and global relations which are the result of the confluence of historical, geographical, economic, cultural, and political factors. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**PS 2130. State and Local Government/(3).F;S.**

An examination of the organization, problems and powers of state and local governments in the United States, focusing upon the responses of states, counties, and municipalities to needs caused by poverty, growth, and social change. (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**PS 2160. Introduction to Public Administration/(3).F;S.**

A general survey course aimed at introducing the student to the theory and practice of public administration. The course includes an introduction to organization theory, personnel and financial administration, and administrative responsibility. The principal focus is on American public administration, but some comparisons and illustrations from other administrative systems are included.

**PS 2240. Comparative Politics/(3).F;S.**

An examination of political system challenges and development patterns, with comparative reference to a number of systems including the Former Soviet Union, Britain, France, and selected African, Asian, and Latin American countries. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**PS 2500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.**

**PS 3110. Political Theory Through Sixteenth Century/(3).F.**

An examination of political theory from approximately 300 B.C. through the sixteenth century. The political philosophers studied include Plato, Aristotle, Cicero, St. Augustine, St. Thomas Aquinas, Machiavelli, Luther, Calvin, and Jean Bodin. Emphasis is placed on historical development of political philosophy. Offered alternate even years. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**PS 3115. Research Methods/(4).F;S.**

An introduction to the logic and techniques of social science research with computer applications, examination of the structure of scientific inquiry, methods utilized to analyze information, with emphasis placed upon the interpretation of that information. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. Required of all PS and CJ majors. Prerequisite: STT 2810 or equivalent. (Same as CJ 3115.) (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**PS 3121. International Terrorism/(3).S.**

This course introduces the student to the characteristics of international terrorism, the causes of terrorism, and the control of terrorism. Throughout, students are presented key concepts to which they can refer for analyzing the future of international terrorism. (Same as CJ 3121.)

**PS 3130. American Political Parties and Interest Groups/(3).F.**

A study of the organization, tactics and functions of political parties and interest groups. A comparison of goals and methods of influencing public policy ranging from the normal to the revolutionary. Campaigning techniques discussed.

**PS 3150. Constitutional Law/(3).F.**

This course is designed to introduce students to the role of the courts (particularly the U.S. Supreme Court) as instruments of

change in the United States. The course will examine the powers of the judiciary and the limitations placed on the exercise of the courts' powers. The courts and their role as interpreters of the Constitution will be seen primarily through an examination of Supreme Court decisions. (WRITING)

**PS 3210. Political Theory From the Seventeenth Century to the Present/(3).S.**

A study of political thought from the seventeenth century to the present. Political philosophers studied include Hobbes, Locke, Rousseau, Burke, Hegel, Bentham, Marx, and Lenin. Emphasis is placed on the development of nationalism, capitalism, communism, socialism, and fascism. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**PS 3230. American Legislative Politics/(3).S.**

An examination of the structure, functions and behavior of Congress and state legislatures, with emphasis on how composition, leadership, constituency role orientations and interest groups actively influence public policy. The legislative institutions are also viewed in relationship to larger environments and inclusive political systems.

**PS 3280. Public Policy Analysis/(3).F.**

A study of the policy-making process, with special attention to the various factors that influence policy choices in the American government and an examination of the procedures for evaluating actual and alternative public policy programs. (WRITING)

**PS 3310. Political Ideologies/(3).On Demand.**

A survey of the central ideas of various philosophers from the early Enlightenment to the late Twentieth Century. Special emphasis will be given to a breadth of political ideas and ideologies, stressing the direct relationship between concepts and political life. (SPEAKING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

**PS 3320. Global Conflict and Mediation: The UN/(3).F.**

This course introduces students to the United Nations and its role in global conflict and mediation. Topics include basic facts about the United Nations institutions and functions, as well as the competing positions of various countries within the United Nations on specific issues. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

**PS 3330. Urban Politics/(3).S.**

A focus upon politics in urban areas. Topics include the problems of urban government, politics within metropolitan areas, community power structures, and decision-making structures.

**PS 3500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.**

**PS 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**PS 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**PS 3630. Appalachian Politics/(3).On Demand.**

An examination of the fundamental political problems and possibilities for the people in the Appalachian Region. The interrelationships of Appalachia with the larger American political system, political culture, and economy will also be studied.

**PS 3660. Administrative Law/(3).F.**

A study of the administrative powers and procedures in the United

States and of the relevant experiences of some other democracies such as Britain, France with special attention to the legal and administrative methods of achieving a responsible bureaucracy and of balancing public interest with private rights.

**PS 4175. Public Opinion/(3).F.**

An examination of attitude and opinion formation within and among publics; the role and impact of government secrecy on opinion; and a study of media as influence mechanisms.

**PS 4220. Globalization/(3).S.Alternate years.**

Examines the interactions of politics, economic trends and business actions as they create patterns of international stability, crisis, and change. (Same as ANT 4220.)

**PS 4230. The Presidency and the Executive Branch/(3).F.**

An examination of the central role of the American presidency in the political process. Emphasis is given to contemporary responsibilities of the President and of the major agencies supporting the President. (WRITING)

**PS 4270. Political Socialization/(3).S.**

Focuses upon the process by which political behavior is learned; analyzes the role of socialization agencies throughout the life cycle; offers cross national comparisons; examines political elites and masses; discusses countercultural trends.

**PS 4530-4549. Selected Topics in Political Science/(1-4).On Demand.**

An intensive examination of selected topics.

**PS 4550. Law and Society/(3).S.**

An examination of the relationship between the values and culture of a society and the laws which it adopts and how law interacts with and responds to change in social values as seen by the courts through selected cases. (Same as CJ 4550.) (WRITING; SPEAKING) [Dual-listed with PS/CJ 5550.]

**PS 4560. Local Government Administration/(3).S.**

Administrative process, management, personnel, budget and finance, and intergovernmental relations in local government. Prerequisite: Approval by Instructor. [Dual-listed with PS 5560.]

**PS 4640. Studies in Regional Political Patterns/(1-3).On Demand.**

An examination of selected regions of the world which have common historical and cultural patterns influencing their political styles and capabilities. Topics may vary from semester to semester. [Dual-listed with PS 5640.]

**PS 4661. Court Administration/(3).On Demand.**

This course is designed to familiarize students with the need for, and approaches to, more effective management of federal and state courts. Topics include court reform, court unification, caseload management, alternative dispute resolution, personnel management and training, and audio-visual applications in the courts, among others. (Same as CJ 4661.) (SPEAKING) [Dual-listed with PS/CJ 5661.]

**PS 4665. Public Management/(3).S.**

A study of the organization and operation of government agencies and their role in policy making and implementation and an examination of the various concepts and theories pertaining to administrative behavior and to the performance of the basic tasks of management. (WRITING; SPEAKING) [Dual-listed with PS 5665.]

**PS 4680. Organized Crime/(3).F.Alternate Years.**

This course will provide an examination and analysis of views on the phenomena of organized crime and efforts to control it. Attention will be paid to criminal organizations in the United States, their beginnings in other cultural and ethnic backgrounds and their relations with criminal organizations around the world. In today's world, criminal organizations in other countries and their activities have a major impact on crime in the United States. Therefore, a comparative approach to the subject must be used. (Same as CJ 4680.) [Dual-listed with PS/CJ 5680.]

**PS 4710. American Political Thought/(3).On Demand.**

A survey of the diverse political ideas represented in the American state from the colonial period to the present. Special emphasis is given to the political problems that emerge with the process of industrialization and the movement into a postindustrial economy. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) [Dual-listed with PS 5710.]

**PS 4720. International Organization and Law/(3).S.**

An examination of the goals and structures of multinational organizations created to solve problems between nations, and the ways in which disputes between nations are settled. [Dual-listed with PS 5720.]

**PS 4722. U.S. Foreign Policy/(3).F.Alternate years.**

Investigates U.S. foreign policy from differing perspectives, focusing in on the historical record and contemporary issues. (WRITING; SPEAKING) [Dual-listed with PS 5722.]

**PS 4741. European Democracies/(3).S.**

An examination of patterns of governmental organization and socioeconomic policy outcomes in the democracies of Europe as a basis for comparative analysis. Major issues confronting the democracies will be studied for possible options and comparisons of policy. (MULTI-CULTURAL) [Dual-listed with PS 5741.]

**PS 4742. Politics of Developing Nations/(3).F.Alternate years.**

Focuses on the efforts of a majority of the world's governments to meet the twin challenges of participatory politics and of the Global market economy. [Dual-listed with PS 5742.]

**PS 4744. Government and Politics of the Middle East/(3).S.**

An examination of the political, cultural, economic and social patterns of the Middle East. [Dual-listed with PS 5744.]

**PS 4748. Latin American Politics/(3).S.Alternate years.**

Examines Latin American politics in detail covering historical context, political actors, and current issues in Latin America. (WRITING; SPEAKING; MULTI-CULTURAL) [Dual-listed with PS 5748.]

**PS 4900. Internship in Public Affairs/(3-12).F;S.**

Field work in government, community, professional offices and agencies and involvement in problem solving in these offices and agencies. Graded on S/U basis. (WRITING)

**CRIMINAL JUSTICE (CJ)**

**CJ 1100. Introduction to Criminal Justice/(3).F;S.**

A study of the development and operation of the criminal justice system in the United States. Included will be an examination of the components which make up the criminal justice system, their roles and responsibilities as a part of the system. Prerequisite for CJ 2120, 2150 and 2430, or consent of the instructor.

**CJ 2120. Police Process/(3).F;S.**

An examination of social and historical settings of the police; police role and career; police discretion; police values and culture; organization and control. Prerequisite: CJ 1100 or consent of the instructor.

**CJ 2150. The Judicial Process/(3).F;S.**

An examination of the preadjudication and adjudication stages of the criminal process, the persons involved in the process, and the forces that influence the actions of the decision makers. Prerequisite: CJ 1100 or consent of the instructor. (WRITING)

**CJ 2430. Corrections/(3).F;S.**

A study of the history and development of the adult correctional system as part of the larger adult criminal justice system. Includes overview of the criminal justice system, a review and analysis of theories of punishment, a study of institutional treatment in a total institution and the roles of inmates and staff, and a study of alternatives to incarceration such as parole and probation. Prerequisite: CJ 1100 or consent of the instructor.

**CJ 2500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.****CJ 3050. American Legal Systems/(3).S.**

An overview of the development of law and law as an instrument of social control; an examination of the different types of law and the nature of each; the framework within which the American legal systems operate; an examination of the basic terminology of law and legal concepts; how to use library resources and apply legal research techniques dealing with the study of case, legislative and administrative law. This course is designed especially for students with pre-law or paralegal interests and complements the upper division substantive law courses. (WRITING)

**CJ 3110. Crime and Culture/(3).S.**

This course examines the images of crime and the criminal justice system as depicted through film, music, and literature.

**CJ 3115. Research Methods/(4).F;S.**

An introduction to the logic and techniques of social science research with computer applications, examination of the structure of scientific inquiry, methods utilized to analyze information, with emphasis placed upon the interpretation of that information. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. Required of all PS and CJ majors. Prerequisite: STT 2810 or equivalent. (Same as PS 3115.) (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**CJ 3121. International Terrorism/(3).S.**

This course introduces the student to the characteristics of international terrorism, the causes of terrorism, and the control of terrorism. Throughout, students are presented key concepts to which they can refer for analyzing the future of international terrorism. (Same as PS 3121.)

**CJ 3250. Juvenile Justice/(3).F.**

Legal and philosophical basis for a separate juvenile justice system, with a focus on juvenile rights and will include such topics as the police role in delinquency, due process, venue, adjudication and disposition hearings, and confidentiality in the juvenile process.

**CJ 3305. Forensic Anthropology/(3).F.**

Forensic anthropology is the application of anthropological techniques to solving criminal cases. Instruction will be given in the

application of archeological techniques to crime scene investigation and removal of physical evidence from that scene. The major thrust of the course, however is the study of human physical remains in order to provide a positive identification of the victim. This includes determination of the sex, age, race, stature, and other identifying characteristics of the subject. The class will consist of thirty hours of lecture and thirty hours of laboratory instruction for the semester. (Same as ANT 3305.) (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**CJ 3400. Theories of Crime and Justice/(3).F;S.**

The course considers the underlying causes of crime and the social responses of justice, two constructs which transcend the boundaries of any one discipline or field of study. The course approaches the subject matter from a cross-disciplinary perspective. Explanations of crime causation from the perspectives of biology, psychology, sociology, political science, economics, and anthropology are presented, discussed, and evaluated. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**CJ 3405. Forensic Investigation/(3).S.**

Principles and techniques involved in the investigation of crimes; interview of victims and witnesses; questioning of suspects; organization and procedure in the investigation of crime scenes; the use of scientific aids within investigations.

**CJ 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****CJ 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading on S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**CJ 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

An opportunity to study a special topic or combination of topics not otherwise provided for in the criminal justice curriculum. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

**CJ 3551. Criminal Law/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to the basic concepts of criminal law, definition of crime and defenses, function and purposes of substantive criminal law, limits of the criminal law, case study approach.

**CJ 3552. Criminal Procedure/(3).S.**

An analysis of constitutional limitations from arrest to release in the administration of criminal justice, including arrest, search and seizure, interrogation, identification procedures, and post conviction relief, case study approach.

**CJ 4530-4549. Selected Topics in Criminal Justice/(1-4).On Demand.**

An intensive examination of selected topics.

**CJ 4550. Law and Society/(3).S.**

An examination of the relationship between the values and culture of a society and the laws which it adopts and how law interacts with and responds to change in social values as seen by the courts through selected cases. (Same as PS 4550.) (WRITING; SPEAKING) [Dual-listed with CJ/PS 5550.]

**CJ 4580. Private Security/(3).On Demand.**

An examination of unique security problems in establishments, industrial establishments, universities and colleges; a review of private security regulatory boards, licensing, registration of private security businesses and personnel. [Dual-listed with CJ 5580.]

**CJ 4620. Contemporary Police Issues/(3).S.(Alternate years).**

An examination of current social, legal, and organizational issues in contemporary law enforcement. [Dual-listed with CJ 5620.]

**CJ 4661. Court Administration/(3).On Demand.**

This course is designed to familiarize students with the need for, and approaches to, more effective management of federal and state courts. Topics include court reform, court unification, caseload management, alternative dispute resolution, personnel management and training, and audio-visual applications in the courts, among others. (Same as PS 4661.) (SPEAKING) [Dual-listed with CJ/PS 5661.]

**CJ 4680. Organized Crime/(3).F.Alternate Years.**

This course will provide an examination and analysis of views on the phenomena of organized crime and efforts to control it. Attention will be paid to criminal organizations in the United States, their beginnings in other cultural and ethnic backgrounds and their relations with criminal organizations around the world. In today's

world, criminal organizations in other countries and their activities have a major impact on crime in the United States. Therefore, a comparative approach to the subject must be used. (Same as PS 4680.) [Dual-listed with CJ/PS 5680.]

**CJ 4800. Decision Making in Criminal Justice/(3).On Demand.**

A discussion and evaluation of the policies and practices of the criminal justice system, with focus upon how decisions are made by victims of crime, police, prosecutors, judges, corrections administrators, probation and paroling authorities; interaction of theory, research and practice into preparation of a senior research paper. [Dual-listed with CJ 5800.]

**CJ 4900. Internship in Criminal Justice/(3-12).F;S.**

Field work in a criminal justice agency, office or institution and involvement in problem solving in these agencies and offices. Graded on S/U basis. (WRITING; SPEAKING) [Dual-listed with CJ 5900.]

## Department of Psychology (PSY)

*Stanley R. Aeschleman, Chair*

*Pamela Kidder Ashley  
Verne R. Bacharach  
Mary E. Ballard  
Doris G. Bazzini  
Hall P. Beck  
James R. Deni  
James C. Denniston  
Paul A. Fox*

*R. Michael Furr, Jr.  
Amy T. Galloway  
Lisa Curtin Grizzard  
Eric J. Hatch  
Robert W. Hill  
Timothy J. Huelsman  
Timothy D. Ludwig  
Denise M. Martz*

*Kurt D. Michael  
Henry G. Schneider  
Arthur M. Skibbe, Jr.  
Kenneth M. Steele  
Dayna R. Touron  
Douglas A. Waring  
Joan B. Woodworth  
Mark C. Zrull*

The Department of Psychology is the sole agency in the University with responsibility for developing and maintaining undergraduate and graduate curricula in psychology, for offering instruction to nonpsychology students who enroll in psychology courses either as a requirement or as an elective, and for providing those courses required of their major or minor. The department is committed to the belief that an understanding of the mechanisms of human and animal behavior contributes to a liberal education and forms the foundation for professional practice of psychology.

Consistent with this mission, the department seeks to fulfill the following objectives:

1. To provide students, majors or non-majors, with excellent instruction in psychology.
2. To prepare students for specialization in psychology, so that they can function as bachelor level paraprofessionals, master level psychologists or continue training toward doctoral level competence.
3. To create interest in psychology—an interest that will be paralleled by a growing competency in the discipline.
4. To provide future teachers with sound psychological principles to underlie the teaching methodology.
5. To advance psychology as a science and as a means to promote human welfare.

**All majors in psychology require a minimum of 122 semester hours for the degree. The Bachelor of Arts degree requires a minor. In addition to core curriculum, major and minor requirements, electives must be taken to meet the total required minimum hours. Two semester hours of free electives OUTSIDE the major discipline are required.**

### **BACHELOR OF ARTS DEGREE IN PSYCHOLOGY**

The Bachelor of Arts degree in Psychology consists of 41 semester hours including PSY 1200, 2200, 2664; STT 2810; at least two courses from Group A (PSY 2301, 2400, 2401, 2402); at least two courses from Group B (PSY 3202, 3203, 3204, 3205); at least two courses from Group C (PSY 4655, 4658, 4660); and 12 hours of PSY electives. A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree may count NOT more than a total of 40 hours above core curriculum requirements in psychology.

### **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE IN PSYCHOLOGY**

The Bachelor of Science degree in Psychology consists of 41 semester hours including PSY 1200, 2200, 2664; STT 2810; at least two courses from Group A (PSY 2301, 2400, 2401, 2402); at least two courses from Group B (PSY 3202, 3203, 3204, 3205); at least two courses from Group C (PSY 4655, 4658, 4660); and 12 hours of PSY electives. Students must also complete the requirements for one of the following five concentrations:

- 1. Natural Science concentration:** 24 semester hours must be selected from at least two of the following academic areas: Biology, Mathematics, Chemistry, Statistics, Physics and Astronomy, and Geology.
- 2. Business concentration:** Of the 24 semester hours required, at least 3 semester hours must come from one of the following academic areas: Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics, Statistics, Physics. At least 16 semester hours must come from at least two of the following academic areas: Accounting, Business, Computer Information Systems, Economics, Finance, Management, Marketing, Health Care Management, Political Science.
- 3. Health Studies concentration:** Of the 24 semester hours required, at least 3 semester hours must come from one of the following academic areas: Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics, Statistics, Physics. At least 16 semester hours must come from at least two of the following academic areas: Exercise Science, Health Promotion, Biology.
- 4. Human Services concentration:** Of the 24 semester hours required, at least 3 semester hours must come from one of the following academic areas: Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics, Statistics, Physics. At least 16 semester hours must come from at least two of the following academic areas: Human Development and Psychological Counseling, Communication Disorders, Social Work, Sociology, Special Education, Criminal Justice.
- 5. Social Science concentration:** Of the 24 semester hours required, at least 3 semester hours must come from one of the following academic areas: Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics, Statistics, Physics. At least 16 semester hours must come from at least two of the following academic areas: Anthropology, Criminal Justice, Geography and Planning, Political Science, Sociology.

*For all concentration options, STT 2810, MAT 0010 and MAT 1010 cannot count toward satisfying concentration hours. Any course used to satisfy a core requirement cannot be used to satisfy a concentration requirement.*

**MINOR IN PSYCHOLOGY**

The minor in psychology consists of 18 semester hours in psychology, including PSY 1200.

**PSYCHOLOGY HONORS PROGRAM**

The department offers honors courses on the undergraduate level to students who have distinguished academic records and/or are nominated by a faculty member, and are invited by the Honors Committee. Credit earned in honors courses may be applied toward the major, the minor, or the electives required for graduation. To graduate with "honors in psychology," a student must be recommended by the departmental honors committee and meet the criteria for such consideration: a minimum overall GPA of 3.45; a minimum GPA of 3.5 in psychology courses; and successful completion of the honors sequence. The honors sequence consists of 9 semester hours of honors courses, with at least a grade of B in each. Six hours may be selected from the following: PSY 1200 (honors), 2510, 3510, 4655. A student may substitute one of the following courses for a course in the honors sequence by satisfactorily completing an honors contract (made between the student and the professor teaching the course): PSY 3201, 3202, 3203, 3204, 3205, 3206, 3207, 4200, 4658, and 4660. Three hours are senior honors thesis courses, PSY 4511 and 4512 to be taken over two semesters. The honors program requires a minimum of three semesters to complete. Honors courses are not offered during summer sessions.

**CHILD DEVELOPMENT BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE**

The Departments of Family and Consumer Sciences, and Psychology cooperate to offer the B.S. in child development. This multidisciplinary degree, conferred by the Department of Family and Consumer Sciences, requires 20 semester hours of core courses (FCS 2201, 3101, 3102, 3106, 4102, 4610; PSY 3201; and courses in one of the two areas of concentration: psychology or family and consumer sciences. Students will be advised in their department of concentration.

**MASTER OF ARTS DEGREES IN PSYCHOLOGY**

The Department of Psychology offers a Master of Arts in general experimental psychology, which requires 31 semester hours and a thesis; a Master of Arts in health psychology, which requires 48-49 semester hours; a Master of Arts degree in industrial-organizational psychology and human resource management, which requires 46 semester hours; and a Master of Arts degree in clinical psychology, which requires a thesis and 52 semester hours. The Master of Arts/Certificate of Advanced Study in school psychology requires 72 semester hours. Persons interested in any of these degrees are requested to consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

**COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN PSYCHOLOGY (PSY)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

**PSYCHOLOGY HONORS (PSY)****PSY 1200. General Psychology Honors/(3).F;S.**

An honors section of General Psychology 1200. Survey of basic principles and selected topics in psychology. Students will have the opportunity to develop original critical thought in writing and discussion. Enrollment by invitation of the department or by application. (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**PSY 2510. Honors Colloquium/(3).F.**

In depth study of selected topic(s) in psychology, encouraging independent scholarship in writing and discussion. Enrollment is by invitation of the department or by application. May be taken twice if course content is significantly different. (WRITING)

**PSY 3510. Honors Colloquium/(3).S.**

In depth study of selected topic(s) in psychology, encouraging independent scholarship in writing and discussion. Enrollment is by invitation of the department or by application. May be taken twice if course content is significantly different. (WRITING)

**PSY 4511. Senior Honors Thesis I/(1).On Demand.**

Independent study and research leading to proposal of an honors thesis; directed by a member of the psychology department. The student will register for this course during the semester prior to the final semester as an undergraduate. Enrollment by qualified applicants only. Prerequisite: successful completion of at least one honors course. (WRITING)

**PSY 4512. Senior Honors Thesis II/(2).On Demand.**

Independent study and research leading to completion of an honors thesis; directed by a member of the psychology department. The student will register for this course during the final semester as an undergraduate. Enrollment by qualified applicants only. Prerequisite: successful completion of PSY 4511. (WRITING)

**PSYCHOLOGY (PSY)****PSY 1100. Psychology of Parenting/(3).F;S.**

The study of social, multi-cultural, cognitive and behavioral principles in psychology as applied to the theory and practice of parenting. Will not count as psychology elective for majors.

**PSY 1200. General Psychology/(3).F;S.**

Introduces students to the study of human and animal behavior, with emphasis upon basic principles and research. Core areas include historical overview, methodology, biological foundations, learning, sensation and perception. Other areas are sampled. (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**PSY 1200 IS PREREQUISITE TO ALL PSYCHOLOGY COURSES EXCEPT AS NOTED UNDER 2301 AND 3000 BELOW.****PSY 2200. Careers in Psychology/(1).F;S.**

An overview of the various career options in the field of psychology and the educational and training experiences required to pursue these options. Graded on S/U basis only.



**PSY 2301. Psychology of Human Growth and Development/(3).F;S.**

The study of research and theory of human physical, cognitive, social and emotional development from conception through maturity. Topics include descriptions of typical human development and application of the principles of developmental psychology.

**PSY 2305. Psychology of Gender/(3).On Demand.**

An examination of selected psychological theories and research of the effects of gender. Emphasis is placed on the cognitive, biological and sociocultural explanations of gender similarities and differences.

**PSY 2400. Psychology of Personality/(3).F;S.**

Basic principles of personality structure, dynamics, development, assessment, and theory are discussed. Consideration is given to environmental and biological determinants of personality.

**PSY 2401. Abnormal Psychology/(3).F;S.**

An overview of the major forms of psychological disorders in children and adults. Emphasis is placed on theory and research related to the classification, description, etiology, and treatment of maladaptive behaviors and psychological disorders.

**PSY 2402. Social Psychology/(3).F;S.**

The study of the influence of the social environment and the presence of others on the thoughts, feelings, and behaviors of individuals. Theory and research related to social perception, group influence, and interpersonal relations are considered.

**PSY 2500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.****PSY 2664. Research Methods in Psychology/(4).F;S.**

Basic research/design concepts such as variables, confounding, causation, levels of measurement, observational research strategies, experimental design and control procedures, and use of descriptive, correlational and inferential statistics will be introduced. Students will have the opportunity to develop competence in conducting literature reviews, report writing in APA style, data collection and analysis. Prerequisite: STT 2810 (with a grade of C or better). (WRITING; NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**PSY 2700. Behavior Change/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to behavior change principles and procedures employed in the helping professions. Instructional and practical experiences focus on the acquisition of communication and problem-solving skills used to manage problem behaviors.

**PSY 3000. Educational Psychology/(3).F;S.**

Educational Psychology consists of an overview of the development of the student and an analysis of the principles of classroom learning. Applicable theories of child and adolescent development and major concepts, theories, and research in the acquisition of knowledge and interpersonal social skills are emphasized. Special attention is given to the educational application of these principles. Prospective education majors are strongly encouraged to take PSY 3000 and CI/SPE 2800 concurrently. Prerequisite: PSY 1200 or CI/SPE 2800, or current enrollment in CI/SPE 2800 with a clinical experience. (MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**PSY 3202. Principles of Learning/(3).F;S.**

A survey of the basic principles, mechanisms, and theories of learned behaviors. Emphasis is placed on basic learning processes

associated with Pavlovian and operant conditioning discovered through research with nonhuman animals. Prerequisite: PSY 2664 or permission of instructor.

**PSY 3203. Perception/(3).F;S.**

A survey of classical and contemporary theories of perception. Visual and auditory perceptual systems are emphasized. Prerequisite: PSY 2664 or permission of instructor.

**PSY 3204. Cognitive Processes/(3).F;S.**

A survey of classical and modern theories of human thought processes as they relate to performance in memory tasks, concept learning, and problem solving. Prerequisite: PSY 2664 or permission of instructor.

**PSY 3205. Biological Psychology/(3).F;S.**

A survey of the physiological, anatomical, and chemical correlates of behavior. Topics will include basic processes associated with these course components as well as discussion of how these processes are related to various neurological disorders. Prerequisite: PSY 2664 or permission of instructor. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**PSY 3207. Organizational Psychology/(3).F;S.**

A survey of organizational psychology based on classical and contemporary research. Emphasis is placed on the practical application of principles to problems at the micro (individual, interpersonal, and group) and macro (environmental) levels. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**PSY 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****PSY 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on S/U basis only. Prerequisite: Psychology major; junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**PSY 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

In depth examination of specialized areas of psychology. Topics vary from year to year depending upon the interests of students and faculty.

**PSY 4001. Research Assistant/(1-3).F;S.**

A supervised experience in which the student does psychological research on a faculty member's project under the direction of a faculty member. Graded on S/U basis only. Prerequisite: psychology major. May be repeated for a total credit of six semester hours.

**PSY 4002. Supervised Research/(1-3).F;S.**

A supervised experience in which the student does psychological research under the direction of a faculty member. The project will be developed by the student in consultation with their supervisor and should be considered the student's project. Prerequisite: PSY 2664; psychology major. May be repeated for a total of six semester hours credit. (WRITING)

**PSY 4200. Advanced Research Methods/(3).F.**

This course presents an advanced review of behavioral research methodology and associated statistical applications. Discussion will focus on both the practical and theoretical principles that underlie the design and analysis of behavioral data. A written project is required. Prerequisite: PSY 2664. (WRITING; SPEAKING; NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**PSY 4201. Advanced Social and Personality Psychology/(3).S.**

This course will provide an in-depth consideration of contemporary issues and topics from the disciplines of social and/or personality psychology. Areas of inquiry will vary from year to year according to the discretion of the instructor. PSY 4201 is intended for students interested in developing research skills in social and/or personality psychology, specifically students contemplating graduate work in these fields. Prerequisites: PSY 2400, 2402, and 2664 or permission of instructor. (WRITING)

**PSY 4202. Child and Adolescent Psychology/(3).F;S.**

This course will provide an in-depth consideration of contemporary issues and topics from child and adolescent psychology. Areas of inquiry will vary from year to year according to the discretion of the instructor. PSY 4202 is intended for students interested in developing research skills in child and adolescent psychology, specifically students contemplating graduate work in these fields. Prerequisite: PSY 2664 or permission of instructor. (WRITING; MULTICULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**PSY 4206. Industrial Psychology/(3).F;S.**

A survey of the field of human resource management based on fundamental psychological principles and psychometric theory. Topics considered include job analysis and evaluation, performance appraisal, and personnel selection. Prerequisite: PSY 2664 or permission of instructor. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**PSY 4562. Psychology of Adulthood and Aging/(3).F;S.**

A study of the physical cognitive, social, and emotional development of adults. The psychological changes associated with the process of aging will be emphasized, with particular focus on cognitive and personality factors. Graduate students will be expected to become involved in an area of research. Prerequisite: PSY 2664 or permission of instructor. (WRITING) [Dual-listed with PSY 5562.]

**PSY 4640. Seminar in Critical Issues in Psychology/(3).On Demand.**

In depth analysis and evaluation of a contemporary research issue in psychology. Topics vary from year to year depending upon the interests of students and faculty. Prerequisite: PSY 2664, a major or minor in psychology, or permission of instructor. (WRITING)

**PSY 4653. Health Psychology/(3).F;S.**

This course includes a survey of major physical disabilities including cardiovascular disease, diabetes, AIDS, cancer, pain, obesity, eating disorders, and injury using a behavioral medicine orienta-

tion. Behavioral medicine represents a multidimensional approach to integrating behavioral and biomedical information in determining disease etiology and in prescribing comprehensive treatment. Prerequisite: PSY 2664 or permission of instructor. (WRITING) [Dual-listed with PSY 5653.]

**PSY 4655. Advanced General Psychology/(3).F.**

An examination of selected contemporary topics in psychology and a review of the major areas of psychology. Prerequisite: PSY 2664 or permission of instructor. (WRITING; SPEAKING) [Dual-listed with PSY 5655.]

**PSY 4658. History and Systems of Psychology/(3).F;S.**

An analysis of the philosophical and empirical antecedents of modern psychology and the contemporary systems which emerge from these. Prerequisite: PSY 2664 or permission of instructor. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

**PSY 4660. Psychological Tests and Measurements/(3).F;S.**

An overview of the basic concepts of psychological measurements, strategies used to develop psychological tests, important legal and ethical issues in testing and measurement, as well as relevant historical and theoretical perspectives. Students will be introduced to the uses of psychological tests and measurements in various types of settings, such as clinical, educational, and industrial/organizational. Prerequisites: STT 2810, PSY 2664 or permission of instructor. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**PSY 4700. Applied Behavior Management/(3).S.**

An advanced study of the philosophy, principles and procedures of applied behavior analysis and a review of selected research. Practical, ethical, and legal constraints on behavioral interventions are considered. Research conducted in institutional, educational and home settings is emphasized. Prerequisite: PSY 2664 or permission of instructor. (WRITING) [Dual-listed with PSY 5800.]

**PSY 4900. Internship: Field Work in Applied Psychology/(1-6).F;S.**

Supervised placement in a setting that provides appropriate opportunity for observing and practicing psychological skills. Among the settings in which such skills could be practiced are mental health centers, hospitals, rehabilitation centers, and departments in which personnel services are coordinated. Students must seek approval of the Undergraduate Internship Coordinator before enrolling. Graded on S/U basis only. Prerequisite: psychology major; approval of Undergraduate Internship Coordinator.

## Department of Sociology and Social Work (SOC/SW)

*Lorin A. Baumhover, Chair*

*Kellie Reed Ashcraft  
Elizabeth L. Davison  
W. Edward Folts  
Allie G. Funk  
Carol J. Gross  
Stephen F. Hall*

*Larry G. Keeter  
Cynthia Blanchard Kittle  
Fred A. Milano  
Kenneth B. Muir  
Brad Nash  
Ann L. Page*

*Janice G. Rienerth  
Ed Rosenberg  
Katrina Seitz  
John M. Turner  
G. Michael Wise*

The mission of the Department of Sociology and Social Work is to provide a rich and broad foundation of knowledge about social life and appreciation of the diversity of cultural and social arrangements within the United States and around the world. Utilizing a variety of theoretical perspectives within the liberal arts, sociology, social work, and gerontological traditions, the faculty strives to explore the social causes as well as the social consequences of human behavior. Through teaching, scholarly activities, and service, the faculty provides an educational experience that encourages students to clarify their personal values and goals and that presents a holistic conception of individuals, families, groups, organizations, communities, and societies. Through the study of social structures and processes, and through the practical application of these studies, students are given an opportunity to identify and understand the social forces at work in any society, to appreciate the complexity and interconnectedness of the diverse elements in modern societies, and to participate more knowledgeably and skillfully in their chosen careers and in society.

**All majors in sociology and social work require a minimum of 122 semester hours for the degree. Social Science teaching licensure with a sociology concentration requires 123 semester hours. The Bachelor of Arts degree requires a minor. In addition to core curriculum, major and minor requirements, electives must be taken to meet the total required minimum hours. Two semester hours of free electives OUTSIDE the major discipline are required.**

### **SOCIOLOGY**

The department offers a B.A. degree and a B.S. degree. **A major in sociology leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree** consists of 36 semester hours, including SOC 1000, 3885, 3895, 3950, 3960, and 4450; one other sociology course numbered between 4560-4850; and 15 hours of electives in sociology. MAT 1010 should be taken to fulfill the mathematics requirement in the core curriculum.

**A major in sociology leading to the Bachelor of Science (non-teaching) degree** consists of a minimum of 30 semester hours of sociology and 30 semester hours in a career-oriented concentration.

1. A minimum of 30 semester hours, including SOC 1000, 3885, 3895, 3950, 3960, 4390, and 4450. SOC 4900, for a minimum of 3 s.h., is also required. MAT 1010 should be taken to fulfill the mathematics requirement in the core curriculum.
2. A minimum of 30 semester hours in a career-oriented concentration includes courses selected from several departments and disciplines. Courses are specified for each area of emphasis and chosen with the consent of the advisor. The seven areas of concentrations are: 1) applied research methods; 2) criminology and social control; 3) family development; 4) gerontology; 5) legal studies; 6) individually designed; and 7) habilitation services. NOTE: Students must petition the department using departmental guidelines to utilize the individually designed concentration.

**A minor in sociology** consists of 18 semester hours, including SOC 1000 and 15 hours of electives in sociology.

Refer to the index for the description of **a minor in gerontology**.

### **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN SOCIAL SCIENCES EDUCATION (with teacher licensure and a concentration in Sociology)**

The Bachelor of Science degree and teacher licensure in Social Sciences education requires 123 semester hours consisting of the core curriculum, the Social Sciences education core, a concentration, professional education requirements (see Reich College of Education), and electives (if needed) to reach the required minimum of 123 hours. The required Social Science core courses are ANT 1215(MC) and 2400(MC); ECO 2030 and 2040(ND); GHY 1010 and 1020(MC) or GHY 1510 and GHY 1515(MC); HIS 2201 and 2204; PS 1100 and 2130; SOC 1000 and 1100; CI 3100; RE 4630; and STT 2810(ND,C) or ECO 2100(ND). A minimum grade of "C" is required in CI 3100 and RE 4630 and all professional education courses. A student majoring in social sciences education should select MAT 1010(W,ND,C) to satisfy the core curriculum mathematics requirement. A concentration is required in one of the social sciences (anthropology, economics, geography, history, political science, or sociology).

A concentration in sociology for the social sciences education degree requires 15 semester hours from the following: SOC 1110, 2850(W), 3330, 3340, 3885(W), 3895(ND,C), 3950, 4560(MC), 4750. All courses are three semester hours credit.

In addition to specific degree (B.A., B.S.) requirements, each sociology major must successfully fulfill the following condition: complete the following courses with a grade of C (2.0) or better: SOC 1000, 3885, 3895, 3950, 3960 and 4450.

A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree may count NOT more than a total of 40 hours above core curriculum requirements in sociology.

### HONORS PROGRAM IN SOCIOLOGY

The Department of Sociology and Social Work offers an honors program composed of nine semester hours of disciplinary honors work including a three semester hour honors thesis. Disciplinary honors courses will be drawn from designated honors courses offered at the introductory, intermediate and advanced course levels in the department. Enrollment in sociology honors courses is by permission of the departmental honors coordinator. However, to graduate with honors in sociology, a student must be a major, have maintained an overall grade point average of 3.4 and an overall sociology and social work grade point average of 3.4, have no grade less than B in any honors-designated courses, and have completed a departmental honors thesis.

### MASTER OF ARTS DEGREE

The Department of Sociology and Social Work offers a Master of Arts degree in Gerontology. In addition, it administers the Master of Arts in Social Science Program. Persons interested in either of these degree programs should consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

### SOCIAL WORK

**The Bachelor of Social Work (B.S.W.)** prepares students for the entry level of professional practice in a variety of public and private social service agencies, organizations, and programs designed to enrich the quality of life and to improve the social functioning of individuals, families, groups, and communities served. Study includes the social, economic, and political processes involved in the development and change of social service institutions, the dynamics of human behavior, and the interventive methods and their applications to a wide variety of situations and clients. Forty-five hours of class and field instruction in social work and twenty-nine semester hours of specified courses in the social sciences, the humanities, and natural sciences (biology) are required. (See specific requirements for the B.S.W. degree as listed in the College of Arts & Sciences section of this bulletin.)

Degree requirements for a Bachelor of Social Work (B.S.W.) are: SW 2010, 2020, 2630, 3000, 3330, 3615, 3850, 3860, 4000, 4110, 4650, 4690 and one social work elective chosen from SW 3635, 3650, 4358, 4365 or SOC/SW 4551. Majors must earn at least a 2.0 ("C") grade in each required social work course. Curriculum credit cannot be given for life experience or work experience. SW 3330, 4000, and 4110 may be used to satisfy major requirements for special designator writing (W) courses. SW 3615 will satisfy requirements for a special designator multi-cultural (MC) course. SW 3850 and 3860 will satisfy requirements for special designator numerical data (ND) courses, and SW 3850 will satisfy requirements for special designator computer (C) courses. SOC/SW 4551 will satisfy requirements for a special designator cross-disciplinary (CD) course, and SW 4690 for a special designator speaking (S) course.

Cognate courses required for the degree are: BIO 1101-1102 or equivalent; ANT 1215; PS 1100; P&R 1100 or 2000; SOC 1000, 1100; PSY 1200; PSY 2401 or SOC 3330. MAT 1010 should be taken to fulfill the mathematics requirement in the core curriculum.

Graduates have full professional status and may be granted advanced standing in two-year master's degree programs in social work.

The social work program is accredited by the Council on Social Work Education.

**A minor in social work** requires 18 semester hours: SW 2010, 2020, 2630, 3000, 3330, and one social work elective chosen from SW 3635, 3650, 4358, 4365 or SOC/SW 4551. The plan for the minor should be approved by the social work program director.

The primary purpose of the minor is to complement a student's major. It does not prepare the student for social work practice.

### COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN SOCIOLOGY AND SOCIAL WORK (SOC, SW)

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

#### SOCIOLOGY (SOC)

##### **SOC 1000. Introduction to Sociology/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to the field of sociology and the sociological perspective. Gives students a basis for understanding how society operates. Topics include, groups, family, bureaucracies, social class, power, deviance, minority relations, community and social change. Required for majors and minors. (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

##### **SOC 1100. Social Problems in American Society/(3).F;S.**

A survey course which examines the major social problems in America today, such as poverty, racism, sexism, aging, militarism and war, environmental abuse, crime, mental illness, drug abuse and alcoholism. (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

##### **SOC 1110. Marriage and Family Relations/(3).F;S.**

Sociological perspectives and knowledge concerning intimate relationships, marriage, and family life in American society. General topics include marriage and marital relations; the family as a social institution; intimacy and love; sex, sexuality, and sexual relations; gender relations; singlehood; family dynamics; parenthood and child rearing; family crisis, conflict, and change; and marital separation, divorce, and remarriage. (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

##### **SOC 1530-1531. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

This course cannot be applied to the sociology major or minor or applied to core curriculum requirements.

##### **SOC 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

##### **SOC 2700. Sociology of Sport/(3).S.**

This course examines the social significance of sport. Attention

will focus on sport as an institution, social process, and its relation to social organization, race, gender, class, and major institutions such as family, education, mass media, government and economics. Students will be provided with an understanding of the impact of sport on culture and vice versa. (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**SOC 2850. Gender and Society/(3).F;S.**

Sociological introduction to the effects of gender on social relations and contemporary social issues. Major topics include socialization, women as a minority group, work and family, interpersonal power, and law. Historical and cross-cultural analyses also are included. Other topics may be added at the request of the student or the initiative of the instructor. (WRITING) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**SOC 3100. Gerontology/(3).F;S.**

This course will provide a broad overview of the physical, psychological, social, and cultural aspects of aging. Major concepts, issues, and current research on aging will be analyzed, and current and proposed federal, state, and local programs impinging on the aged will be examined.

**SOC 3320. Sociology of Conflict Resolution/(3).F.**

Social conflict is an everyday experience for most people. How we deal with conflict often determines our life outcomes. This class investigates the causes of conflict, the conditions under which conflict leads to violence and the techniques of conflict resolution on both societal and interpersonal levels. This course is designed to help students put sociological theory to practical use.

**SOC 3330. Social Deviance/(3).F;S.**

The course explores the social causes of and explanations for deviant behavior. The course emphasizes theoretical explanations of social deviation illustrated with substantive examples such as homosexuality, addictive behavior, alienation and others as they occur in a social context.

**SOC 3340. Criminology/(3).F;S.**

Study of origins and purposes of criminal law; survey of the various theoretical approaches to the study of crime causation; examination of various categories of criminal behavior including violent crime, occupational crime, political crime, criminal sexuality; and an overview of the criminal justice system which seeks to deter, convict and punish offenders.

**SOC 3350. Corrections/(3).F;S.**

A study of the history and development of the adult correctional system as part of the larger adult criminal justice system. Includes overview of the criminal justice system, a review and analysis of theories of punishment, a study of institutional treatment in a total institution and the roles of inmates and staff, and a study of alternatives to incarceration such as parole and probation. Prerequisite: SOC 3340 or 3360 or permission of instructor.

**SOC 3360. Delinquency and Juvenile Corrections/(3).S.**

A study of the history and development of the juvenile correctional system as part of the larger juvenile justice system. Includes definitions of delinquency, a survey of various theoretical approaches to delinquency causation and punishment, a comparison of the juvenile and adult systems of correction and an overview of the special problems of juvenile offenders.

**SOC 3370. Sexual Deviance and Violence/(3).S.**

Examines the cultural and historical contexts of sexual attitudes and behavior, the definition of deviance, theories of deviance, and

specific forms of sexually deviant behavior. Treatment strategies are considered. (WRITING)

**SOC 3450. Popular Culture/(3).S.Alternate Years.**

Examines the nature and use of popular culture, and the popular forms of everyday life in America, including popular beliefs, popular images of objects and people, popular events and rituals, and the popular arts. Among topics considered are soap operas, sports, rock and popular music, movies, plays, art, comics, fashions, popular literature, and other forms of mass-mediated culture.

**SOC 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**SOC 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**SOC 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

An opportunity to study a special topic or combination of topics not otherwise provided for in the sociology curriculum. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

**SOC 3600. Medical Sociology/(3).F.**

A study of health care, medical settings, and the medical professions. Includes the creation and epidemiology of disease and illness, the structure of the health care industry, doctor-patient interaction, and major health care problems. (WRITING)

**SOC 3750. Propaganda/(3).F.**

A study of the media and techniques of propaganda as an instrument of public opinion formation. Concepts from political science and sociology will be used in an analysis of the formation and nature of public opinion and pressure groups.

**SOC 3800. Sociology of War/(3).F.**

A study of the sociological effects of war on individuals, families, and communities. Topics that are covered include military conscription and the draft, the role of minorities in the military, pro-war and anti-war movements, readjustment problems of veterans, war crimes, the portrayal of war in film and music, ethnocentrism and cultural differences, general causes of war and conflict resolution.

**SOC 3885. Research Methods I/(3).F;S.**

Relationship of theory to research; research design, sampling procedures, application of research methodologies. Required of majors. (WRITING)

**SOC 3890. Research Assistance/(1).On Demand.**

Supervised involvement in faculty research project. May be repeated for a total of 3 semester hours credit. Graded on S/U basis.

**SOC 3895. Research Methods II/(3).F;S.**

Data preparation and analysis, computer applications, presentation and interpretation of findings. Required of majors. Prerequisite: SOC 3885 or permission of instructor. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**SOC 3950. Sociological Theory I/(3).F;S.**

This course examines the major theories that have contributed the most to our understanding of social behavior and human relationships. The course covers the early history of sociology. Required of majors.

**SOC 3960. Sociological Theory II/(3).F;S.**

This course examines the major theories that have contributed the most to our understanding of social behavior and human relationships. The course covers contemporary theories and recent trends. Required of majors.

**SOC 4000. Religion and Society/(3).F.Alternate years.**

A general introduction to a sociological perspective on religion. Examines the social meaning and consequences of religion in both its religious and secular roles in modern society. Alternate years.

**SOC 4250. Collective Behavior and Social Change/(3).F.Alternate Years.**

A study of the forces that impact upon society and the delivery of services by governments either through revolution or orderly directed change; the study of the strategy, tactics and effects of change and who affects change.

**SOC 4390. Applied Sociology Seminar/(3).F;S.**

This course is REQUIRED prior to taking SOC 4900 (Internship). Topics include: (1) an introduction to applied sociology, (2) the history, value and rationale of experiential learning, (3) personal values discovery and skills assessment, (4) exploring career options requiring sociological skills, (5) developing job seeking skills and preparing for an internship, (6) learning to turn academic education into job transferable skills, and (7) applying sociological skills in the work environment.

**SOC 4450. Senior Seminar/(3).F;S.**

Synthesis, application, and evaluation of sociological perspectives to enhance the understanding of sociology, social behavior, and social issues. Consideration of major theoretical and methodological approaches in sociology and application of the sociological imagination, principles, and concepts to everyday life. Emphasis on the development of critical and analytical thinking skills. Required of majors. Prerequisites: SOC 3885, 3895, 3950, and 3960. (SPEAKING; WRITING)

**SOC 4510. Senior Honors Thesis/(3).On Demand.**

Independent study and research. Honors thesis directed by a member of the Department of Sociology and Social Work. Prerequisites: Completion of 6 semester hours of departmental honors work and permission of the departmental honors coordinator.

**SOC 4530-4549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

An opportunity to study a special topic or combination of topics not otherwise provided in the sociology curriculum. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

**SOC 4551. The Social Context of Services to Older Adults/(3).F.**

This course focuses on both policy and practice issues related to services for older adults. Drawing on research from both sociology and social work, the long-term impact on an aging society on social institutions as well as relevant modes of practice in addressing the needs of the older population are emphasized. Prerequisites for social work majors: SW 2020; SW 2630; SW 3330; or consent of the instructor. Prerequisites for sociology majors: none. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (Same as SW 4551.) [Dual-listed with SOC/SW 5551.]

**SOC 4560. Race and Minority Relations/(3).F.**

Examination of intergroup relations, including racial, ethnic, and women's issues; the bases of conflict, accommodation, and assimilation; the nature and consequences of prejudice and discrimination; evaluation of proposals for reduction or elimination of prejudice and discrimination. (MULTI-CULTURAL) [Dual-listed with SOC 5560.]

**SOC 4570. The Addictive Process/(3).F;S.**

An examination of sociological and psychological contributors to alcohol and drug addiction and abuse in our society. The addictive process and its impact on the individual and society are described, as well as treatment and prevention program efforts. Students will also examine their own feelings and attitudes about alcohol and drug use and abuse. (Same as HPC 4570/5560.) [Dual-listed with SOC 5570.]

**SOC 4600. Political Sociology/(3).S.Alternate Years.**

An analysis of the social influences on political behavior, the relationship between political and other institutions, the uses and abuses of political power. [Dual-listed with SOC 5600.]

**SOC 4650. Women: Offenders, Victims, Practitioners/(3).S.**

This course will explore issues related to women as offenders, victims, and practitioners in the criminal justice system. It will examine the types of crime committed by women, the ways women are handled by the police, courts and correctional system, women's victimization by battering, rape and harassment, and women in non-traditional criminal justice occupations. [Dual-listed with SOC 5650.]

**SOC 4710. Rural and Urban Communities/(3).S.Alternate Years.**

Analysis of the structure and functioning of rural and urban communities; social organization and change within and among communities. [Dual-listed with SOC 5710.]

**SOC 4750. Social Stratification/(3).F.**

A study of the distribution of wealth, power, privilege, and prestige. The course examines conservative, liberal, and radical explanations of human inequality. Cross-cultural and comparative analysis is used to focus on various problems of inequality and their consequences. [Dual-listed with SOC 5750.]

**SOC 4800. Sociology of the Family/(3).S.**

The origin and development of the family as a social institution; the contemporary family in various cultures; the relationship of the family to the economic, political, religious, and educational institutions in American society. Prerequisite (for undergraduates): SOC 1110. [Dual-listed with SOC 5800.]

**SOC 4850. Population Analysis/(3).On Demand.**

Systematic study of the core areas of demography including fertility, mortality, and migration and the social and economic determinants and consequences of population processes. Survey of the concepts, methods, and materials of demographic analysis utilizing population projections, computer analysis, and census data. [Dual-listed with SOC 5950.]

**SOC 4900. Field Experience: Internship/(3-12).S;SS.**

Supervised placement in a setting which provides an opportunity for students to observe and practice sociological skills. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: SOC 4390.

## SOCIAL WORK (SW)

**SW 2010. Professional Social Work in Contemporary Society/(3).F;S.**

Provides the student with the opportunity to learn about social work as a major helping profession and social work practice in a changing society. Focus is on characteristics of the helping professions; underserved populations in the U.S.; and the wide variety of settings in which professional social workers practice. Entry level course for social work majors. Prerequisite: at least second semester freshman standing.

**SW 2020. The American Social Welfare System/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to social welfare as a concept and as a social institution: overview of the public and private network of social programs and services intended to help resolve personal and social problems which interfere with the fulfillment of basic human needs. Analysis of major social issues, problems, and values which shape social policy and the distribution of resources in the U.S., with attention to several other nations. Visit to social agency required. Entry level course for social work majors. Prerequisite: sophomore standing and SOC 1000 or 1100.

**SW 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****SW 2630. Human Behavior and the Social Environment/(3).F;S.**

Provides the student with the opportunity to become skilled at assessing human functioning in varied social contexts. The ecosystems approach is applied to stages of the life cycle, providing organizing concepts for the course. Review and application of relevant social science and social work theory, concepts, and research which provide the bases for developing strategies for social work intervention. Prerequisites: SOC 1000; PSY 1200; and BIO 1102 or its equivalent.

**SW 3000. Basic Skills for the Social Professions/(3).F;S.**

Introduces students to topics and skills considered basic to beginning social work practice. Experiential learning is stressed. The course is designed to teach effective relationship, communication, interviewing and recording skills, based on ethical and professional values. A 40-hour volunteer experience is required, providing students opportunities to test out their knowledge and skills in a professional setting. Prerequisite: SOC 1000 and PSY 1200 or consent of instructor.

**SW 3330. Social Welfare Policies, Programs, and Issues/(3).F;S.**

Examines policies and issues associated with existing social service delivery systems, emphasizes policy formulation and assessment of alternative strategies for establishing and meeting social goals. Influence of social work principles, values, and practice on social welfare policies and issues. Prerequisites: SW 2010, 2020, 2630, and PS 1100. (WRITING)

**SW 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****SW 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**SW 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4). On Demand.**

Such topics as social work in health and mental health and social work practice with disabilities provide opportunities for attention to special areas of practice and specific populations.

**SW 3615. Foundations of Social Work Practice/(3).F;S.**

This course offers an opportunity for students to examine both personal and professional issues related to social work practice. Focus is on sensitivity to, understanding of, and appreciation for people from diverse cultural backgrounds. Study of vulnerable, underserved groups in the United States and examination of culture and social class within the context of non-discriminatory delivery of social services to these groups. Prerequisite: admission to the practice sequence. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

**SW 3635. School Social Work/(3).On Demand.**

Study of the role and competencies of the school social worker as a member of the pupil personnel team in the U.S. educational system. Social work practice in the school setting with students, their families and communities, will be examined. Focus on addictions, disabilities, pregnancy, poverty, serious behavioral difficulties. Discussion of current issues and reforms in education. Prerequisites or corequisites: SW 4000 and 4110 or equivalent.

**SW 3650. Social Services with the Developmentally Disabled/(3).On Demand.**

A systematic study of social work practice with the developmentally disabled. Course content covers diagnostic terms and definitions, the etiology of disabilities, prevention and intervention services, relevant social policies, legal and ethical issues. Prerequisites: SW 2020, 2630, and 3330 or consent of the instructor.

**SW 3850. Social Work Research Methods/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to the scientific approach to building social work knowledge and skills. Topics include social work theory and research, formulation of hypotheses, defining and identifying variables, research design, sampling, research methodologies, and the collection, processing, analysis and reporting of data. Emphasis is upon the use of research to enhance professional social work practice. Required of majors. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**SW 3860. Evaluating Social Work Practice/(3).F;S.**

The application of research concepts, methods, and data in the planning and evaluation of social work practice. Builds upon key research concepts as the context for the study of measuring the effects of social work practice on individuals, families, groups and communities. Topics include the use of single subject designs and methods of assessing the performance of service programs. Required of majors. Prerequisite: SW 3850. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**SW 4000. Social Work Practice I/(3).F;S.**

This course provides the opportunity for students to learn a beginning base of practice theory with individuals and families, utilizing an ecological, holistic perspective. Focus is on basic values, concepts and processes essential to generalist social work practice. Attention is given to assessment, goal setting, contracting, evaluation and differential intervention planning. Prerequisite: SW 3615. Prerequisite or corequisite: PSY 2401 or SOC 3330. SW 4110 may be taken concurrently. (WRITING)

**SW 4110. Social Work Practice II/(3).F;S.**

Applications of social work knowledge and skills to intervention with mezzo and macro systems. Focus on group purposes, composition, and development, and techniques for working with groups. Discussion of models and common elements of macro practice. Prerequisite or corequisite: SW 4000. (WRITING)

**SW 4358. Social Services With Children and Youth/(3).S.**

An introduction to the field of child welfare and an overview of related social welfare services, this course will deal specifically with the role of the social worker in service delivery, and will examine relevant social policies and their effect on practice. Generalist knowledge, values and skills applied to child welfare programs and services. Prerequisites: SW 2020, 2630, and 3330 or consent of instructor.

**SW 4365. Social Services With Troubled Families/(3).F.**

An introduction to contemporary theories, methods and techniques employed by social workers to help troubled families cope with a wide range of problems including divorce, poverty, drugs and alcohol abuse, psychological and physical violence, and parent-child difficulties. Focus on relevant social policies and services, and building on the strengths of families and utilization of formal and informal helping networks. Prerequisites: SW 2020, 2630, and 3330 or consent of instructor.

**SW 4551. The Social Context of Services to Older Adults/(3).F.**

This course focuses on both policy and practice issues related to services for older adults. Drawing on research from both sociology and social work, the long-term impact on an aging society on social institutions as well as relevant modes of practice in addressing the needs of the older population are emphasized. Prerequisites for social work majors: SW 2020; SW 2630; SW 3330; or consent of the instructor. Prerequisites for sociology majors: none. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (Same as SOC 4551.) [Dual-listed with SW/SOC 5551.]

**SW 4555. Death, Dying, and Living/(3).F.**

An examination of how dying, death, and grief are experienced, including how support can be given through helping relationships to those who are dying or experiencing bereavement. Consideration will be given to the issues of euthanasia, suicide, body disposition, living wills, and the relationship of death to life. Students

will have the opportunity to explore personally the meaning of death, other experiences of loss, and the quality of life. [Dual-listed with SW 5555.]

**SW 4565. Human Sexuality and Family Living/(3).S.**

Information and concepts of human sexuality including physiological, social, psychological, and moral aspects will be studied. Such topics as dating, marriage, prenatal and postnatal care and intrafamily relationships leading to reduction of stress on family members are also to be included. Emphasis will be placed on communication skills-building. [Dual-listed with SW 5565.]

**SW 4650. Social Work Field Instruction/(9).F;S.**

Supervised placement in selected human services agencies to integrate theory with practice and prepare for professional responsibilities. Approximately 475 hours required in social agency setting. Graded on S/U basis. Prerequisite: admission to the practice sequence and all cognates and social work required courses except SW 4110.

**SW 4690. Senior Seminar: Issues and Ethics for Field and Profession/(3).F;S.**

This seminar integrates academic concepts and theory with the realities of social work practice that students experience in field settings, and explores and synthesizes contemporary professional issues. Corequisite: SW 4650. (SPEAKING)



# The John A. Walker College of Business

*Kenneth E. Peacock, Dean*

*Timothy H. Burwell, Associate Dean*

## MISSION

The mission of the John A. Walker College of Business is to offer the highest quality educational experiences preparing our students for life-long learning and leadership responsibilities in a dynamic, global environment. To accomplish this, our focus is on academic excellence, technological competencies, and the practical application of business principles. Through research and service, the Walker College of Business contributes to the growth and progress of the business discipline and the broader community.

## VISION

The Walker College of Business will cultivate and maintain a broadly recognized reputation as providing exemplary service to multiple constituencies in an effort to achieve excellence.

## VALUES

In fulfilling this mission and pursuing our vision, the college will:

- Champion a continuing commitment to honesty, integrity, and ethical behavior;
- Cultivate meaningful student-faculty relationships so that each can learn, grow, and be fulfilled in their work;
- Foster a willingness to share ideas and efforts with others in a spirit of teamwork;
- Maintain a supportive, collegial learning environment that respects individuals and their uniqueness, preserves academic freedom, and promotes interdisciplinary efforts;
- Provide opportunities for multicultural learning and exchange;
- Fulfill our social responsibility by pursuing quality, innovation, and efficiency in all that we do.

## DISTINCTIVE COMPETENCIES

The Walker College of Business has a number of distinctive competencies with some of the most important being:

1. Individual attention for students through a high level of student-faculty collaboration;
2. Student success;
3. Global perspective;
4. Involvement of business leaders in instruction;
5. Infusion of technology in instruction;
6. Practical experience.

## DEPARTMENTS

The College of Business consists of the following six departments:

Accounting	Information Technology and Operations Management
Economics	Management
Finance, Banking and Insurance	Marketing

*NOTE: Although the requirement for most degree programs at Appalachian can be met within the minimum of 122 semester hours, the student should be aware that certain programs of study require additional hours. Students are advised to check with the department of their intended major early in their studies. Meeting graduation requirements is the student's responsibility.*

## DEGREES OFFERED

Through the College of Business, students can obtain the following degrees:

1. Bachelor of Science in business administration (BSBA), with majors in accounting; economics; finance and banking; health care management; hospitality and tourism management; information systems; international business; management; marketing; risk and insurance.
2. A Master of Business Administration (MBA).
3. A Master of Science in accounting.

The Department of Economics offers the following degrees through the College of Arts and Sciences:

1. Bachelor of Arts in economics.
2. Bachelor of Science in social sciences, education (with teaching licensure) with a concentration in economics.

## ACADEMIC ADVISING SERVICES

Academic Advising for declared business majors is available through the College of Business Undergraduate Advising Office to assist students with academic planning. Students should come by the College of Business Undergraduate Advising Office to pick up a *College of Business Student Handbook* and to make arrangements to meet with an advisor once their records have been transferred to the College of Business.



Students are not assigned a specific advisor but rather may sign up to see any available advisor; however, neither advisement by a representative of the College of Business nor transference of records to the College constitutes admission to the College.

Although academic advising is provided for all students, the final responsibility for meeting requirements for graduation remains with the student. Students should arrange to have a **graduation audit** with the College of Business Undergraduate Advising Office the semester before expected graduation (or the semester prior to the last semester of course work for students planning an internship during their last semester). Applications for graduation should be completed in the Registrar's Office at the beginning of the term in which graduation requirements will be met.

**To transfer records to the College of Business, a student must:**

1. Obtain credit for at least 30 semester hours.
2. Obtain a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.0.
3. Obtain credit for ENG 1000 and 1100.
4. Contact the Office of General Studies (or the College of Business Undergraduate Advising Office if enrolled in a degree-granting college).

**To be admitted to the College of Business, a student must:**

1. Obtain credit for at least 60 semester hours.
2. Obtain a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.5 based on at least twelve graded hours at Appalachian State University.
3. Remove all grades of "I" (incompletes) from her/his academic record. Students with outstanding grades of "I" will NOT be admitted to the College of Business.
4. Obtain credit for:
  - a. ENG 1000 with a minimum grade of "C".
  - b. ENG 1100.
  - c. MAT 1030.
5. Obtain credit for the following College of Business lower level core courses with an overall grade-point average of at least 2.0:
  - ACC 1100
  - BUS 1050
  - CIS 1025
  - ECO 2030, 2040, 2100
  - LAW 2150

**SPECIAL NOTE ABOUT ENROLLMENT IN UPPER LEVEL BUSINESS CLASSES:**

**Unrestricted enrollment by undergraduates in 3000 and 4000 level courses in the College of Business is limited to students admitted to the College of Business. Other undergraduates, including declared business majors not admitted to the College of Business, may take at most five courses at the 3000 or 4000 level (unless more is specified by a required minor, required concentration, or non-business major) under the following conditions: the student has a cumulative GPA of at least 2.0 and has completed all course prerequisites. Only juniors or seniors may enroll in 3000 level courses and only seniors may enroll in 4000 level courses.**

**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (BSBA)**

In order for a student to earn the Bachelor of Science in Business Administration degree, the following requirements must be met:

1. Complete a minimum of 122 semester hours (128 s.h. for the BSBA degree in International Business).
2. Meet the following grade-point average requirement:
  - All majors are required to obtain a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.5 in order to be admitted to the College of Business.
  - All majors are required to obtain an overall cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.00 in order to graduate.
  - All majors are required to obtain a grade-point average of at least 2.00 in all work attempted in the College of Business in order to graduate.
  - Marketing majors are required to obtain a 2.0 grade-point average in the 18 semester hours of required marketing courses above MKT 3050 in order to graduate.
  - Accounting majors are required to obtain a 2.0 grade-point average in the 27 hours of required accounting courses above the sophomore level in order to graduate.
  - Information Systems majors are required to obtain a 2.5 grade-point average in the 24 hours of required computer information systems courses above the sophomore level in order to graduate.
  - International Business majors are required to obtain a 2.0 grade-point average in the 15 hours of foreign language required in the major in order to graduate.
3. Obtain credit for the University-wide core curriculum and special designator requirements outlined in the Core Curriculum section. Students should complete 4 "W" and 2 "S" courses taught within the College of Business. Students should include ECO 2030 and MAT 1030 to meet the core curriculum requirements.
4. Obtain credit for the following 20 hours of lower level core courses required for college admission with a 2.0 grade-point average: ACC 1100; BUS 1050; CIS 1025; ECO 2030, 2040, 2100; LAW 2150.

5. Obtain credit for the following 23 hours of additional core courses: ACC 2110; CIS 2990; ECO 2200; FIN 3680; MGT 3630; MKT 3050; POM 3650; MGT 4750.
6. Obtain credit for 36 hours of major requirements including business electives which are described in detail in each departmental section of this bulletin.
7. Obtain credit for 8-14 hours of electives (Hospitality and Tourism Management, and International Business require 8 hours; Accounting and Information Systems require 11 hours; all other business majors require 14 hours). Electives must include the following:
  - Six hours of 3000-4000 level courses for all majors except Accounting and Information Systems, which require three, and Hospitality and Tourism Management, and International Business which require none.
  - Eight hours of courses taken outside the College of Business for all majors.
8. No minor is required for the BSBA degree (except International Business, which requires a Foreign Language minor). However, a minor in international business (see index) is available for all business majors (except International Business majors). Also, a minor can be completed outside the College of Business.
9. Completion of all University residency requirements and at least 50 percent of the business credit hours required for the BSBA degree must be completed IN RESIDENCE at Appalachian.
10. Compliance with regulations concerning the settlement of all expense accounts.
11. Recommendation of the faculty.

### SAMPLE PROGRAM OF STUDY FOR B.S.B.A.

(Majors in Accounting, Health Care Management, Hospitality and Tourism Management, and International Business will have a somewhat different order of courses in the junior and senior years.)

#### FRESHMAN

Fall		Spring	
ENG 1000	3	ENG 1100	3
Science Core	4	Science Core	4
HIS 1101	3	HIS 1102	3
CIS 1025	2	MAT 1030*	4
BUS 1050	3	ACC 1100	3
	15		17

\*Students who do not place into MAT 1030 should start the recommended math sequence the first semester.

**Note: International Business majors should begin the prerequisites for the required foreign language courses in the first semester unless they earn credit by examination.**

#### SOPHOMORE - COMPLETE LOWER-LEVEL CORE COURSES FOR ADMISSION

Fall		Spring	
ECO 2030 (Soc. Sci. Core)	3	ECO 2040	3
ACC 2110	3	Social Science Core	3
LAW 2150	3	ECO 2100	3
Humanities	3	CIS 2990	2
Humanities	3	Humanities	3
	15	PE/Wellness	1
			15

**Note: International Business majors should continue to work on prerequisites for the required foreign language courses, if needed.**

#### \*\*JUNIOR

Fall		Spring	
ECO 2200	3	POM 3650	3
FIN 3680	3	MGT 3630	3
MKT 3050	3	Major Course	3
Humanities	3	Major Course	3
3000/4000-Level Elec.	3	3000/4000-Level Elec.	3
PE/Wellness	1		
	16		15

Summer

Internship/Study Abroad - recommended

**\*\*SENIOR**

Fall		Spring	
Major Course	3	Major Course	3
Major Course	3	Major Course	3
Major Course	3	Major Course	3
Non-Business Elec.	3	Non-Business Elec.	2-3
Non-Business Elec.	<u>3</u>	MGT 4750	<u>3</u>
	15		14-15

Total 122 s.h.

**\*\*International Business majors will not follow this plan. International Business majors should meet with a College of Business advisor early in order to outline academic plans beyond the sophomore year.**

**BACHELOR OF ARTS DEGREE**

In cooperation with the Department of Economics, the College of Arts and Sciences offers the Bachelor of Arts degree in economics. For the requirements for this major see the Department of Economics. For the requirements for this degree, refer to that section in the index.

**TRANSFER POLICY**

Courses substantially equivalent to those numbered 1000-2999 in the College of Business at Appalachian may be acceptable for equivalent transfer from an accredited institution. Transfer of 3000 level or above courses may be accepted for equivalent credit only upon approval of department chairperson. The College of Business will regularly review such factors as the content of courses and student performance in determining course equivalency.

**COLLEGE OF BUSINESS HONORS PROGRAM**

The College of Business offers an upper level honors program for selected students who have distinguished themselves during the freshman and sophomore years with a minimum cumulative grade-point average of 3.4. The program consists of a minimum of 15 semester hours of upper division core courses and an honors project during the senior year. Its purpose is to provide honors students with a more intellectually stimulating and broader range of academic experiences in a small classroom setting than can be provided in a traditional academic program.

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS STUDIES**

The Walker College of Business has an extensive program of study in international business which includes specialized courses, study abroad opportunities, and international internships. It is designed to assist students in developing skills needed to compete in world markets and to contribute to their preparation for careers in export marketing and export sales management, global sourcing, international finance and banking, international economics, international accounting and management of the multinational firm.

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR**

**The BSBA degree in International Business** is available to students interested in pursuing a more intensive, internationally focused curriculum which includes developing foreign language competency with the completion of a language minor, heightened cultural awareness and multi-disciplinary business training with an international focus. In addition to completing the requirements of the BSBA degree and 128 semester hours, the major may be obtained by fulfilling the following requirements:

- 1) A student must complete at least 15 s.h. of course work in foreign language at or above the 2000 level including 2005, 2010, one business language course, and one culture/civilization course in one of the following languages: French, German, or Spanish. A student must complete all language course work at or above the 2000 level with an average GPA of at least 2.0. All students enrolling in courses on the 2000 level or above must pass proficiency tests or complete course work through the intermediate level of the chosen language (1050). Please note that this can require as much as 12 s.h. of 1000 level course work.
- 2) A student must participate in an international experience approved by the College in a country whose native language is the same as the language chosen by the student to fulfill the language requirement above. The experience must have a duration of at least 10 weeks. Generally, this will be satisfied through an international internship or semester abroad.
- 3) A student must complete 24 s.h. according to the following format:

**Required (9 s.h.)**

FIN	3350,	International Business Transactions.....	3 s.h.
ECO	3410,	International Economics .....	3 s.h.
MGT	4760,	International Business Policy .....	3 s.h.

(Note: MGT 4760 will satisfy the MGT 4750 requirement of the BSBA degree.)

**Business Electives in International Business (select 9 s.h.)**

ACC	4730,	Accounting & International Business .....	3 s.h.
CIS	4610,	Issues in Global/International Information Technology .....	3 s.h.
ECO	4640,	International Economic Policy .....	3 s.h.
FIN	4750,	International Business Finance .....	3 s.h.
MGT	3800,	International Management .....	3 s.h.
MKT	4550,	International Marketing .....	3 s.h.
Other approved selected topics			

**Approved Electives (select 6 s.h.)**

A student will select 6 s.h. of electives with the approval of the College in support of the student's international business training. Typically, the courses which will meet the approval of the College are in the following categories:

- 1) Additional 3000/4000 level business classes.
- 2) Additional foreign language classes at the 3000/4000 level.
- 3) Internship.
- 4) Selected non-business electives in the areas of anthropology, geography, history, or political science.

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MINOR**

**The International Business minor** is available to all majors, except International Business majors, provided course prerequisites have been completed. The minor provides multidisciplinary business training designed to complement the student's functional major. This allows students the opportunity to develop their functional skills while utilizing their elective hours to study the international aspects of business. **Students must demonstrate language proficiency in one foreign language or participate in at least one study abroad program. At most, 6 s.h. of study abroad courses may count toward the requirements of the minor.** A minimum overall GPA of 2.0 is required for the courses included in the minor.

**Students may demonstrate language proficiency by successfully completing or testing out of the equivalent of 12 s.h. of one foreign language. Students who demonstrate foreign language proficiency without taking language courses are required to complete 15 s.h. according to the format below. Students who take one or more courses to demonstrate language proficiency must only complete the 6 s.h. of required courses and 6 s.h. of business electives in international business.**

## Required (6 s.h.)

FIN	3350	International Business Transactions.....	3 s.h.
ECO	3410	International Economics .....	3 s.h.

## Business electives in International Business (select 6-9 s.h.)

ACC	4730	Accounting & International Business .....	3 s.h.
CIS	4610	Issues in Global/International Information Technology .....	3 s.h.
ECO	4640	International Economic Policy .....	3 s.h.
FIN	4750	International Business Finance .....	3 s.h.
MGT	3800	International Management .....	3 s.h.
MGT	4760	International Business Policy .....	3 s.h.
MKT	4550	International Marketing .....	3 s.h.

## Study Abroad courses

Other approved selected topics

## Non-Business Electives - 3 s.h. may be selected

A student may select 3 s.h. of non-business electives with the approval of the College in support of the student's international business training. Typically, the courses which will meet the approval of the College are in the following categories:

- 1) Foreign Language classes at the 3000/4000 level
- 2) Courses taken while on Study Abroad
- 3) Selected classes in the areas of anthropology, geography, history, or political science. A list of approved classes in these areas may be obtained in the Undergraduate Advising Office of the College of Business.
- 4) Other approved selected topics

For additional information, contact the College of Business Undergraduate Advising Office.

Students may choose to enter a program jointly administered by the Departments of Economics and Foreign Languages. This program combines a major in economics and a major or minor in a foreign language. Interested students should consult with these academic departments.

## BUSINESS STUDY ABROAD PROGRAMS

The interdependence of the U.S. economy with economies of other nations has made today's business environment global. Changes in worldwide communications and distribution technologies have made the delivery of products and services from virtually any place in the world competitive on a time and cost basis with local businesses. Consequently, business leaders must incorporate an international dimension in their decision-making to be successful in this rapidly changing world. Therefore, the Walker College of Business strongly encourages its students to broaden their global vision through study abroad programs.

Students may complete one or two sessions of summer school in business study abroad. The College offers programs on a demand basis in China, England, France, Germany, Italy, Mexico, and Scandinavia. Before departure, students meet regularly to study the country's geography, economic, demographic and political trends, cultural differences and, where required, to learn simple expressions in a foreign language. While overseas, students have the opportunity of visiting foreign firms, government agencies and international banking, insurance and commercial centers besides cultural and historical attractions.

The College promotes interdisciplinary study abroad programs and has conducted programs in partnership with foreign languages and art. More important, the College's study abroad programs are dynamic. We are constantly exploring and developing new opportunities for studying in other countries or jointly with other disciplines.

Since international study produces students with greater flexibility and adaptability in meeting the challenges of today's economic environment, the College wants to make available this opportunity to as many students as possible. Therefore, the business study abroad programs are designed to be affordable alternatives to summer school for Appalachian students and the College provides a limited number of scholarships to help students participate in these programs.

## WILLIAM R. HOLLAND FELLOWS PROGRAM FOR BUSINESS STUDY IN ASIA

Established in 1997, the Holland Fellows Program provides a once-in-a-lifetime opportunity for Walker College students to join students from Fudan University (Shanghai, PRC), in classes and on project assignments, as a way of learning about Chinese business practices and culture. Twelve students are selected in October and, after intensive study during the spring semester, travel to China in May.

## UNDERGRADUATE MINOR IN BUSINESS

(for non-business majors)

Students **not majoring in the College of Business** may earn a business minor by completion of the following 20 s.h. of coursework with a minimum overall GPA of 2.0:

BUS	1050	Introduction to Business .....	3 s.h.
CIS	1025	Computer Skills for Business .....	2 s.h.
ACC	1100	Principles of Accounting I .....	3 s.h.
ECO	2030	Principles of Economics-Price Theory .....	3 s.h.
MGT	3010	Survey of Management .....	3 s.h.
MKT	3050	Principles of Marketing .....	3 s.h.
FIN	3010	Survey of Finance .....	3 s.h.

(or FIN 3680, *Introduction to Finance*, 3 s.h.)

TOTAL 20 s.h.

All 1000 and 2000-level courses should be taken prior to the 3000-level courses in the minor. ECO 2030 can also be used as a social science credit for the core curriculum education requirements.

Minors for non-business majors are also available in accounting, economics, computer information systems, and marketing. These minors are described in the appropriate departmental sections of this bulletin. For a more specialized minor or additional information, see the appropriate department chairperson.

## GRADUATE DEGREES

The College of Business offers two master's degrees: the Master of Business Administration (MBA) and the Master of Science in accounting. In addition, the College participates in a program leading to the Master of Arts degree in Industrial-Organizational Psychology and Human Resource Management.

Students interested in graduate work in the College of Business are encouraged to talk with the Assistant Dean for Graduate Studies and External Programs in the College of Business. Specific requirements for these degree programs are found in the *Graduate Bulletin*.

## SCHOLARSHIPS

The Walker College of Business offers several scholarships to entering freshmen business students. For all renewable business scholarships with a value of \$1000 per year or greater, a student must maintain a 3.25 grade-point average to retain the scholarship. In addition to the freshmen awards, other annual scholarships are available to upperclassmen.

---

The College of Business scholarship committee considers factors such as the SAT score, high school grade-point average, class rank, extracurricular activities, interest in a business career and evidence of leadership and maturity in making its selection for each of the freshmen scholarships. Freshmen finalists will be invited to campus for an interview.

Information about these scholarships may be obtained from the Walker College of Business scholarship coordinator.

### **INTERNSHIP PROGRAMS**

The College of Business offers internship opportunities for juniors and seniors admitted to the College of Business. Internships are designed in the areas of accounting, economics, finance and banking, health care management, information systems, insurance (actuarial science), management, hospitality and tourism management, and marketing, and must be approved by the department advisor and internship coordinator. An internship is required for students majoring in health care and hospitality and tourism management. Students participating in the internship program must register for an internship course (see courses listed as 3900) and pay registration and tuition fees.

### **EXECUTIVE-IN-RESIDENCE PROGRAM**

An executive with a business firm serves as instructor in the College of Business for a semester or shorter period of time. Through special classes and seminars, students can interact with these business leaders to gain valuable insight into the “real world” of business.

### **HARLAN E. BOYLES DISTINGUISHED CEO LECTURE SERIES**

Each October and April, a chief executive officer from a corporation with a strong presence in North Carolina is invited to present a lecture to faculty, administrators, and students. During the reception which follows the lecture, students have the opportunity to interact with some of North Carolina’s leading business leaders in an informal setting.

### **BUSINESS ADVISORY COUNCIL**

The Council is composed of a group of business men and women who meet twice a year to advise College administrators on matters relating to the needs of the business community. The businesses represented by the members are diverse and include major accounting, manufacturing, real estate, law and pharmaceutical firms. Council members are given opportunities to meet with students in small focus groups.

### **BETA GAMMA SIGMA**

Membership in Beta Gamma Sigma is the highest national recognition a student can receive in an undergraduate or master’s program in business or management accredited by AACSB International - The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business.

This national honorary society for business administration students was founded in 1913. The Appalachian chapter was established in 1977. Membership is limited to outstanding students who rank in the upper seven percent of the junior class, upper ten percent of the senior class, or upper twenty percent of their graduate class. Detailed information can be obtained from the College of Business Dean’s office.

### **CLUBS AND ORGANIZATIONS**

Nineteen professional organizations and honor societies are represented in the College of Business. Membership offers students the opportunity to join with other students in their specific areas of interest.

### **DEAN’S COUNCIL OF STUDENT ADVISORS**

The Dean’s Council is comprised of the president and vice president of each of the student organizations within the College. The Council members meet twice a semester to advise the Dean of their organization’s activities, to express student concerns and to be apprized of upcoming events within the College. Members are also invited to participate in activities involving the business community and the College’s Business Advisory Council.

## COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN BUSINESS (BUS)

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

### SPECIAL NOTE ABOUT ENROLLMENT IN UPPER LEVEL BUSINESS CLASSES:

**Unrestricted enrollment by undergraduates in 3000 and 4000 level courses in the College of Business is limited to students admitted to the College of Business. Other undergraduates, including declared business majors not admitted to the College of Business, may take at most five courses at the 3000 or 4000 level (unless more is specified by a required minor, required concentration, or non-business major) under the following conditions: the student has a cumulative GPA of at least 2.0 and has completed all course prerequisites. Only juniors or seniors may enroll in 3000 level courses and only seniors may enroll in 4000 level courses.**

### BUSINESS (BUS)

#### **BUS 1050. Introduction to Business/(3).F;S.**

The focus of this course is to familiarize students with a general understanding of business, the importance of the consumer and the interrelatedness of business functional areas. (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

#### **BUS 1530-1549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

#### **BUS 2530-2549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

#### **BUS 3010. Business Study in Great Britain/(6).SS.**

This course provides students with an opportunity to study business practices, trade and economic policies, and culture in Great Britain. Comparative British business practices are emphasized through research activities, visits to British firms and educational institutions, and through cultural and historical site visits. Students are required to attend pre-travel seminars during the spring semester. Graded on an S/U basis.

#### **BUS 3020. Business Study in Scandinavia/(6).SS.**

This course provides students with an opportunity to study business practices, trade and economic policies, and culture in Denmark, Norway and Sweden. Comparative Scandinavian business practices are emphasized through research activities, visits to Scandinavian firms and educational institutions, and through cultural and historical site visits. Students are required to attend pre-travel seminars during the spring semester. Graded on an S/U basis.

#### **BUS 3030. Business Study in Germany/(6).SS.**

This course provides students with an opportunity to study business practices, trade and economic policies, and culture in Germany. Comparative German business practices are emphasized through research activities, visits to German firms and educational institutions, and through cultural and historical site visits. Students are required to attend pre-travel seminars during the spring semester. Graded on an S/U basis.

#### **BUS 3040. Business Study in Australia/(6).SS.**

This course provides students with an opportunity to study business practices, trade and economic policies, and culture in Australia. Comparative Australian business practices are emphasized through research activities, visits to Australian firms and educational institutions, and through cultural and historical site visits. Students are required to attend pre-travel seminars during the spring semester. Graded on an S/U basis.

#### **BUS 3050. Business Study in France/(6).SS.**

This course provides students with an opportunity to study business practices, trade and economic policies, and culture in France. Comparative French business practices are emphasized through research activities, visits to French firms and educational institutions, and through cultural and historical site visits. Students are required to attend pre-travel seminars during the spring semester. Graded on an S/U basis.

#### **BUS 3060. Business Study in Italy/(6).SS.**

This course provides students with an opportunity to study business practices, trade and economic policies, and culture in Italy. Comparative Italian business practices are emphasized through research activities, visits to Italian firms and educational institutions, and through cultural and historical site visits. Students are required to attend pre-travel seminars during the spring semester. Graded on an S/U basis.

#### **BUS 3070. Business Study in Russia/(6).SS.**

This course provides students with an opportunity to study business practices, trade and economic policies, and culture in Russia. Comparative Russian business practices are emphasized through research activities, visits to Russian firms and educational institutions, and through cultural and historical site visits. Students are required to attend pre-travel seminars during the spring semester. Graded on an S/U basis.

#### **BUS 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

#### **BUS 4530-4549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**



## Department of Accounting (ACC)

*Randal K. Edwards, Chair*

*Susan E. Anderson  
William M. Baker  
Timothy B. Forsyth  
Jane P. Helm  
Rebecca Kaenzig  
Claudia L. Kelley*

*Patricia H. Kincaid  
Raymond L. Larson  
Ronald E. Marden  
Alvaro Martinelli  
Kenneth E. Peacock  
Charles E. Pier*

*William B. Pollard  
F. Douglas Roberts  
Susie E. Sheffield  
Philip R. Witmer  
Janet L. Woods*

Accounting students are encouraged to acquire a sound liberal education. They are expected to understand the broader purposes of business. Accounting courses in the curriculum are designed to develop strong professional capabilities which enable students to succeed in their chosen career paths in public accounting, managerial accounting and accounting for not-for-profit institutions such as hospitals or governmental entities.

Students are encouraged to consider planning a program of six to seven semesters and/or summer sessions of study beyond the sophomore level in order to:

1. Earn both the Bachelor of Science in Business Administration (BSBA) and the Master of Science (M.S.) degrees in accounting.
2. Spend one-half or one semester as an intern (with pay) in accounting with a CPA firm, business firm, governmental entity, or not-for-profit private institution. Internships are optional.
3. Study in a selected area of accounting (for example, auditing or taxation) or a complementary discipline.
4. Spend a summer session abroad to gain perspective on the international aspects of accounting/business.

Students majoring in accounting may earn the BSBA degree in four to five semesters and/or summer sessions of study beyond the sophomore level. Credit toward the BSBA is given for approved internships. Prior to an internship the student must consult with the department chairperson or internship coordinator regarding courses that should be taken following the internship. A special option for accounting majors is a ten-week winter internship for six semester hours of credit. Students completing the special winter internships return to campus in mid-March and attend special "spring minimester" accounting courses to earn an additional six semester hours of credit, making a total of 12 hours of credit for the entire spring semester. The 10 week winter internships and spring "minimester" courses were offered first in North Carolina at Appalachian.

As part of the core curriculum, accounting majors are encouraged to take P&R 1040, 1100 or 2000 as one of their humanities requirements.

The BSBA degree with a major in accounting may be obtained by completing 122 semester hours with a GPA of 2.0 in the 27 hours of required accounting courses. In addition to the core curriculum, a student must complete the College of Business core courses and the following requirements:

ACC	3100-3110	Financial Accounting I and II .....	6 s.h.
ACC	3200	Cost Accounting .....	3 s.h.
ACC	3570	Accounting Systems and Internal Control .....	3 s.h.
ACC	3580	Individual Income Taxation .....	3 s.h.
ACC	4550	Financial Accounting III .....	3 s.h.
ACC	4560	Introduction to Auditing.....	3 s.h.
OR			
ACC	4760	Internal Auditing.....	3 s.h.
ACC	—	(Accounting electives above 3000 .....	3 s.h.
ACC	—	level except internships) .....	3 s.h.
		The CPA track recommendations are ACC 3560 and ACC 4580.	
Electives		.....	11 s.h.

At least eight semester hours of the electives must be outside the College of Business. Accounting majors are encouraged to take communication courses as electives.

At least three additional semester hours of electives must be 3000/4000 level courses. These courses may be inside or outside the College of Business. It is recommended that CPA review courses, internships, or study abroad courses be used to complete this requirement.

Students intending to qualify for one of the professional examinations in accounting should include the following courses in their curriculum as part of the requirements, electives or extra hours:

CPA Examination: ACC 3560, 4580, 4660, 4990; LAW 4640.

CMA Examination: ACC 4710, 4580, 4660, 4990; ECO 3020; FIN 3690.

The certifying agency should be contacted for specific examination requirements.

For non-business majors, a minor in accounting may be obtained by the completion of 15 semester hours, consisting of ACC 1100, 2110 and nine additional semester hours of electives in accounting. A minimum overall GPA of 2.0 is required for the courses included in the minor.

A Master of Science in Accounting consisting of 30 semester hours is available. For more information, refer to the description of the Master of Science in Accounting program in the *Graduate Bulletin*.

Accounting students are encouraged to purchase a current computer for use during their education. As a minimum, this computer should include the latest releases of spreadsheet and word processing software packages.

### **COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN ACCOUNTING (ACC)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

#### **SPECIAL NOTE ABOUT ENROLLMENT IN UPPER LEVEL BUSINESS CLASSES:**

**Unrestricted enrollment by undergraduates in 3000 and 4000 level courses in the College of Business is limited to students admitted to the College of Business. Other undergraduates, including declared business majors not admitted to the College of Business, may take at most five courses at the 3000 or 4000 level (unless more is specified by a required minor, required concentration, or non-business major) under the following conditions: the student has a cumulative GPA of at least 2.0 and has completed all course prerequisites. Only juniors or seniors may enroll in 3000 level courses and only seniors may enroll in 4000 level courses.**

#### **ACC 1100. Principles of Accounting I/(3).F;S.**

The initial course in the theory and practice of financial accounting. Topics emphasized include the preparation, reporting, and analysis of financial data. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

#### **ACC 1530-1549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

#### **ACC 2110. Principles of Accounting II/(3).F;S.**

A course dealing with the concepts and development of accounting data for decision making. Topics emphasized include manufacturing cost systems, cost-volume-profit analysis, and budgeting concepts. Prerequisite: ACC 1100 with a minimum grade of C-. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

#### **ACC 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

#### **ACC 2530-2549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

#### **ACC 3100. Financial Accounting I/(3).F;S.**

The financial accounting environment and development of accounting theory. Integration of the conceptual and computational aspects of income measurement, valuation, and reporting problems associated with the accounting cycle, statement preparation and asset accounting. Prerequisite: a minimum grade of C- in ACC 2110. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

#### **ACC 3110. Financial Accounting II/(3).F;S.**

A continuation of ACC 3100. Integration of the conceptual and computational aspects of asset, liability and stockholders' equity accounting. Prerequisite: a minimum grade of C- in ACC 3100. (WRITING; NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

#### **ACC 3150. Financial Statement Preparation and Analysis/(3).F;S. Not available to accounting majors.**

A study of the concepts and current methods used to prepare financial statements. Important off-balance sheet items are examined. This course also examines several methods of analysis of financial statements. Computer applications are covered. Prerequisite: Admission to the College of Business. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

#### **ACC 3160. Introduction to Individual Taxation/(1).On Demand.**

Preparation of state and federal income tax returns. Topics emphasized include gross income, adjusted gross income, deductions and exemptions, capital gains and losses, computation of tax liability, audit of tax returns, tax questions, the IRS and the courts. Prerequisite: None. Not available to accounting majors.

#### **ACC 3200. Cost Accounting/(3).F;S.**

Introduction to cost accounting, definitions and objectives. Topics emphasized include cost-volume-profit relationships, job-order accounting, budgeting, systems design and human motivation, flexible budgets, standard costs, contribution approach to decisions, cost allocation, joint product and by-product costing, process costing. Prerequisite: ACC 2110 with a minimum grade of C-. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

#### **ACC 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

#### **ACC 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**ACC 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.****ACC 3560. Accounting for Non-Profit Organizations/(3).F;S.**

Application of principles of accounting, budgetary control, and financial management to nonprofit organizations. Discussion and cases will be drawn from municipal and county governmental units, universities, hospitals, and other nonprofit organizations. Prerequisite: ACC 2110 with a minimum grade of C-. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**ACC 3570. Accounting Systems and Internal Control/(3).F;S.**

An in-depth treatment of internal control and related accounting procedures; authorization and documentation; flowcharting, data flow diagrams, and scheduling. Design of information systems that process financial transactions for financial and management accounting, and to meet legal requirements for adequacy of accounting records and internal controls. Development of skills and expertise required for the study of contemporary accounting systems and internal auditing. Knowledge of a computer programming language is desirable but not essential. Prerequisite: ACC 3100 with a minimum grade of C-. (COMPUTER)

**ACC 3580. Individual Income Taxation/(3).F;S.**

Concepts and methods of determining federal income tax liability for individuals. Topics emphasized include personal deductions, tax credits, capital gain and loss provisions and accounting methods. Emphasis is also placed on research methodology and individual tax planning. Prerequisite: ACC 2110 with a minimum grade of C-. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**ACC 3900. Internship/(6 or 9).F;S.**

A full-time work situation for accounting majors providing an in-depth exposure in accounting practices. Nine hours granted for 15-week internship, six hours granted for 10-week summer internship or the special senior internship scheduled during a mini-session of the spring term. The student must report on his/her experiences and will participate in individual conferences and/or seminars related to the experience. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing and permission of the departmental internship coordinator. Graded on an S/U basis.

**ACC 4500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****ACC 4510. Senior Honors Thesis/(3).On Demand.**

Independent study and research project directed by departmental faculty advisor on a topic of mutual interest to both student and advisor. The thesis should be completed during the senior year as a final requirement for graduation with honors in business and includes a formal presentation to the college faculty.

**ACC 4530-4549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.****ACC 4550. Financial Accounting III/(3).F;S.**

Integration of the conceptual and computational aspects of income determination, financial statement analysis and preparation, special topics, and current pronouncements in financial accounting. Prerequisite: A minimum grade of C- in ACC 3110, senior standing. (WRITING; SPEAKING; NUMERICAL DATA) [Dual-listed with ACC 5555.] (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**ACC 4560. Introduction to Auditing/(3).F;S.**

The first course in the auditing sequence introducing the student

to selected auditing topics, including selected auditing standards, types of services, analysis of reports, legal responsibility, ethics, and internal control considerations. Prerequisite: ACC 3110 with a minimum grade of C-. [Dual-listed with ACC 5560.]

**ACC 4580. Income Taxation of Corporations/(3).F;S.**

Concepts and methods of determining federal tax liability of corporations. Topics include ordinary income, capital gains and losses, net operating loss, reorganizations, contemporary problems in corporate taxation and tax research. The student will also be introduced to estate, gift and partnership taxation. Prerequisite: ACC 3580 with a minimum grade of C-. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.) [Dual-listed with ACC 5080.]

**ACC 4590. Advanced Accounting/(3).On Demand.**

An examination of the special problems in accounting for business combinations and consolidated entities, and foreign currency translation. A critical comparison of SEC accounting report requirements and generally accepted accounting principles. Accounting issues in partnership formation, reporting and liquidation. Prerequisite: ACC 3110 with a minimum grade of C-. [Dual-listed with ACC 5590.]

**ACC 4660. Auditing Concepts and Applications/(3).F;S.**

An in-depth study of ASB pronouncements and application of GAAS to an audit (public, internal and governmental) engagement. Greater emphasis on system analysis, relationship of internal control to audit objectives, and purpose of selected audit procedures—cases used where applicable. Prerequisite: A minimum grade of C- in ACC 4560. (NUMERICAL DATA) [Dual-listed with ACC 5660.] (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**ACC 4710. Advanced Cost Accounting/(3).F.**

Advanced cost analysis and cost management with emphasis on modern performance measurement. Cost accounting for world class manufacturing; quality cost accounting and TQM; activity-based accounting systems; theory of constraints, life cycle costing, and target costing. Revenue variances, transfer pricing, and quantitative methods are examined. Other topics are derived from modern applications of cost accumulation systems in the United States and other countries. Prerequisite: ACC 3200 with a minimum grade of C-. (NUMERICAL DATA) [Dual-listed with ACC 5710.] (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**ACC 4730. Accounting and International Business/(3).On Demand.**

A study of selected issues in accounting for and taxation of international business and related effects on organizational and operating decisions. Subjects include DISCs and foreign sales corporations; dual taxation and tax treaties; impact of alternative taxing methods on international competition; international accounting standards; foreign current translations; Foreign Corrupt Practices Act. Prerequisite: ACC 2110, or ACC 5190, or equivalent, with a minimum grade of C-.

**ACC 4760. Internal Auditing/(3).F.**

An introduction to selected internal auditing topics, including types of services, an overview of the internal audit process, preparation and analysis of reports, internal auditing standards, professional responsibilities, and the code of ethics. Prerequisite: ACC 3110 with a minimum grade of C-. [Dual-listed with ACC 5760.]

**ACC 4990. Professional Examination Preparation/(3).F;S.**

An intensive review of the accounting discipline, the purpose of which is to assist the student to bring together her/his coursework in accounting so as to maximize performance on a professional examination. All coursework is updated to include the latest pronouncements of the various rule making bodies. Prerequisite: consent of Instructor. (NUMERICAL DATA) [Dual-listed with ACC 5990.] (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

## Department of Economics (ECO)

*George A. Schieren, Chair*

*Todd L. Cherry*

*J. Paul Combs*

*Jean-Pierre Courbois*

*John W. Dawson*

*Larry V. Ellis*

*L. Peter Frykblom*

*Peter A. Groothuis*

*Kellie L. Maske*

*Larry T. McRae*

*Stephen W. Millsaps*

*Timothy J. Perri*

The objectives of the Department of Economics are:

1. to provide the basic institutional and theoretical knowledge required for the understanding of the functioning of the American economy and the world economy and for the understanding and analysis of current economic issues and problems;
2. to develop the institutional and theoretical knowledge and analytical abilities necessary to prepare students for careers in business and government as managers and researchers on social and business problems; and
3. to prepare students who seek to become professional economists and/or economic educators for graduate school.

### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

BSBA majors in the Department of Economics must complete (1) the core curriculum requirements; (2) the College of Business core course requirements; and (3) the requirements of the chosen major (listed below).

#### BSBA IN ECONOMICS

Additional Foundation Courses:

ECO	3010,	Intermediate Price Theory .....	3 s.h.
ECO	3020,	Macroeconomic Analysis .....	3 s.h.

Capstone/Applied Research Course:

ECO	4810,	Seminar in Economics .....	3 s.h.
-----	-------	----------------------------	--------

Electives: .....

Six semester hours (two courses) of economics courses at the 3000 level or above. 6 s.h.

College of Business Electives (3000 or above): ..... 9 s.h.

(May include additional economics courses)

**BSBA double major in economics and a functional area of business** requires careful selection of elective courses so as to satisfy the requirements of both majors.

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS DEGREE IN ECONOMICS

The Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in economics is offered in the College of Arts and Sciences in cooperation with the Department of Economics. Students may earn a Bachelor of Arts degree in economics by completing the following requirements in addition to the requirements of the College of Arts and Sciences:

Core curriculum mathematics requirement:

MAT	1030	Calculus with Business Applications .....	4 s.h.
-----	------	---	--------

(MAT 1110 is an acceptable substitute.)

Foundation Courses:

ECO	2030/2040,	Principles of Economics .....	6 s.h.
ECO	2100,	Business and Economic Statistics I .....	3 s.h.
ECO	3010,	Intermediate Price Theory .....	3 s.h.
ECO	3020,	Macroeconomic Analysis .....	3 s.h.

One of the following:

ECO	2200,	Business and Economic Statistics II .....	3 s.h.
ECO	4740,	Applications for Forecasting Techniques .....	3 s.h.
ECO	4750,	Econometrics .....	3 s.h.

Capstone/Applied Research Course:

ECO	4810,	Seminar in Economics .....	3 s.h.
-----	-------	----------------------------	--------

Electives: .....

12 semester hours (4 courses) of economics courses at the 3000 level or above. 12 s.h.

**BS IN SOCIAL SCIENCE (WITH TEACHING LICENSURE) WITH A CONCENTRATION IN ECONOMICS**

For the curriculum for a major in social science with a concentration in economics leading to the Bachelor of Science degree, see the economics department chairperson. For the requirements in teacher education, see the Department of Curriculum and Instruction.

**INTERNATIONAL ECONOMICS AND BUSINESS OPTIONS**

International economics and business options are available for students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with a major in economics. The program is jointly administered by the Department of Economics and the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures. Students participating in the program have an advisor in each department.

The program combines a major in economics and a major or minor in a foreign language. Students are also advised to pursue a minor in international business. A minimum overall GPA of 2.0 is required for the courses included in the minor.

The various options are as follows:

- Bachelor of Arts with a double major in economics and one foreign language (French or Spanish)
- Bachelor of Arts in economics with a minor in French, German or Spanish.
- Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with a major in economics and a minor in French, Spanish or German.

Under all three options, the student is expected to demonstrate proficiency (reading and speaking) in the language selected. At least 15 hours of courses in the language, civilization and culture of the chosen country or area is recommended beyond the 1050 level. Also students are expected to participate, if possible, in any one or more of the following programs:

1. Pursue a minor in international business (15 semester hours);
2. Complete a semester or summer session of business study abroad in the country of their choice;
3. Complete an internship abroad (usually 6 hours).

For further information, students should consult both the chairperson of the Department of Economics and the chairperson of the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures.

**MINOR IN ECONOMICS**

(for non-business majors only)

A minor in economics consists of ECO 2030, 2040, and nine semester hours of economics electives numbered 3000 or above.

A minimum overall GPA of 2.0 is required for the courses included in the minor.

**COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN ECONOMICS (ECO)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

**SPECIAL NOTE ABOUT ENROLLMENT IN UPPER LEVEL BUSINESS CLASSES:**

**Undergraduate students seeking a B.A. in Economics may take any 3000 or 4000 level economics course without restriction under the following condition: the student has completed all course prerequisites. Only juniors or seniors may enroll in 3000 level courses and only seniors may enroll in 4000 level courses.**

**Unrestricted enrollment by undergraduates in 3000 and 4000 level courses in the College of Business is limited to students admitted to the College of Business. Other undergraduates, including declared business majors not admitted to the College of Business, may take at most five courses at the 3000 or 4000 level (unless more is specified by a required minor, required concentration, or non-business major) under the following conditions: the student has a cumulative GPA of at least 2.0 and has completed all course prerequisites. Only juniors or seniors may enroll in 3000 level courses and only seniors may enroll in 4000 level courses.**

**ECO 1010. Survey of Current Economic Issues/(3).F;S.**

Application of basic economic concepts in the analysis of current issues such as: unemployment, inflation, energy, pollution, poverty, government regulation, etc. Prerequisite: None. (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**ECO 1530-1549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.****ECO 2030. Principles of Economics-Price Theory/(3).F;S.**

A brief introduction to the study of economics followed by an in-depth analysis of microeconomics, including: the price mechanism and supply and demand analysis; consumer choice; cost and rev-

enue analysis of the firm; market structures; factor markets and income distribution; market failure and the role of government; and current economic problems such as pollution, poverty and discrimination. (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**ECO 2040. Principles of Economics-Macro/(3).F;S.**

An in-depth analysis of macroeconomics including: aggregate economic measures; aggregate supply and demand analysis; economic fluctuations and growth; money, banking and credit; stabilization policy; problems such as unemployment, inflation and budget and trade deficits; and international trade and finance. Prerequisite:

**ECO 2030. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite:** Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**ECO 2100. Business and Economic Statistics I/(3).F;S.**

A study of statistical tools used to analyze business and economic problems. The major subject matter includes descriptive statistics, the concepts of probability, confidence intervals and hypothetical testing, and statistical comparisons of production and marketing methods. Prerequisites: MAT 1030 or MAT 1020. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**ECO 2200. Business and Economic Statistics II/(3).F;S.**

Applications of statistical tools to a variety of business and economic situations. These tools include survey sampling methods, hypothesis testing using analysis of variance, regression and time-series analysis, and non-parametric statistics. Computer applications using current industry-standard statistical software programs are emphasized. Writing statistical reports is also emphasized. Prerequisites: ECO 2030, and 2100. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**ECO 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**ECO 2530-2549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**ECO 3010. Intermediate Price Theory/(3).F;S.**

An intermediate course in economic theory with emphasis on the theory of consumer behavior, price theory and resource allocation. Prerequisites: ECO 2030, 2040.

**ECO 3020. Macroeconomic Analysis/(3).F;S.**

An intermediate course in economic theory with emphasis on the analysis of the determinants of the nation's income, output, employment, and general price level. Prerequisites: ECO 3010 or permission of the instructor.

**ECO 3070. Money and Banking/(3).S.**

An institutional and theoretical study of the structure and functioning of the central and commercial banking systems in the United States, money and monetary theory, the money and capital markets and financial intermediaries, and monetary policy. Prerequisites: ECO 2030, 2040.

**ECO 3410. International Economics/(3).F;S.**

A survey of the theory, development, and practice of the international trade and payments system. Special attention is given to the basic concepts and different mechanisms which have been and are used in international economic affairs, as well as to governmental policies and domestic and international institutions regulating them. Prerequisites: ECO 2030, 2040. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

**ECO 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**ECO 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**ECO 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4). On Demand.**

Topics covered have ranged from mathematical economics to economics of the law. Prerequisite: permission of the instructor.

**ECO 3550. Public Finance and Taxation/(3).On Demand.**

Economics analysis of government revenues and expenditures, impact of the government budget, shifting and incidence of taxation, public debt, fiscal policies. Prerequisites: ECO 2030, 2040.

**ECO 3551. American Economic History/(3).F.**

Evolution of the American economy from colonial times through World War II. Emphasis is upon (1) the integration of African European and Native American economic activities into an interdependent system, (2) the spatial integration of diverse geographic regions into an integrated national economy, (3) the transition from a predominantly rural and agricultural economy into a mainly urban, industrial and commercial economy, (4) the Great Depression and the growth of government intervention in economic activity, (5) the changing balance between domestic and foreign commerce and (6) the role of war in American economic development. The methods of economic geography are combined with those of economic analysis to understand American history. Prerequisite: ECO 1010 or 2030. (SPEAKING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**ECO 3610. Economics of Health Care/(3).S.**

Economic theory is applied to the health care industry. Included is an overall perspective of the health care industry, identification of the factors influencing the demand for and the supply of health care; identification of some costs and benefits of health programs, hospital organization and efficiency, and a consideration of alternative methods of financing health care. Prerequisite: ECO 2030, 2040, and 2100. (WRITING)

**ECO 3620. Environmental Economics/(3).F.**

Examines the implications of economic theory and how it relates to the environment and environmental activity. The course examines the continuing conflict between market forces and environmental integrity and explains how economic theory views the relationship between economic activity and the natural world. Examples of local, regional, national and international issues are presented and discussed.

**ECO 3650. Industrial Organization and Public Policy Toward Business/(3).On Demand.**

A study of the structure of firms and markets and of their interactions. It first considers the basics of competition, monopoly, oligopoly, and monopolistic competition. It then considers the "new industrial organization" which includes topics such as strategic behavior, price discrimination, nonlinear pricing, vertical integration and vertical restrictions, information, advertising, and government policies and their effects. Prerequisites: ECO 2030, 2040, MAT 1030 or equivalent. (WRITING)

**ECO 3710. Managerial Economics/(3).S.**

Use of statistical and mathematical concepts and techniques in solving problems in economics. Microeconomic theory is reviewed and optimizing techniques are used in decision making. Prerequisites: ECO 2030, 2040, and 2100 or equivalent.

**ECO 3720. Economics of Personnel/(3).S.**

Application of economic analysis to personnel issues. Topics include hiring, training, the method of pay, and motivation and evaluation of workers. Prerequisites: ECO 2030, 2040. (WRITING)

**ECO 3800. Urban and Regional Economics/(3).On Demand.**

An examination of the institutional background necessary for urban and regional growth. An introduction to theoretical models of growth. Prerequisites: ECO 2030, 2040. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**ECO 3900. Internship/(6 or 9).F;S.**

A full-time work experience in business. Nine semester hours of credit are granted for a normal 15-week internship with six semester hours granted for a 10-week internship. Students are encouraged to do internships during the summer between their junior and senior years of study. Prerequisites: full admission to the College of Business or College of Arts and Sciences, junior or senior standing, and permission of department chairperson and internship coordinator. Graded on an S/U basis.

**ECO 4500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****ECO 4510. Senior Honors Thesis/(3).On Demand.**

Independent study and research project directed by departmental faculty advisor on a topic of mutual interest to both student and advisor. The thesis should be completed during the senior year as a final requirement for graduation with honors in business and includes a formal presentation to the college faculty.

**ECO 4530-4549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.****ECO 4630. History of Economic Thought/(3).S.**

Origin, development, and analysis of the major trends, contributions, and conflicts in the development of modern economic philosophy, analysis, and theory. Prerequisite: ECO 2030, 2040. (WRITING)

**ECO 4640. International Economic Policy/(3).S.**

A seminar in foreign economic policy issues. Issues such as balance of payment disequilibrium and adjustment, tariff and trade policy, the exchange rate, trade and aid in developing countries, East-West trade restrictions, regulation of multinational corporations, are presented through the most current readings in professional and

practitioner's journals. Prerequisite: ECO 3410 or permission of the instructor. (SPEAKING; WRITING)

**ECO 4740. Applications for Forecasting Techniques/(3).F.**

The study of the behavior of time series (data collected over a period of time) in order to explain past and forecast future events and conditions in business and economics. Major emphasis will be placed on the understanding and application rather than the theoretical and computational aspects of the statistical techniques. This will be accomplished through heavy usage of canned computer programs. Prerequisite: ECO 2200, or permission of the instructor. (NUMERICAL DATA; WRITING; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**ECO 4750. Econometrics/(3).S.**

Identification, measurement, and interpretation of demand, production, cost and consumption relationships, including simple and multiple regression analysis of time series and cross sectional data. Prerequisites: ECO 2030, 2040, and 2200 or permission of the instructor. (COMPUTER)

**ECO 4810. Seminar in Economics/(3).F;S.**

In-depth research and analysis of selected economic issues and problems. Required of all seniors majoring in economics or banking. Students participate in discussions of significant economic problems, theories and policies. Preparation of empirical papers that apply theoretical models and quantitative methods is required. These papers will be presented orally and in writing to the seminar participants. Prerequisites: ECO 3010, 3020 and senior standing. (SPEAKING; WRITING)



## Department of Finance, Banking and Insurance (FIN)

*Delbert C. Goff, Chair*

*Robert L. Cherry, Jr.  
Don R. Cox  
Harry M. Davis*

*John P. Geary  
Heather M. Hulbert  
Jarrod Johnston*

*Terrill R. Keasler  
Ivan Roten  
David D. Wood*

The primary objective of the Department of Finance, Banking and Insurance is to develop leaders for the business, government, and educational communities and to assist them in making contributions to society. This objective is obtained in two ways. First, students are provided with the theoretical concepts needed to understand and dissect business problems. Second, the faculty provide students with practical applications needed for financial analysis in their given areas of study.

In addition to practical applications in the classroom, students are encouraged to take advantage of the internship program. This program allows students to gain valuable practical business experience while still in college.

A Master of Business Administration (MBA) is available through the College of Business. For more information, see the *Graduate Bulletin*.

The Department of Finance, Banking and Insurance houses the North Carolina Bankers Association Chair, the Alfred T. Adams Distinguished Chair of Banking, the Richard S. Brantley Risk and Insurance Center, and the Joseph F. Freeman Distinguished Professorship of Risk Management and Insurance.

### **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION**

#### **(with a major in finance and banking)**

A Bachelor of Science in Business Administration degree (BSBA) with a major in Finance and Banking consists of 24 hours in addition to the College of Business core courses required for the BSBA degree. Twenty-one semester hours come from the structured finance and banking core, and three semester hours from the sub-area.

#### **Finance and Banking Core**

FIN	3071	Principles of Risk Management & Insurance .....	3 s.h.
FIN	3690	Financial Management .....	3 s.h.
FIN	3790	Banking and Financial Markets .....	3 s.h.
FIN	3890	Survey of Investments .....	3 s.h.
FIN	4610	Commercial Bank Management .....	3 s.h.
FIN	4660	Financial Decision Making and Statement Analysis .....	3 s.h.
FIN	4750	International Business Finance .....	3 s.h.
			Total 21 s.h.

#### **Sub-area:** Plus one of the following courses:

ECO	3020	Macroeconomic Analysis	(3 s.h.)
ECO	3070	Money and Banking	(3 s.h.)
ACC	3100	Financial Accounting I	(3 s.h.)
FIN	3850	Real Estate Principles and Practices	(3 s.h.)
FIN	3900	Internship*	(3 s.h.)
FIN	4580	Financial Planning	(3 s.h.)
FIN	4620	Investment Management	(3 s.h.)
FIN	4710	Issues in Bank Management	(3 s.h.)
			Total 3 s.h.

Total hours for BSBA with a major in finance and banking ..... 24 s.h.

\*FIN 3900 Internship is a 6-9 s.h. course, but only 3 of these semester hours may apply to meeting the requirements for the major.

Finance and banking majors are advised to use their elective hours in areas such as accounting, computer information systems, economics, insurance, law, and real estate.

### **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION**

#### **(with a major in risk and insurance)**

A Bachelor of Science in Business Administration (BSBA) with a major in risk and insurance consists of 24 hours in addition to the College of Business core courses required for the BSBA degree. The course requirements for the risk and insurance major are: fifteen semester hours from the structured risk and insurance core, three semester hours from the sub-area, and six semester hours of electives from College of Business courses numbered 3000 or above.

**Risk and Insurance Core: (15 s.h.)**

FIN	3071	Principles of Risk Management and Insurance .....	3 s.h.
FIN	3072	Personal Property, Liability, Life and Health Insurance .....	3 s.h.
FIN	3073	Commercial Property and Liability Insurance .....	3 s.h.
FIN	3690	Financial Management .....	3 s.h.
FIN	4570	Risk Management .....	3 s.h.

**Sub-area:** Plus one of the following courses: (3 s.h.)

FIN	4580	Financial Planning .....	3 s.h.
FIN	3890	Survey of Investments .....	3 s.h.
ACC	3580	Individual Income Taxation .....	3 s.h.
MKT	3052	Professional Selling .....	3 s.h.
FIN	3900	Internship* .....	3 s.h.
LAW	3960	Insurance Law .....	3 s.h.

(\*FIN 3900 Internship is a 6 or 9 semester hour course, but only 3 of these semester hours may apply to meeting the requirements for the major.)

Risk and insurance majors are advised to use their elective hours in areas such as accounting, economics, finance, management, mathematical sciences, law, real estate, and additional risk and insurance courses. An internship may be elected to provide practical experience, with academic credit, in the field of specialization.

The Richard S. Brantley Risk and Insurance Center, housed in the Department of Finance, Banking and Insurance, has the mission of developing the strongest possible degree program in risk management and insurance. The Brantley Center supports the Risk and Insurance major by sponsoring the Gamma Iota Sigma insurance fraternity, scholarships, internships, executive-in-residence appointments, and the placement of graduates in the insurance industry.

**COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN FINANCE, BANKING AND INSURANCE (FIN) and (LAW).**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

**SPECIAL NOTE ABOUT ENROLLMENT IN UPPER LEVEL BUSINESS CLASSES:**

**Unrestricted enrollment by undergraduates in 3000 and 4000 level courses in the College of Business is limited to students admitted to the College of Business. Other undergraduates, including declared business majors not admitted to the College of Business, may take at most five courses at the 3000 or 4000 level (unless more is specified by a required minor, required concentration, or non-business major) under the following conditions: the student has a cumulative GPA of at least 2.0 and has completed all course prerequisites. Only juniors or seniors may enroll in 3000 level courses and only seniors may enroll in 4000 level courses.**

FINANCE, BANKING AND INSURANCE (FIN)

**FIN 1530-1549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**FIN 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**FIN 2530-2549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**FIN 2860. Personal Finance/(3).On Demand.**

A study of the key concepts, tools, and techniques of personal financial management. Focus is placed on the financial statements of the individual. The balance sheet model includes a discussion of personal assets - both financial and non-financial, personal liabilities including all types of loans, and personal net worth. The implications of the current financial environment (i.e., changing tax laws, savings instruments, interest rates, etc.) is also considered from the standpoint of the individual.

**FIN 3010. Survey of Finance/(3).F;S. This course is not open to business majors for credit.**

An introduction to the field of finance in the private sector. The student is introduced to financial management in the business firm to the principles of investment and valuation, and to financial markets and prices.

**FIN 3071. Principles of Risk Management and Insurance/(3).F;S.**

An introductory study of the risk management process and the importance of insurance as a method of handling risk. This course is designed to generate an awareness of the nature of risk, its effects on individual and business decisions, and the methods available for treating risk. Course content includes property insurance, auto insurance, life and health insurance, workers compensation and employee benefits. Relationships between risk management and other functional areas of business are also considered. Prerequisite: admission to the College of Business.

**FIN 3072. Personal Property, Liability, Life and Health Insurance/(3).F;S.**

Provides a comprehensive examination of the personal risk management and financial planning uses of personal property and liability insurance, and life and health insurance. Discussion includes homeowners policies and other residential insurance coverages, small business needs for property and liability insurance, life insurance, and health insurance. Also considered are retirement planning, estate planning, and business continuation planning. Prerequisite: FIN 3071. (WRITING)

**FIN 3073. Commercial Property and Liability Insurance/(3).F;S.**

Provides a comprehensive examination of commercial property and

liability insurance including commercial property and commercial liability risk management; the legal environment of property and liability insurance; and property and liability insurance function, practices and issues. Prerequisite: FIN 3071.

**FIN 3350. International Business Transactions/(3).F;S.**

The mechanics of international trade involving private and public law are the essentials for study. Emphasis is on providing the exporter/importer with legal knowledge to facilitate international trade and its related activities. Basic international agreements for trade will be examined, including GATT and its implications for U.S. importers under American law. Legal problems of multinational corporations, technology transfer, and business ethics are also studied. Prerequisite: LAW 2150 or permission of the instructor.

**FIN 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**FIN 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in the classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**FIN 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**FIN 3680. Introduction to Finance/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to the field of finance in the private sector. The student is introduced to financial management in the business firm to the principles of investment and valuation, and to financial markets and prices. Prerequisites: BUS 1050, ACC 1100, and admission to the College of Business.

**FIN 3690. Financial Management/(3).F;S.**

Study of financial functions of a business enterprise conducted from the standpoint of the financial manager. Emphasis on analysis, planning, and control; working capital management; capital budgeting; long-term financing; financial structure and valuation; and required return. Prerequisite: FIN 3680.

**FIN 3790. Banking and Financial Markets/(3).F;S.**

A study of the theory and practice of the flow of funds from savers to borrowers through the financial markets. It includes the study of banks and other financial institutions through which funds flow, and of the financial instruments such as stocks, bonds, T-bills, etc. used in the transfer of funds from savers to borrowers. The focus is on the supply and demand for short-term and long-term funds in the financial markets, the resulting yields, and the overall effects of financial market conditions on the functioning of the economy. Prerequisite: FIN 3680. (WRITING)

**FIN 3850. Real Estate Principles and Practices/(3).F;S.**

A comprehensive introduction to real estate, with emphasis on finance, investment, law, appraisal, brokerage, and property management applications.

**FIN 3890. Survey of Investments/(3).F;S.**

A survey of investment instruments and investment goals. The course provides an overview of basic techniques used to analyze, evaluate, and manage investments. Investment instruments examined include money market instruments, common stocks, bonds, options, futures, and investment companies. Prerequisite: FIN 3680. (SPEAKING)

**FIN 3900. Internship/(6-9).F;S.**

A full-time work experience in business. Nine semester hours of

credit are granted for a normal 15-week internship. Six semester hours are granted for a 10-week internship which is generally during the summer only. Prerequisite: admission to the College of Business and permission of the department chairperson. Graded on an S/U basis.

**FIN 4500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**FIN 4510. Senior Honors Thesis/(3).On Demand.**

Independent study and research project directed by departmental faculty advisor on a topic of mutual interest to both student and advisor. The thesis should be completed during the senior year as a final requirement for graduation with honors in business and includes a formal presentation to the college faculty.

**FIN 4530-4549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**FIN 4570. Risk Management/(3).F;S.**

Study of risk recognition, risk control, and risk financing techniques used to achieve basic organizational goals such as profit maximization, earnings stability, and growth. Case studies are used to provide insight to the risk management process. Prerequisite: FIN 3071. (SPEAKING) [Dual-listed with FIN 5570.]

**FIN 4580. Financial Planning/(3).F;S.**

Covers the gathering of financial information necessary to determine individuals' financial needs and evaluating life insurance and other financial instruments which will best meet these needs. Prerequisite: FIN 3071. [Dual-listed with FIN 5580.]

**FIN 4610. Commercial Bank Management/(3).F;S.**

A study of the management decisions needed in order to successfully operate a commercial bank as a part of the financial services industry. The competitive structure of the industry and problems of banks and other financial institutions are considered. Emphasis is given to asset/liability management. Prerequisites: FIN 3690, and either FIN 3790 or ECO 3070. [Dual-listed with FIN 5610.]

**FIN 4620. Investment Management/(3).F;S.**

The course examines traditional and modern approaches to investment analysis and portfolio management. Topics covered include stock selection and evaluation methods, portfolio theory, asset allocation, market efficiency, and portfolio management techniques. Detailed stock analysis projects will be completed and presented. Students will receive hands-on investment experience through the management of the Elbert V. Bowden Student Managed Investment Fund. Prerequisites: FIN 3890 with a minimum grade of B-, and FIN 3690. [Dual-listed with FIN 5620.]

**FIN 4660. Financial Decision Making and Statement Analysis/(3).F;S.**

A corporate finance course that focuses on applied financial analysis and financial decision making. Emphasis is placed on financial statement analysis and forecasting. Course coverage also includes analysis of risk and return and working capital management. Computer applications are required. Students are required to make presentations to the class. Prerequisites: FIN 3690 and 3890. [Dual-listed with FIN 5660.]

**FIN 4710. Issues in Bank Management/(3).On Demand.**

This course focuses on the real world, day-to-day operation of commercial banks and the rapidly changing legal, regulatory, and competitive environment in the banking/financial services industry. Important topics covered include commercial and consumer lending, trust functions and services, mergers and acquisitions,

funds management and investments, international banking activities, and others. Students are required to do a research project involving interviews with bankers, and focusing on a current topic of interest to bankers. Prerequisite: FIN 4610 and permission of the instructor.

**FIN 4750. International Business Finance/(3).F;S.**

A study of international markets and the financial operations that take place in those markets. The financial aspects and operations of multinational corporations are highlighted. Key topics covered include exchange rate behavior and risk management, financing of international trade and operations, and international capital budgeting. Prerequisite: FIN 3680. (MULTI-CULTURAL) [Dual-listed with FIN 5750.]

**FIN 4810. Seminar/(1-3).On Demand.**

**FIN 4910. Seminar: Hospital and Health Law/(3).On Demand.**

This course is designed to provide students with a background in health and hospital law principles. Particular emphasis is placed on the basis of liability of public and private hospitals, other health care service organizations, and health care personnel. Other topics include contracts, torts, duties, and administrative agency regulations unique to health care services organizations. (Same as HCM 4910.)

LAW (LAW)

**LAW 2150. Legal Environment of Business/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to the legal process in order to demonstrate its effect on individuals and businesses. A philosophical and historical background of jurisprudence and of the American legal system is supplied as well as a larger in-depth study of the federal and state court systems. Emphasis is also placed on legislative, administrative and common law, stressing specific topics affecting businesses, such as contracts, business crimes and torts, government regula-

tions, environmental protection, and the ethical problems confronting businesses in both the national and international trade settings.

**LAW 3910. Business Law I/(3).On Demand.**

A study of selected traditional areas of the law that affect the commercial community. Includes law of contracts, commercial paper, agency, personal property and bailments. Common law concepts are investigated as well as the impact of the Uniform Commercial Code on commercial transactions. The course is designed to give students an awareness of legal problems that may exist in a commercial transaction, and to develop the analytical skills necessary to recognize and seek assistance for such problems. (A special objective of this course is to assist students in preparing for the CPA examination.)

**LAW 3930. Hospitality Law/(3).On Demand.**

Laws applicable to ownership and operation of hotels, restaurants and resorts. Consideration of contracts, real property, ownership forms, torts, liabilities, duties and administrative agency regulations. Prerequisites: HOS 2000.

**LAW 3960. Insurance Law/(3).On Demand.**

A study of the legal issues that affect licensing, regulation, sales and claims in the insurance industry. Common law and statutory schemes are investigated as well as the ethical responsibility of all involved parties. This course is designed for insurance majors that seek an in-depth understanding into the legal framework of the insurance process. Prerequisite: LAW 2150.

**LAW 4640. Business Law for Accountants/(3).F.**

An in-depth study of legal rules, theories and regulations that impact upon the accounting profession. Common law and statutory sources will be utilized, with special emphasis in the areas of business organizations, SEC, accountants legal liability and ethics. Objectives of this course include exposing the accounting student to legal issues that confront the profession and assist the student in preparing for the CPA examination. [Dual-listed with LAW 5640.]

## Department of Information Technology and Operations Management (ITOM)

*M. Faye Sawyer, Acting Chair*

*Timothy H. Burwell  
Chien-Hung Chen  
Christopher Conca  
Richard E. Crandall*

*Dinesh S. Dave  
Albert L. Harris  
Won Boo Lee  
Karen T. Main*

*Douglas B. May  
B. Dawn Medlin  
Sandy A. Vannoy  
R. Stanley Wilkinson, Jr.*

The Department of Information Technology and Operations Management offers coursework in the areas of information systems, production/operations management, and quantitative methods. Students in information technology and operations management are encouraged to acquire a broad liberal education in order to understand the interface between the technical and non-technical aspects of business. A major in information systems is offered by this department and is designed to develop professional skills/capabilities which enable students to pursue careers in computerized information systems areas in either the public or private sectors of our economy. With the information systems major, students will be able to pursue careers in a variety of positions requiring a knowledge of computers and information systems.

### **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (with a major in information systems)**

A Bachelor of Science in Business Administration (BSBA) with a major in information systems may be obtained by completing 27 semester hours, with a GPA of 2.5 in the 24 semester hours of required and elective CIS courses, in addition to the College of Business core courses required for the BSBA degree. The course requirements for the information systems major are: fifteen hours from the structured information systems core; nine hours from the approved major courses list (six hours must be at the 4000 level); and three elective hours from College of Business courses numbered 3000 or above.

#### **Information Systems core (all courses are required): (15 s.h.)**

CIS	3250	Systems Analysis and Design .....	3 s.h.
CIS	3370	Visual BASIC for Business .....	3 s.h.
CIS	3580	Data Communications and Networking .....	3 s.h.
CIS	3750	Database Processing .....	3 s.h.
CIS	4850	Advanced Systems Design .....	3 s.h.

#### **Approved major courses (choose three courses from the following, two must be at the 4000 level):**

CIS	3010	Microcomputers in Business .....	3 s.h.
CIS	3130	Web Development for Business .....	3 s.h.
CIS	3390	COBOL for Business .....	3 s.h.
CIS	3500	Independent Study .....	1-4 s.h.
CIS	3530-3549	Selected Topics .....	1-4 s.h.
CIS	3900	Internship .....	6 or 9 s.h.
CIS	4370	Advanced Visual Basic .....	3 s.h.
CIS	4410	Visual C++ for Business .....	3 s.h.
CIS	4500	Independent Study .....	3 s.h.
CIS	4510	Senior Honors Thesis .....	3 s.h.
CIS	4530-4549	Selected Topics .....	3 s.h.
CIS	4585	Advanced Data Communications & Networking .....	3 s.h.
CIS	4590	CICS/COBOL Applications Programming .....	3 s.h.
CIS	4610	Issues in Global/International Information Technology .....	3 s.h.
CIS	4620	Managing Information Technology .....	3 s.h.
CIS	4790	Current Topics in Information Systems .....	3 s.h.
CIS	4810	Seminar .....	3 s.h.
CIS	4820	Introduction to CASE Tools .....	3 s.h.

The College of Business elective hours may be in any area of business. An internship may be elected to provide practical experience, with academic credit, in the information systems field. Students are encouraged to take their free electives in accounting, communication (oral and written), computer science, quantitative methods, or statistics.

### **UNDERGRADUATE MINOR IN INFORMATION SYSTEMS (for non-business majors only)**

A minor in information systems may be obtained by completing 16 semester hours taken as follows:

Information systems core (all courses required):

CIS	1025	Computer Skills for Business .....	2 s.h.
-----	------	------------------------------------	--------

CIS	2990	Information Technology for Business .....	2 s.h.
CIS	3250	Systems Analysis and Design .....	3 s.h.
CIS	3370	Visual Basic for Business .....	3 s.h.
Additional courses (choose two courses from the following):			
CIS	3010	Microcomputers in Business .....	3 s.h.
CIS	3130	Web Development for Business .....	3 s.h.
CIS	3390	COBOL for Business .....	3 s.h.
CIS	3530-3549	Selected Topics .....	3 s.h.
CIS	3580	Data Communications and Networking .....	3 s.h.
CIS	3750	Database Processing.....	3 s.h.
CIS	4370	Advanced Visual Basic.....	3 s.h.
CIS	4410	Visual C++ for Business .....	3 s.h.
CIS	4500	Independent Study .....	3 s.h.
CIS	4530-4549	Selected Topics in Information Systems .....	3 s.h.
CIS	4585	Advanced Data Communications & Networking .....	3 s.h.
CIS	4590	CICS/COBOL Applications Programming .....	3 s.h.
CIS	4610	Issues in Global/International Information Technology .....	3 s.h.
CIS	4620	Managing Information Technology .....	3 s.h.
CIS	4790	Current Topics in Information Systems .....	3 s.h.
CIS	4810	Seminar.....	3 s.h.
CIS	4820	Introduction to CASE Tools .....	3 s.h.
CIS	4850	Advanced Systems Design .....	3 s.h.

A minimum overall GPA of 2.5 is required in the 16 s.h. of CIS courses to obtain an undergraduate minor in Information Systems.

A Master of Business Administration (MBA) degree is available. For more information, refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*.

**COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN COMPUTER INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND PRODUCTION/OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT (CIS, POM)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

**SPECIAL NOTE ABOUT ENROLLMENT IN UPPER LEVEL BUSINESS CLASSES:**

**Unrestricted enrollment by undergraduates in 3000 and 4000 level courses in the College of Business is limited to students admitted to the College of Business. Other undergraduates, including declared business majors not admitted to the College of Business, may take at most five courses at the 3000 or 4000 level (unless more is specified by a required minor, required concentration, or non-business major) under the following conditions: the student has a cumulative GPA of at least 2.0 and has completed all course prerequisites. Only juniors or seniors may enroll in 3000 level courses and only seniors may enroll in 4000 level courses.**

**COMPUTER INFORMATION SYSTEMS (CIS)**

**CIS 1025. Computer Skills for Business/(2).F;S.**

This hands-on course provides students with the opportunity to learn spreadsheet and database skills. This course is designed for the user with little experience using spreadsheet and database software. Emphasis is placed on the design and implementation of practical business applications through the use of spreadsheet and database software. (COMPUTER)

**CIS 1530-1549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**CIS 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**CIS 2530-2549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**CIS 2990. Information Technology for Business/(2).F;S.**

In today's business environment, businesses rely on global networks of information technology to share ideas and information over wide geographical and cultural distances. Information technology plays a vital role in organizational success by providing information that organizations need for efficient operations, effective management,

and competitive advantage in the global marketplace. This course introduces students to the use of contemporary information technologies in organizations as well as the systems life cycle. Prerequisite: CIS 1025 or equivalent (CIS 1025 can be taken concurrently.) (WRITING; COMPUTER)

**CIS 3010. Microcomputers in Business/(3).F;S.**

An examination of the role of microcomputers in business firms and the managerial issues in end user computing. Emphasis will be placed on the design, implementation and definition of the role of the microcomputer in information systems, evaluation of hardware and software and the management of micro-information systems. Prerequisite: CIS 1025 or equivalent. (COMPUTER)

**CIS 3130. Web Development for Business/(3).F;S.**

This course provides a fundamental understanding of the tools, skills, and business concepts that surround the emergence of electronic commerce on the Internet. The student will have the opportunity to acquire the basic skills for creating an electronic presence on the Internet and develop an understanding of the current practices and opportunities in electronic publishing as well as electronic business.

**CIS 3250. Systems Analysis and Design/(3).F;S.**

A comprehensive introduction to the analysis and design of systems. Emphasizes the skills needed to analyze, design and implement useable information systems in a business organization, including oral and written communications; documentation of procedures and systems; design of reports, screens, and source documents; and the use of CASE technologies. Prerequisites: CIS 1025 or equivalent and CIS 2990 (CIS 2990 can be taken concurrently.). (WRITING; COMPUTER)

**CIS 3370. Visual BASIC for Business/(3).F;S.**

The development of business applications using event-driven programming technology. Visual BASIC is used to develop systems in the Windows environment. Prerequisite: CIS 1025 or equivalent. (COMPUTER)

**CIS 3390. COBOL for Business/(3).F;S.**

This course will develop the necessary skills to plan and implement computerized systems requiring both sequential and direct access processing. The COBOL language will be used to teach file organization and the processing of files in the mainframe environment. Prerequisites: CIS 1025 or equivalent and CIS 2990 (CIS 2990 can be taken concurrently). (COMPUTER)

**CIS 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****CIS 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**CIS 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.****CIS 3580. Data Communications and Networking/(3).F;S.**

This course is designed to provide the student with the basic concepts of data communications and networks. Emphasis will be on the technical and the theoretical skills of data communications and networks that will be needed by those who will be involved in the analysis, design, and programming of computer information systems. Students will be required to design a network. Prerequisite: CIS 3250 (CIS 3250 can be taken concurrently.). (COMPUTER)

**CIS 3750. Database Processing/(3).F;S.**

This course introduces the student to the properties, logic, design, implementation, and accessing of business databases as contrasted to conventional data file creation and maintenance techniques. Particular emphasis is placed upon the relational approach to database management and processing, which focuses more on the logical nature of a database than its physical characteristics. Relational database programming assignments are drawn from the fields of business and government. Prerequisite: CIS 3250. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**CIS 3900. Internship/(6 or 9).F;S.**

A full-time work experience in business. Nine semester hours of credit are granted for a normal 15-week internship with six semester hours granted for a 10-week internship. Students are encouraged to do internships during the summer between their junior and senior years of study. Prerequisites: full admission to the College of Business, junior or senior standing, and permission of department chairperson and internship coordinator. Graded on an S/U basis.

**CIS 4370. Advanced Visual Basic/(3).F;S.**

This course explores advanced topics in using the Visual Basic programming language in the Windows environment. Topics explored may include, but are not limited to, Active-X controls, Crystal Reports, using Visual Basic in a database environment, and other topics. Prerequisite: CIS 3370.

**CIS 4410. Visual C++ for Business/(3).F;S.**

This course explores the Visual C++ programming language within a Windows environment. Students will learn to code Visual C++ projects in a Windows environment, including built-in functions, programmer designed functions, selection and looping procedures, and arrays.

**CIS 4500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****CIS 4510. Senior Honors Thesis/(3).On Demand.**

Independent study and research project directed by departmental faculty advisor on a topic of mutual interest to both student and advisor. The thesis should be completed during the senior year as a final requirement for graduation with honors in business and includes a formal presentation to the college faculty.

**CIS 4530-4549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.****CIS 4585. Advanced Data Communications and Networking/(3).S.**

This course is a continuation of CIS 3580 and explores advanced topics in data communications and networking. Topics include, but are not limited to, communications middleware, LAN application software, network design, internetworking technologies and design, and network security policy. Prerequisite: CIS 3580.

**CIS 4590. CICS/COBOL Applications Programming/(3).On Demand.**

This course presents the technical and theoretical skills needed to design and code interactive (on-line) computer information systems using CICS/COBOL Command Level programs. Students will be introduced to code maps (screen formats) using BMS (Basic Mapping Support) and structured CICS/COBOL programs using CICS Command Level commands. Prerequisite: CIS 3390. (COMPUTER)

**CIS 4610. Issues in Global/International Information Technology/(3).On Demand.**

In this course, the concepts and issues inherent in global/international information technology will be studied. This class will look at the types of global/international systems, the issues associated with using global/international technology, how systems are developed and strategies formed for global/international technology use, and the issues facing European, Far East, and Third World countries. Prerequisites: Senior status or graduate status in the University. [Dual-listed with CIS 5610.] (SPEAKING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

**CIS 4620. Managing Information Technology/(3).On Demand.**

This course will introduce students to management issues typically faced by organizational information resource managers. Topics include, but are not limited to, information systems theory (e.g., data communications and networking, database, etc.) IS planning and organization, basic IT management (e.g., staffing, security, etc.) as well as the potential impacts of technology trends on organizational outcomes. Where applicable, these concepts are related to business, industry, government, and societal information requirements. Prerequisite: senior standing.

**CIS 4790. Current Topics in Information Systems/(3).On Demand.**

Advanced topics in the field of information systems will be studied.

These topics may include but are not limited to advanced topics in data communications and networking, distributed processing systems, 4th generation languages, CASE tools, DSS and expert systems, and/or managing information technology. Prerequisite: CIS 3250 (CIS 3250 can be taken concurrently.).

**CIS 4810. Seminar/(3).On Demand.**

**CIS 4820. Introduction to CASE Tools/(3).F;S.**

This course expands upon CIS 3250, Systems Analysis and Design (SAD), focusing on the application of CASE tools in the SAD process. Topics include, but are not limited to, the relational database model, data modeling (e.g., entity relationship diagrams), process modeling (e.g., work flow diagrams), and information system structure design (e.g., functional hierarchy diagrams). Additional topics include table and database generation (e.g., data definition language), as well as form and module generation (generated in various languages). Prerequisites: CIS 3250, 3750 (CIS 3750 may be taken concurrently.).

**CIS 4850. Advanced Systems Design/(3).F;S.**

A continuation of CIS 3250. Emphasis will be placed on systems design and implementation of information systems. Projects, including software development, will be assigned for different types of public and private sector organizations. Prerequisites: CIS 3370 and CIS 3750 (CIS 3750 can be taken concurrently.). (SPEAKING; COMPUTER) [Dual-listed with CIS 5850.]

PRODUCTION/OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT (POM)

**POM 1530-1549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**POM 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**POM 2530-2549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**POM 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**POM 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**POM 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**POM 3650. Production and Operations Management/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to the basic functions and concepts involved in managing the production and operations function of an organization. Topics in operations system design and analysis at the introductory level are included.

**POM 3900. Internship/(6 or 9).F;S.**

A full-time work experience in business. Nine semester hours of credit are granted for a normal 15-week internship with six semester hours granted for a 10-week internship. Students are encouraged to do internships during the summer between their junior and senior years of study. Prerequisites: full admission to the College of Business, junior or senior standing, and permission of department chairperson and internship coordinator. Graded on an S/U basis.

**POM 4500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**POM 4510. Senior Honors Thesis/(3).On Demand.**

Independent study and research project directed by departmental faculty advisor on a topic of mutual interest to both student and advisor. The thesis should be completed during the senior year as a final requirement for graduation with honors in business and includes a formal presentation to the college faculty.

**POM 4530-4549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**POM 4564. Total Quality Management/(3).S.**

Total quality management is an integrative management concept for continuously improving the total quality of goods and services through the participation of all levels and functions of the organization. TQM incorporates several dimensions: the design of products/services to meet customers' needs, control of processes to ensure their ability to meet design requirements, and continued enhancement of quality. The course will cover topics such as quality systems, the management system for quality, quality of conformance, human resource management for quality, statistical quality control, quality assurance, measurements, and reliability. Prerequisites: POM 3650 or admission to M.B.A. program.

**POM 4810. Seminar/(3).On Demand.**



## Department of Management (MGT/HCM/HOS)

DEGREE PROGRAMS IN MANAGEMENT; HEALTH CARE MANAGEMENT AND HOSPITALITY AND TOURISM MANAGEMENT.

*Lyle F. Schoenfeldt, Chair*

*Stella E. Anderson  
Robert G. Bush  
Robin T. Byerly  
J. Dana Clark  
Betty S. Coffey  
Joseph P. Daly*

*Michael R. Evans  
Jeremy B. Fox  
Robert D. Goddard, III  
Hugh D. Hindman  
Jeffrey A. Krug  
Richard W. Pouder*

*Mark W. Pruett  
Susan D. Roggenkamp  
John E. Thomas  
Bryan C. Toney  
Peter D. Villanova  
David R. Williams*

The objective of the Department of Management is to develop responsible and successful leaders of organizations by providing quality undergraduate and graduate education.

### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION - MANAGEMENT (MGT) MAJOR

A Bachelor of Science in Business Administration (BSBA) degree with a major in management (MGT) may be obtained by completion of the following courses, in addition to the College of Business core courses required for the BSBA degree:

MGT	3620	Human Resource Management .....	3 s.h.
MGT	3800	International Management .....	3 s.h.
MGT	4700	Contemporary Issues in Management and Leadership .....	3 s.h.
MGT	4770	Social Responsibilities of Management .....	3 s.h.

And two of the following courses:

MGT	3900	Internship* .....	3 s.h.
MGT	4070	Entrepreneurship .....	3 s.h.
MGT	4530-4549	Selected Topics .....	3 s.h.
MGT	4570	Compensation and Human Resource Management Systems .....	3 s.h.
MGT	4630	Labor Relations .....	3 s.h.

(\*MGT 3900 Internship is a 6 s.h. course, but only 3 of these semester hours may apply to meeting the requirements for the major.)

In addition to the above requirements, each management major must complete a minimum of six (6) semester hours respectively in College of Business courses numbered 3000 or above. Majors in this area are advised to use their elective hours in statistics, finance, economic theory, marketing, accounting, and international business. An internship may be elected to provide practical experience, with academic credit in the management field.

A Master of Business Administration (MBA) degree is available. For more information, refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*.

### COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN MANAGEMENT (MGT)

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

#### SPECIAL NOTE ABOUT ENROLLMENT IN UPPER LEVEL BUSINESS CLASSES:

**Unrestricted enrollment by undergraduates in 3000 and 4000 level courses in the College of Business is limited to students admitted to the College of Business. Other undergraduates, including declared business majors not admitted to the College of Business, may take at most five courses at the 3000 or 4000 level (unless more is specified by a required minor, required concentration, or non-business major) under the following conditions: the student has a cumulative GPA of at least 2.0 and has completed all course prerequisites. Only juniors or seniors may enroll in 3000 level courses and only seniors may enroll in 4000 level courses.**

**MGT 1530-1549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**MGT 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**MGT 2530-2549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**MGT 3010. Survey of Management/(3).F;S. This course is not open to business majors for credit.**

An introduction to traditional and contemporary functions and concerns of management, including the history of management;

planning, organizing, and controlling; decision-making fundamentals; information systems; motivation, communication, and leadership; international management; and social responsibilities of management.

**MGT 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**MGT 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process of the university level through direct participation in the classroom situation.

Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**MGT 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).F;S.On Demand.**

**MGT 3620. Human Resource Management/(3).F;S.**

A study of basic personnel policies, practices, objectives, functions and the organization of personnel programs. Emphasis is placed on recruiting, selection, placement, training and development, employee evaluation, compensation, accident prevention, and union management relations in a modern business corporation. Prerequisite: admission to the College of Business. (WRITING)

**MGT 3630. Introduction to Organizational Behavior/(3).F;S.**

A study of individual and small group behavior in a work setting with focus on how this knowledge is reflected in current management theories. Emphasis is placed on understanding why employees behave the way they do and how to use this understanding to either maintain or change this behavior. Prerequisite: admission to the College of Business. Management majors are encouraged to take this course before or concurrently with MGT 3620.

**MGT 3800. International Management/(3).S.**

International management studies management as practiced in different nations and cultures. The influences of differences in the political, economic, social, legal, and technological environments on the management functions (planning, organizing, motivating, and controlling) and management effectiveness are examined. The requirements and problems of adapting the American approach to management in foreign cultures, and conversely, adapting foreign approaches to American business will be basic to the course. Also included will be an investigation of management practices worldwide as well as an examination of current issues and special topics. Prerequisite: MGT 3010 or 3630. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING)

**MGT 3900. Internship/(6).SS.**

A management internship is designed to provide a full-time work experience for a minimum of ten weeks in a meaningful and challenging position in a structured office, manufacturing, or similar organizational setting and completion of an approved job related project. These internships are conducted during the summer between the junior and senior years. Prerequisites: admission to the College of Business, completion of at least 80 semester hours of credit but no more than 107, and permission of the internship coordinator. Graded on an S/U basis.

**MGT 4070. Entrepreneurship/(3).F;S.**

A study of the problems and opportunities associated with the initiation and management of innovative business organizations. The course focuses on the unique properties associated with planning, organizing, initiating, and managing an innovative venture. In addition to the functional areas normally associated with small business management, this course addresses entrepreneurship, innovation, and alternative sources of funding. Prerequisite: FIN 3010 or FIN 3680.

**MGT 4500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**MGT 4510. Senior Honors Thesis/(3).On Demand.**

Independent study and research project directed by departmental faculty advisor on a topic of mutual interest to both student and advisor. The thesis should be completed during the senior year as a final requirement for graduation with honors in business and includes a formal presentation to the college faculty.

**MGT 4530-4549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**MGT 4570. Compensation and Human Resource Management Systems/(3).F;S.**

This course presents practical tools, methods, and a systems perspective to help advance students' understanding of human resource management. The course covers compensation, benefits and related human resource functions such as performance appraisal, job analysis and selection practices. Prerequisite: MGT 3620. [Dual-listed with MGT 5570.]

**MGT 4630. Labor Relations/(3).F;S.**

A study of labor-management relations with emphasis on management's relations with organized labor. Lecture, discussion and cases are used to study the reasons employees join unions, the laws that apply, and the process of working out a labor contract after it is negotiated. Prerequisite: MGT 3620 or permission of instructor. [Dual-listed with MGT 5630.]

**MGT 4700. Contemporary Issues in Management and Leadership/(3).F;S.**

This course is designed to explore theories and practical applications of management and leadership in organizational settings. The major emphasis is on building the managerial and leadership skills necessary to diagnose and provide remedies for organizational level problems. Subjects covered include: management, leadership, strategic vision, organizational culture and values, motivation and empowerment, teams, leading diversity, and leading organizational change. Prerequisite: MGT 3630 or 3010. [Dual-listed with MGT 5700.]

**MGT 4750. Strategic Management/(3).F;S.**

Integrates and draws upon knowledge gained in the core business disciplines to develop a holistic perspective of organizations competing in dynamic external environments. The course engages students in understanding how organizations identify and create new opportunities to sustain a competitive advantage. Emphasis on acquiring and demonstrating analytical skills needed to implement successful strategies. Prerequisites: All College of Business core courses and final semester senior status. (This course may not be taken on an individual study basis.) (WRITING; SPEAKING)

**MGT 4760. International Business Policy/(3).F;S.**

A study of the corporation as an integrated system within a global context through the use of a text, readings, and cases to develop integrative global decision skills. Prerequisites: All College of Business core courses along with a major or minor in International Business, having completed at least three (3) International Business courses. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

**MGT 4770. Social Responsibilities of Management/(3).F;S.**

A study of the economic, legal, political, and social environment within which business process takes place; how such environment affects the decisions managers must make. Prerequisite: MGT 3630 or MGT 3010. (SPEAKING) [Dual-listed with MGT 5770.]

**MGT 4810. Seminar/(1-3). On Demand.**

**HEALTH CARE MANAGEMENT (HCM)**

*Susan D. Roggenkamp, Director*

A Bachelor of Science in Business Administration (BSBA) degree with a major in health care management (HCM) may be obtained by completion of the following courses, in addition to the College of Business core courses required for the BSBA degree. This program is intended for students who plan to seek careers in a variety of inpatient, ambulatory and other health care settings, to include general acute care and psychiatric hospitals, primary care facilities, medical group practices, long term care facilities, public health organizations, health insurance companies, alternative delivery organizations, federal, state and local agencies and other health-related organizations and services.

HCM	3110	Health Care Organization and Administration.....	3 s.h.
HCM	3130	Managing U.S. Health Care System Resources .....	3 s.h.
HCM	3900	Internship in Health Care Management .....	6 s.h.
HCM	3950	Planning & Marketing Health Care Services .....	3 s.h.
HCM	4550	Health Care Policy .....	3 s.h.
HCM	4570	Health Care Financing .....	3 s.h.
HCM	4580	Health Services Program Evaluation and Research .....	3 s.h.

Suggested electives in the College of Business include the following:

FIN	4910	Seminar: Hospital and Health Law
ECO	3610	Economics of Health Care
ACC	3560	Accounting for Non-profit Organizations
HCM	4560	Issues in Health Care Administration

In addition, many academic departments outside the College of Business offer courses which closely complement the health care management major. These are found especially in the department of sociology, psychology, biology, political science, health education, anthropology and counselor education and research.

**COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN HEALTH CARE MANAGEMENT (HCM)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

**SPECIAL NOTE ABOUT ENROLLMENT IN UPPER LEVEL BUSINESS CLASSES:**

**Unrestricted enrollment by undergraduates in 3000 and 4000 level courses in the College of Business is limited to students admitted to the College of Business. Other undergraduates, including declared business majors not admitted to the College of Business, may take at most five courses at the 3000 or 4000 level (unless more is specified by a required minor, required concentration, or non-business major) under the following conditions: the student has a cumulative GPA of at least 2.0 and has completed all course prerequisites. Only juniors or seniors may enroll in 3000 level courses and only seniors may enroll in 4000 level courses.**

**HCM 1530-1549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**HCM 2530-2549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**HCM 3110. Health Care Organization & Administration/(3).F;S.**

This course shall focus on the organization and administration of health care services in the U.S. with occasional reference to foreign service systems. The course will examine health system structure and administration at the Federal, state and local level and will also differentiate between public and private sector health care efforts. The course, in addition, is designed to provide an elementary understanding of the various forces which shape the health care system and those issues of relevance to the future of health care.

**HCM 3130. Managing U.S. Health Care System Resources/(3).F;S.**

This course shall focus on the service and personnel resources which make up the U.S. health care system. Considerable attention shall be devoted to the nature of the various U.S. health care service settings to include detailed presentations on all forms of inpatient, ambulatory, and home and community-based care. In addition, the course will provide an introduction to the planning, organization, influencing, and controlling of various types of health care person-

nel and their service system functions. Finally, the course shall identify new/emerging health care settings and health care personnel.

**HCM 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**HCM 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in the classroom situation. Grading will be on a S/U basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**HCM 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**HCM 3900. Internship/(6).F;S.**

A full-time work experience in health care management and limited to College of Business majors. Six semester hours are granted for a 10-week internship during the summer in a health care facility, service or program. Prerequisite: admission to the College of Business and permission of department chairperson and internship coordinator. Additional prerequisites for health care management majors include: HCM 3110 and 3130. Graded on a S/U basis.

**HCM 3950. Planning and Marketing Health Care Services/(3).S.**

This course shall focus on the various methods used in planning for health care services at the national, local and organizational levels. Concepts of marketing and their applications to the health care industry shall be examined. The course shall require the student to participate in a marketing exercise involving a health care setting such as a hospital unit, hospice, health maintenance organization, or home health care agency, etc. Prerequisites: HCM 3130 and MKT 3050.

**HCM 4500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**HCM 4510. Senior Honors Thesis/(3).On Demand.**

Independent study and research project directed by departmental faculty advisor on a topic of mutual interest to both student and advisor. The thesis should be completed during the senior year as a final requirement for graduation with honors in business and includes a formal presentation to the college faculty.

**HCM 4530-4549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

Prerequisite: HCM 3950, or permission of instructor.

**HCM 4550. Health Care Policy/(3).F;S.**

The course will examine the process by which health care policy is formulated and implemented. Specific examples of major health policy issues will be drawn from federal and state sectors and will focus on personnel, financing and health care program development. Other critical policy issues to be examined through case studies will include genetic engineering, organ transplantation and service competition. The impact of health care policy will be examined through site visitation at institution or program levels. Prerequisite: HCM 3110, 3130, 3950. (SPEAKING; WRITING) [Dual-listed with HCM 5550.]

**HCM 4560. Issues in Health Care Administration/(3).F;S.**

An examination of topical environmental and managerial issues having current impact on the health care industry, with particular emphasis upon administrative implications. [Dual-listed with HCM 5560.]

**HCM 4570. Health Care Financing/(3).F.**

This course focuses on a variety of public and private third party mechanisms for financing health care services. A review shall be made of the various trends and constraints associated with each mechanism. Particular attention shall be paid to the role of private health insurance and government reimbursement mechanisms for health services. Prerequisites: HCM 3110, 3130, FIN 3680, or permission of instructor. [Dual-listed with HCM 5570.]

**HCM 4580. Health Services Program Evaluation and Research/(3).S.**

This course shall involve an overview of the fundamentals of health services program evaluation and research. Included are the techniques of program evaluation and an overview of the wide variety of methodological approaches currently being taken within the field of health services research to study and understand fundamental health care issues and problems. Prerequisite: ECO 2200. (WRITING) [Dual-listed with HCM 5580.]

**HCM 4910. Seminar: Hospital and Health Law/(3).On Demand.**

This course is designed to provide students with a background in health and hospital law principles. Particular emphasis is placed on the basis of liability of public and private hospitals, other health care service organizations, and health care personnel. Other topics include contracts, torts, duties, and administrative agency regulations unique to health care services organizations. (Same as FIN 4910.)

**HOSPITALITY AND TOURISM MANAGEMENT (HOS)**

*Michael R. Evans, Director*

A Bachelor of Science in Business Administration (BSBA) degree with a major in Hospitality and Tourism Management (HOS) may be obtained by completion of the following courses, in addition to the College of Business core courses required for the BSBA degree. This program is intended for students who plan to seek careers in the hospitality or tourism industry.

**REQUIRED CORE COURSES (24 semester hours)**

HOS	2000	Survey of the Hospitality & Tourism Industry.....	3 s.h.
MGT	3620	Human Resource Management .....	3 s.h.
HOS	3700	Hospitality Management Operations I .....	3 s.h.
HOS	3800	Hospitality Management Operations II .....	3 s.h.
HOS	3900	Hospitality Management Internship.....	6 s.h.
HOS	4040	Destination Management .....	3 s.h.
HOS	4050	Meeting & Convention Management .....	3 s.h.

**APPROVED MAJOR COURSES (6 semester hours - choose two courses from the following):**

FCS	1202*	Basic Food Science .....	3 s.h.
FCS	2204*	Quantity Food Production I .....	3 s.h.
RM	4450**	Seminar in Tourism Development .....	3 s.h.
MKT	3220**	Sales Management .....	3 s.h.
MKT	3240**	Integrated Marketing Communications .....	3 s.h.
MGT	4070*	Entrepreneurship .....	3 s.h.

**TOTAL 30 s.h.**

\*Suggested for Hospitality industry career focus: FCS 1202, FCS 2204, or MGT 4070.

\*\*Suggested for Tourism industry career focus: RM 4450, MKT 3220, or MKT 3240.

**COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (HOS)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

**SPECIAL NOTE ABOUT ENROLLMENT IN UPPER LEVEL BUSINESS CLASSES:**

**Unrestricted enrollment by undergraduates in 3000 and 4000 level courses in the College of Business is limited to students admitted to the College of Business. Other undergraduates, including declared business majors not admitted to the College of Business, may take at most five courses at the 3000 or 4000 level (unless more is specified by a required minor, required concentration, or non-business major) under the following conditions: the student has a cumulative GPA of at least 2.0 and has completed all course prerequisites. Only juniors or seniors may enroll in 3000 level courses and only seniors may enroll in 4000 level courses.**

**HOS 1530-1549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.****HOS 2000. Survey of the Hospitality and Tourism Industry/(3).F;S.**

A survey of the history, trends, organizational structure, and economic impact of the hospitality and tourism industry on the national economy. Some study of the problems originating in the operation and management of various segments of the hospitality industry will be introduced.

**HOS 2530-2549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.****HOS 3500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.****HOS 3700. Hospitality Management Operations I/(3).F;S.**

This course involves the concepts and applications of management in food and beverage operations in various types of hospitality firms. Topics such as menu development, beverage management, catering, service, sanitation, foodservice design, and cost controls will be presented. Management approaches will be developed to provide quality products and services. Prerequisite: HOS 2000.

**HOS 3800. Hospitality Management Operations II/(3).S.**

This course is designed to provide the student with knowledge of lodging operations, which include hotels, cruise ships, and resorts. Lodging operations will be analyzed from a systems perspective, with particular focus on operational standards, and technology. Case studies will be presented to illustrate issues and problems of operations and functional areas of properties such as marketing, rooms division, engineering, accounting, computer applications, and guest security. Prerequisite: HOS 2000. (WRITING)

**HOS 3900. Hospitality Management Internship/(6).F;S.**

A structured learning experience in a service corporation, designed to prepare the student intern for a professional management career. Ten weeks full-time employment (400 hours) are required. No additional courses may be scheduled while completing an internship. Should be taken during the summer term between the junior and senior years and not during the final semester term of study. Students desiring to take internships must obtain approval in ad-

vance from the faculty advisor. A research or topical paper related to the company will be required. Each student will be evaluated on her/his completion of goals previously set by the student, faculty advisor, and company field supervisor. Prerequisites: HOS 2000 and permission of faculty advisors, and a minimum of 9 hours completed in the major. Grading is on an S/U basis.

**HOS 4040. Destination Management/(3).S.**

The course will introduce the various issues associated with the management of a convention visitors bureau (CVB). The course will analyze the mission, structure, and business activities of organizations that develop and promote a complex tourism destination. This includes the management functions of membership services, visitor services, financial and marketing concerns, research activities, and the strategic planning and evaluation of these efforts. Topics covered will include developing the following consumer segments; meetings/conventions, pleasure/tours, and festivals/special events. Students will be required to give two class presentations during the semester on the above topics.

**HOS 4050. Meeting & Convention Management/(3).F.**

A course dealing with the many issues impacting the management of large convention and exposition centers. The course is taught from an organizational marketing base. Topics include meeting site selection, program planning and budgeting, legal issues and insurance problems, housing, food and beverage arrangements, transportation, exposition management, and audio-visual services. (SPEAKING)

**HOS 4500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****HOS 4510. Senior Honors Thesis/(3).On Demand.**

Independent study and research project directed by departmental faculty advisor on a topic of mutual interest to both student and advisor. The thesis should be completed during the senior year as a final requirement for graduation with honors in business and includes a formal presentation to the college faculty.

**HOS 4530-4549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

## Department of Marketing (MKT)

*Unal O. Boya, Chair*

*Alicia T. Aldridge  
Steve W. Clopton  
Michael J. Dotson*

*Lawrence L. Garber, Jr.  
Bonnie S. Guy  
Eva M. Hyatt*

*Robert E. McMahon  
James E. Stoddard*

The objective of the Department of Marketing is to develop responsible and successful business leaders by providing undergraduate and graduate education in the field of marketing.

### **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (with a major in marketing)**

A Bachelor of Science in Business Administration (BSBA) degree with a major in marketing consists of 18 hours in addition to the College of Business core courses required for the BSBA degree. Fifteen hours come from the structured marketing core and three hours from marketing elective courses. To graduate with a major in marketing will require a cumulative 2.0 (C) grade-point average across all marketing courses.

#### **Marketing core**

MKT	3220	Sales Management .....	3 s.h.
MKT	3240	Integrated Marketing Communications .....	3 s.h.
MKT	3250	Marketing Research .....	3 s.h.
MKT	3260	Transportation and Logistics Management .....	3 s.h.
MKT	4610	Consumer Behavior .....	3 s.h.

**One** elective chosen from the following: ..... 3 s.h.

MKT	3052	Professional Selling
MKT	3210	Retail Management
MKT	3230	Industrial Marketing
MKT	3530-3549	Selected Topics
MKT	3900	Internship
MKT	4100	Marketing Management
MKT	4530-4549	Selected Topics
MKT	4550	International Marketing

In addition to the above requirements, each marketing major must complete a minimum of six semester hours in College of Business courses numbered 3000 or above unless MKT 3900 is chosen as the marketing elective. Students who complete MKT 3900 must complete a minimum of 3 additional semester hours in College of Business courses numbered 3000 or above. These elective hours may be in additional marketing courses, accounting, business communications, computer information systems, management, finance or economic theory.

### **UNDERGRADUATE MINOR IN MARKETING**

A minor in marketing for non-business majors may be obtained by completing the following 18 hours of requirements with a minimum overall GPA of 2.0 over the courses used to meet minor requirements:

#### **I. Required courses:**

ECO	2030	Principles of Economics - Price Theory .....	3 s.h.
ACC	1100	Principles of Accounting I .....	3 s.h.
MKT	3050	Principles of Marketing .....	3 s.h.

#### **II. Three marketing elective courses taken from the following: ..... 9 s.h.**

MKT	3052	Professional Selling
MKT	3210	Retail Management
MKT	3220	Sales Management
MKT	3230	Industrial Marketing
MKT	3240	Integrated Marketing Communications
MKT	3250	Marketing Research
MKT	3260	Transportation and Logistics Management
MKT	3530-4549	Selected Topics
MKT	3900	Internship*
MKT	4530-4549	Selected Topics
MKT	4550	International Marketing
MKT	4610	Consumer Behavior

Total hours for the minor in marketing 18 s.h.

\*MKT 3900 Internship is a 6 s.h. course, but only 3 of these semester hours may apply to meeting the requirements for the minor.

It should be noted that ECO 2030, Principles of Economics - Price Theory can also count for social science credit in core curriculum requirements. It is strongly recommended that the 2000 level courses be completed in the sophomore year. The courses at the 3000 and 4000 level should be taken in the junior or senior year after the student has been admitted to one of the degree-granting colleges.

### **COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN MARKETING (MKT)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

#### **SPECIAL NOTE ABOUT ENROLLMENT IN UPPER LEVEL BUSINESS CLASSES:**

**Unrestricted enrollment by undergraduates in 3000 and 4000 level courses in the College of Business is limited to students admitted to the College of Business. Other undergraduates, including declared business majors not admitted to the College of Business, may take at most five courses at the 3000 or 4000 level (unless more is specified by a required minor, required concentration, or non-business major) under the following conditions: the student has a cumulative GPA of at least 2.0 and has completed all course prerequisites. Only juniors or seniors may enroll in 3000 level courses and only seniors may enroll in 4000 level courses.**

**MKT 1530-1549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**MKT 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**MKT 2530-2549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**MKT 3050. Principles of Marketing/(3).F;S.**

An introductory study of the marketing process in advanced market economies. Consideration of psychological theories and determinants of buyer behavior. A background in the elements of the marketing mix; the product distribution structure, the price system, and promotional activities. Survey of marketing in special fields. Planning and evaluating the marketing effort. Using computers to analyze marketing data; quantitative aspects of the marketing function. Prerequisite: admission to a degree granting college and ECO 2030.

**MKT 3052. Professional Selling/(3).F;S.**

Focus is on the development of selling skills, from prospecting for new customers to making a sales presentation, closing the sale and following up, as well as the development of an understanding of the economic and psychological buying motivations affecting the sales of industrial and consumer goods and services. The course will also include the application of a sales force automation software to facilitate the selling process, and to increase retention of existing customers. Prerequisite: MKT 3050 with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0). (SPEAKING)

**MKT 3210. Retail Management/(3).F;S.**

Focus is on operational problems, retail store organization, location analysis, buying, selling, sales promotion, service, and merchandise handling. Case analysis of managerial problems in retailing establishments. Prerequisite: MKT 3050 with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0).

**MKT 3220. Sales Management/(3).F;S.**

Management of sales force. Quantitative techniques and behavioral research applied to planning, organizing, directing, and controlling field sales effort. Prerequisite: MKT 3050 with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0). (SPEAKING)

**MKT 3230. Industrial Marketing/(3).F.**

A study of the nature and importance of the industrial market to include classification of industrial products, characteristics and determinants of industrial market demand and application of mar-

keting strategy of industrial marketing. Prerequisite: MKT 3050 with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0).

**MKT 3240. Integrated Marketing Communications/(3).F;S.**

Intensive investigation of the field of advertising to include a review of the history and the economics of advertising, research, copy, layout, production, budgeting, and advertising organization. Theory and application are stressed. Prerequisite: MKT 3050 with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0). (WRITING)

**MKT 3250. Marketing Research/(3).F;S.**

Techniques involved in the collection, tabulation and analysis of marketing information. The analysis will include experimental design, factorial analysis, and regression analysis. Prerequisites: MKT 3050 with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0); ECO 2200 and junior standing. (NUMERICAL DATA; WRITING) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**MKT 3260. Transportation and Logistics Management/(3).F;S.**

An analysis of the subsystems of physical distribution including transportation, warehousing, inventory control, material handling, industrial packaging, order processing, and location analysis. Prerequisite: MKT 3050 with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0). (WRITING)

**MKT 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**MKT 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in the classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**MKT 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

Prerequisite: junior or senior standing; MKT 3050 with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0).

**MKT 3900. Internship/(6).F;S.**

A full-time work experience in business normally done in the summer. Six semester hours are granted. Prerequisite: admission to a degree granting college; MKT 3050 with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0), and permission of Department Chairperson and Internship Coordinator. Graded on an S/U basis.

**MKT 4100. Marketing Management/(3).S.**

An integrated course in marketing, systematically oriented with emphasis on the marketing mix, the formulation of competitive strategies, and special attention to market analysis, marketing information, and sales forecasting. Case analysis is stressed. Prerequisite: MKT 3050 with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0).

**MKT 4500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S. [Dual-listed with MKT 5500.]**

**MKT 4510. Senior Honors Thesis/(3).On Demand.**

Independent study and research project directed by departmental faculty advisor on a topic of mutual interest to both student and advisor. The thesis should be completed during the senior year as a final requirement for graduation with honors in business and includes a formal presentation to the college faculty.

**MKT 4530-4549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**MKT 4550. International Marketing/(3).F;S.**

An analysis of cultural, legal, political, and economic factors affecting marketing in world markets. Emphasis is placed upon the differences in life styles, beliefs, attitudes, behaviors, and their influence upon the marketing decisions of the foreign firm. Prerequisite: MKT 3050 with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0). (MULTI-CULTURAL) [Dual-listed with MKT 5550.]

**MKT 4610. Consumer Behavior/(3).F;S.**

An examination of the psychological, sociological, and economic theories of buyer behavior. This is followed by analysis of the major current and classical empirical research studies designed to test the different theories of buyer behavior. Prerequisite: MKT 3050 with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0). (MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) [Dual-listed with MKT 5610.]

**MKT 4810. Seminar/(1-3).On Demand.**



## The Reich College of Education

*Charles R. Duke, Dean*

*Doris M. Jenkins, Associate Dean*

*Henry M. McCarthy, Assistant Dean*

The Reich College of Education exists to prepare its students (traditional and non-traditional) to assume positions as educational and human services personnel in both school and non-school settings. The various professions represented include teachers, school administrators and other human service personnel. At the core of their preparation is a strong practitioner orientation that complements their theoretical and research based learning experiences.

To accomplish its mission, the College offers a broad range of comprehensive degree programs at the Baccalaureate, Masters, Specialist, and Doctoral levels, as well as programs leading to particular licenses. The Reich College of Education seeks to provide a well-balanced program of classroom and clinical experiences.

The Reich College of Education seeks to maintain a cooperative, forward-thinking posture, with emphasis on:

1. Providing programs of rigor and excellence that challenge its faculty and students to do their best;
2. Creating bold initiatives that recognize emerging societal needs with new programs, teaching strategies, and technologies that will keep it on the frontiers of knowledge;
3. Supporting the integration of multi-cultural and global orientations in all program areas;
4. Seeking to further define and deliver a comprehensive body of knowledge suitable for each of its majors;
5. Engaging in an active program of exchange and interchange with its varied publics; and,
6. Continuing to develop a faculty that seeks excellence in its teaching, breadth in its service, and creativity in its scholarship and research.

The Reich College of Education has primary responsibility for the preparation of child development B-K, elementary, middle grades and secondary teachers, as well as teachers in special subject areas, library media coordinators, reading teachers, special educators, speech pathologists, supervisors, instructional technology specialists, counselors, teachers of higher education, administrators for the public schools and institutions of higher education, and related human development specialists for community agencies. One goal of the college is to provide an efficient delivery system of preservice and inservice preparation to individuals pursuing a career in any of the above listed areas. Additionally, the college houses a national resource center for developmental educators.

**Title II reporting requirements** mandate that institutions report the performance of their teacher education undergraduates. Information about the annual performance of ASU teacher education students can be found at [www.ced.appstate.edu](http://www.ced.appstate.edu).

### NATIONAL CENTER FOR DEVELOPMENTAL EDUCATION

*Hunter Reed Boylan, Director*

The National Center for Developmental Education offers a variety of resources and services to college and university personnel throughout the United States who are concerned with the educational needs of academically underprepared college students.

The center resources include a specialized library and a computerized network linking persons from across the nation knowledgeable in the ways of teaching, counseling and motivating underprepared students. The center offers conferences, workshops and seminars for practitioners in the field; conducts research, and works closely with the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies in the implementation of the graduate programs in developmental education. The center also sponsors the Kellogg Institute for the Training and Certification of Developmental Educators, which provides advanced training to selected professionals from across the United States. In addition, the center publishes the leading periodical in the field, the *Journal of Developmental Education*, as well as a bi-monthly newsletter, *Research in Developmental Education*. The center also provides consultation and technical assistance to colleges and universities seeking to improve their programs and services to students with academic deficiencies.



### DEPARTMENTS

The College of Education consists of the following departments:

- Curriculum and Instruction
- Human Development and Psychological Counseling
- Language, Reading, and Exceptionalities
- Leadership and Educational Studies

**NOTE:** Although the requirement for most degree programs at Appalachian can be met within the minimum of 122 semester hours, the student should be aware that certain programs of study require additional hours. Students are advised to check with the department of their intended major early in their studies. Meeting graduation requirements is the student's responsibility.

## DEGREES

The College of Education offers the Bachelor of Science degree leading to teacher licensure in the fields of child development: birth through kindergarten; elementary education (K-6); middle grades education (6-9); K-12 licensure in health education, secondary education; and special education: learning disabilities; and 9-12 licensure in business education with concentrations in business education, or business and marketing education. The Bachelor of Music degree with K-12 teacher licensure is available in music education. The Bachelor of Science degree with teacher licensure (9-12) may also be earned in: English, secondary education; history, secondary education; family and consumer sciences, secondary education; technology education with concentrations in secondary education, or trade and industry; mathematics, secondary education; biology, secondary education; chemistry, secondary education; geology, secondary education; or physics, secondary education; and social sciences, education with concentrations in anthropology, economics, geography, history, political science or sociology. The Bachelor of Science degree with K-12 teacher licensure may also be earned in art education (K-12); French, education (K-12); physical education (K-12), Spanish, education (K-12); and teaching theatre arts (K-12).

## PROFESSIONAL CORE CURRICULUM GOALS

Goals of the Reich College of Education's Undergraduate Professional Core Curriculum are to develop prospective teachers who:

1. Have the ability and desire to reason soundly, to communicate clearly, and to demonstrate critical reading, listening, and viewing skills.
2. Understand the organizational structure of knowledge about teaching and who can access that knowledge with current and emerging technologies.
3. Are reflective, professional decision makers.
4. Help students develop an integrated view of knowledge and reject narrow specialization and fragmentation.
5. Help students develop a concept of ethics and justice, and a desire to work towards eliminating injustices in schools and society.
6. Help students acquire respect for learning and compassion for people, especially students in their schools.
7. Are creative, reform minded individuals who possess the leadership ability and courage to have a direct impact on students and the school/community.
8. Obtain knowledge of learning theories.
9. Obtain knowledge of national and state programs and standards that will affect them as teachers in the twentieth century.
10. Understand childhood and the processes of social, cognitive, and physical development.
11. Understand the issues of technology and their impact on society.
12. Understand the social context of schooling and the complex relationship between schools and society.
13. Enter into the ongoing conversation about what the aims of education and schooling ought to be in a pluralistic democratic society.
14. Have the opportunity to understand and address the ethnical and professional issues of teaching in public schools in a democratic society.
15. Foster the intellectual and moral character necessary to become a thoughtful and effective teacher.
16. Understand the implications of student diversity for teaching and learning.
17. Understand and apply current and emerging technologies for instruction.

In addition to the licensure programs listed above, the College offers non-teaching/non-licensure Bachelor of Science degrees in habilitative science and in communication disorders.

For graduate degree offerings see the graduate section of this bulletin and the *Graduate Bulletin*.

## BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE

### (with teacher licensure)

To earn the Bachelor of Science degree with teacher licensure, the following requirements must be met:

1. Completion of at least 122 semester hours with a grade-point average of at least 2.50. A transfer student must have at least a 2.50 grade-point average on all work at Appalachian.
2. Completion of the core curriculum requirements.
3. Demonstration of proficiency in reading, speech, and written English.
4. Completion of a major consisting of 24 to 56 semester hours from one of the fields listed below.
  - art education (K-12)
  - biology, secondary education
  - business education
  - chemistry, secondary education
  - child development: birth through kindergarten
  - elementary education
  - English, secondary education
  - family and consumer sciences, secondary education
  - French, education (K-12)
  - geology, secondary education

health education, secondary education  
 history, secondary education  
 mathematics, secondary education  
 middle grades education (6-9)  
 music education (K-12) [Bachelor of Music degree]  
 physical education, (K-12)  
 physics, secondary education  
 social sciences, education with concentrations in anthropology, economics, geography, history, political science, or sociology  
 Spanish, education (K-12)  
 special education: learning disabilities  
 teaching theatre arts (K-12)  
 technology education

A student must have at least a 2.50 grade-point average to be admitted to the teacher education program and must maintain a 2.50 grade-point average overall and a minimum 2.00 grade-point on all work in the major. Transfer students must complete at least eight semester hours of work in the major at Appalachian and have at least a 2.00 grade-point on all work at Appalachian in the major. With the exception of the science and social science majors, specific requirements for each major preface the list of courses offered by the department. Requirements for the interdepartmental majors of science and social science may be found by referring to those sections in the index.

5. Completion of professional education requirements as follows:

CI/SPE 2800+	3 S.H.
CI/FDN/RE 3850*+	3 S.H.
FDN 3800*+	3 S.H.
PSY 3000+	3 S.H.
CI 4900*	12 S.H.

PROFESSIONAL COURSES IN READING\*+, METHODS\*+, AND/OR TECHNOLOGY\*+ MAY BE REQUIRED IN THE MAJOR. THE DEPARTMENT ADVISOR, DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS, AND MAJOR CHECKSHEETS SHOULD ALSO BE CONSULTED.

elementary education, middle grades education, business education, and health education (see program requirements) in the Department of Curriculum and Instruction)

special education (see program requirements in the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities)

child development (B-K): CI/SPE 2800+, FDN 3800\*+, CI/FDN/RE 3850\*+, PSY 3000+, reading methods course\*+, methods courses\*+, and major courses as identified by major\*+, and CI 4900\*.

secondary education (9-12): CI/SPE 2800+, FDN 3800\*+, CI/FDN/RE 3850\*+, PSY 3000+, reading methods course\*+, methods course(s)\*+, and CI 4900\*.

Special subject majors (K-12): FDN 3800\*+, CI/SPE 2800+, CI/FDN/RE 3850\*+, PSY 3000+, reading methods course\*+ (see departmental requirements), methods course or courses\*+ (see departmental requirements), and CI 4900\*.

Students must earn 12 semester hours credit for student teaching.

These courses may not be taken under the pass-fail grading system.

+A grade of 2.00 or higher must be made in each of these courses. Middle grades majors must earn 3.0 or higher in CI/SPE 2800.

\*Admission to teacher education required before enrolling in these courses.

- Electives to complete a minimum of 122 semester hours.
- Completion of residence requirements.
- Compliance with regulations concerning settlement of all expense accounts.
- Recommendation of the faculty.
- State licensure requires the successful completion of competencies in the teaching of reading. The department advisor should be consulted as to how the student's program meets the requirements.
- Take PRAXIS I Academic Skills Assessments: Reading, Writing and Mathematics, and, if available in the student's field, PRAXIS II Subject Assessment or Specialty Area test. (The North Carolina State Board of Education has designated PRAXIS II as the standard examination required for initial licensure.) A table of minimum cut-off scores is available in the RCOE Dean's Office (EDH 220). The North Carolina State Board of Education has also mandated a requirement of demonstrated advanced technology competency for initial licensure.
- Students majoring in special education: learning disabilities (K-12); elementary education (K-6); business education; health education, secondary education; middle grades education (6-9); physical education, (K-12); or technology education are required to complete a **second academic concentration**.

### ADMISSION TO REICH COLLEGE OF EDUCATION

1. When students have completed 30 semester hours, including ENG 1000 and 1100, and have obtained at least a 2.00 GPA, they will be notified that they may officially declare their major. Students should have completed the speech prerequisite for admission to teacher education prior to declaring their major. After the major is declared, students' academic and advisement records will be forwarded to the degree granting college. This also applies to transfer students.
2. If an application for admission to the academic department is required, the chairperson of the academic department will be responsible for processing the application for admission into the department.
3. Students will be assigned an advisor in their major area. Students enrolled in elementary education, middle grades education, health education, business education, special education, habilitative science, or communication disorders will be notified of their assigned advisor.

### ADMISSION TO UNDERGRADUATE TEACHER EDUCATION

Students who have declared an intended major in teacher education are sent a notification form which outlines deficiencies that exist in fulfilling admission requirements when they have earned 45 s.h. (usually at the end of the first semester of their sophomore year). To be admitted to a teacher education program, a student must make formal application to the Dean's Office in the Reich College of Education. Applications are available in the Dean's Office and in departmental offices. All admission criteria listed below must be met prior to the formal application to teacher education being submitted. Students must have:

1. completed at least 45 semester hours;
2. earned a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.50 (a grade-point average of at least 2.5 must be maintained thereafter). Transfer students, including those with 45 or more semester hours, must earn a 2.5 cumulative GPA on a minimum of 15 s.h. at Appalachian;
3. attained acceptable scores on PRAXIS I: Academic Skills Assessment (Reading, Writing, and Mathematics). Minimum passing scores are set by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction.
4. completed the Candidate for Professional Licensure form (CPL). This form is required by UNC's Office of the President and the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction to determine how many students are enrolled in licensure programs. The form is also used in initiating the licensure process.
5. completed CI/SPE 2800 with a "C" (2.00) or better; the Middle Grades major requires a "B" (3.00) or better.
6. completed speech prerequisite and reading and English proficiencies.  
**Speech prerequisite:** clinical assessment must be completed by an appropriately credentialed speech-language pathologist or audiologist. Written verification of speech-language and hearing screening must be completed by or filed with the Communication Disorders Clinic.  
**English proficiency:** completion of ENG 1000 with a 2.00 or better and successful completion of PRAXIS I: Writing with minimum scores set by state are required.  
**Reading proficiency:** successful completion of PRAXIS I: Reading with minimum scores set by state and a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.50 on a minimum of 45 s.h. Students transferring in 45 or more semester hours must earn a 2.5 cumulative GPA on a minimum of 15 s.h. at Appalachian;
7. declaration of second academic concentration (if second academic concentration is required).

If all admission criteria are not met when formal application to teacher education is made, application will be returned to the student. Students will be formally notified of their acceptance or rejection to the teacher education program.

### COURSE RESTRICTIONS PRIOR TO ADMISSION

North Carolina Program Approval Standards limit the progression of potential undergraduate candidates in teacher education programs to introductory courses only until formal admission requirements have been satisfied. Formal admission to teacher education must occur at least one semester, excluding summer, prior to student teaching.

Students will be permitted to take only the following professional studies courses before being formally admitted to a teacher education program:

CI/SPE 2800	3 S.H.
PSY 3000	3 S.H.

Students must have taken PRAXIS I: Academic Skills Assessments (Reading, Writing and Mathematics), achieved a 2.50 GPA on 45 semester hours, and established proficiencies in reading, English, and speech to be admitted to teacher education.

Students will not be allowed to proceed in teacher education beyond the above mentioned courses until all entrance requirements have been successfully completed. Students may not take FDN 3800, CI/RE/FDN 3850, CI/SPE 4900, methods courses or reading courses prior to admission to teacher education.

### ADVISEMENT

All freshmen will be advised in the Office of General Studies. ALL teacher education students with majors housed in the College of Education are assigned an advisor when a teacher education major is declared. All majors housed in other colleges are encouraged to seek advisement in their major department or in their College/School Dean's Office. Advisement for majors housed in the College of Education is mandatory and students will not be allowed to preregister until they have consulted with their advisor.

Admission and licensure information is available from the College of Education Dean's Office (EDH 221). Advisement within the College is an ongoing process and generally proceeds with the following steps.

1. All students entering Appalachian State University are required to attend an orientation session prior to registration. Students desiring to major in teacher education programs meet with representatives from the Reich College of Education. During the orientation meeting and throughout the advising process, students are informed of the probability of their success regarding admission to and continuation in a teacher education program within the University.
2. All students in General Studies have mandatory advising with an advisor. A record of advising sessions in General Studies and after a person is admitted to a teacher education program is kept in the student's folder.
3. After moving from General Studies and officially declaring a teacher education major as a career goal (prior to 45 semester hours), students will be assigned an advisor in their major.
  - a. Elementary education, middle grades education, special education, communication disorders, business education, and health education students are required to meet with an advisor from the Reich College of Education.
  - b. Secondary education (9-12), special subject (K-12) majors, and child development (B-K) majors will meet with an advisor from their major department and their advisors will consult as needed with the Reich College of Education Dean's Office (EDH 221).
4. After being admitted to teacher education, students will be advised as follows:
  - a. Reich College of Education majors will continue to be advised by an assigned advisor in the appropriate major within the college.
  - b. Secondary education (9-12) and special subject (K-12) majors will continue to be advised by an advisor in their major department and, when needed, their advisors will consult with the Reich College of Education's Dean's Office (EDH 221).

As students move through their teacher education program, their progress will be carefully monitored by personnel in the Dean's Office using the student information system (SIS) and by examining grade reports at the end of each term.

### **STUDENT TEACHING**

During the seventh or eighth semester, students who are taking undergraduate programs of study leading to teacher licensure will student teach for one semester. This work will consist of full-time teaching under the supervision of a competent and experienced teacher. Student teaching provides the student with a professional field experience in the appropriate area. There are no provisions to fulfill the student teaching requirement during the summer session. Students must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher to student teach.

Students will be notified in advance concerning their assignments. Student teaching assignments will conform to the local schools schedule and calendar.

Special field experience programs are required during the sophomore, junior and/or senior years. Information may be obtained from the appropriate departmental chair.

### **INTERNSHIP**

Students planning to take internships/practica should contact individual departments in the College of Education to inquire about requirements and procedures for entering these experiences.

### **CONDITIONS PREREQUISITE TO STUDENT TEACHING**

The following requirements must be met prior to student teaching:

1. All proficiencies and professional education courses including reading and methods courses must have been completed satisfactorily with a grade of 2.00 or better. (Some majors require higher than 2.0 in selected courses; refer to major requirements.) A cumulative GPA of 2.5 is required for student teaching.
2. A student who has completed all prerequisites for student teaching will be unconditionally placed. Others may be tentatively placed until all prerequisites have been satisfied. However, no student will be permitted to begin student teaching unless all prerequisites have been satisfied. Students must be fully admitted to teacher education before student teaching. Students will not be eligible for student teaching if cumulative GPA is less than 2.5
3. Prior to student teaching, elementary education majors must have satisfactorily (2.0 or higher) completed CI/SPE 2800, CI 3110, RE 3030; RE 4030, CI 4000, CI 4030, PSY 3000, GS 4401, FDN 3800, CI 3750, CI/FDN/RE 3850, HED 3645, PE 3556, ENG/RE 3240, MAT/CI 3030, MAT 2030, CI/SPE 3000, ART/CI 3021 or MUS 2021 or THR 3856. Students must also complete HIS 2201 or 2204 and GHY 3013 or HIS 3728 prior to student teaching. Students must refer to departmental requirements for additional prerequisites for student teaching.
4. Prior to student teaching, middle grades education majors must have satisfactorily (2.0 or higher) completed CI/SPE 2800 (3.0 or higher required), CI 3750, CI 3900, CI 3910, CI 3920, CI 4400, CI 4450, RE 4630, PSY 3000, FDN 3800, CI/FDN/RE 3850 and two (2) required methods courses. Students must refer to departmental requirements for additional prerequisites for student teaching.
5. Prior to student teaching, child development (B-K) majors must have satisfactorily (2.0 or higher) completed CI/SPE 2800, CI/FDN/RE 3850, FDN 3800, PSY 3000, RE 3902, required methods courses, and other major requirements prerequisite for student teaching.

6. Prior to student teaching, secondary majors (9-12) must have satisfactorily (2.0 or higher) completed FDN 3800, CI/SPE 2800, CI/FDN/RE 3850; PSY 3000, and the required reading and methods courses. Secondary majors must refer to departments for additional prerequisites for student teaching. English majors are required to take RE 4620 in lieu of RE 4630.
7. Special subject (K-12) students (art, health education, music, physical education, foreign languages, and special education) must have satisfactorily (2.0 or higher) completed prior to student teaching: CI/SPE 2800, CI/FDN/RE 3850, FDN 3800, PSY 3000 and required reading and methods courses. Also, special subject students must refer to departmental requirements for additional prerequisites for student teaching.
8. Each applicant must agree to student teach full-time for one semester.
9. Students seeking multiple licensures must make particular arrangements with the Director of Field Experiences to meet student teaching requirements.

### STEPS IN APPLICATION FOR STUDENT TEACHING

1. Students must have been fully admitted to the Reich College of Education's teacher education program at least one semester, excluding summers, prior to student teaching, and must have met all student teaching prerequisites before they will be allowed to student teach. (See the appropriate section of this catalog for specifics.) Students must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher to student teach.
2. Those students planning to student teach in either the fall or spring semesters of a given academic year must attend the student teaching orientation meeting one academic year prior to their actual placement. Contact the Office of Field Experiences for date, time, and location of the meeting.
  - A. Students attending the orientation meeting will receive:
    - 1) Copies of application for student teaching forms.
    - 2) A copy of the teacher education - information sheet. This sheet lists the requirements for admittance to the teacher education program, requirements in the teacher education program and prerequisite courses for student teaching.  
**Note:** The application forms must be completed by the student and returned to the Office of Field Experiences (EDH 220).
  - B. Additional information presented at the orientation meeting will include:
    - 1) Identification of possible geographic placement areas;
    - 2) Identification of student teacher supervisors within each placement area; and
    - 3) General procedures/rules concerning placement, course prerequisites, and advising procedures.Students having questions concerning particular student teaching situations should contact the Director of Field Experiences in Edwin Duncan Hall, Room 220.

### TEACHER LICENSURE

All Appalachian State University teacher education programs have received appropriate approval by the State Board of Education and lead to North Carolina teacher licensure.

Persons who desire to receive teacher licensure from Appalachian and who are college graduates with non-teaching degrees, those who are lateral entry or hold emergency licenses, and those who wish to be licensed in a second teaching area must make formal application to the Office of the Dean of the College of Education. As part of the licensure only student application process, students will indicate types and areas of any licensure they hold and the area and level in which they desire licensure. Completed transcripts of all previous college credit must accompany the application. No licensure commitments will be made by the University until completed application and transcripts have been received and reviewed by the chairperson of the involved academic department and by the Dean's Office of the College of Education and the student accepted as a licensure only student. A person seeking such licensure must meet criteria for admission to teacher education (see note below regarding 2.5 GPA), the same or comparable licensure requirements, and demonstrate proficiencies required of regular Appalachian State University teacher education degree seeking students and students seeking similar licensure. Students who do not, at time of baccalaureate degree, have a minimum cumulative grade-point average (GPA) of at least 2.5 (on a 4.0 scale) must pass the Praxis I tests and have one of the following:

- GPA of 3.0 in the major field of study
- GPA of 3.0 on all work completed in the senior year or
- Establish on course work taken at Appalachian a GPA of 3.0 on a minimum of 15 semester hours beyond their undergraduate degree

(Note: The 2.5 GPA/Praxis I requirements for licensure only students are consistent with the State Board of Education's requirements for lateral entry persons.)

In order to enter as a licensure only student, deadlines for application and supporting documentation are:

- For Fall Semester, JULY 1
- For Spring Semester, NOVEMBER 1
- For Summer Session I, APRIL 1
- For Summer Session II, MAY 1

**INTERDEPARTMENTAL CONCENTRATIONS LEADING TO TEACHER LICENSURE IN SCIENCE EDUCATION**

A curriculum leading to the Bachelor of Science degree and teacher licensure in science education consists of professional education requirements as described in that section of the catalog. Note specific requirements as listed under the departments of biology, chemistry, geology or physics, secondary education.

**TEACHER EDUCATION LICENSURE IN SOCIAL SCIENCES, EDUCATION (UNDERGRADUATE)**

The Bachelor of Science degree and teacher licensure consists of course work in social science including the core curriculum requirements in social science. These requirements must include a core (44 semester hours) consisting of ANT 1215(MC) and 2400(MC); ECO 2030 and 2040(ND); GHY 1010 and 1020(MC); HIS 2201 and 2204; PS 1100 and 2130; SOC 1000 and 1100; CI 3100; RE 4630; and STT 2810(ND,C) (students concentrating in economics may complete either STT 2810(ND,C) or ECO 2100(ND) but cannot count both towards the major). A concentration is also required in one of the social sciences. These concentrations are described below. A student majoring in social sciences, education should select MAT 1010(W,ND,C) to satisfy the mathematics requirement in the core curriculum.

A concentration in anthropology for the social sciences education degree must include ANT 1220, 1230, 4425(MC,W) and six semester hours of electives in anthropology.

A concentration in economics for the social sciences education degree must include ECO 3010, 3020, and nine additional semester hours in economics numbered 3000 or above. MAT 1030(ND) is recommended.

A concentration in geography for the social sciences education degree must include six semester hours of regional geography courses and nine additional hours of geography chosen in consultation with the geography advisor.

A concentration in history for the social sciences education degree must include HIS 4100(W,S), plus twelve semester hours in history, at least six semester hours of which must be 3000 level or above.

A concentration in political science for the social sciences education degree must include PS 2120(MC), and either 2240(MC) OR 4722(W,S); and nine semester hours in political science chosen in consultation with department advisor.

A concentration in sociology for the social sciences education degree must include 15 semester hours from the following: SOC 1110, 2850(W), 3330, 3340, 3885(W,S), 3895(ND,C), 3950, 4560(MC), 4750. All courses are three semester hours credit.

**GRADUATE DEGREES**

The College of Education offers the Master of Arts degree in community counseling with concentrations in: (1) addictions counseling, (2) marriage and family counseling, (3) expressive arts therapy, and (4) community counseling, general; the M.A. degree in curriculum specialist; the M.A. degree in educational media with concentrations in: (1) instructional technology specialist/computers, and (2) instructional technology specialist/computers, general; the M.A. degree in educational media with concentrations in: (1) instructional technology specialist/media production, and (2) instructional technology specialist/media literacy; the M.A. degree in elementary education; the M.A. degree in higher education, administration; the M.A. degree in higher education, adult education; the M.A. degree in higher education, developmental studies; the M.A. degree in higher education, teaching (non-licensure); the M.A. degree in middle grades education with concentrations in (1) language arts, (2) mathematics, (3) science, and (4) social studies; the M.A. degree in reading education, general with concentrations in (1) adult literacy and (2) classroom/clinical; the M.A. degree in school counseling with concentrations in (1) elementary/middle school licensure and (2) secondary school licensure; the M.L.S. degree in library science, general with concentrations in (1) school libraries and (2) public libraries; the M.A. degree in special education: cross categorical; the M.A. degree in special education/teaching parent specialty; the M.A. degree in communication disorders (teaching and non-teaching); the M.A. degree in marriage and family therapy; the M.A. degree in college student development with concentrations in (1) college counseling and (2) student affairs practice. The College of Education also offers the Master of School Administration degree. The Specialist (Ed.S.) degree is offered in educational administration; higher education, administration; higher education, adult education; higher education, developmental studies; and higher education, teaching (non-licensure). The Doctorate (Ed.D.) degree is offered in educational leadership with concentrations in: (1) educational leadership, licensure and (2) educational leadership, general. Persons interested in any of these degrees are requested to consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

## Department of Curriculum and Instruction (CI)

*Michael G. Jacobson, Chair*

*Lynne A. Bercaw*

*Donna Breitenstein*

*Ann-Marie Clark*

*Susan A. Colby*

*David M. Considine*

*Jeffrey O. Fletcher*

*Melanie W. Greene*

*Julie K. Horton*

*Alecia Youngblood Jackson*

*John J. Janowiak*

*Doris M. Jenkins*

*Cheryl S. Knight*

*J. Pat Knight*

*Rose Kathleen Lynch*

*Claire Z. Mamola*

*Henry M. McCarthy*

*Patricia R. McCarthy*

*C. Kenneth McEwin, Jr.*

*Robert Muffoletto*

*Joseph R. Murphy*

*Jane P. Norwood*

*Sandra F. Oldendorf*

*Linda C. Pacifici*

*Arthur J. Quickenton*

*Pamela W. Schram*

*Tracy W. Smith*

*Charlene W. Sox*

*William J. Straits*

*Sara O. Zimmerman*

The Department of Curriculum and Instruction offers undergraduate degrees in business education, elementary education, health education, secondary education, and middle grades education. Courses are also offered which lead to undergraduate licensure at the K-12 and secondary school levels (grades 9-12).

Master of Arts degrees are available in the areas of elementary education, educational media, curriculum specialist, and middle grades education (6-9). Courses which lead to graduate licensure in K-12 and secondary education are also available. See the *Graduate Bulletin* for additional information.

Undergraduate majors in the Department of Curriculum and Instruction must meet all requirements for admission into the Reich College of Education.

### **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE IN BUSINESS EDUCATION**

**(Grades 9-12 licensure)**

Goals and objectives:

- Students are expected to develop business knowledge, understandings, and skills as preparation for teaching.
- Students are expected to apply learned subject matter in a classroom setting as a business and/or marketing teacher.
- Students are expected to demonstrate competencies in subject matter, knowledge, classroom management, teaching skill, learning psychology, and student evaluation.
- Students are expected to demonstrate their ability to foster learning development and applications through logical thinking, reasoning, and problem-solving regarding business and economic problems.

A Bachelor of Science degree in Business Education with teacher licensure consists of the following: ECO 2030\* (counts as a core curriculum requirement); ACC 1100\*, ACC 2110\*, LAW 2150\*, and MKT 3050\* (or other marketing course approved by the program coordinator), in business foundation requirements; CI/SPE 2800, CI/FDN/RE 3850+, CI 4900, FDN 3800+, and PSY 3000+ in professional education requirements; and a concentration in one of the following areas:

Business Education: 28 semester hours which consists of BE 3340+, BE 3380+, BE 3750+, BE 4510+, BE 4650+, BE 4660+, BE 4755+, RE 4630+, and 6 semester hours of approved electives. In addition, the business education concentration requires the Core Battery: Professional Knowledge and the PRAXIS II Specialty Area: Business Education tests.

OR

Business and Marketing Education: 28 semester hours which consists of BE 3340+, BE 3380+, BE 3750+, BE 4510+, BE 4650+, BE 4660+, BE 4755+, RE 4630+, MKT 3210 and MKT 3240. In addition, the business and marketing education concentration requires the Core Battery: Professional Knowledge, the PRAXIS II Specialty Area: Business Education, and the PRAXIS II Specialty Area: Marketing Education tests.

In addition to the above, all students must demonstrate proficiency in word processing or take BE 2110 as a prerequisite to the program. **A second academic concentration is required of all business education majors.** (Students should meet with their advisor for a list of appropriate second academic concentrations.) Also, a minimum of 2 semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline are required.

\*These courses must be completed with an average grade of "C" (2.0) or better.

+Each course must be completed with a grade of "C" (2.0) or better.



### **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN CHILD DEVELOPMENT: BIRTH THROUGH KINDERGARTEN (B-K Licensure)**

The Departments of Family and Consumer Sciences; Curriculum and Instruction; and Language, Reading and Exceptionalities cooperate to offer the B.S. degree in Child Development: Birth Through Kindergarten leading to teacher licensure. The degree is conferred by the Department of Family and Consumer Sciences.

This degree consists of 44 semester hours of core curriculum courses and 24 semester hours of professional education requirements: CI/SPE 2800; FDN 3800; PSY 3000; CI/FDN/RE 3850; and CI 4900. The major consists of 41 semester hours to be taken in family and consumer sciences (child development), curriculum and instruction (preschool education) and language, reading and exceptionalities (early childhood special education). The required major courses include: FCS 2101, 2102, 2104, 2201; CI 4200; SPE 3272, 3273, 4595; CI/FCS/SPE 4553, 4554, 4600; RE 3902; and 2 (two) practica: FCS/CI/SPE 3104 and 3105. PSY 1200 is required in the core curriculum.

In addition to the above requirements, a student must choose 3 semester hours of elective(s) to be approved by her/his advisor OR the student may choose to complete a psychology minor by taking an additional 15 semester hours of psychology not listed above.

Two to ten semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline (to total a minimum of 122-123 semester hours) are also required for the degree.

A minimum grade of "C" (2.0) is required in all courses listed as major requirements with the exception of CI/FCS/SPE 3104 and 3105 (Graded on S/U basis).

### **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN ELEMENTARY EDUCATION (Grades K-6 licensure)**

Students in the degree are expected to demonstrate:

- mastery of basic content in several disciplines, including communication skills, mathematics, the sciences, the social sciences, health education, and the arts.
- knowledge of the principles of curriculum and learning theories and understanding of their relationship to instructional programs for children.
- successful teaching in a variety of learning environments and in the various subject matter areas included in their preparation program.
- effective instructional practices, including planning, implementing, evaluating, and reflecting.
- knowledge of contemporary issues and trends in education within a historical, philosophical, and sociological framework.
- an understanding of human growth and development with emphasis on the elementary years.
- competence with technology as required for licensure.

Students preparing to teach in the elementary grades (K-6) must be proficient in math and complete the following courses: GHY 1020\*#; HIS 2201\*#@ or 2204\*#@; HIS 3728\*#@+ or GHY 3013\*#@+; ART 2011\*#; MUS 2020\*#; ART/CI 3021+@ or MUS 2021+@ or THR 3856+@; PS 1100\*#; FDN 3800+##, CI/SPE 2800+##, CI/SPE 3000+##, CI 3110+@, CI 3750+@, CI 4000+@, CI 4030+@, CI 4900; MAT 2030\*+@#, MAT/CI 3030+##; ENG/RE 3240+##, RE 3030+##, RE 4030+@; CI/FDN/RE 3850+##; PE 3556+@; HED 3645+@; PSY 3000+##; GS 4401+@. **A second academic concentration is required of all elementary education majors.** Majors preparing for grades K-6 are required to take PRAXIS II Elementary Education: Curriculum, Instruction, and Assessment; and Content Area Exercises for licensure. Majors are required to demonstrate curriculum and instruction, and technology competencies in a performance-based format and document 40 hours of community service.

+Must be completed with a grade of "C" (2.00) or better.

\*May not be taken on pass-fail option.

#Must be completed before Block II.

@Must be completed before student teaching.

### **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN HEALTH EDUCATION, SECONDARY EDUCATION (Grades K-12 licensure)**

Upon the completion of the degree, the health education graduate will:

- describe the discipline of health education and its foundation in learning theory and the biological and behavioral sciences.
- explain the role and function of the health educator in schools, community agencies, work sites, and hospitals and clinics.
- identify important concepts of nutrition, consumer health, family life/sexuality, mental health, chronic and communicable diseases, first aid and safety, and environmental health.
- demonstrate a variety of methods and skills in planning, implementing and evaluating health education programs.
- identify resources in health education and explain the interaction of schools and agencies in health promotion efforts.

Students preparing to teach health education, secondary education must complete the following courses: CI 2800+, 4900; FDN 3800+; PSY 3000+ and CI/FDN/RE 3850+. Courses for the major include: HED 2100+, 3100+, 3120, 3450+, 3900, 3655+, 4650, 4730 and HED or HPC 4710; FCS 2202; RE 4630+, HP 2200 and COM 1100. **Health education majors must also complete a second academic concentration.**

+Must be completed with a grade of “C” (2.00) or better.

### **MINOR IN HEALTH EDUCATION, GENERAL (teaching majors)**

A minor for those students with or working towards a teaching license in a subject area other than health education. This minor fulfills the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction requirements for endorsement. An endorsement allows an individual to teach less than one-half time in health education. A minor consists of 18 semester hours. Required courses are HED 3450, 3655, 4650; HPC/HED 4710; and HED/HP 3100. One course may be selected from HED 2100, 3120, 4730, and FCS 2202.

### **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN MIDDLE GRADES EDUCATION (Grades 6-9 licensure)**

The degree seeks to prepare teachers who:

- are knowledgeable about the developmental stage of early adolescence and aware of the educational implications of that knowledge.
- have in-depth knowledge in at least two subject matter areas.
- have specialized skills and knowledge regarding appropriate teaching strategies for middle grades students.
- have a clear, working knowledge of the concept of developmentally responsive models of middle level schooling.

Prospective middle grades teachers must complete the following courses: FDN 3800+#, CI/SPE 2800-, CI/FDN/RE 3850+#, CI 3750+#, 3900+#, 3910+#, 3920+#, 4400+#, 4450+#, 4900#; PSY 3000+; RE 4630+##; and academic concentrations from any two of the following areas with two appropriate methods courses (CI 3060+##, 4040+##, RE 3150+##, GS 4403+##): language arts, mathematics, science, and social studies. A minimum of 15 semester hours above core curriculum requirements with a C (2.0) average is required in each concentration. **A second academic concentration is required of all middle grades education majors.** Middle grades education majors are required to take the area examination in one of their concentrations of the PRAXIS II Subject Assessment or Speciality Area Tests. Student teaching and other field experiences, with the exception of CI/SPE 2800, must be in schools that have been designated professional development schools. Successful completion of a professional portfolio is required for graduation and recommendation for middle grades teaching licensure.

- Must be completed with a grade of “B” (3.0) or better.

+ Must be completed with a grade of “C” (2.0) or better.

# Cannot be taken prior to admission to teacher education.

### **SECONDARY EDUCATION (Grades 9-12 licensure) SPECIAL AREAS (Grades K-12 licensure)**

The PROFESSIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LICENSURE in **secondary education** are as follows:

CI/SPE	2800+	Teachers, Schools, and Learners.....	3 s.h.
FDN	3800*+	Foundations of American Education .....	3 s.h.
CI/FDN/RE	3850*+	Literacy, Technology & Instruction .....	3 s.h.
PSY	3000+	Educational Psychology .....	3 s.h.
Methods Course(s)*+		in area of teaching specialty.....	2-6 s.h.
RE	4630*+	Reading in the Content Areas (or as designated in major).....	3 s.h.
		(English majors take RE 4620*+, 3 s.h.)	
CI	4900*	Internship/Student Teaching .....	12 s.h.

A student preparing to teach a **special area** (grades K-12 in art, health, physical education, French, Spanish, theatre, or music) must complete FDN 3800\*+; CI/SPE 2800+, CI/FDN/RE 3850\*+, PSY 3000+; reading\*+ and methods\*+ course or courses as required in the major; and CI 4900\*. (STUDENTS SHOULD REFER TO THE COLLEGE OF EDUCATION SECTION OF THIS CATALOG FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION AND REQUIREMENTS.)

+All courses in the professional sequence must be completed with the grade of “C” (2.0) or better.

\*May not be taken prior to admission to teacher education.

**MEDIA STUDIES MINOR**

In addition to the programs listed above, a minor in media studies is available. This fifteen semester hour minor consists of the following courses:

## Required courses:

CI	4810	Introduction to Sight and Sound .....	3 s.h.
CI	4830	Media Literacy .....	3 s.h.

## Choose nine additional credit hours of electives from:

CI	4740	Photography and Digital Imaging (3)
CI	4770	Intermediate Photography and Digital Imaging (3)
CI	4840	Beginning Video Production (3)
CI	4940	Media: Image and Influence (3)
CI	4950	Non-fiction Film and Video (3)

**COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION, BUSINESS EDUCATION, AND HEALTH EDUCATION (CI, BE, HED)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

## CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION (CI)

**CI 2800. Teachers, Schools, and Learners/(3).F;S.**

Provides the conceptual basis for understanding teaching as a profession, diverse learners, and classroom and school contexts. It also provides the foundation for thinking about inquiry and the knowledge base in education. Students are also required to perform a minimum of 40 hours of observations and/or participation. (Same as SPE 2800.) (WRITING; COMPUTER)

**CI 3000. Learner Diversity/(3).F;S.**

An examination of current literature and practices related to issues in learner development, exceptionalities, and cultural diversity. Emphasis is placed on applications of knowledge, strategies, and interventions that will be observed, modeled, and discussed. Coursework is integrated with K-6 field experiences to provide contexts for classroom instruction. (Same as SPE 3000.)

**CI 3021. Visual Art in the Elementary School/(3).F;S.**

A general orientation to visual art teaching/learning for the elementary level classroom teacher. Students will study the broad subject of visual art (aesthetics, history, criticism, and studio) and will acquire the ability to devise and evaluate worthwhile art lessons that are comprehensive, integrated, and multi-cultural in nature. Students will create and teach their own visual arts lesson, devise a curriculum, engage in studio activities, etc. Two hours per week lecture; two hours per week studio. Prerequisite: ART 2011. (Same as ART 3021.)

**CI 3030. Investigating Mathematics and Learning/(2).F;S.**

A study of mathematics and learning related to K-6 students and prospective teachers. Topics include assessment, number sense, numeration, and numerical operations. Selected assessment and instructional activities will be designed for implementation with elementary students during field placement experiences (CI/SPE 3000). Prerequisite: MAT 2030. (Same as MAT 3030.)

**CI 3031. Band Techniques and Materials/(2).S.**

A survey of the materials and methods in teaching bands. Lecture two hours. Prerequisite: admission to the music education degree program. (Same as MUS 3031.)

**CI 3032. Choral Techniques and Materials/(2).F.**

A survey of the materials and methods in choral teaching. Lecture

two hours. Prerequisite: admission to the music education degree program. (Same as MUS 3032.)

**CI 3033. Orchestral Techniques and Materials/(2).S.**

A survey of materials and methods employed in teaching orchestras. Prerequisite: admission to the music education degree program. Music Education (string) majors only. Lecture two hours. Alternate years. (Same as MUS 3033.)

**CI 3034. Methods for Teaching General Music/(3).F.**

Methods and foundations for teaching elementary and secondary general music education will be presented. Public school field experiences are included in this course. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 2034 and admission to the music education degree program. (Same as MUS 3034.) (SPEAKING)

**CI 3060. Social Studies in the Middle Grades/(3).F.**

This course focuses on the comprehensive study of social studies, instructional strategies, resource materials, the North Carolina Standard Course of Study, national standards, and the assessment of student learning. Other key topics include: using technology, changing demographics, integrative curriculum and instruction, and community service.

**CI 3070. Teaching Theatre Arts/(2).S.**

Methods, strategies, organization and administration for teaching classroom and production activities in theatre arts. Experiences will include the development of unit and lesson plans, microteaching and an actual high school teaching experience. It is strongly advised that all requirements for licensure (except student teaching) be completed prior to the methods course.

**CI 3080. Teaching High School Mathematics/(2).F;S.**

Students will have 30 hours of teamed experience in public school classrooms in addition to class. It is strongly advised that all other requirements for licensure (except student teaching) be completed prior to the methods course.

**CI 3090. Teaching High School Science/(2).F;S.**

Students will have 30 hours of teamed experience in public school classrooms in addition to class. It is strongly advised that all other requirements for licensure (except student teaching) be completed prior to the methods course.

**CI 3100. Teaching High School Social Science/(3).F;S.**

The course is designed for prospective secondary social science teachers and includes a balance of readings, class discussion, teaching, papers, and projects. Students have 30 hours of observation/participation experience in public school classrooms in addition to class. It is strongly advised that all other requirements for licensure (except student teaching) be completed prior to the methods course.

**CI 3104. Practicum in Early Child Development: Three Through Kindergarten/(3).F;S.**

This practicum is designed to provide opportunities for students to plan and implement developmentally appropriate curriculum and instruction for typically and atypically developing kindergarten and prekindergarten children and their families. The practicum consists of a minimum of 150 contact hours in a program serving children from three to six years of age. Periodic seminars will be required. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Graded on S/U basis. (Same as FCS/SPE 3104.) (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**CI 3105. Practicum in Early Child Development: Birth through Two Years/(3).F;S.**

This practicum is designed to provide opportunities for students to plan and implement developmentally appropriate environments and interactions for typical and atypical infants and toddlers and their families. This practicum consists of a minimum of 150 contact hours in a program serving children from birth through two years of age. Periodic seminars will be required. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Graded on S/U basis. (Same as FCS/SPE 3105.)

**CI 3110. Social Studies in the Elementary School/(2).F;S.**

The place of social studies in the elementary curriculum is examined. Objectives, instructional procedures, materials and evaluation criteria are emphasized.

**CI 3120. Teaching Foreign Languages/(6).F.**

A study of methods, instructional strategies, organization and administration for teaching second languages in the K-12 curriculum, designed to allow students to meet Standards for Second Language Teachers as defined by the NC State Board of Education. Experiences will include development of unit and lesson plans, classroom observations, and micro-teaching. It is strongly advised that other requirements for licensure (except student teaching) be completed prior to taking this course. (Same as FL 3120.) Required for B.S. degree with K-12 teacher licensure.

**CI 3142. Language and Literature in the Elementary School/(4).F;S.**

A study of communication skills in the elementary school curriculum with emphasis on language arts and children's literature. (Same as RE 3142.) (WRITING)

**CI 3160. Methods of Teaching Industrial Education/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to methods, instructional strategies, organization and administration for teaching classroom and laboratory activities in industrial education subjects. Experiences will include development of unit and lesson plans, demonstrations, presentation, discussion techniques and field observation. Lecture three hours.

**CI 3500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.****CI 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**CI 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.****CI 3590. Theory and Practice in the Teaching of High School English/(3).F;S.**

This course gives preservice teachers an opportunity to think about and explore pedagogy and curriculum for Secondary English through reading, discussion, planning, projects, and presentations. Participants will also be asked to consider institutional issues and conditions that impact teaching, as well as needs and concerns of adolescents, societal influences on schools, and conceptions of what constitutes good teaching and learning. This course should be taken the semester prior to student teaching. (Same as ENG 3590). (WRITING; SPEAKING)

**CI 3750. Integrating Media and Technology into Teaching/(2).F;S.**

Prospective teachers gain experience integrating media and technology into instruction. Ways media and technology can be used effectively in varied learning environments with populations of diverse learners are emphasized. A focus is placed on learning about a wide variety of media materials presented in a variety of formats. Areas of study include media literacy, software evaluation, effective utilization strategies, and the integration of media and computer technology into curriculum and instruction. While creating an electronic portfolio, students learn skills for designing and producing quality materials using traditional media forms, such as photography and video, as well as desktop publishing, hypermedia, the internet, and web page construction and use. (COMPUTER)

**CI 3850. Literacy, Technology and Instruction/(3).F;S.**

This course covers a broad range of issues related to literacy, uses of technology and instructional strategies in educational settings. It serves as an instructional model for the latest technologies and research based instructional strategies. In addition, students are expected to design lessons and units which utilize this instruction. (Same as FDN/RE 3850.) (COMPUTER)

**CI 3900. Middle Grades Internship/(3).S.**

Prospective middle grades teachers are introduced to middle level classrooms and school communities through field experiences in professional development schools. Observation, participation, and teaching experiences ranging from individual to large group settings are included. Reflection, analysis, and discussions of practicum experiences are integrated into regularly scheduled seminars. Students will complete inquiry projects, and participate in interdisciplinary teaming while developing rapport with young adolescents and examining the context of effective middle level learning environments. This course is taken concurrently with CI 3910 and CI 3920. Lecture 20 hours; laboratory 60 hours. (SPEAKING)

**CI 3910. Middle Level Education/(2).S.**

Prospective middle grades teachers learn about effective programs and practices at middle level schools. Emphasis is placed on a historical perspective of middle level schools, components of highly successful middle schools and programs, current trends and issues in middle level schooling, middle level curriculum, and middle level research.

**CI 3920. Teaching Young Adolescents/(2).S.**

Prospective middle grades teachers learn about the educational implications of the developmental period of early adolescence. The focus is on applying what is known about this age group to models of effective teaching, learning, and schooling. An emphasis is also placed on roles of middle grades teachers in promoting the healthy development of young adolescents. (WRITING)

**CI 4000. Elementary School Curriculum and Instruction/(3).F;S.**

An examination of the basic principles of curriculum and instruction in relation to children in grades K-6. Emphasis is placed on selecting, planning, and utilizing materials, strategies, and experiences based on the developmental needs of children and young adolescents. Coursework is integrated with K-6 field experiences throughout the semester. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

**CI 4020. Teaching Physical Education/(2).F;S.**

Students will have 30 hours of teamed experiences in public school classrooms in addition to class. It is strongly advised that all other course requirements for licensure (except student teaching) be completed prior to the methods course. Prerequisites: PE 3008, PE 3009, PE 4012, and PE 4013.

**CI 4030. Teaching Mathematics in the Elementary School/(2).F;S.**

A study of mathematics and pedagogy for prospective K-6 teachers. Mathematical topics include measurement and geometry. Prerequisites: MAT 2030 and CI/MAT 3030.

**CI 4040. Mathematics in the Middle Grades/(3).F.**

This course focuses on the comprehensive study of instructional strategies for teaching middle grades mathematics. Emphasis is placed on utilization of resource materials, the North Carolina Standard Course of Study, national standards, technology use, integrative curriculum and instruction, and the assessment of student learning.

**CI 4131. Teaching Family and Consumer Sciences (Grades 9-12)/(3).F.**

A study of the organization and management of the family and consumer sciences program in the secondary school (9-12) setting. Emphasis will be placed on instructional objectives and planning, curriculum development and utilization, classroom management and evaluation techniques. Includes an intensive, 30-hour field experience in a public school setting. Prerequisites: CI/SPE 2800 and FCS 3700, or approval of instructor. (Same as FCS 4131.)

**CI 4200. Families in the Educational Process for Children: Birth Through Kindergarten/(3).F.**

The purpose of this course is to provide knowledge and skills in communicating with families as partners in educational planning for young children. Students will apply skills with families of infants, toddlers, preschoolers, and kindergarteners having typical and atypical educational needs.

**CI 4400. Interdisciplinary Internship/(3).F.**

Prospective middle grades teachers work collaboratively with university faculty, cooperating teachers and interdisciplinary teams in professional development school settings to improve and expand their professional knowledge. As a member of a cohort, prospective teachers attend and participate in professional association conferences and engage in special projects with professors, cooperating teachers, and community members. Emphasis is placed on integrated curricular practices, management of students, time and resources, understanding diversity, planning inservice learning, and engaging in reflective practice. Lecture 30 hours; laboratory 120 hours. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

**CI 4421. Art Education: Age 13 Through Adulthood/(3).F.**

Recommended to be taken concurrently with ART 4422. Art teaching-learning for teenagers through adults for public schools and on-traditional groups, stressing personal development, concepts, environmental influences, and interdisciplinary relationships.

Practicum experiences in middle school, high school, and relevant alternate sites. Prerequisites: ART 2421 and 3422. Prerequisites may be waived for non-licensure students with permission of the instructor.

**CI 4450. Seminar in Middle Grades: Portfolio/Exhibition/(1).S.**

Prospective middle grades teachers will be provided technological assistance as they create professional portfolios and prepare exhibitions. Time will be scheduled for the exhibition and assessment of these products. Emphasis will be placed on fulfilling graduation and initial licensure requirements as well as the transition to career status. Graded on S/U basis.

**CI 4553. Issues in Transdisciplinary Service Delivery/(1).S.**

This seminar emphasizes the foundations for professional development, positive attitudes toward children and families, and the strong commitment toward continuous, life-long study of young children and their learning. Class discussions and assignments are designed to prepare B-K teachers to participate fully in interdisciplinary and transdisciplinary early childhood teams and to collaborate across agencies dealing with young children and their families. (Same as FCS/SPE 4553.)

**CI 4554. Infant/Toddler Curriculum/(4).F.**

The purposes of this course are (1) to apply the principles of developmentally appropriate practice to planning, implementing, and evaluating curriculum experiences for infants and toddlers; and (2) to develop strategies for integrating a range of developmental needs and disabilities within the planned curriculum. Prerequisites: FCS 2101 and SPE 3273, or consent of the instructor. (Same as FCS/SPE 4554.)

**CI 4600. Curriculum and Instruction for Young Children: Three through Kindergarten/(4).F.**

The purposes of this course are (1) to apply the major cognitive, language, affective, social and physical development theories to curriculum planning and implementation for all young children; and (2) to develop strategies for integrating a range of learning needs and disabilities into the planning and implementation of an early childhood curriculum. Emphasis will be on education services in public schools and other settings serving young children with typical and atypical needs. Prerequisite: SPE 3272, or consent of the instructor. (Same as FCS/SPE 4600.)

**CI 4740. Photography and Digital Imaging/(3).F;S.**

Basic theory, principles, and techniques of black and white photography with an introduction to color photography and digital imaging. [Dual-listed with CI 5740.]

**CI 4770. Intermediate Photography and Digital Imaging/(3).F.**

An intermediate photographic production course which strengthens previously acquired skills in black and white photography and provides advanced project responsibility in color photography and digital imaging. [Dual-listed with CI 5770.]

**CI 4810. Introduction to Sight and Sound/(3).F.**

An introduction to the basic knowledge and skills underlying any effective audiovisual presentation. Students will have the opportunity to learn the aural and visual aesthetic principles involved in the creation of effective media presentations. They will also have the opportunity to learn the theory and operation of various common sight and sound devices, including audio tape recorders; microphones and mixers; still cameras; video cameras, monitors, and recording devices; projection devices and presentation systems.

Emphasis will be placed not only on understanding how the equipment works, but on the common theoretical background shared by all these communication devices. [Dual-listed with CI 5810.]

**CI 4830. Media Literacy/(3).F.**

The course examines what it means to be literate in a media era. Key concepts and principles from the field of media literacy are studied through an examination of motion pictures, advertising, television, photo journalism, broadcast news, and the Internet. Emphasis is placed upon understanding media texts, media industries, media narratives, and the form and language of a variety of different media. Students are provided with critical frameworks for analyzing media as well as with tools and techniques to be applied in several class projects aimed at deconstructing media messages. [Dual-listed with CI 5830.]

**CI 4840. Beginning Video Production/(3).F;S.**

This course is a basic introduction to the creative and technical skills needed to produce effective, low-budget video programs on location. Students will use the department's digital cameras and non-linear computer editing system to learn how to express themselves clearly in a wide variety of programming formats through the language of video. Students will gain experience in each of the three stages in the production process: pre-production, production, and post-production. [Dual-listed with CI 5840.]

**CI 4900. Internship/Student Teaching/(6-12).F;S.**

Teaching experiences under supervision for one semester for students who plan to teach B-12. Graded on S/U basis.

**CI 4940. Media: Image and Influence/(3).S.**

This media literacy course concentrates on media representations, media audiences and media effects. Film and television are studied in terms of their depiction of individuals, institutions, and issues. Key categories of exploration include race, class and gender. Case studies include representations of the family, adolescence, minorities, and school. The social and psychological consequences of media content are examined with emphasis upon child and adolescent audiences, particularly in the areas of sexuality, violence, and substance abuse. Prerequisite or corequisite: CI 4830. [Dual-listed with CI 5940.]

**CI 4950. Non-fiction Film and Video/(3).F;S.**

Students view and analyze a variety of non-fiction films and videos in terms of both form and content. Emphasis is placed on understanding the wide range of purposes for which non-fiction programs are made, and on examining the variety of techniques used to achieve those purposes. Students also engage in some hands-on experiences attempting to capture reality on videotape as part of an effort to explore what happens to reality when it is shaped into a film or video. [Dual-listed with CI 5950.]

**BUSINESS EDUCATION (BE)**

**BE 1021. Introductory Keyboarding/(1).On Demand.**

A course designed to teach touch keyboarding skills to enable students to more efficiently use computer terminals, microcomputers, information processors, and other typewriter designed keyboards.

**BE 1030. Keyboarding/Typewriting/(3).F;S.**

Study includes learning to type and set up letters and manuscripts. Orientation and practicum on word processing, data processing, and typewriting keyboards with traditional and electronic functions.

**BE 1060. Business Mathematics/(2).On Demand.**

The fundamental process of mathematics and their fundamental process of mathematics and their application to common business practices. Topics included are trade, merchandising, valuation of assets, payrolls, taxes, insurance, banking, investments, credit, business ownership and distribution of earnings, and income taxes.

**BE 1590. Personal Money Management/(3).F.**

Planning and managing personal finances. Emphasis is placed on controlling expenditures, consumption, emergencies, borrowing, insurance, home ownership, taxes, savings, investing, retirement, and personal estate planning.

**BE 2110. Word Processing Skills for Desktop Publishing/(3).F;S.**

This course will provide opportunities for students to gain a basic understanding of advanced word processing and desktop publishing skills that enable students to produce a variety of products. Included are work with on-line systems, basic computer components and concepts, file management, word processing applications, desktop publishing applications, and integrated related technologies such as Internet applications and multimedia applications needed to produce a variety of sophisticated products. Prerequisite: BE 1030 or equivalent. (COMPUTER)

**BE 3340. Business Communications/(3).F;S.**

Students gain experience in written and spoken business communications. Activities include writing e-mail, memoranda, letters, proposals, and reports. Oral, nonverbal, and intercultural communications are emphasized. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

**BE 3380. Information Systems for Business and Education Professionals/(3).S.**

This course provides instruction in computers as essential components in business and education. Students are instructed about concepts related to information systems design, networking, e-commerce, and programming languages. Students will have the opportunity to engage in some hands-on experiences related to the course objectives. (COMPUTER)

**BE 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**BE 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a S/U basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**BE 3750. Administration and Supervision in Business and Marketing Education/(3).S.**

This course covers the history and philosophy of business and marketing education and their place in secondary school programs. Emphasis is given to recent legislation pertaining to vocational education, establishing the curriculum for an effective business and marketing education program, evaluating and selecting equipment, and evaluating and selecting instructional materials used in various business and marketing education courses.

**BE 3820. Records Management and Control/(3).On Demand.**

Study of the planning, implementation, and maintenance of records management and control programs (creation, distribution, retention, utilization, storage, retrieval, protection, preservation, and final disposition) in organizations in order to reduce costs in handling records and to develop efficient systems and procedures for the storage and retrieval of records at the corporate level, public governmental units; local, state, regional and national levels.

**BE 3900. Internship/(6-9).F;S.**

A full-time work experience in business. Nine semester hours of credit are granted for a normal 15-week internship with six semester hours granted for a 10-week internship. Students are encouraged to do internships during the summer between their junior and senior years of study. Prerequisite: full admission to the College of Education, junior or senior standing, and permission of department chairperson and program coordinator. Graded on an S/U basis.

**BE 4030. Cooperative Office Education/(2).On Demand.**

Actual work in an office. Group conferences to be arranged. (By permission of department only.)

**BE 4510. Office Management/(3).F.**

Study of the responsibilities, problems, and duties of the office manager approached from a management viewpoint; study made in managing the modern office from both a traditional and computerized office systems approach; study of administering systems and procedures in office work and expansion of knowledge and techniques used to reduce and control office costs. (SPEAKING) [Dual-listed with BE 5510.]

**BE 4650. Computer Applications for Business and Education Professionals/(3).F.**

This course involves extensive hands-on activities that include word processing, spreadsheets, databases, presentation and publication software. Internet activities, including web page design, will be integrated into practical projects that will build on student knowledge and skills. (COMPUTER) [Dual-listed with BE 5650.]

**BE 4660. Classroom Management and Assessment Practicum in Secondary Education/(2-3).F.**

Provides opportunities for students to study, observe, and participate in using performance assessment and classroom management strategies in public schools. Reflection, analysis and discussion of practicum experiences are integrated into regularly scheduled seminar classes. Emphasis is placed on: multiple assessment strategies, including portfolio assessment; making and documenting classroom management decisions; taking action and communicating these actions to students and parents; and becoming a reflective practitioner. Lecture and laboratory hours required. [Dual-listed with BE 5660.]

**BE 4755. Methods and Materials in Business and Marketing Education/(3).F.**

This course will provide students with the opportunities to acquire knowledge and skills needed to effectively teach business and marketing courses in school settings. It places emphasis in the following areas of study: lesson and unit plans, assessment, curriculum, teaching strategies, and delivery of lessons. The course requires observation and participation in public school classrooms in addition to scheduled classes. (SPEAKING)

**BE 4810. Seminar/(3).On Demand. [Dual-listed with BE 5810.]****BE 4850. Management of Occupational Education Youth Organizations/(3).S.**

A study of how to organize and administer youth organizations in occupational business and marketing education for teachers in order to establish an excellent learning situation. [Dual-listed with BE 5850.]

## HEALTH EDUCATION (HED)

**HED 2100. Introduction to Health Education/(3).F.**

This course focuses on the discipline of health education, its foundation in theories of behavior change and prevention of health risks. The roles and competencies of health educators in the schools, the community, and clinical and worksite settings are described. Skills of needs assessment and community analysis are introduced. The Health Belief Model and models of diffusion, adoption and epidemiology are studied. (WRITING)

**HED 3100. Emergency Care and CPR/(3).F;S.**

The course content and activities will prepare students to make appropriate decisions about the care given to victims of injury or sudden illness. Two American Red Cross certificates may be earned: (1) Emergency Response and (2) CPR for the Professional Rescuer. (Same as HP 3100.)

**HED 3120. Consumer Health Education/(3).S.**

An overview of health products and services. Analysis will be made of the health care delivery system and wise decision making in the health marketplace. Included is the study of alternative healing practices, advertising of health products, and financing of health care from the consumer's perspective. The role of the FDA and FTC and other consumer protective agencies will be studied.

**HED 3450. School Health Programs/(3).S.**

An examination of the three components of the school health program: comprehensive health education, school health services and a healthful school environment. This course describes the roles and functions of the health educator and coordinator in planning, implementing and evaluating programs which promote the health and well-being of school-aged children and youth. Coordination of efforts between the school, family and community are emphasized. Visitation and observations of health education programs are required.

**HED 3500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.****HED 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**HED 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.****HED 3645. Health Education in the Elementary School/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to the content and methods of health education. The course will survey basic wellness issues such as nutrition, fitness, sexuality, drug abuse, and chronic and communicable disease prevention. The theory and practice of health education programs at the elementary level is discussed, including the use of a variety of methods and the development of relevant materials.

**HED 3655. Methods and Materials in Health Education/(3).F.**

This course examines the theory and practice of planning health education programs for the middle and secondary levels. Students will gain experience in the NC Course of Study in Health Education, writing unit plans and creating lesson plans. Development of instructional materials and a variety of teaching strategies are emphasized. Visitations and observations of health education classes are required. Prerequisite: HED 3450 or permission of instructor. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

**HED 3900. Internship/(3).F;S.**

Students serve internships in a variety of health related agencies such as health departments, community action agencies, community mental health centers, educational institutions, wellness programs, hospitals and industrial/business settings. Students survey agency functions, complete projects and write a final paper under the supervision of a health educator or health related professional. Prerequisite: HED 2100; and permission of the instructor. Graded on S/U basis.

**HED 4650. Drug Education and Prevention/(3).F;S.**

The primary focus of this course is to introduce the complexities of drug-related issues. The social, psychological, pharmacological, cultural, educational and political aspects of drug use, including alcohol and tobacco, are examined. In addition, the methods, materials and theories of drug abuse prevention in the school and community are discussed. (SPEAKING) [Dual-listed with HED 5650.]

**HED 4710. Teaching Sex Education Within a Family Context/(3).F.**

This course is designed to help health educators learn and develop strategies for teaching family living and sexuality to different age

groups such as elementary, middle grades, secondary and adults. Topics to be included are reproductive anatomy, physiology, STDs and AIDS, varying cultural differences, and gaining community support. Each student will be responsible for developing appropriate curricular materials for the age group she or he will be teaching. (Same as HPC 4710/5700.) [Dual-listed with HED 5710.]

**HED 4730. Teaching Stress Management and Emotional Health/(3).S.**

This course will explore the factors associated with the development of emotional health and the management of stress as a basis for understanding the healthy personality. Emphasis will be directed towards teaching stress management and emotional health within an educational setting. Practical aspects of health education and program planning will be discussed. Students will be encouraged to deepen their commitment to affective teaching by applying the principles of self-esteem building, behavior self-management, communication, and accessing appropriate resources. [Dual-listed with HED 5730.]



## Department of Human Development and Psychological Counseling (HPC)

*Lee Baruth, Chair*

*Alfred S. Alschuler  
Sally S. Atkins  
Gregory S. Blimling  
Karen L. Caldwell  
Catherine R. Clark*

*Keith M. Davis  
Willie C. Fleming  
Glenda T. Hubbard  
Glenn W. Lambie  
James M. Lancaster*

*Geri A. Miller  
John P. Mulgrew  
Diana Quealy-Berge  
Laurie Williamson  
Jon L. Winek*

The Department of Human Development and Psychological Counseling is responsible for organizing and providing instructional programs in counseling and other human development functions for public schools, colleges/universities, and various agencies.

The department offers courses of instruction leading to a Master of Arts degree with the following options:

1. The Community Counseling program is designed to prepare counselors and other “helping” professionals to work in a wide variety of human service agencies (including mental health centers, social service agencies, business and industry employee assistance programs, etc.) Degree concentrations include Addictions Counseling, Marriage and Family Counseling, Expressive Arts Therapy, and Community Counseling, General.
2. The School Counseling program (K-12) is designed to meet North Carolina licensure requirements and to prepare counselors for elementary, middle, and secondary schools.
3. The College Student Development program is designed to prepare counselors or other student development specialists (e.g., directors/coordinators of career planning placement, co-curricular activities, financial aid, residence life, etc.) in a college or other post-secondary educational setting. Degree concentrations are College Counseling and Student Affairs Practice.
4. The Marriage and Family Therapy program is designed to prepare counselors to work specifically with families in a wide variety of work settings. The program meets the educational requirements for clinical membership in the American Association for Marriage and Family Therapy (AAMFT), and North Carolina licensure.

All master’s degree programs in Community Counseling, School Counseling, and College Student Development (College Counseling concentration) are accredited by the Council for Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs (CACREP), a specialized accrediting body. Graduates are immediately eligible to take the examination of the National Board for Certified Counselors, Inc., to become National Certified Counselors. The program in College Student Development (Student Affairs Practice concentration) is designed to meet the curriculum guidelines of the Council for the Advancement of Standards in Higher Education (CAS). The School Counseling program is also accredited/approved by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE) and the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction. The Marriage and Family Therapy Program is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation for Marriage and Family Education of the American Association for Marriage and Family Therapy, 1133 Fifteenth Street, N.W., Suite 300, Washington, DC 20005-2710, (202) 452-0109.

All courses are taught from a multicultural perspective which emphasizes the differing experiences, cultures, histories, and perspectives of people from a variety of ethnic, gender, racial, and social class backgrounds.

The department also provides group methods, human relations, and other human development courses at the graduate and undergraduate levels for the College of Education and the University. These courses are valuable for majors in other departments. A course in life and career planning and courses in leadership development are offered for undergraduate students. The department offers a variety of summer institutes to enhance the learning of both graduate students and practitioners seeking continuing education opportunities in human service fields.

A student proposing to major in any of the degree programs or to seek licensure through the department must be fully admitted as degree seeking. Students must also complete a departmental questionnaire as part of the application process. See the *Graduate Bulletin* for the requirements of each degree program.

### **COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN HUMAN DEVELOPMENT AND PSYCHOLOGICAL COUNSELING (HPC)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

#### **HPC 2200. Life/Career Planning/(3).F;S.**

This individually oriented study helps students consider those career choices and related factors contributing to satisfaction and happiness in life. The process of decision making, goal setting and self-management by objectives will be studied in order for the student to plan systematically for a career.

#### **HPC 2700. Introduction to Leadership Development/(3).F.**

Designed to introduce students to the development of leadership skills. Topics/emphases include an assessment of each student’s preferred leadership style as well as an introduction to team building, decision-making, time management, program planning, group communication, and goal setting. Students will become actively involved in one or more roles in at least one campus organization.

**HPC 3390. An Introduction to and Procedures in the Helping Professions/(3).On Demand.**

Historical, philosophical, and legal aspects of the helping professions. Emphasis placed on understanding the various approaches to counseling. Contributions of paramedical and other areas are discussed.

**HPC 3400. Resident Assistant Development/(3).F;S.**

Designed to enhance the personal and professional growth of resident assistants. Emphasis is given to the residential living/learning environment and related student development theory; leadership development and styles; communication skills/styles; and situational topics relative to the resident assistant position. Open only to approved prospective or current Appalachian resident assistants.

**HPC 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).On Demand.**

**HPC 3520. Instructional Assistant/(1).On Demand.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite; junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**HPC 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**HPC 3700. Applied Leadership Development in Student Organizations/(3).F;S.**

Designed to study the component parts of organizational leadership while assisting leaders in various student clubs and organizations to develop further their leadership skills. The course format will combine instruction, discussion, and experiential learning in order to bridge the appropriate theories with the reality of organizational leadership. The course is limited to students in existing club/organization leadership roles.

**HPC 4300. Advanced Student Leadership Development/(3).F.**

Designed for designated student body officers/leaders to develop and practice their leadership capabilities. It combines the theoretical understanding through the classroom setting with the practical concepts through a practicum. Emphases include an understanding of the University community, clear organizational goals, advanced leadership concepts, and related topics/issues. The course is limited to those invited and approved by the instructor.

**HPC 4570. The Addictive Process/(3).F;S.**

An examination of sociological and psychological contributors to alcohol and drug addiction and abuse in our society. The addictive

process and its impact on the individual and society are described, as well as treatment and prevention program efforts. Students will also examine their own feelings and attitudes about alcohol and drug use and abuse. (Same as SOC 4570/5570.) [Dual-listed with HPC 5560.]

**HPC 4710. Teaching Sex Education Within a Family Context/(3).F.**

This course is designed to help health educators learn and develop strategies for teaching family living and sexuality to different age groups such as elementary, middle grades, secondary and adults. Topics to be included are reproductive anatomy, physiology, STDs and AIDS, varying cultural differences, and gaining community support. Each student will be responsible for developing appropriate curricular materials for the age group she or he will be teaching. (Same as HED 4710/5710.) [Dual-listed with HPC 5700.]

**HPC 4790. Group Methods and Processes/(3).F;S.**

A study of group dynamics, experimentation in groups, leadership roles, and applicability to other settings. [Dual-listed with HPC 5790.]

**HPC 4800. Basic Dream Interpretation/(3).On Demand.**

A review of C.G. Jung's life and the development of analytical psychology. This review includes the beginning and expansion of his analytical approach to dream analysis. Special attention will be given to the structure of dreams, dream images and how dreams relate to the life of the dreamer. Students will begin to explore their dreams via the analytical method.

**HPC 4840. Human Relations and Interaction/(3).F;S.**

Examines the key elements in effective interpersonal communication. Students will be exposed to one or more human relations models that are designed to improve their communication skills. Emphasis will be given to applying constructive methods of human relations in a variety of settings including business, schools, and social service agencies. [Dual-listed with HPC 5840.]

**HPC 4900. Internship in Public Schools/(1-9).On Demand.**

Designed for school counselor graduate students who do not possess an "A" teaching license and who must have an extended internship in a public school setting prior to obtaining a "G" license. Each internship is arranged and coordinated on an individual basis consistent with state policies. This course will be limited to students accepted into the school counselor program and the course credit will not count toward the graduate degree. Graded on the S/U basis only. [Dual-listed with HPC 5000.]

## Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities (LRE)

*Richard A. Culatta, Chair*

*William D. Barber  
Janet Bloodgood  
Donna M. Brown  
Heather M. Clark  
Thalia J. Coleman  
Jeanne Dodd-Murphy  
Charles R. Duke  
Lisa H. Forster  
Connie R. Green*

*Timothy B. Harris  
Pamela A. Henson  
Robert J. Jones  
Larry J. Kortering  
Linda Kucan  
Monica A. Lambert  
Angela Losardo  
Nancy L. Mamlin  
Mike Marlowe*

*RoseMarie Matuszny  
Gary B. Moorman  
Darrell Morris  
Alice P. Naylor  
E. Jane Nowacek  
Susan M. Pogoloff  
Robert C. Schlagal  
Mary Ruth Sizer  
Michael D. Smith*

*Sherry L. Street  
Gary D. Timbers  
James R. Tompkins  
Woodrow R. Trathen  
Constance J. Ulmer  
Jennifer P. Van Gilder  
Bliss H. Warren  
Margaret G. Werts*

The Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities includes professionals in communication disorders, reading, and special education. This enables the department to provide innovative programs focusing, in a transdisciplinary fashion, on all facets of language, reading and specific areas of exceptionality. All students pursuing programs in the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities must meet all requirements for admission into the Reich College of Education.

Undergraduate programs offered include:

- communication disorders (B.S.)
- special education: learning disabilities (B.S.)
- habilitative science (B.S.)

For information on any of the department’s graduate programs, consult the current *Graduate Bulletin* or contact the department chairperson.

### **B.S. IN COMMUNICATION DISORDERS**

The Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities offers a preprofessional program in the study of human communication and associated disorders. Upon successful completion of a master’s degree, students are eligible for licensure by the State of North Carolina, certification by the American Speech-Language and Hearing Association, and licensure by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction. Students in the Bachelor of Science degree in Communication Disorders complete 44 s.h. of core curriculum requirements, 49 s.h. of required courses in communication disorders and related areas, 14 s.h. of electives and select a 15 s.h. area of academic emphasis, such as professional education, psychology, gerontology, reading, special education, or child development. This area of academic emphasis must be approved by the student’s academic advisor. Students accepted into the communication disorders program must arrange a plan of study with an academic advisor.

#### **Criteria for Admission to the Communication Disorders Program**

Formal application for admission to the Communication Disorders Program (CDP) is required of all students. Admission to the Communication Disorders Program is competitive and an interview is required. Students may apply for admission when they have earned at least 30 s.h. and have a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5. Formal admission cannot occur until the student has met the following requirements:

- earned at least 45 s.h. with a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5
- completed a speech screening through the Communication Disorders Clinic
- completed the following courses: ENG 1000 (2.0 or higher), ENG 1100, CD 2259 (2.0 or higher), CD 2260 (2.0 or higher), and the Core Curriculum Natural Sciences sequence.
- earned passing scores for PRAXIS I (Reading, Writing, and Mathematics) and have scores on file in the College

Meeting the above requirements does not guarantee admission to the Communication Disorders program. The Communication Disorders program will admit only a limited number of students in the Fall, Spring, and Summer. Closing dates for applications are October 1 for Spring admission, and February 1 for Summer or Fall entry. Applications will be accepted in the Summer if places are available for the following Fall semester. The closing date for Summer applications is June 10. Final admission decisions will be made after semester grades are officially recorded. Students may apply for admission a maximum of three times. Specific information regarding the admission process is attached to the major checksheet and is available in the Office of General Studies, the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities, and the Reich College of Education Dean’s Office. Students may also contact the Coordinator of the CDP or the Chair of the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities for additional information.

#### **REQUIREMENTS:**

Core curriculum ..... 44 s.h.

Required courses in communication disorders and related areas:

COM	2101	Public Speaking .....	3 s.h.
PSY	2301	Psychology of Human Growth and Development .....	3 s.h.
CD	2259	Communication Disorders .....	3 s.h.
CD	2260	Anatomy and Physiology of the Speech and Hearing Mechanism .....	3 s.h.
CD	2361	Phonetics .....	3 s.h.
CD	2464	Basic Speech and Hearing Science .....	3 s.h.
CD	2465	Basic Speech and Hearing Science Laboratory .....	1 s.h.
CD	3162	Structural Analysis of Language .....	3 s.h.
CD	3163	Laboratory in the Structural Analysis of Language .....	1 s.h.
CD	3364	Audiology .....	3 s.h.
CD	3366	Communication Development .....	3 s.h.
CD	4562	Advanced Phonetic Transcription .....	1 s.h.
CD	4563	Disorders of Articulation and Phonology .....	3 s.h.
CD	4662	Management of Hearing Disorders .....	3 s.h.
CD	4668	Language Disorders .....	3 s.h.
CD	4766	Neuroanatomy and Physiology .....	3 s.h.
FDN	4600	Educational Statistics .....	3 s.h.
CD	4864	Intervention Processes in Communication Disorders .....	3 s.h.
CD	4865	Laboratory in Intervention Processes in Comm. Disorders .....	1 s.h.

Total 49 s.h.

Area of academic emphasis ..... 15 s.h.

Electives ..... 14 s.h.

GRAND TOTAL 122 s.h.

Students interested in pursuing licensure and national certification in speech pathology by the American Speech-Language and Hearing Association must apply, be accepted and complete a master of arts degree in Communication Disorders, such as the one offered by Appalachian State University.

**MINOR IN COMMUNICATION DISORDERS**

A minor in communication disorders consists of 15 semester hours, including CD 2259 and 3366 plus nine additional hours to be selected in consultation with the coordinator of the communication disorders program.

**READING EDUCATION**

The responsibility for all undergraduate reading and language arts courses is maintained by the Reading and Language Arts Program in the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities. These include courses required of all majors in child development (RE 3902), elementary education (RE 3030, 3240, 4030), health education (RE 4630), business education (RE 4630), middle grades education (RE 3150, 4630), secondary education and special areas (RE 4620 or 4630), and special education (RE 3900, 4710, 4620). Students should consult their advisor for any revisions in their program major. For students interested in North Carolina licensure in reading (K-12), the Reading and Language Arts Program offers an MA program in reading as well as courses leading to add-on licensure. Please consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for information.

**B.S. IN SPECIAL EDUCATION: LEARNING DISABILITIES**

**[Important Notice: As of the printing of this catalog, the Special Education program is being revised to meet recent changes in state licensure requirements that eliminates initial licensure in Learning Disabilities. The current program as printed below will not be available to students entering under this catalog. Interested students should contact the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities for more information.]**

The Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities offers the Bachelor of Science degree in special education: learning disabilities. Completion of the degree leads to licensure in learning disabilities K-12. **Students enrolling in this degree program are required to complete a second academic concentration in a basic discipline.** Included in the requirements for this degree are a 5-week internship and a 15-week student teaching placement. All students majoring in special education will be placed in one of the following public school districts for field-based activities: Alexander, Alleghany, Ashe, Burke, Caldwell, Catawba, Wilkes, or Watauga county.

Requirements:

Core curriculum ..... 44 s.h.

## Professional education courses:

PSY	3000	Educational Psychology .....	3 s.h.
CI/SPE	2800	Teachers, Schools, and Learners .....	3 s.h.
CI/FDN/RE	3850	Literacy, Technology, and Instruction .....	3 s.h.
FDN	3800	Foundations of American Education .....	3 s.h.
SPE	4900	Student Teaching in Special Education .....	12 s.h.

Total 24 s.h.

## Required courses in special education and related areas:

SPE	3370	Introduction to Mental Retardation .....	2 s.h.
SPE	3374	Identification and Assessment of Learning Disabilities .....	3 s.h.
SPE	4570	Consultation and Advocacy for Exceptional Children: Mental Retardation, Learning Disabilities, and Emotional Disturbance .....	3 s.h.
SPE	4571	Introduction to Emotional Disturbance .....	2 s.h.
SPE	4576	Introduction to Learning Disabilities .....	2 s.h.
SPE	4601	Classroom Management and Intervention Strategies: Mental Retardation, Learning Disabilities, and Emotional Disturbance .....	2 s.h.
SPE	4705	Methods and Curriculum in Learning Disabilities .....	3 s.h.
SPE	4902	Practicum in Handicapping Conditions .....	3 s.h.
CD	2259	Communication Disorders .....	3 s.h.
RE	3900	Principles of Reading Instruction for the Classroom Teacher .....	3 s.h.
RE	4620	Reading Instruction in the Middle/Junior and Senior High School .....	3 s.h.
RE	4710	Diagnosis and Remediation of Reading Problems .....	3 s.h.
CI	4030	Teaching Mathematics in the Elementary School .....	2 s.h.
FDN	3100	Classroom Use of Microcomputers in Grades K-12 .....	2 s.h.

36 s.h.

Second Academic Concentration .....

15-24 s.h.

Electives .....

2-3 s.h.

GRAND TOTAL Minimum of 122 s.h.

**B.S. IN HABILITATIVE SCIENCE**

A B.S. degree in Habilitative Science consists of an individualized program of study that meets a student's particular career objective in the area of special education with the approval of the special education faculty. Students may elect to apply for the Habilitative Science program in consultation with a special education advisor and with the approval of the departmental chairperson. The student will take a minimum of 35 semester hours including SPE 3370, 4571, 4576, 4902, 4903, and SPE/CI 2800. This degree does not carry teacher licensure. Students must be in the program for one semester prior to registering for SPE 4902.

**SPECIAL EDUCATION, GENERAL MINOR**

A student may earn an undergraduate minor in special education which generally consists of a minimum of 15 semester hours of credit from courses offered by the special education program. Each minor is individually designed by the student and the coordinator of the special education program. Students must design the minor prior to the last two semesters of residence at Appalachian, and they must seek approval from their home college prior to contracting for the minor in special education.

**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN CHILD DEVELOPMENT: BIRTH THROUGH KINDERGARTEN**

**(teacher licensure)**

The Departments of Family and Consumer Sciences; Curriculum and Instruction; and Language, Reading and Exceptionalities cooperate to offer the B.S. degree in Child Development: Birth Through Kindergarten leading to teacher licensure. The degree is conferred by the Department of Family and Consumer Sciences.

This degree consists of 44 semester hours of core curriculum courses and 24 semester hours of professional education requirements: CI/SPE 2800; FDN 3800; PSY 3000; CI/FDN/RE 3850; and CI 4900. The major consists of 41 semester hours to be taken in family and consumer sciences (child development), curriculum and instruction (preschool education) and language, reading and exceptionalities (early childhood special education). The required major courses include: FCS 2101, 2102, 2104, 2201; CI 4200; SPE 3272, 3273, 4595; CI/FCS/SPE 4553, 4554, 4600; RE 3902; and 2 (two) practica: FCS/CI/SPE 3104 and 3105. PSY 1200 is required in the core curriculum.

In addition to the above requirements, a student must choose 3 semester hours of elective(s) to be approved by her/his advisor OR the student may choose to complete a psychology minor by taking an additional 15 semester hours of psychology not listed above.

Two to ten semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline (to total a minimum of 122-123 semester hours) are also required for the degree.

A minimum grade of "C" (2.0) is required in all courses listed as major requirements with the exception of CI/FCS/SPE 3104 and 3105 (Graded on S/U basis).

### **COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN COMMUNICATION DISORDERS, READING, AND SPECIAL EDUCATION (CD, RE, SPE)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

#### **COMMUNICATION DISORDERS (CD)**

##### **CD 2259. Communication Disorders/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to the disorders of human communication in children and adults. (Meets ASHA B-2).

##### **CD 2260. Anatomy and Physiology of the Speech and Hearing Mechanism/(3).F;S.**

The structure and function of the systems involved in normal speech perception and production. (Meets ASHA B-1).

#### **ENROLLMENT IN THE FOLLOWING COURSES, UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED, IS LIMITED TO STUDENTS WHO HAVE BEEN ADMITTED TO THE COMMUNICATION DISORDERS PROGRAM.**

##### **CD 2361. Phonetics/(3).F;S.**

The phonetic/phonemic systems of English concentrating on I.P.A. transcription skills. (Meets ASHA B-1).

##### **CD 2464. Basic Speech and Hearing Science/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to speech and hearing science theory, instrumentation, and measurement. Emphasizes normal speech perception and production to establish a reference for pathological deviations. (Meets ASHA B-1). Prerequisite: CD 2361 and concurrently with CD 2465.

##### **CD 2465. Basic Speech and Hearing Science Laboratory/(1).F;S.**

This laboratory is designed to provide students with hands-on experiences with instrumentation in the speech and hearing sciences. Through these experiences, students will apply concepts of speech perception, acoustic phonetics, and speech production in laboratory and clinical settings. (Meets ASHA B-1). Prerequisite: CD 2361 and concurrently with CD 2464.

##### **CD 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

##### **CD 3162. Structural Analysis of Language/(3).F;S.**

A study of language content, form, and use with special emphasis on the acquisition of descriptive taxonomies for the classification of spoken language samples. (Meets ASHA B-1). Prerequisite: concurrently with CD 3163.

##### **CD 3163. Laboratory in the Structural Analysis of Language/(1).F;S.**

In this laboratory, students will engage in guided and independent practice in language sampling and analysis procedures. Emphasis will be placed on sampling, transcribing, analyzing, and interpreting the semantic, syntactic, and pragmatic components of language. (Meets ASHA B-1). Prerequisite: concurrently with CD 3162.

##### **CD 3364. Audiology/(3).S.**

The science of hearing and the etiologies of hearing impairment.

(Meets ASHA B-3). Prerequisites: CD 2259, 2260, 2464, and 2465. [Dual-listed with CD 5364.]

##### **CD 3366. Communication Development/(3).S.**

Verbal and nonverbal communication development of the child. (Meets ASHA B-1). Prerequisites: CD 3162 and 3163.

##### **CD 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

##### **CD 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for total credit of three semester hours.

##### **CD 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

##### **CD 3660. Audiology Seminar and Practicum/(1).F;S.**

This course will allow the student to explore audiologic evaluation through practicum experience and to become familiar with advanced testing procedures. It is designed for the student who has excelled in CD 3364 (Audiology) and wishes to pursue more information in this area. The student must submit an application and be approved by the instructor to take this course. (Meets ASHA II-B and III-B). (WRITING)

##### **CD 4562. Advanced Phonetic Transcription/(1).F;S.**

In this course, students will have the opportunity to refine their skills in the transcription of clinical interactions with clients at-risk for or experiencing speech-sound disorders. (Meets ASHA II-A). Prerequisites: CD 2259, 2260, 2361, and concurrently with CD 4563. [Dual-listed with CD 5562.]

##### **CD 4563. Disorders of Articulation and Phonology/(3).F;S.**

Etiology, evaluation, and management of articulation and phonologic disorders. (Meets ASHA II-B). Prerequisites: CD 2259, 2260, 2361, and concurrently with CD 4562. [Dual-listed with CD 5563.]

##### **CD 4568. Language and Culture/(3).On Demand.**

An overview of the complex relations between language, culture, and society as conceived by linguists and anthropologists. The course takes both an historical and an ethnographic approach to language, and involves close readings of theoretical works on language as well as comparative, cross-cultural readings in the ethnography of speaking. (Same as ANT 4568.) [Dual-listed with CD/ANT 5568.]

##### **CD 4602. Communication Problems of the Aged/(3).F.**

The dynamics of normal communicative processes in the geriatric population and the psychobiological changes that occur as human beings age. (Meets ASHA II-B). Prerequisite: Senior status or permission of the instructor. Enrollment is not restricted. (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY; MULTI-CULTURAL) [Dual-listed with CD 5602.]

**CD 4662. Management of Hearing Disorders/(3).F;S.**

Studies of the habilitation/rehabilitation of hearing impairments in preschool and school-aged children and adults. Emphasis on prescriptive and resource curricular management. Includes audition training, speech reading methods, and a survey of hearing aid monitoring techniques (Meets ASHA II-B). Prerequisite: CD 3364. [Dual-listed with CD 5662.]

**CD 4668. Language Disorders/(3).F.**

The identification and evaluation of language disorders in children and adults, including models of language and language disorders, etiological factors, and basic assessment and management procedures. (Meets ASHA II-B). Prerequisites: CD 3162, 3163 and 3366. [Dual-listed with CD 5668.]

**CD 4766. Neuroanatomy and Physiology/(3).F;S.**

Basic anatomy and physiology of the central and peripheral nervous systems with special emphasis on neural systems involved in normal and disordered speech, language, and hearing. (Meets ASHA I-B). Prerequisite: CD 2260. [Dual-listed with CD 5766.]

**CD 4864. Intervention Processes in Communication Disorders/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to intervention processes relevant to any clinical setting. Critical issues addressed will include the importance and role of appropriate prior diagnostic information; development of intervention plans; assessment of intervention effectiveness; and professional ethics. The necessity for and means of obtaining appropriate professional credentials will also be discussed. Prerequisites: CD 2259, 3364, 4563 or 4668; and, concurrently with CD 4865. (WRITING) [Dual-listed with CD 5864.]

**CD 4865. Laboratory in Intervention Processes in Communication Disorders/(1).F;S.**

In this course, students will obtain 25 hours of supervised observation of the provision of speech, language and hearing services. This will primarily involve serving as participant observers with one client at the Appalachian State University Communication Disorders Clinic. Emphasis will be placed on applying the skills learned in CD 4864 such as developing intervention plans and assessing intervention effectiveness. Prerequisites: CD 2259, 3364, 4563, or 4668; and, concurrently with CD 4864. (WRITING) [Dual-listed with CD 5865.]

## READING (RE)

**RE 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****RE 3030. Foundations of Literacy/(3).F;S.**

This course focuses on early reading and writing development (K-3). Students will explore critical issues of literacy acquisition, assessment, instruction, and intervention. Special attention will be given to effective methods for reading, writing, and word knowledge instruction, including materials, strategies, and organization to meet the needs of all learners. Selected assessment and instructional activities will be designed for implementation with elementary students during field placement experiences.

**RE 3070. Media for Young People/(3).S.**

Survey of literature, films and television for adolescents; criteria for selection and use; methods of encouraging critical use of media by young people.

**RE 3142. Language and Literature in the Elementary School/(4).F;S.**

A study of communication skills in the elementary school curriculum with emphasis on language arts and children's literature. (Same as CI 3142.) (WRITING)

**RE 3150. Language Arts in the Middle Grades/(3).F.**

A study of communication skills (speaking, reading, composition, and related components) where the language arts are viewed as the core of middle grades curriculum. Students learn how to design learning environments which promote meaningful engagement in developmentally appropriate communication skills. Emphasis is given to instructional activities that focus on a process approach to learning. This course includes internship experiences in professional development schools. (WRITING)

**RE 3240. World Literature for Children/(3).F;S.**

Students will read and analyze translations and other children's books in English from countries around the world. Literary analysis of the books will form the basis for comparing and contrasting cultures, historical periods, and differing national worldviews of childhood. Other issues such as racism and sexism will also be examined. (Same as ENG 3240.) (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

**RE 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****RE 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for total credit of three semester hours.

**RE 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.****RE 3850. Literacy, Technology and Instruction/(3).F;S.**

This course covers a broad range of issues related to literacy, uses of technology and instructional strategies in educational settings. It serves as an instructional model for the latest technologies and research based instructional strategies. In addition, students are expected to design lessons and units which utilize this instruction. (Same as CI/FDN 3850.) (COMPUTER)

**RE 3900. Principles of Reading Instruction for the Classroom Teacher/(3).F;S.**

This course is a major professional course which prepares teachers to teach reading in grades K-12. Knowledge objectives of the course focus on the developmental nature of language and reading ability, along with some major issues and instructional materials and practices associated with reading instruction. Performance objectives are designed to develop skills in (1) diagnosing individual differences, (2) setting goals and objectives for reading instruction, (3) evaluating reading behavior, (4) developing instructional strategies, and (5) utilizing resources for reading instruction. (This course may be used to meet licensure requirements for teachers in grades K-6, and in special education.)

**RE 3902. Emergent Literacy/(3).F;S.**

This course prepares early childhood educators and reading specialists to understand and facilitate the literacy development of young children. Emphasis will be placed on oral language development, beginning reading and writing, and literature for the very young. (SPEAKING)

**RE 4030. Development of Literacy for Learning/(3).F;S.**

This course further develops issues covered in RE 3030, Foundations of Literacy, with special attention to upper elementary grades (3-6). Topics explored in this course include reading comprehension and vocabulary development, instructional strategies to promote development in all language arts (reading, writing, listening, speaking, visually representing), and effective methods to integrate language arts across the curriculum. Several projects will be developed for implementation during the field experience to put into practice concepts and strategies learned in the course. Prerequisite: RE 3030, Foundations of Literacy.

**RE 4620. Reading Instruction in the Middle/Junior and Senior High School/(3).F;S.**

In addition to covering the content and skills presented in RE 4630, this course covers the following; (1) the developmental reading program, (2) organizing and administering the high school reading program, (3) reading interests and tastes, (4) providing reading instruction for special groups, (5) meeting needs of the individual reader. (WRITING)

**RE 4630. Reading in the Content Areas/(2).F;S.**

This course prepares content area teachers to utilize reading as an instructional process in their classrooms. In addition, reading is used to gain perspective on broader learning processes. Course topics include: (1) classroom assessment procedures, including textbook evaluation and selection, and classroom diagnostic techniques; (2) accommodating individual differences; (3) general lesson and unit planning strategies; (4) focused instructional strategies, which include specific teaching activities for reading and learning. (This course may be used to meet licensure requirements for secondary (9-12) and special subject (K-12) teachers who teach subjects such as English, social studies, math, science, biology, health and physical education, sociology, geography, business, music, art, and so on.)

**RE 4640. Workshop in Teaching Reading/(2).SS.****RE 4650. Linguistics and Reading/(3).F.**

Relates these areas of linguistics to the process of reading: phonetics, syntax, semantics, rhetoric and dialect.

**RE 4710. Diagnosis and Remediation of Reading Problems/(3).F;S.**

Prepares students to administer and interpret commonly used informal reading tests and to plan appropriate instruction for different types of remedial readers.

**RE 4720. Diagnostic and Remedial Reading I/(3).F;S.**

The course deals with commonly used reading tests and how to locate causes of reading difficulties and to prescribe corrective procedures for the severely disabled reader. Prerequisites: RE 3900, 4620 or 4710.

**RE 4730. Diagnostic and Remedial Reading II/(3).F;S.**

Students are assigned to individual or small groups for diagnostic and remedial teaching. Prerequisite: RE 4720.

**RE 4904. Field Experience/(3).F.**

Students register only by permission of advisor in reading.

## SPECIAL EDUCATION (SPE)

**SPE 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****SPE 2800. Teachers, Schools, and Learners/(3).F;S.**

Provides the conceptual basis for understanding teaching as a profession, diverse learners, and classroom and school contexts. It also provides the foundation for thinking about inquiry and the knowledge base in education. Students are also required to perform a minimum of 40 hours of observations and/or participation. (Same as CI 2800.) (WRITING; COMPUTER)

**SPE 3000. Learner Diversity/(3).F;S.**

An examination of current literature and practices related to issues in learner development, exceptionalities, and cultural diversity. Emphasis is placed on applications of knowledge, strategies, and interventions that will be observed, modeled, and discussed. Coursework is integrated with K-6 field experiences to provide contexts for classroom instruction. (Same as CI 3000.)

**SPE 3104. Practicum in Early Child Development: Three Through Kindergarten/(3).F;S.**

This practicum is designed to provide opportunities for students to plan and implement developmentally appropriate curriculum and instruction for typically and atypically developing kindergarten and prekindergarten children and their families. The practicum consists of a minimum of 150 contact hours in a program serving children from three to six years of age. Periodic seminars will be required. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Graded on S/U basis. (Same as CI/FCS 3104.) (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**SPE 3105. Practicum in Early Child Development: Birth Through Two Years/(3).F;S.**

This practicum is designed to provide opportunities for students to plan and implement developmentally appropriate environments and interactions for typical and atypical infants and toddlers and their families. This practicum consists of a minimum of 150 contact hours in a program serving children from birth through two years of age. Periodic seminars will be required. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Graded on S/U basis. (Same as CI/FCS 3105.)

**SPE 3272. Developmental Assessment and Program Evaluation for Programs Serving Preschool and Kindergarten Children/(3).S.**

This course will introduce the basic concepts involved in formal and informal observation approaches for infants, toddlers, preschoolers and families. Skills in observation, data collection, analysis of data, and uses of data will be developed. Cultural and experiential influences will be considered. Prerequisite: FCS 2104 or approval of instructor.

**SPE 3273. Educational Assessment and Intervention for Infants with Disabilities and Their Families/(3).F.**

Provides for information and skill development in assessment and program service development for infants with disabilities and their families. Service coordination and transdisciplinary intervention with families will be addressed. Prerequisite: FCS 2101 or approval of instructor.

**SPE 3370. Introduction to Mental Retardation/(2).F;S.**

A study of individuals who have problems of retardation with regard to characteristics, behavior, and general nature and needs in the home, community, and learning environment.



**SPE 3374. Identification and Assessment of Learning Disabilities/(3).F;S.**

The basic principles of the identification and evaluation procedures used with children with learning disabilities. This course outlines the procedures required in planning and writing an Individualized Education Program.

**SPE 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****SPE 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.****SPE 4553. Issues in Transdisciplinary Service Delivery/(1).S.**

This seminar emphasizes the foundations for professional development, positive attitudes toward children and families, and the strong commitment toward continuous, life-long study of young children and their learning. Class discussions and assignments are designed to prepare B-K teachers to participate fully in interdisciplinary and transdisciplinary early childhood teams and to collaborate across agencies dealing with young children and their families. (Same as CI/FCS 4553.)

**SPE 4554. Infant/Toddler Curriculum/(4).F.**

The purposes of this course are (1) to apply the principles of developmentally appropriate practice to planning, implementing, and evaluating curriculum experiences for infants and toddlers; and (2) to develop strategies for integrating a range of developmental needs and disabilities within the planned curriculum. Prerequisites: FCS 2101 and SPE 3273, or consent of the instructor. (Same as CI/FCS 4554.)

**SPE 4570. Consultation and Advocacy for Exceptional Children: Mental Retardation, Learning Disabilities, and Emotional Disturbance/(3).F;S.**

The role of the teacher as an advocate and change agent for mentally retarded, learning disabled, and emotionally disturbed children in the home, school, and community. This course must be taken concurrently with SPE 4601, 4705, and 4902. [Dual-listed with SPE 5570.]

**SPE 4571. Introduction to Emotional Disturbance/(2).F;S.**

An introductory course in the education of the emotionally handicapped child. Emphasis will be placed upon the psychological, sociological, and educational implications in the education of emotionally handicapped children. (WRITING)

**SPE 4576. Introduction to Learning Disabilities/(2).F;S.**

The identification and education of youth with learning disabilities, including programs, teaching strategies, and theories.

**SPE 4592. Medical Aspects of Disability/(3).On Demand.**

This course includes a survey of major physical disabilities including cardiovascular disease, diabetes, AIDS, cancer, pain, obesity, eating disorders, and injury using a behavioral medicine orientation. Behavioral medicine represents a multidimensional approach to integrating behavioral and biomedical information in determining disease etiology and in prescribing comprehensive treatment. (WRITING)

**SPE 4595. Individual Differences/(3).F;S.**

This course will provide an overview of the field of special education with emphasis on mental retardation, learning disabilities, and emotional disabilities. [Dual-listed with SPE 5595.]

**SPE 4600. Curriculum and Instruction for Young Children: Three through Kindergarten/(4).F.**

The purposes of this course are (1) to apply the major cognitive, language, affective, social and physical development theories to curriculum planning and implementation for all young children; and (2) to develop strategies for integrating a range of learning needs and disabilities into the planning and implementation of an early childhood curriculum. Emphasis will be on education services in public schools and other settings serving young children with typical and atypical needs. Prerequisite: SPE 3272, or consent of the instructor. (Same as CI/FCS 4600.)

**SPE 4601. Classroom Management and Intervention Strategies: Mental Retardation, Learning Disabilities, and Emotional Disturbance/(2).F;S.**

A study of classroom management techniques and intervention strategies with mentally retarded, learning disabled, and emotionally disturbed children. Must be taken concurrently with SPE 4570, 4705, and 4902 by special education majors. [Dual-listed with SPE 5601.]

**SPE 4700. Introduction to the Teaching-Family Model/(3).On Demand.**

An introduction to the philosophy and implementation of the teaching-family model treatment approach. Emphasis will be placed on meeting the needs and remediating problems of the emotionally disturbed and delinquent youth. [Dual-listed with SPE 5700.]

**SPE 4705. Methods and Curriculum in Learning Disabilities/(3).F;S.**

This course addresses state-of-the-art techniques and methods used in the implementation of curriculum programs for learning disabled students. This course must be taken concurrently with SPE 4570, 4601, and 4902. [Dual-listed with SPE 5705.]

**SPE 4900. Student Teaching in Special Education/ (6 OR 12).F;S.**

Teaching experiences under supervision for one semester for students planning to teach special needs students in grades K-12. Graded on S/U basis.

**SPE 4902. Practicum in Handicapping Conditions/(3).F;S.**

Field practice in school settings of techniques used in the education of mentally retarded, learning disabled, and emotionally disturbed children. Graded on S/U basis only. This course must be taken concurrently with SPE 4570, 4601, and 4705. (SPEAKING)

**SPE 4903. Internship in Habilitative Science/(12).F;S.**

Field practice in non-school settings of techniques and practices used with persons with disabilities. Graded on S/U basis only.

## Department of Leadership and Educational Studies (LES)

*L. Arthur Safer, Chair*

*Roma B. Angel*

*Barbara S. Bonham*

*Hunter R. Boylan*

*Stephen C. Bronack*

*Larry H. Brown*

*Kelly Clark/Keefe*

*Charles S. Claxton*

*Michael W. Dale*

*Ralph G. Hall*

*Richard D. Howe*

*W. Thomas Jamison*

*Kenneth D. Jenkins*

*George A. Maycock*

*George H. Olson*

*Linda C. O'Neal*

*Richard E. Riedl*

*Robert L. Sanders*

*Bobby H. Sharp*

*E. Michael Sutton*

*John H. Tashner*

*Carol A. Truett*

*Gayle M. Turner*

*Linda A. Veltze*

*Stephen R. White*

The Department of Leadership and Educational Studies serves the education community and the public in many ways. It provides foundational courses which have relevance to the professional studies component in teacher education. The courses in Educational Foundations (FDN) provide students of education with the opportunity to learn about social, philosophical, historical and cultural factors that impact on schooling. The department provides courses that develop the skills and knowledge needed to understand how research in the field of education is designed, implemented, and evaluated. The department offers course work in the classroom use and integration into teaching of computer-based technology.

The Department offers courses of instruction leading to a Master's degree in the following areas:

### **Master of School Administration (M.S.A.)**

This degree prepares persons for a school principalship at all public school levels and leads to initial licensure as a school administrator in North Carolina. (Prerequisite for admission to a program leading to administrative licensure: North Carolina "A" Teaching License or its equivalent from another state and three years of successful teaching experience or its equivalent.) Students will need to pass a state licensure examination to complete eligibility for a license to practice as a school administrator in North Carolina.

### **Master of Arts (M.A.)**

Higher education, administration; higher education, adult education; higher education, developmental studies; and higher education, teaching - designed to prepare students to teach in community, junior and technical colleges (does not lead to NC Licensure); prepares students who wish to work in post-secondary educational settings.

An M.A. degree in Educational Media (with concentrations in Instructional Technology Specialist/Computers and Instructional Technology Specialist/Computers, General) is housed in the department and is described in the *Graduate Bulletin*. Students may choose the concentration that leads to North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction Licensure 077 requirements or general concentration that does not lead to licensure. Students holding a current teaching licensure can add the 079 endorsement to be computer teachers.

### **Master of Library Science (M.L.S.)**

The Department also offers programs of study which lead to the Master of Library Science (M.L.S.) degree with a major in Library Science, General with two concentrations: 1) School Libraries, 2) Public Libraries.

**The Educational Specialist degree (Ed.S.)** in the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies is a 30 semester hour degree program offered in the following areas:

1. Educational administration—provides advanced graduate work for public school administration. This degree leads to sixth year licensure.
2. Higher education administration—provides advanced graduate work in the area of post-secondary education (administration, teaching, developmental studies, and adult education).

Consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

A student working toward a degree and/or licensure in the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies must develop her/his program of study in consultation with an approved advisor. Candidacy forms must be submitted to the graduate office before the student has completed twelve hours of course work. Degree seeking students who are taking courses without being officially assigned an advisor and/or receiving their advisor's approval, do so at the risk of not having the courses approved as part of their degree program.

Students who want a minor in the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies should contact the Chairperson of the Department.

A graduate minor consists of 9-12 semester hours of designated courses from the program track concentration selected (higher education, developmental studies; higher education, adult education; higher education, administration; higher education, teaching; higher education, community, junior and technical college).

**COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN FOUNDATIONS OF EDUCATION (FDN)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

## FOUNDATIONS OF EDUCATION (FDN)

**FDN 3100. Classroom Use of Microcomputers in Grades K-12/(2).F;S.**

An introduction to the applications of microcomputer technology in instructional settings. Topics included are popular computer systems used in schools; word processing; data storage and retrieval; software evaluation, selection and use; and computer languages designed for classroom instruction. (COMPUTER)

**FDN 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****FDN 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on an S/U basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**FDN 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.****FDN 3800. Foundations of American Education/(3).F;S.**

An examination of historical, philosophical, sociological, political and economic forces affecting education and schooling in the United States. May serve as an elective for non-teacher education majors by permission of chairperson. FDN 3800 may not be taken by teacher education majors before admission to teacher education. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**FDN 3850. Literacy, Technology and Instruction/(3).F;S.**

This course covers a broad range of issues related to literacy, uses of technology and instructional strategies in educational settings. It serves as an instructional model for the latest technologies and research based instructional strategies. In addition, students are expected to design lessons and units which utilize this instruction. (Same as CI/RE 3850.) (COMPUTER)

**FDN 4200. Psychology of Reading for the Classroom Teacher/(3).F.**

Provides classroom teachers with a comprehensive overview of modern learning theories as they apply to the psychology of reading behavior and the psychology of reading instruction. The course is organized in such a way that students are guided into critical evaluation and analysis of reading practices in relation to prevalent theories of learning. Students are encouraged to formulate ways in which learning theories can be translated into reading behavior and used to develop teaching strategies for teaching instruction.

**FDN 4600. Educational Statistics/(3).F;S.**

A study of descriptive statistics, correlational techniques, and simple regression as applied to practice and research in education and counseling. Instruction in and extensive use of SPSS statistical package included. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) [Dual-listed with FDN 5600.] (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**FDN 4800. Education of the Culturally Diverse/(3).F.**

A general survey of situations encountered by the teacher in a culturally diverse society. As emphasis on the development of the empathetic teacher and the creation of teacher strategies and materials. Open to graduates and seniors. [Dual-listed with FDN 5801.]

**FDN 4810. Education in Appalachian America/(3).S.**

A course designed to assist the teacher of mountain children in understanding the pupil and school in the Appalachian culture. Various Appalachian cultural descriptors and their effect on schooling will be discussed with attention to the creation of teaching strategies and materials. Open to graduates and seniors. [Dual-listed with FDN 5810.]

---

## The College of Fine and Applied Arts

*J. Mark Estep, Dean*

In cooperation with other colleges of the University, the College of Fine and Applied Arts strives:

1. To provide for varied interests, desires, needs, and abilities of students.
2. To provide a liberal education for all Appalachian students.
3. To expand cultural horizons and develop appreciation of ethical and aesthetic values.
4. To prepare students for certain professions.
5. To prepare students for entrance into certain professional schools.
6. To provide sound foundations for students capable and desirous of advanced study.
7. To prepare students for graduate study and research.

### DEPARTMENTS

The College of Fine and Applied Arts consists of the following seven departments:

Art  
Communication  
Family and Consumer Sciences  
Health, Leisure and Exercise Science  
Military Science  
Technology  
Theatre and Dance

**NOTE:** *Although the requirement for most degree programs at Appalachian can be met within the minimum of 122 semester hours, the student should be aware that certain programs of study require additional hours. Students are advised to check with the department of their intended major early in their studies. Meeting graduation requirements is the student's responsibility.*

### DEGREES OFFERED

The College of Fine and Applied Arts offers the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Fine Arts, and the Bachelor of Science degrees. In cooperation with the College of Education it offers the Bachelor of Science degree with teacher licensure in Art Education (K-12), Child Development: Birth Through Kindergarten, Physical Education (K-12), Family and Consumer Sciences, Secondary Education, Technology Education, and Teaching Theatre Arts, K-12.

To be admitted to the College of Fine and Applied Arts as a candidate for a baccalaureate degree, a student must have:

1. Completed at least 30 semester hours.
2. A grade-point average of at least 2.00.
3. Completed ENG 1000 and 1100.
4. Been accepted by a department in the College as a major in that department.
5. Students moving from Orientation and Core Studies to the degree-granting department must see the departmental chair for the purpose of being assigned a faculty advisor.

A student who is a candidate for a teaching license must be admitted to the teacher education program by the chairperson of the Department of Curriculum and Instruction.

Calculation of the GPA (grade-point average) in the MAJOR is figured by using only those courses listed under the "MAJOR REQUIREMENTS" section of each checksheet. The repeat rule is observed.

### ADVISEMENT

Advisement for the College of Fine and Applied Arts is available through each department within the College. Each student is urged to visit the dean's office for a graduation audit one semester prior to graduation.

### BACHELOR OF ARTS DEGREE

In order for a student to earn the Bachelor of Arts degree in the College of Fine and Applied Arts, the following requirements must be met:

1. Completion of at least 122 semester hours with a grade-point average of at least 2.00. A transfer student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work at Appalachian.
2. Completion of core curriculum requirements.
3. Completion of six semester hours of a second year of foreign language or higher. The Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures places students at the level at which they are prepared to perform regardless of previously earned units.
4. Completion of a major consisting of 40 semester hours from one of the departments listed below:  
Art      Theatre and Dance

Students in Art must have a 2.00 grade-point in each ART course required in the major. Students in Theatre and Dance must have an overall 2.00 grade-point average in the major; however, a grade of “B-” minimum is required in certain courses depending upon concentration chosen (see checksheet for specific requirements). Transfer students must complete at least eighteen semester hours of work in their major at Appalachian.

*Specific requirements for each departmental major preface the list of courses offered by the department.*

5. Completion of a minor consisting of 12 to 20 semester hours from a department other than the Departments of Leadership and Educational Studies; and Human Development and Psychological Counseling. Transfer students must complete at least nine semester hours in their minor at Appalachian. The choice of a minor should be made under the guidance of the student’s advisor.

*Specific requirements for each departmental minor preface the list of courses offered by the department.*

6. Completion of electives to total 122 semester hours.
7. Completion of residence requirements.
8. Compliance with regulations concerning the settlement of all expense accounts.
9. Recommendation of the faculty.

*Meeting graduation requirements is the student’s responsibility.*

Students pursuing the B.A. degree are advised to refer to the section entitled “Credit limitations” which apply to that particular degree.

A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree may qualify for a teacher’s license by admission to professional education courses through the office of laboratory experiences in the College of Education and by completing all academic and professional educational requirements for licensure.

### **BACHELOR OF FINE ARTS DEGREE**

1. Completion of at least 122 semester hours with a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.00. A transfer student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work at Appalachian.
2. Completion of core curriculum requirements.
3. Completion of a major as described by the Department of Art.

Students in Art must have a minimum 2.00 grade-point in each ART course required within the major.

*Specific requirements for this degree preface the list of courses offered by the department.*

### **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE**

#### **(without teacher licensure)**

In order for a student to earn the Bachelor of Science degree in the College of Fine and Applied Arts, the following requirements must be met:

1. Completion of at least 122 semester hours with a grade-point average of at least 2.00. A transfer student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work at Appalachian.
2. Completion of the core curriculum requirements.
3. Completion of a major as described by the various departments offering Bachelor of Science programs without teacher licensure:

Art  
 Communication  
 Family and Consumer Sciences  
 Health, Leisure and Exercise Science  
 Technology

In conjunction with the College of Arts and Sciences, the College of Fine and Applied Arts offers the Bachelor of Science degree in child development. Participating departments in the child development degree are Psychology (Arts and Sciences), and Family and Consumer Sciences (Fine and Applied Arts). The degree is housed in the Department of Family and Consumer Sciences. For information regarding degree requirements for these two concentrations, refer to the respective department.

Students must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major. Transfer students must complete at least eighteen semester hours of work in their major at Appalachian and must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major at Appalachian.

*Specific requirements for each department major preface the list of courses offered by the department.*

4. Completion of a minor consisting of 12 to 20 semester hours (unless otherwise designated) and from a department other than the Departments of Leadership and Educational Studies; and Human Development and Psychological Counseling. (Transfer students must complete at least nine semester hours in their minor at Appalachian.) The choice of a minor should be made under the guidance of the student's advisor.

*Specific requirements for each departmental minor preface the list of courses offered by the department.*

5. Completion of electives to total 122 semester hours.
6. Completion of residence requirements.
7. Compliance with regulations concerning the settlement of all expense accounts.
8. Recommendation of the faculty.

*Meeting graduation requirements is the student's responsibility.*

### **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE**

**(with teacher licensure)**

For the requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree with teacher licensure, refer to that section in the index.

### **INTERNSHIPS**

Opportunities are available for students to become involved in internships associated with the academic disciplines represented by all the departments in the College of Fine and Applied Arts. These internships provide students with on-the-job experiences in many areas of endeavor and allow them to earn academic credit which is applicable toward their degree. Students interested in pursuing this valuable educational opportunity should contact either their departmental advisor or the departmental office. Consult the catalog statement which describes the student internship program.

## Department of Art (ART)

*Laura B. Ives, Chair*

*Mary Babcock*

*Eli Bentor*

*Kathleen Campbell*

*Christopher M. Curtin*

*Joan S. Durden*

*Judy L. Humphrey*

*Scott P. Ludwig*

*Robin Martindale*

*Ed Midgett*

*Gary M. Nemcosky*

*William G. Phifer*

*Eric L. Purves*

*Marilyn C. Smith*

*Lisa M. Stinson*

*Marianne S. Suggs*

*Jim Toub*

*Gayle M. Weitz*

*Barbara Yale-Read*

*Margaret A. Yaukey*

The purposes of the Department of Art are (1) to provide instruction and to promote co-curricular activities which prepare students for professional careers in the visual arts such as teaching or graphic design, and in arts related fields such as arts management or gallery work; (2) to provide instruction and training in the intellectual and technical skills necessary for studio art production; (3) to promote informed understanding of the value of art and design in contemporary and in historical cultures; (4) to cultivate students abilities to think creatively and critically when both producing and responding to visual art; (5) to provide instruction and co-curricular activities in the visual arts as a component of the core curriculum program; and (6) to contribute creative work and scholarship to the University community, the arts professions and to society in general.

### **ADMISSION INTO MAJORS IN THE DEPARTMENT OF ART**

Admission is competitive and by portfolio review only. Students must formally apply for admittance into the Department of Art through the FOUNDATIONS PORTFOLIO REVIEW. The Department of Art has three formal portfolio reviews that are outlined below. The results of each review are final and cannot be appealed. Information packets which describe the particulars of each review process are available by contacting the Department of Art.

#### **I. FOUNDATIONS PORTFOLIO REVIEW: All entering students (freshmen, transfers, and others):**

All potential art majors should indicate art as their intended major on the University application form which will result in their receiving important Art Department information. All entering students must send a portfolio of no more than ten slides with the completed Foundations Portfolio Form to the Department of Art by the first Wednesday in November/April/July. All students should submit to the Foundations Portfolio Review at least one semester prior to entering Appalachian. Whenever possible, this review should take place after the student is formally admitted to Appalachian.

Students not admitted into the Department of Art may enroll in ART 1011 and ART 1013 and may resubmit to the next Foundations Portfolio Review ONE TIME ONLY.

#### **II. TRANSFER PORTFOLIO REVIEW (For all transfer students admitted by Foundations Portfolio Review):**

All transfer students who wish to pursue an art degree at Appalachian must first be admitted into the Department of Art via the Foundations Portfolio Review (see above). Transfer students must submit to the Foundations Portfolio Review at least one semester prior to enrolling at Appalachian. Admission into the Department of Art is limited and is highly competitive.

All degree tracks in art generally take at least three years to complete. Although most academic/lecture courses easily transfer from one institution to another, a student should not assume studio art courses will always transfer as course credit. They will always transfer as elective credit.

The Transfer Portfolio Review determines whether or not art courses taken at another institution will count for requirements at Appalachian. To be considered for transfer substitution credit for any studio courses, a portfolio of all artwork from EACH course must be submitted on Reading Day of the semester prior to entering Appalachian (during the first week in December/May/August).

All transfer students admitted through the Foundations Portfolio Review will be sent a Transfer Portfolio Review Information Packet which addresses all particulars of this process.

#### **III. CANDIDACY PORTFOLIO REVIEW/GRAPHIC DESIGN (For admittance into the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree in Graphic Design).**

Art majors seeking the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree in Graphic Design must submit their work to the Candidacy Portfolio Review in order to gain entrance into the BFA Graphic Design program. This second review usually occurs during a student's third semester at Appalachian (possibly earlier for transfer students), after completion of foundation requirements (ART 1001, 1002, 1003, and 1102) plus ART 2030, 2130, and one beginning 2000 level studio course. Students seeking the BFA degree in Graphic Design must pass the Candidacy Portfolio Review before taking any 3000 level studio course. Students who do not pass this review may use their earned art credits as electives or as requirements towards another degree in art or towards a minor in art. Students may also repeat courses and/or continue to take 2000 level studio courses and re-submit to the Candidacy Portfolio Review one time only. The Candidacy Portfolio Review takes place on Reading Day at the end of the fall and spring semesters.

STUDENTS MAJORING IN ART MUST MAKE A MINIMUM GRADE OF "C" (2.0) IN EACH REQUIRED ART COURSE. COURSES STIPULATED AS PREREQUISITES FOR SUBSEQUENT ART COURSES MUST BE SUCCESSFULLY COMPLETED WITH A GRADE OF "C" OR HIGHER BEFORE CONTINUING TO THE NEXT LEVEL OF COURSE WORK.

The Department of Art requires that each graduating senior exhibit new work with other students during their final spring semester at Appalachian as part of the department's annual Art Expo Competition. This Art Expo Exhibit is scheduled one year in advance and information concerning particulars is available from the Department of Art upon request.

Newly admitted freshmen and transfer students are advised to attend the Department of Art meeting scheduled during freshmen and transfer orientation sessions. Additional important information is given and all art majors are assigned an Art advisor.

**The Bachelor of Arts degree in Art with concentrations in Art History, Studio Art, and Interdisciplinary Art** consists of 40 semester hours. Foundations requirements consist of 15 s.h. and include ART 1001, 1002, 1003; 6 s.h. of art studios at the 2000 level which cannot be used elsewhere in the major; Art History requirements consist of 12 s.h. and include ART \*2030, \*2130 (\*counted as part of the 44 s.h. in core curriculum), 4030; 3 s.h. of another art history not used elsewhere in the major; 4 s.h. of courses from related areas include 1 s.h. from ART 2500, 3013, 3500 or 3520; and ART 2104. In addition to these requirements, one of the following 15 s.h. concentrations must be chosen:

**Art History concentration (15 s.h.)** - Choose 15 s.h. from the following courses not used elsewhere in the major: ART 2230, 3330, 3400, 3430, 3630, 3730, 4014, 4730, and 3530-3549 in Art History (may be repeated barring duplication).

**Studio Art concentration (15 s.h.)** - ART 2103 and choose 12 s.h. from the following courses not used elsewhere in the major: ART 2100, 3100, 3200, 3300, 4300, 2101, 2201, 3101, 3201, 4301, 2025, 2125, 3225, 3325, 4325, 3530-3549 (selected topics in studio art), 1202, 2007, 2107, 3007, 3107, 4307, 2008, 3008, 3208, 3308, 4308, 2009, 3009, 3109, 4109, 4309, 2126, 2026, 3226, 3103.

**Interdisciplinary Art concentration (15 s.h.)** - Choose 15 s.h. that includes a combination of courses from both the Art History concentration and the Studio Art concentration not used elsewhere in the major. Six s.h. must be chosen from one concentration and 9 s.h. from the other concentration.

In addition to the 40 s.h., 6 s.h. of a second year foreign language are required as well as a 12-18 s.h. minor. Also, 2 s.h. of free electives outside the major discipline are required.

**A Bachelor of Science degree in Art Education (K-12) (with teacher licensure)** consists of 57 semester hours which includes: studio courses (ART 1001, 1002, 1003, 2007 or 2107, 2008, 2009, 2025 or 2125, 2026, 2100, 2101 or 2201); art history courses (ART 2030, 2130, 4030, and select 3 s.h. from ART 3400, 3630, 3730, 4730 or other with approval of advisor); art education courses (ART 3422, 4421, 4422); and six semester hours of art electives not used elsewhere in the major to be chosen from: ART 1102, 1202, 2102, 3102, 2103, 3103, 2007, 2107, 3007, 3107, 4307, 2101, 2201, 3101, 3201, 4301, 2125, 3225, 3325, 3100, 3200, 3008, 3208, 3009, 3109, 2126, 3226, 2230, 3330, 3400, 3430, 3630, 3730, 4730, 3530-3549, 2104, 4521, 4551, 4012, 4014. In addition, the art education major must take three semester hours outside the major discipline, and satisfy specified professional education requirements. For the requirements leading to K-12 special licensure, see the Department of Curriculum and Instruction.

**A Bachelor of Science degree in Art Management** consists of 79 semester hours which include: ART 1001, 1002, 1003, 4012, 4013, and 4900 (an 8-12 s.h. summer internship). Nine s.h. of art history including: ART 2030 and 2130 and 3 s.h. from ART 3330, 3400, 3430, 3630, 3530-3549, 3730, 4014 and 4030; 15 s.h. which includes ART 2103 and 12 s.h. from ART 1102, 2007 or 2107, 2008, 2009, 2025 or 2125, 2026, 2100, 2101 or 2201, and 2104. An additional 6 s.h. from the following courses: Metalsmithing & Jewelry Design 3009, 3109; Clay 2007 or 2107, 3007, 3107; Fibers 3008, 3208; Painting 3100, 3200; Photo 2126, 3226; Printmaking 2125, 3225, 3325; Sculpture 2101 or 2201, 3101, 3201; Drawing 3103 or any art history not used elsewhere in the major. Additional hours (20 s.h.) are taken from art management that includes ACC 1100; CIS 1025; COM 2101; ECO 2030; ENG 3100; and MGT 3010, 3620; and 6 s.h. are selected from cross-disciplinary areas including: ACC 2110; ART 2102, 3500; CI 4830, 4840; ECO 2040, 2100; ENG 3700; LAW 2150, FIN 3010; FCS 1300; RM 2110, 2310; MGT 4070; MKT 3050; MUS 2011; THR 2011, 3735; THR/MUS 2445, THR 3735. Not included in the 79 s.h. is 2 s.h. minimum of free electives outside the major discipline.

**The Bachelor of Fine Arts degree in Graphic Design** consists of 75 hours in studio, art history, and related areas beginning with a foundations/studio requirement of ART 1001, 1002, 1003, 1102, 2103, and nine hours from ART 2008, 2025, 2100, 2007 or 2107, 2009, 2101 or 2201. The studio major in graphic design further consists of intermediate studios in TEC 1012; ART 2026, 2102, 2104, 2125, 3102; advanced studios in ART 3202, 3226, 4102, 4202; and six hours special topics in graphic design from ART 1202, 3602, 4602. At least three hours of professional development electives must be taken from ENG 3100; COM 2101, 2110; and others with written approval of the advisor. Twelve hours of art history must include ART 2030, 2130, 2230, and 3 hours from ART 3330, 3400, 3430, 3630, 3730, 4014, 4030, 4602, 4730. Also, students must successfully complete senior portfolio review. Not included in the 75 s.h. are 2 s.h. minimum of free electives outside the major discipline.



**The Bachelor of Fine Arts degree in Studio Art** includes areas of emphasis in clay, fibers, metalsmithing & jewelry, painting, photography, printmaking, and sculpture and consists of 78 semester hours in studio, art history and electives. The program begins with foundations requirements of ART 1001, 1002, 1003, and the introductory studio level of 15 s.h. including ART 2103, plus 12 s.h. from: ART 2007 or 2107, 2009, 2101 or 2201, 2008, 2025 or 2125, 2026 and 2100. The studio emphasis consists of 30 semester hours including ART 3103, plus 18 semester hours from a primary studio emphasis which includes studio seminar and senior studio. The secondary studio emphasis consists of 9 semester hours above the introductory level. Studio electives of 9 semester hours may be selected from any art studio not used elsewhere in the major and may also include related areas from other departments with the written approval of the advisor. Art History requirements are 12 semester hours including ART 2030 and 2130. There is a computer designator requirement of 3 semester hours, ART 2104. Not included in the 78 s.h. is 6 s.h. minimum of free electives, including 2 s.h. from outside the major discipline.

**A minor in Art for students who HAVE NOT PASSED THE FOUNDATIONS PORTFOLIO REVIEW** consists of 9 s.h. in ART 1011, 1012, 1013 AND 9 s.h. from ART 2011, 2012, 2016, 2030, 2130, 3330, 4012, or 4730 for a total of 18 semester hours.

All transfer students who have taken studio art courses at another accredited institution and who wish to receive substitution credit for art fundamentals (ART 1011, 1012, 1013) and/or any beginning level art studio course to count towards a MINOR IN ART ONLY must submit the actual work from each studio class to the Transfer Portfolio Review for Art Minors. This review takes place on the third Wednesday in October and in March only. See an advisor for art minors for details.

**A minor in Art for students who HAVE PASSED THE FOUNDATIONS PORTFOLIO REVIEW** consists of 9 s.h. in ART 1001, 1002, 1003 AND 9 s.h. from any 2000 level art studio course and/or any art history course (2030, 2130, or 4730) for a total of 18 semester hours.

**A minor in Art History** consists of 18 semester hours. Required courses are ART 2030, 2130, and 4030. The remaining nine semester hours must be chosen from ART 2230, 3330, 3400, 3430, 3630, 3730, 4014, 4730 or selected topics in art history.

## COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN ART (ART)

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

### ART 1001. Foundations I/(3).F;S.

Basic introduction to two-dimensional design emphasizing the structural elements of art, the principles of visual organization, and the psychological effects of visual decision making. Color theory, including schematic uses and historical and psychological aspects, will be explored along with the application of color mixing and color integration. There will be an introduction to the critical and analytical approaches to the visual arts. Prerequisite: portfolio admission into the Department of Art. Lecture and studio four hours.

### ART 1002. Foundations II/(3).F;S.

This course is the second half of an introduction to the structural elements of art. It examines the organizational principles of three-dimensional design and the study of equipment and materials used in this area of art making. Emphasis is on three-dimensional vocabulary, understanding of sculptural space, the use of hand and power tools, materials manipulation, and processes related to three-dimensional art. Prerequisite: ART 1001. Lecture and studio four hours.

### ART 1003. Foundations Drawing/(3).F;S.

An introductory experience in drawing with emphasis on visual awareness, perceptions, and interpretation. An orientation to basic tools, materials, and techniques is centered on drawing basic forms (cylinder, sphere, cone & cube) and continues through more complex objects and spatial contexts (still-life, interior, architectural exterior, and the human form). Should be taken concurrently with one other foundations level course. Prerequisite: portfolio admission into the Department of Art. Lecture and studio four hours.

### ART 1010. Visual Communication/(3).On Demand.

This course examines the significance of the image as a vehicle of communication. Concepts and techniques taken from historical as

well as from contemporary sources will seek to develop an understanding of the nature of the visual process and its importance in human lives. Studio work will include art experiences designed to increase an understanding of form and of content. Lecture and studio four hours.

### ART 1011. Design Fundamentals I/(3).F;S.

Basic introduction to two-dimensional design emphasizing the structural elements of art, the principles of visual organization, and the psychological effects of visual decision making. Color theory including schematic uses and historical and psychological aspects will be explored along with the application of color mixing and color interaction. There will be an introduction to the critical and analytical approaches to the visual arts. Lecture and studio four hours.

### ART 1012. Design Fundamentals II/(3).F;S.

Second half of basic studio problems in visual design offering further work with the structural elements and the organizational principles dealing now with three-dimensional design and space. Guided structural analysis will continue in order to develop aesthetic evaluation perceptions and skills. Prerequisite: ART 1011. Lecture and studio four hours.

### ART 1013. Drawing Fundamentals/(3).F.

Introduction to the drawing experience with emphasis on the development of eye/hand coordination and on basic techniques and skills necessary for the interpretation of visual form. Lecture and studio four hours.

### ART 1102. Graphic Design I/(3).F;S.

This course is a graphic design foundation course that prepares the student for more complex creative problem solving projects. The course challenges the student to further develop design skills

as well as to develop the technical skills of a graphic designer. Prerequisites: ART 1001 and 1003. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 1202. Calligraphy/(3).On Demand.**

An introduction to letter forms of use to both the serious and the occasional student. Western Calligraphy, including Roman capital letters, foundational Roman and Italic alphabets will be studied. The application of color to letter forms will be examined, with an emphasis on technique, creativity, and design. Included in the course of study will be the history and development of the alphabet as it applies to hand-lettered forms. Prerequisite: ART 1001 or permission of instructor. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 2007. Clay I: Beginning Handbuilding/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to clay and clay bodies using all phases of handbuilding. An over-all investigation of clay techniques emphasizing form and design. Prerequisites: ART 1001, 1002 and 1003. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 2008. Fibers I/(3).F;S.**

General introduction to and involvement with basic fibers processes. Emphasis on fibers processes as a visual and personal problem-solving experience. Prerequisites: ART 1001, 1002 and 1003. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 2009. Metalsmithing and Jewelry Design I: Fabrication and Stone Setting/(3).F;S.**

This course will focus on processes for construction with nonferrous metals. Techniques will include basic fabrication, stone setting, forming and the creation of mechanisms. Prerequisites: ART 1001 and 1002. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 2011. Art Introduction/(3).F;S.**

Analysis of selected examples of architecture, sculpture, painting, crafts, and industrial design in relation to their historic time and need. Three hours lecture. (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**ART 2012. Humanities: Arts and Ideas I/(3).F.**

A course which concentrates on the interplay of art, music, dance, theatre, philosophy and religion in the ancient through medieval cultures and their influences as manifested in other centuries. Lecture three hours. (Same as MUS/P&R/THR 2012.) (MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**ART 2013. Humanities: Arts and Ideas II/(3).S.**

A course which concentrates on the interplay of art, music, dance, theatre, philosophy and religion in contemporary culture. Lecture three hours. (Same as MUS/P&R/THR 2013.) (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**ART 2016. Studio for Non-Art Majors/(3).F.**

Studio course for the art minor and other non-majors wishing to pursue the art-making experience in various studio areas (alloys, clay, fibers, painting, photography, printmaking, and sculpture). Course may be repeated barring duplication of studio area. Prerequisites: ART 1011, 1012 and 1013 or by permission of the instructor. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 2025. Relief Printing/(3).F;S.**

A general introduction to printmaking - its history, development, techniques, and processes. Emphasis is on an in-depth study and application of various relief methods (embossing, collagraph, linoleum cut, woodcut, and non-traditional methods) along with an investigation of relevant image source and development. Prerequisites: ART 1001, 1002 and 1003. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 2026. Photographic Design I/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to photography: its history, development, techniques, and processes. Students will have the opportunity to learn proper procedures for composing, exposing, developing, processing, printing, enlarging, and displaying black/white photographic images, with emphasis on technical and pictorial expertise. There will also be instruction in basic lighting, shooting, and copying of art work for portfolio and/or educational purposes. A non-automatic 35 MM camera is needed. Prerequisites: ART 1001, or instructor approval prior to registration. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 2030. Prehistory Through Medieval Art/(3).F.**

A survey of painting, sculpture, and architecture from prehistoric times through the fourteenth century. Lecture three hours. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**ART 2100. Painting I/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to the medium of oil or acrylic paint emphasizing color, techniques, and composition will include perceptual and conceptual resolutions. Individual consultation and group critiques. Prerequisites: ART 1001 and 1003. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 2101. Sculpture I: Modeling and Casting/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to sculptural ideas and concepts developed through modeling in clay, wax and plaster molding processes. An introduction to foundry casting includes basic sand casting and plaster investment processes. Prerequisites: ART 1001, 1002 and 1003. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 2102. Typography/(3).F;S.**

A concentration in the study of typography. Course includes a survey of major typographical trends, analysis of letterforms, typesetting methods and the use of type in layout design. Prerequisites: ART 1001 and 1003; this course may be taken at the same time as, but not before ART 1102. Corequisite: this course should be taken concurrently with TEC 1012. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 2103. Drawing II/(3).F;S.**

Involvement with a variety of drawing concepts and media. Emphasis on student development of compositional concerns, graphic expression through media and process, and content. Both subjective and conceptual approaches will be undertaken in drawing exercises. The course also includes life studies from complex still-lives, landscapes, interiors, and the human figure. Prerequisites: ART 1001 and 1003. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 2104. Digital Imaging/(3).S.**

This is an introductory course in the use of the microcomputer specifically for electronic media image-manipulation by artists and designers. This course emphasizes visual problem-solving using the computer as a creative tool. Lecture and studio four hours. Prerequisites: ART 1001, 1002, and 1003. (COMPUTER)

**ART 2107. Clay I: Beginning Throwing/(3).F;S.**

An introductory to clay and clay bodies using the potters wheel. An investigation of throwing techniques emphasizing form and design. Prerequisites: ART 1001, 1002, and 1003. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 2125. Serigraphy/(3).F;S.**

In-depth work with photomechanical screenprinting processes and techniques and with color theory. Emphasis is on the thorough investigation and development of diverse image sources resulting in unique pictorial statements. Prerequisite: ART 2103. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 2126. Pinhole Photography/(3).On Demand.**

This course offers an introduction to and extensive experience with several unique photographic applications, while concentrating on pinhole photography, photograms, drawn negatives, and other alternative photographic approaches and processes. Emphasis is on the creation of inventive compositions and image manipulations. Prerequisites: ART 1001, 1002 and 1003. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 2130. Renaissance Through Contemporary Art/(3).F;S.**

A survey of painting, sculpture, and architecture from the fifteenth century to the present. Lecture three hours. (WRITING; MULTICULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**ART 2201. Sculpture I: Carving and Construction/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to sculptural ideas and concepts developed through carving in stone and wood and additive construction in materials such as welded steel. The student is introduced to the use of specialized hand and power tools including pneumatic chisels and die grinders as well as power sanders and grinders required for shaping and finishing stone, wood and steel. Prerequisites: ART 1001, 1002 and 1003. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 2230. History of Graphic Design/(3).S.**

A historical survey of graphic communications including the development of word symbols, type, printing, illustration, photography, and computer art. Lecture three hours. (WRITING)

**ART 2421. Art Education: Professional Survey/(3).S.**

A study of current trends and issues in the field of art education, including new technologies, research, and art teaching in areas such as public schools, community and adult education programs, art therapy situations, museums, early learning centers, and other alternative sites. Prerequisites: ART 1001, 1002, 1003, and two beginning studio courses. Prerequisites may be waived for non-licensure students, with permission of instructor. Lecture and laboratory four hours. (WRITING)

**ART 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

Majors in art may broaden and intensify their program through individual research and involvement in a given area of art. Prerequisite: Permission of department chairperson.

**ART 3007. Clay II: Intermediate Handbuilding/(3).F;S.**

An intermediate clay course developing handbuilding technical skills, plus the possible combination of handbuilt and thrown techniques emphasizing form and design. Prerequisite: ART 2007. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 3008. Fibers II/(3).S.**

Intermediate exploration in selected fibers processes. Emphasis on fibers as a visual and personal problem-solving process as well as thorough technical understanding. Prerequisite: ART 2008. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 3009. Metalsmithing and Jewelry Design II: Casting/(3).F;S.**

This course will introduce centrifugal casting, rubber mold making, advanced stone setting, repousse and chasing. Students will continue to develop and incorporate forming and fabrication skills. Prerequisites: ART 2009 and Candidacy Review. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 3013. Introduction to New York/Washington Art Scene/(1).F;S.**

The ASU-NY Loft and/or the Appalachian House in Washington

are bases from which visiting groups of students will experience the art museums and galleries in each city. Trips to these cities, organized by art faculty, allow students to gain one semester hour credit. Individual projects are assigned by the instructor leading each trip. May be repeated for a total of three hours credit.

**ART 3021. Visual Art in the Elementary School/(3).F;S.**

A general orientation to visual art teaching/learning for the elementary level classroom teacher. Students will study the broad subject of visual art (aesthetics, history, criticism, and studio) and will acquire the ability to devise and evaluate worthwhile art lessons that are comprehensive, integrated, and multi-cultural in nature. Students will create and teach their own visual arts lesson, devise a curriculum, engage in studio activities, etc. Two hours per week lecture; two hours per week studio. Prerequisite: ART 2011. (Same as CI 3021.)

**ART 3100. Painting II/(3).S.**

This course allows the student to continue painting processes begun in Painting I. Emphasis is on the gradual introduction of more difficult painting problems and more sophisticated ideas of color and composition. Prerequisite: ART 2100. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 3101. Sculpture II/(3).F.**

Intermediate exploration of sculptural expression through greater depth and emphasis on media, processes and concepts previously introduced in the 2000 level sculpture courses. Prerequisites: ART 2101 and ART 2201. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 3102. Graphic Design II/(3).F;S.**

Third course in graphic design sequence stressing creative problem solving techniques as applied to layout, color and typography. An introduction to the Macintosh microcomputer with emphasis on applications used for design, layout and illustration. Prerequisites: ART 1002, 1102, 2102 and TEC 1012. Lecture and studio four hours. (COMPUTER)

**ART 3103. Drawing III/(3).S.**

Advanced study in drawing concepts, image-development, materials and techniques. A study of contemporary drawing media and methods, concentrating on the human figure and related themes. A cross-cultural study of drawing in the history of art, exploring a variety of aesthetic traditions. Prerequisite: ART 2103. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 3107. Clay II: Intermediate Throwing/(3).F;S.**

An intermediate clay course developing technical skills using the potter's wheel, plus the possible combination of throwing with some handbuilding techniques emphasizing form and design. Prerequisite: ART 2107. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 3109. Metalsmithing and Jewelry Design III: Holloware/(3).F;S.**

This course will introduce the smithing processes of raising, stretching, sinking and shell forming used in the creation of both traditional and nontraditional hollowware forms. In addition, students will continue to develop fabrication, stone setting and casting techniques by adapting and integrating them into more complex and sophisticated forms. Prerequisite: ART 3009. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 3200. Painting III/(3).F.**

Advanced study in painting which offers more challenging assignments than the preceding two courses. This course allows more

choices and greater flexibility in order to encourage the development of individual techniques and styles. Prerequisites: ART 2103 and 3100. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 3201. Sculpture II: Contemporary Issues/(3).S.**

Intermediate focus on traditional and/or experimental sculptural processes, media or techniques. Topics to be considered may include installation art, digital art, performance art or site specific sculpture as well as in-depth study of traditional media. Course content will vary from semester to semester. Prerequisites: ART 2101 and ART 2201. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 3202. Graphic Design III/(3).F;S.**

An intermediate course in the graphic design sequence involving a wide range of design problems with an emphasis on the development of conceptual and technical proficiencies stressing skills developed in typography. An introduction to the Macintosh micro-computer applications for graphic design. Prerequisites: ART 2026, 2103, 2104 and 3102. Lecture and studio four hours. (COMPUTER)

**ART 3208. Fibers III/(3).F;S.**

In-depth study in selected fibers processes. Emphasis on fibers as a visual and problem-solving process with enhanced technical applications. Prerequisite: ART 3008. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 3225. Etching/(3).F.**

Involvement with etching and other related intaglio processes, both traditional and non-traditional, with emphasis on thorough technical understanding and resolved pictorial statements. Prerequisites: ART 2103 and either ART 2025 or 2125 or permission of the instructor prior to enrollment. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 3226. Photographic Design II/(3).F;S.**

An intermediate course in 35 MM black/white photography. Assignments will be given that address the creation of related serial imagery, photojournalistic approaches, photodocumentation, still-life and portraiture, aesthetic image manipulation, conceptual problem-solving, and the art of the decisive moment. Must have an adjustable 35 MM SLR camera. Prerequisite: ART 2026. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 3300. Painting IV/(3).F;S.**

An advanced level course that allows independent direction in approach and style. This course is designed for serious, self-directed students who can maintain a personal interest in and involvement with painting. Prerequisite: ART 3200. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 3308. Fibers IV/(3).F;S.**

Advanced studio production in fibers with opportunities for presentations, discussion and critiques in a group setting with fibers faculty and other advanced level students. Students are required to set course direction and goals with approval of the instructor. Prerequisite: ART 3208. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 3325. Lithography/(3).S.**

The basic chemistry, processes and techniques of black and white stone lithography with emphasis on technical understanding and control and on the development of personal visual statements. Color and metal plate lithography will also be introduced. Offered odd years only. Prerequisites: ART 2103 and either 2025 or 2125. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 3330. United States Art History/(3).F.**

A course that acquaints the student with the evolution of art in the

United States from colonial times until the present. Offered odd years only. Lecture three hours. Prerequisites: ART 2030, 2130 or permission of the instructor. (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**ART 3400. Women Artists/(3).On Demand.**

This course will provide a historical and contemporary survey of women visual artists. Lecture three hours.

**ART 3422. Art Education: Pre-School Through Age 12/(3).F.**

Art in the elementary schools and for non-traditional groups of equivalent ages, considering needs, abilities, and interests. Experiences include philosophical approaches, lesson preparation (including concept development), instructional methods and materials, interdisciplinary content, and practicum experiences in the public schools and other relevant situations. Laboratory will focus on translating foundation studio experiences into appropriate aesthetic experiences for children. Prerequisites: ART 1001, 1002, 1003, and two beginning studio courses. Prerequisites may be waived for non-licensure students, with permission of instructor. Lecture and laboratory four hours. (SPEAKING)

**ART 3430. History of Twentieth Century Art/(3).F.**

A survey of leading movements in modern and contemporary art from 1890 to the present. Offered every other fall. Lecture three hours. Prerequisites: ART 2030, 2130 or consent of the instructor.

**ART 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

Majors in art may broaden and intensify their program through individual research and involvement in a given area of art. Prerequisite: permission of the department chairperson.

**ART 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract required.

**ART 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**ART 3602. Special Topics in Graphic Design/(3).On Demand.**

Students examine in detail a specialty area in graphic communication, through discussion, research and creative studio work. Examples of topics might include: sign, symbol and image; illustration; packaging design; publication design. Content to vary; may be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 3630. African Art/(3).S.**

This course explores major themes in the study of the visual arts in Africa. Works of art from the ancient rock paintings of the Sahara, through the ancient artistic traditions of Ife and Benin, to the arts of the colonial and post colonial periods are presented. Diverse forms of art works are studied in their social, religious, and political contexts. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or consent of the instructor. Offered odd years only. Lecture three hours. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

**ART 3730. Native Arts of the Americas/(3).On Demand.**

This course explores the Native Arts & Architecture of North America, Pre-Columbian Central America & Ancient South America. Diverse forms of art works are studied in their social, religious, and political contexts. The focus of the course may be in any of the three major cultural regions. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or consent of the instructor. Offered odd years only. Lecture three hours. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

**ART 4012. Exhibitions Practicum/(3).F;S.**

Exhibitions research, selection, management, presentation, and promotion in conjunction with the operation of the Catherine J. Smith Gallery. May be repeated for a total of nine hours credit. Sophomore standing required. Lecture and practicum three hours.

**ART 4013. Business of Art/(3).On Demand.**

An introduction to the theoretical and practical issues encountered by artisans on a day-to-day basis. The artisans will delve into various business topics such as taxes, insurance, bookkeeping, commission agreements, copyright laws, and other applications necessary for establishment of good business practices. Prerequisites: 6 s.h. above the 2000 level in any ONE studio area (excluding graphic design) or 6 s.h. above the 3000 level in art history. (WRITING)

**ART 4014. Seminar/(3).S.**

A special course offering based upon faculty and student interest in advanced studies in art, art history, art education, research, and inter-disciplinary art. Course may be repeated barring duplication of content. Times to be arranged. Prerequisite: permission of the instructor. (SPEAKING; WRITING)

**ART 4030. Seminar in Art Criticism and Theory/(3).S.**

A seminar in the theory and criticism of art in which leading methods of analysis are examined through readings and discussion. Major emphasis is placed upon the student developing a critical sense of art. Offered each spring. Prerequisites: ART 2030 or 2130 or consent of instructor. Lecture three hours. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

**ART 4102. Graphic Design IV/(3).F;S.**

Advanced design problems with increased complexity, with emphasis on design systems and experimentation with various media. Encourages awareness of contemporary design trends and their historical predecessors. Prerequisites: ART 2103, 2026, and 3102; this course may be taken at the same time as, but not before ART 3202. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 4109. Metalsmithing and Jewelry Design IV: Advanced Fabrication, Casting and Hollowware/(3).F;S.**

Study of advanced techniques and processes appropriate to developing an individual aesthetic in the area of metalsmithing and jewelry design. Students will complete a technical research project. Prerequisite: ART 3109. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 4202. Graphic Design V/(3).F;S.**

The culminating course in the graphic design major sequence; stresses development of creativity and technical proficiency; emphasis on pre-professional training in advanced design problems, portfolio preparation and presentation, and related professional skills. Prerequisites: ART 3202 and 3226; this course may be taken at the same time as, but not before ART 4102. Lecture and studio four hours. (SPEAKING)

**ART 4300. Painting V/(3).F;S.**

An advanced level course in painting processes with emphasis on a professional level of accomplishment, conceptual problem solving and related research. Areas of inquiry will include working on creative solutions of individually defined aesthetic problems, employing experimental techniques and/or refining advanced technical applications. Prerequisite: ART 3300. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 4301. Sculpture III: Advanced Sculpture/(3).F;S.**

Advanced development of sculptural expression. The students will be expected to develop a personal approach to sculptural content and style as well as develop standards of critical judgment in the

analysis of their own work. Prerequisite: ART 3101 and/or ART 3201. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 4307. Clay III: Advanced Clay/(3).F;S.**

Advanced study in clay including in-depth individual exploration in one area of concentration. Encourages the development of individual techniques, skills and approaches resulting in a more thorough knowledge of contemporary trends and issues in clay. Prerequisites: ART 2007 and 3007, or ART 2107 and 3107. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 4308. Fibers V/(3).F;S.**

Further advanced creative activity and studio production in fibers with opportunities for research, presentations, and critiques in a group setting with fibers faculty and other advanced students. The course emphasizes preparations for Senior Studio. Course goals and directions will be set by students with input from the instructor. Prerequisite: ART 3308. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 4309. Metalsmithing and Jewelry Design V: Advanced Studio/(3).F;S.**

A self directed advanced course of study in which the student will develop a contract with the instructor that includes project descriptions, selected readings and deadlines. Critiques will take place in both group and individual settings. Prerequisite: ART 4109. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 4325. Advanced Printmaking/(3).On Demand.**

Continued investigation of processes and directions introduced in beginning level printmaking courses which will encourage refinement of a more personalized artistic expression. Emphasis will be given to examining advanced techniques and contemporary issues in printmaking. Prerequisites: ART 2103 and at least two of the following: ART 2025, 2125, 3225, or 3325. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 4326. Photographic Design V/(3).S.**

This course is designed to allow students to work at an advanced level in photography, to enhance the aesthetic, intellectual and visual evolution of personal work and to hone critical skills and awareness of historical and theoretical issues in the field. Prerequisites: ART 2026, ART 2126, and ART 3226.

**ART 4351. Studio Seminar/(3).F;S.**

This course is designed to help students organize and clarify ideas and images in preparation for creating a coherent body of work in the senior studio. When completed, this body of work will be exhibited in a group show at the Catherine J. Smith Gallery. This course will include planning and writing a proposal, reading relevant art criticism and theory, writing a research paper, and documenting through sketches, models and oral presentations. This seminar is restricted to BFA Studio Art majors in their last year of study. It is a prerequisite for Senior Studio courses: ART 4400, 4401, 4407, 4408, 4409, and 4425. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

**ART 4400. Senior Studio/Painting/(3).F;S.**

Senior Studio is the culminating course requirement for the BFA degree in Studio Art. This course is a concluding and major academic experience for the advanced student. The student will be given the chance to demonstrate an emerging intellectual, visual and technical maturity with respect to one's ability to resolve meaningful artistic statements. Students taking the course are expected to create a coherent body of work in a selected area of emphasis, and refine communication skills through three written critical analysis statements and four oral presentations. Participation in the Se-

nior Studio Exhibition is required. Prerequisites: ART 4300 and ART 4351, Studio Seminar. This is the BFA in Studio Art degree's "capstone" course and must be taken during the student's final semester prior to graduation. (SPEAKING)

**ART 4401. Senior Studio/Sculpture/(3).F;S.**

Senior Studio is the culminating course requirement for the BFA degree in Studio Art. This course is a concluding and major academic experience for the advanced student. The student will be given the chance to demonstrate an emerging intellectual, visual and technical maturity with respect to one's ability to resolve meaningful artistic statements. Students taking the course are expected to create a coherent body of work in a selected area of emphasis, and refine communication skills through three written critical analysis statements and four oral presentations. Participation in the Senior Studio Exhibition is required. Prerequisites: ART 4301 and ART 4351, Studio Seminar. This is the BFA in Studio Art degree's "capstone" course and must be taken during the student's final semester prior to graduation. (SPEAKING)

**ART 4407. Senior Studio/Clay/(3).F;S.**

Senior Studio is the culminating course requirement for the BFA degree in Studio Art. This course is a concluding and major academic experience for the advanced student. The student will be given the chance to demonstrate an emerging intellectual, visual and technical maturity with respect to one's ability to resolve meaningful artistic statements. Students taking the course are expected to create a coherent body of work in a selected area of emphasis, and refine communication skills through three written critical analysis statements and four oral presentations. Participation in the Senior Studio Exhibition is required. Prerequisites: ART 4307 and ART 4351, Studio Seminar. This is the BFA in Studio Art degree's "capstone" course and must be taken during the student's final semester prior to graduation. (SPEAKING)

**ART 4408. Senior Studio/Fibers/(3).F;S.**

Senior Studio is the culminating course requirement for the BFA degree in Studio Art. This course is a concluding and major academic experience for the advanced student. The student will be given the chance to demonstrate an emerging intellectual, visual and technical maturity with respect to one's ability to resolve meaningful artistic statements. Students taking the course are expected to create a coherent body of work in a selected area of emphasis, and refine communication skills through three written critical analysis statements and four oral presentations. Participation in the Senior Studio Exhibition is required. Prerequisites: ART 4308 and ART 4351, Studio Seminar. This is the BFA in Studio Art degree's "capstone" course and must be taken during the student's final semester prior to graduation. (SPEAKING)

**ART 4409. Senior Studio/Metalsmithing and Jewelry Design/(3).F;S.**

Senior Studio is the culminating course requirement for the BFA degree in Studio Art. This course is a concluding and major academic experience for the advanced student. The student will be given the chance to demonstrate an emerging intellectual, visual and technical maturity with respect to one's ability to resolve meaningful artistic statements. Students taking the course are expected to create a coherent body of work in a selected area of emphasis, and refine communication skills through three written critical analysis statements and four oral presentations. Participation in the Senior Studio Exhibition is required. Prerequisites: ART 4309 and ART 4351, Studio Seminar. This is the BFA in Studio Art degree's

"capstone" course and must be taken during the student's final semester prior to graduation. (SPEAKING)

**ART 4421. Art Education: Age 13 Through Adulthood/(3).S.**

Art in the secondary school and for non-traditional groups, stressing personal development, methods and materials, environmental influences, and interdisciplinary relationships. Practicum experiences will be in secondary schools, and/or relevant alternate sites. Prerequisite: ART 3422. Prerequisite may be waived for non-licensure students, with permission of instructor. Lecture and laboratory four hours. (SPEAKING)

**ART 4422. Art Education: Curriculum and Professional Preparation/(3).F.**

Curriculum study for the public school art teacher and the non-traditional teaching situation based upon an examination of the broader goals of art education. Includes studies in curriculum theory, development, management, and evaluation. For the teacher licensure major. Prerequisite: ART 4421. Prerequisite may be waived for non-licensure students, with permission of instructor. Lecture and laboratory four hours.

**ART 4425. Senior Studio/Printmaking/(3).F;S.**

Senior Studio is the culminating course requirement for the BFA degree in Studio Art. This course is a concluding and major academic experience for the advanced student. The student will be given the chance to demonstrate an emerging intellectual, visual and technical maturity with respect to one's ability to resolve meaningful artistic statements. Students taking the course are expected to create a coherent body of work in a selected area of emphasis, and refine communication skills through three written critical analysis statements and four oral presentations. Participation in the Senior Studio Exhibition is required. Prerequisites: ART 4325 and ART 4351, Studio Seminar. This is the BFA in Studio Art degree's "capstone" course and must be taken during the student's final semester prior to graduation. (SPEAKING)

**ART 4426. Senior Studio/Photography/(3).F;S.**

Senior Studio is the culminating course requirement for the BFA degree in Studio Art. This course is a concluding and major academic experience for the advanced student. The student will be given the chance to demonstrate an emerging intellectual, visual and technical maturity with respect to one's ability to resolve meaningful artistic statements. Students taking the course are expected to create a coherent body of work in a selected area of emphasis, and refine communication skills through three written critical analysis statements and four oral presentations. Participation in the Senior Studio Exhibition is required. Prerequisites: ART 4326, ART 4351, and one course from the list of approved "Photography Options." This is the BFA in Studio Art degree's "capstone" course and must be taken during the student's final semester prior to graduation. (SPEAKING)

**ART 4521. Art Education Workshop/(1-3).On Demand.**

An intensive course devoted to art instruction in grades K-12, including the relationships of studio art to teaching at selected levels. Art methods and materials for grade levels will be examined. Prerequisites: ART 4422 or permission of instructor.

**ART 4551. Studio Workshop/(1-3) On Demand.**

An intensive course to be offered in selected media such as drawing, printmaking, painting, photography, sculpture, clay, fibers, alloys, computer graphics, and others. Prerequisite: portfolio review or permission of instructor.

**ART 4602. Graphic Design Seminar/(3).On Demand.**

Examination of current issues in graphic design/communication with conceptual and theoretical approaches for analyzing visual media. Emphasis is placed on critical reading, research and writing in a seminar atmosphere. Topics may vary and may be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

**ART 4730. Asian Art/(3).On Demand.**

The art forms of three Asian cultures - India, China, and Japan are explored. Particular attention is devoted to painting, sculpture, and architecture as well as the unique forms of each culture. Offered odd years only. Lecture three hours. Prerequisites: ART 2030, 2130 or permission of the instructor.

**ART 4900. Internship: Field Experience/(3-12).SS.**

An on-the-job experience with artists, museums, galleries, and businesses related to the promotion of art professions. Graded on S/U basis.

## Department of Communication (COM)

*W. Stuart Towns, Chair*

*Frank A. Aycok  
Kevin M. Balling  
Norman Clark  
Terry W. Cole  
Jean L. DeHart  
Matthew M. Doggett  
Paul H. Gates, Jr.*

*Seong H. Lee  
Jacob Matovu  
Nina-Jo Moore  
Jane H. Morgan  
Monica T. Pombo  
Sharon S. Pennell  
Janice T. Pope*

*Patton B. Reighard  
R. David Spiceland, Jr.  
Kay Taylor  
Glenda J. Treadaway  
Carl H. Tyrie*

The objectives of the Department of Communication are to prepare those interested in entering specific communication professions such as electronic media/broadcasting, journalism, advertising, interpersonal/intercultural/health counseling, organizational consulting or training and public relations; to provide a broad background of information and develop skills needed by those students planning to enter other areas such as law, ministry, public service and graduate studies; and to provide the University and community the stimulation of debates and discussions of current issues, and the informative and entertaining programs of radio and television.

The Department of Communication offers a diversified series of courses in the areas of applied communication, electronic media/broadcasting, journalism, public relations, and advertising. The department also supports co-curricular programs including competitive intercollegiate forensics, the Appalachian radio station (WASU) and TV programming, along with various community experiences in journalism, public relations and advertising. The department actively supports student organizations and national honorary societies which are related to communication such as the Forensics Union, Pi Kappa Delta, National Broadcasting Society, Alpha Epsilon Rho, Applied Communication Club, Advertising Club, International Communication Club, the Public Relations Student Society of America and the Society of Professional Journalists. Communication majors are expected to participate in the co-curricular activities of the department.

To be qualified for admission to the Department of Communication, a student must have met all current University requirements for the declaration of a major.

**A minor in Communication** consists of 18 semester hours above the 1000 level selected in consultation with and approval of the chairperson.

**The Bachelor of Science degree in Communication, Advertising** consists of 57 semester hours, including a core of 12 semester hours (COM 1100, 2101, 2300, and 2310), and 45 semester hours of major courses [COM 2110, 2618, 2700, 3010, 3155, 3300, 3302, 3305, 3320, 3 semester hours from 3530-3549, 3928, 4300, 4400; MKT 3050 ( C minimum) and 4610]. In addition, students are required to take ECO 2030 as a core curriculum requirement. Not included in the 57 semester hours is the two semester hour minimum of free electives outside the major discipline. A minor is required.

**The Bachelor of Science degree in Communication, Electronic Media/Broadcasting** consists of 45 semester hours, including a core of 12 semester hours (COM 1100, 2101, 2300, and 2310), 24 semester hours of major courses (COM 2316, 2612, 3300, 3301, 3305, 3316, 4315, and 4316), and 9 semester hours selected from one of two areas (Area I, Marketing/Management: COM 3110, 3152, 3155, and 4300; or Area II, Production/Performance: COM 2600, 3110, 3306, 4302, 4416; TEC 1022; and CI 4830). Not included in the 45 semester hours is the two semester hour minimum of free electives outside the major discipline. A minor is required.

**The Bachelor of Science degree in Communication, Journalism** consists of 41 semester hours, including a core of 12 semester hours (COM 1100, 2101, 2300, and 2310), and 29 semester hours of major courses (HIS 2101, PS 3280, COM 2600, 2610, 3100, 3300, 3305, 3600, 4200, and a two semester hour minimum of 2315). Not included in the 41 semester hours is the two semester hour minimum of free electives outside the major discipline. A minor is required.

**The Bachelor of Science degree in Communication, Organizational/Public** consists of 51 semester hours, including a core of 12 semester hours (COM 1100, 2101, 2300, and 2310), 24 semester hours of major courses (COM 2110, 2121, 3110, 3155, 3300, 3305, 3928, and 4180), and one of the following concentrations: **Public Communication**, 15 semester hours (COM 2106, 3124 or 3152, 3548, 4101 and 4111), or **Interpersonal/Organizational Communication**, 15 semester hours (COM 3100, 3124, 3152, 3547, and 4115). Not included in the 51 semester hours is the two semester hour minimum of free electives outside the major discipline. A minor is required.

**The Bachelor of Science degree in Communication, Public Relations** consists of 51 semester hours, including a core of 12 semester hours (COM 1100, 2101, 2300, and 2310), 27 semester hours of major courses (COM 2600, 2618, 3010, 3300, 3318, 3618, 3928, 4318, and 4418), and selecting one of six sequence options of 12 semester hours (Law: COM 3305, 2106 or 3155, LAW 2150,



PS 3150; Finance: COM 3305 and 3312, FIN 3010 or 3680, and 3071; Corporate: COM 3152 and 3312, MGT 3620 and 3630; International: COM 3124 and 3312, PS 2120 and 2240, with 1040/1050 in a foreign language required as part of the Humanities Core; Non-Profits: COM 3312, 3538, and 3620, SOC 1100; Other: 12 semester hours in consultation with advisor). Students choosing a business minor are required to take ECO 2030 as part of the core curriculum requirement. Not included in the 51 semester hours is the two semester hour minimum of free electives outside the major discipline. A minor is required.

### Honors Program

The Department of Communication offers an 18 semester hour honors program composed of 15 semester hours of classroom honors work (of which 12 semester hours must be in the Department of Communication) plus a three semester hour honors thesis. Disciplinary honors courses will be drawn from designated honors courses offered at the introductory, intermediate and advanced course levels in the department. Enrollment in communication honors courses is by permission of the Departmental Honors Coordinator. However, to graduate with honors in communication, a student must be a major, have maintained an overall grade point average of 3.4, an overall communication grade point average of 3.4, a grade of no less than B in any honors designated courses and have completed a departmental honors thesis.

### COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN COMMUNICATION (COM)

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

#### COM 1100. Foundations of Human Communication/(3).F;S.

The study of the development, research, theory and field of human communication.

#### COM 2101. Public Speaking/(3).F;S.

Intensive practice in composition and delivery of various types of speeches with emphasis on speech structure and style. (SPEAKING)

#### COM 2106. Argumentation and Advocacy/(3).F.

Study of the theory of argumentation including the reasoning process; the use, discovery, and evaluation of evidence; refutation; advocacy situation analysis and adaptation. Practice in speaking in a variety of advocacy situations and types. Corequisite or prerequisite: COM 2101 or consent of instructor. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

#### COM 2110. Introduction to Nonverbal Communication/(3).F;S.

An introduction to nonverbal behavior as a form of communication, with emphasis upon nonverbal communication in the classroom, in the business world, and in general interpersonal relations. Examination will be made of such areas of nonverbal behavior as kinesics (body language), haptics (communication through touch), proxemics (use of space and communication), paralinguistics (vocal cues in communication), and nonverbal factors in communication between variant ethnic groups and cultures. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

#### COM 2115. Speech Activity/(1).F;S.

Participation in activities of the Forensic Union or other projects approved by the department. The student will contract with the appropriate staff member for the activities of this course. May count four (4) hours toward graduation.

#### COM 2121. Interpersonal Communication/(3).F;S.

Study and application of basic communication concepts to interactive communication situations and problems. Students will be involved in various activities pertinent to understanding these concepts.

#### COM 2300. Introduction to Mass Communications/(3).F;S.

Study of the forms of mass communication including newspaper, magazine, radio, television, books, and film. Corequisite or prerequisite: COM 1100 or consent of instructor.

#### COM 2310. Communication Ethics/(3).F;S.

Study methods of applying logical concepts and techniques as well as ethical theories, principles and techniques to professional communication fields. The course will also demonstrate the importance of ethics and of communication ethics to the student's personal and professional life. It will scrutinize and evaluate the fundamental issues and problems in communication ethics and examine the social responsibility of professional communicators. Prerequisite: COM 1100 or consent of instructor. (WRITING)

#### COM 2315. Mass Communication Activity/(1).F;S.

Participation in broadcasting or journalism activity. Students will contract with the appropriate faculty member to work in radio, TV, or journalism. Maximum of four hours may be applied to graduation. Graded on S/U basis.

#### COM 2316. Audio Production I/(3).F;S.

Radio broadcast procedures; program types and standards; social and programming aspects; laboratory practice in radio, use of facilities of radio station WASU-FM. Corequisite or prerequisite: COM 2300 or consent of instructor.

#### COM 2500. Independent Study/(1-2).F;S.

#### COM 2600. Introduction to Journalism/(3).F;S.

Introduction to newsgathering, writing, and editing processes. (WRITING; COMPUTER)

#### COM 2610. Print Newswriting/(3).F;S.

Study of newswriting for newspapers and magazines. Emphasis on techniques of interviewing, newsgathering, newswriting, and typing news stories. Prerequisite: Reasonable typing skills, COM 2600 or the consent of the instructor. (WRITING; COMPUTER)

#### COM 2612. Broadcast Newswriting/(3).F;S.

Study of newsgathering and newswriting for radio and television. Emphasis on techniques of interviewing, newsgathering, newswriting and preparing broadcast news stories. Corequisite or prerequisite: COM 2300 or consent of instructor. Prerequisites: keyboarding skills; COM 2600 or consent of the instructor. (WRITING)

#### COM 2618. Introduction to Media Publishing/(3).F;S.

Introduction to the creation of printed communication. Students will be given the opportunity to learn to use current desktop pub-

lishing software to create publications typically found in the field of communication. Prerequisite: major in advertising or public relations. (COMPUTER)

**COM 2700. Foundations of Advertising/(3).F;S.**

An introductory course that examines advertising as a form of communication. After a brief examination of history, role in the economy, external restraints and customer behavior, the course concentrates on theories and principles of media messages and management as well as advertising applications and trends. Prerequisite: COM 2300.

**COM 3010. Media Graphics/(3).F;S.**

A study and application of the creative and practical aspects of typography, layout and design of printed and electronic communication. Prerequisite: COM 2618. (WRITING; COMPUTER)

**COM 3100. Interviewing Techniques/(3).On Demand.**

Study of the variables present in informational, persuasive, and employment interview situations. Practice in classroom simulation interviews. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing or permission of the instructor.

**COM 3110. Small Group Communication/(3).F;S.**

The theory and practice of small group communication, with emphasis upon the psychology of small group interaction, styles and methods of leadership, environments and small group interactions, and problem/solution methodologies in small group interactions. Students are provided the opportunity to apply theory in actual small group projects.

**COM 3124. Intercultural Communication/(3).F.**

Examines communication practices in multi-cultural settings including international, national, regional, ethnic, racial, economic, religious, and other topics of pertinence to effective intercultural communication. Students will be involved in observational activities and research activities to exemplify intercultural communication differences in a practical way. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**COM 3152. Communication in Organizations/(3).F;S.**

Examines communication within organizational structures; develops skill in language, observation and listening; teaches improved communications skill through interview and formal presentations. Oriented to the speech communication requirements of the contemporary business and professional community.

**COM 3155. Theory and Practice of Persuasion/(3).F;S.**

Survey of the theories of persuasion, with emphasis upon persuasive forms in public address, print and non-print advertising, and all general forms of public suasion. Practice in the preparation of a persuasive campaign, with options open for that campaign to be developed for one or more media. Prerequisites: COM 1100 and 2101, or consent of instructor. (SPEAKING; WRITING)

**COM 3200. Internet Communication/(3).On Demand.**

Practical and theoretical introduction to the Internet as a communication medium. Training in effective online communication, including e-mail, chat, net conferencing, and web pages. Discussion of social, political, and personal impact of new medium from a variety of theoretical, historical, and critical perspectives. (COMPUTER)

**COM 3300. Mass Media and Society/(3).F;S.**

A survey of the social impact of mass media. Analysis of issues such as mass media and individual behavior, violence and TV, media

and consumers, and mass media and popular culture. Prerequisite: COM 2300 or consent of instructor.

**COM 3301. Writing for the Electronic Media/(3).F;S.**

Formats and techniques of writing for the electronic media. Prerequisite: COM 2300 or consent of instructor. (WRITING)

**COM 3302. Copywriting for Advertising/(3).F;S.**

Development of skills and techniques of advertising copywriting applying to all media. Goals are to improve creative writing skills, learn the basics of advertising copy and layout and the analysis of advertisements. Prerequisite: COM 2700 or consent of instructor. (WRITING)

**COM 3305. Communication Law/(3).F;S.**

A study of legal sanctions and constitutional freedoms affecting the mass media, various communication technologies and human communication. Prerequisite: COM 2300 or consent of instructor.

**COM 3306. Audio Production II/(3).F;S.**

Advanced audio production procedures including computer editing, integration of video and audio, studio design, programming practices, live production and engineering considerations. Prerequisite: COM 2316.

**COM 3312. Crisis Communication/(3).On Demand.**

A study of the role of crisis communication in contemporary organizations. Emphasis is on critical assessment of organizational readiness for a crisis and advanced crisis preparation. Students prepare a crisis assessment and crisis management plan for an actual organization/business.

**COM 3315. Political Communication/(3).On Demand.**

Examines the theoretical and practical aspects of political communication. Topics covered include political debates, speechwriting, political cartoons, communication strategies during and after campaigns, and the role of the media in political communication. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**COM 3316. Television Studio Production/(3).F;S.**

Exposure to multi camera, live studio production. All aspects of the live process will be covered including production equipment, scripting, lighting, crew assignments, videotape formats and editing. Two hours lecture, two hours laboratory. Prerequisite: COM 2316.

**COM 3318. Public Relations Principles/(3).F;S.**

This course serves as an introductory course that overviews the technical elements and basic principles of public relations. It introduces the students to the concepts and activities that form the foundations of a professional practice.

**COM 3320. Broadcast Production/(3).F;S.**

A course for non-broadcasting majors. Introduces students to the basic terminology, equipment and operating procedures used in the production of material for radio and television. Includes radio and television laboratories. Two hours lecture, two hours lab.

**COM 3333. Electronic Media Programming/(3).On Demand.**

This course surveys the various methods for program decision-making at all levels of radio, television, and new electronic media. Also covered: the duties of the program director, music director, and on-air staff; how advertising, news, and entertainment fit together in programming strategy; the future convergence of media technologies and their effect on future programming; program criticism, effects, and ratings; and future career opportunities in

the programming segment of these industries. Prerequisite: COM 2300.

**COM 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**COM 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract required.

**COM 3530-3546. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**COM 3547. Selected Topics in Interpersonal/ Organizational Communication/(3).F.**

**COM 3548. Selected Topics in Public Communication/(3).S.**

**COM 3549. Selected Topics in Advertising/(3).F.**

An opportunity to study a special topic or combination of topics not otherwise provided for in the Communication curriculum. Numbers COM 3530-3546 are reserved for variable credit courses treating topics relating to any of the department's degree concentrations; while COM 3547 is reserved for 3 credit hour selected topics courses related to interpersonal and/or organizational communication; COM 3548 is reserved for 3 credit hour selected topics courses related to public communication; and COM 3549 is reserved for 3 credit hour selected topics courses related to advertising. Any of these numbers may be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

**COM 3600. Feature Writing/(3).F;S.**

Study of principles, processes and techniques of editorial and feature writing for print media. Intense practical training in advanced writing styles and skills. Prerequisites: COM 2600 and 2610, or consent of the instructor. (WRITING)

**COM 3618. Public Relations Writing/(3).F;S.**

Public relations writing seeks to increase student skills in developing and preparing collateral public relations materials. This course integrates and builds upon the journalism, public address, communications and public relations courses. It sets the foundation for independent action in the advanced public relations courses and for successful experiences in an internship environment. Prerequisite: COM 2600. (WRITING)

**COM 3620. Principles of Fund Raising/(3).On Demand.**

An introduction to the basic principles and methods of contemporary fund raising in the United States. Students are introduced to the skills of researching constituencies and developing a fund raising plan for a real organization.

**COM 3640. Media Planning/(3).On Demand.**

This course is designed to teach the basics of advertising media planning: the essential terms and concepts in media planning, how to identify the media problems and opportunities of a client, and how to develop effective strategies for solving these problems and making the best use of these opportunities. Each student will produce a ready-to-submit media plan for a client.

**COM 3900. Internship/(3-12).F;S.**

A designed work experience program in either advertising, applied communication, electronic media/broadcasting, journalism, or public relations. Graded on S/U basis.

**COM 3928. Communication Research Methods/(3).F;S.**

This course is designed to increase students' knowledge of the foundations and types of research methods commonly employed in communication research. Both quantitative and qualitative methods will be taught. Students should gain a fuller understanding of the relationship between theory and research. They should also gain practical experience in employing at least one of the research methods in an original research project leading to a written report suitable for submission to an academic conference. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing, or consent of instructor. (COMPUTER)

**COM 4101. Advanced Speech Composition/(3).F.**

Theory and practice of writing the spoken word. Study of speech composition and the role of speech-making in various professional settings. Special emphasis upon style, organization, support, and criticism of the public speech with a primary emphasis upon manuscript speaking. Prerequisite: COM 2101 or permission of instructor.

**COM 4111. Theory and Criticism of Rhetorical Communication/(3).F.**

Study of the classical foundation of rhetorical theory with emphasis on Greek and Roman contributions and theorists. A study of methodologies of rhetorical criticism including those of the classical-traditional, experiential, new rhetoric and contemporary. Application of rhetorical theory and criticism to actual rhetorical events and situations. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. (WRITING)

**COM 4115. Communication Training and Development/(3).On Demand.**

The course will explore the field of communication training and development within the broader context of organizational communication; the field of communication consulting generally; and the communication competencies and understandings critical for further study and success in the field. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing, or consent of instructor.

**COM 4180. Communication Theory/(3).F;S.**

Study of communication theories, systems, models, formulations and measurements; new dimensions in speech criticism and research methodology; critical study of published reports in the contemporary literature of the field. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing, or consent of instructor.

**COM 4200. Editing, Layout and Design for the Print Media/(3).F;S.**

This course focuses on two major components of newspaper production: (1) editing and (2) layout and design. Both deal with the "readability" and "visual appeal" of a publication. Many of the techniques taught in the course will be applicable to magazine production as well. Prerequisites: COM 2600 and 2610. (COMPUTER)

**COM 4300. Media Sales/(3).F;S.**

A study of the techniques used by the mass media to sell space and time to advertisers. Included is a study of personal selling; company, product, and audience research; media-audience matches; and media sales presentations. Also examined are the strengths and weaknesses of a variety of print, radio and television advertising techniques and strategies. Prerequisite: COM 2300 or consent of instructor.

**COM 4302. Broadcast Performance Techniques/(3).S.**

A study and application of specific performance techniques (i.e., voice, body, manuscript usage, personality) related to the broadcast industry. Students will experience a variety of radio and televi-

sion performance and announcing situations directed towards improving their broadcasting performance skills. Prerequisite: COM 3316.

**COM 4315. Electronic Media Management/(3).F;S.**

The study of factors related to the management of broadcast and cable stations, including finances, human resources, programming, sales, regulation, and promotion and marketing. Prerequisites: COM 2300 and junior or senior standing, or consent of instructor.

**COM 4316. Video Production I/(3).F;S.**

Exposure to single camera field production, incorporating all aspects of the production process including scripting, shooting, lighting, audio and editing. The course will also examine the non-technical aspects of television including budgeting, broadcast and non-broadcast markets, distribution, legal considerations, and developing a more analytical and critical approach toward viewing the television medium. Prerequisite: COM 3316.

**COM 4317. Electronic Media Regulation/(3).On Demand.**

Governmental regulation of broadcasting and electronic media, detailing the FCC and other agencies relationships; emphasizing early broadcast legal history, administrative rulemaking, programming, licensing, renewals, content controls, ownership, fairness, political advertising, copyright and emerging media. Prerequisite: COM 3305.

**COM 4318. Public Relations Practices/(3).F;S.**

An advanced course which uses case studies to examine public relations problems and their solutions. Students receive practical guidance in the creation of public relations messages and products. Prerequisites: COM 3318 and 3618, or permission of the instructor. (WRITING)

**COM 4400. Advertising Campaigns/(3).S.**

This course is designed to teach the student how to prepare an entire advertising campaign from start to finish. As such, it will incorporate knowledge gained from the variety of courses the student has had previously. Prerequisites: senior standing, COM 2700, 3302, or permission of instructor.

**COM 4413. Business and Professional Communication/(3).F.**

An in-depth examination of selected types of communication situ-

ations found in business and the professions. Emphasis is on developing effective personal management skills, interpersonal skills, interview techniques, and presentational skills.

**COM 4416. Video Production II/(3).F;S.**

A production course designed to give the advanced student an opportunity to produce high quality programming for cable systems both locally and statewide. Programs will be shot utilizing both multi camera studio production as well as single camera field production. Prerequisites: COM 2316, 3316, 4316 and permission of instructor.

**COM 4418. Public Relations Seminar/(3).S.**

Examines the educational preparation and requirements, as well as the professional standards, for public relations practitioners. The course analyses developments which impact the interface between organizations, their publics, and the social environment in which they operate. It is also a critical study of the role of public relations in different organizational settings. Prerequisites: COM 4318 and senior standing, or consent of instructor.

**COM 4425. Task-Oriented Group Facilitation Methods/(3).S.**

Develop leadership and group facilitation skills through hands-on instruction that demonstrates how to conduct focused conversations, lead workshops, and accomplish action planning. Application opportunities using these skills include community development, organizational planning, education, government, and other occasions when people want to actively participate in the creation of their own futures. (Same as PLN 4425.) (SPEAKING)

**COM 4510. Senior Honors Thesis/(3).On Demand.**

Independent study and research. Honors thesis directed by a member of the Department of Communication. Prerequisites: Completion of 12 semester hours of departmental honors work and permission of the Departmental Honors Coordinator.

**COM 4550. Global Electronic Media Systems/(3).On Demand.**

This course will explore the technical, economic, and regulatory changes to the electronic media in countries throughout the world to prepare students for careers in international electronic media. Prerequisite: COM 2300 or permission of the instructor.

## Department of Family and Consumer Sciences (FCS)

*Sammie G. Garner, Chair*

*Susan L. Bogardus*

*Ellen S. Carpenter*

*Rebecca M. Cranston*

*Patricia F. Hearron*

*Cheryl L. Lee*

*Lisa S. McAnulty*

*Cindy G. McGaha*

*Linda C. Secor*

Family and consumer sciences is concerned with food quality, safety and adequacy; nutrition and diet; consumer welfare and safety; child care and development; family economics and management; apparel; shelter; and other issues related to individual and family well-being. The Department of Family and Consumer Sciences is accredited by the American Association of Family and Consumer Sciences.

Undergraduate degree programs leading to the B.S. Degree include the following:

Apparel and Textiles

Child Development:

Family and Consumer Sciences concentration

Psychology concentration

Child Development: Birth Through Kindergarten (teaching licensure)

Family and Consumer Sciences, Secondary Education (teaching licensure)

Foods and Nutrition

Foods and Nutrition, General concentration (dietetics)

Food Systems Management concentration

The Foods and Nutrition, General concentration is accredited by the American Dietetic Association. Upon graduation the student is qualified for an approved internship or traineeship in an accredited hospital or other acceptable institutions, thus becoming eligible for ADA membership and Registered Dietitian status. The teacher education program is accredited by NCATE and meets the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction standards for teaching licensure.

A common core of subjects in liberal education, as well as in family and consumer sciences, is required of all majors. The core curriculum is designed to provide instruction in the natural and social sciences, the arts and humanities, and in general family and consumer sciences areas. In all programs, families and individuals as consumers are the primary foci. The curriculum, based on the general education studies, relates basic knowledge to an understanding of human needs with regard to food, apparel, housing, management of resources and human interactions and relationships. The program offers educational preparation for professional careers, entry into continuing education programs and graduate study.

The Lucy Brock Child Development Center serves as a laboratory for child development students. It provides observational opportunities for students enrolled in courses in other departments.

Students majoring in family and consumer sciences (with the exception of child development majors) are required to make a grade of "C-" (1.7), or better in all family and consumer sciences courses. Courses stipulated as prerequisites for subsequent family and consumer sciences courses must be completed with a "C-" or higher before a student may continue on to the next level of coursework.

The Department of Family and Consumer Sciences offers a B.S. degree in Child Development: Birth Through Kindergarten (with teacher licensure) and a B.S. degree in Child Development (non-teaching) with concentrations in Psychology and Family and Consumer Sciences. The department also offers a Master of Arts degree in Family and Consumer Sciences with the flexibility to focus course work in child development and nutrition, and a Master of Arts in Child Development: Birth Through Kindergarten (refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*). In addition to program course work, the department is home for the Lucy Brock Child Development Laboratory Program.

### **Child Development: Birth through Kindergarten (teacher licensure)**

The Departments of Family and Consumer Sciences; Curriculum and Instruction; and Language, Reading and Exceptionalities cooperate to offer the B.S. degree in Child Development: Birth Through Kindergarten leading to teacher licensure. The degree is conferred by the Department of Family and Consumer Sciences.

This degree consists of 44 semester hours of core curriculum courses and 24 semester hours of professional education requirements: CI/SPE 2800; FDN 3800; PSY 3000; CI/FDN/RE 3850; and CI 4900. The major consists of 41 semester hours to be taken in family and consumer sciences (child development), curriculum and instruction (preschool education) and language, reading and exceptionalities (early childhood special education). The required major courses include: FCS 2101, 2102, 2104, 2201; CI 4200; SPE 3272, 3273, 4595; CI/FCS/SPE 4553, 4554, 4600; RE 3902; and 2 (two) practica: FCS/CI/SPE 3104 and 3105. PSY 1200 is required in the core curriculum.

In addition to the above requirements, a student must choose 3 semester hours of elective(s) to be approved by her/his advisor OR the student may choose to complete a psychology minor by taking an additional 15 semester hours of psychology not listed above.

Two to ten semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline (to total a minimum of 122-123 semester hours) are also required for the degree.

A minimum grade of "C" (2.0) is required in all courses listed as major requirements with the exception of CI/FCS/SPE 3104 and 3105 (Graded on S/U basis).

The Bachelor of Science degree in Child Development with a concentration in Family and Consumer Sciences is designed to give the student a broad base of knowledge about children and families. Majors will take courses in all areas of family and consumer sciences. Because of the broad base of courses and the number of electives including a variety of course opportunities across the university, advisors are able to help students prepare for exciting careers in working with children and families. The Bachelor of Science degree in Child Development with a concentration in Psychology was designed to emphasize preparation for graduate study in the area of child psychology. A strong emphasis is made on research skills including statistics. Students enrolling in this program will need a strong background in math.

### **Child Development (non-teaching)**

The Departments of Family and Consumer Sciences and Psychology cooperate to offer the B.S. degree in Child Development (non-teaching) with concentrations in Family and Consumer Sciences, and in Psychology conferred by the Department of Family and Consumer Sciences.

**The Family and Consumer Sciences concentration** includes a 14 semester hour core: FCS 2201, 3101, 3106, and 4610; SPE 4595; and 44 min. semester hours of family and consumer sciences major requirements: FCS 1000, 1202, 1300, 1400, 2101, 2102, 2103, 2104, 2202 (counted in core curriculum hours), 2600, 3102, 4102, 4400, 4551, and 4900 (6 min. s.h.) and HED/HP 3100.

In addition, the following core curriculum courses are required: PSY 1200; BIO 1101 and 1102; HIS 1101 and 1102; and SOC 1000. Also, 2 s.h. minimum of free electives outside the major discipline are required.

**The Psychology concentration** includes a 20 semester hour core: FCS 2201, 3101, 3102, 3106, 4102, 4610; PSY 4202; a 31 s.h. psychology block which includes PSY 1200, 2301, 2664; FCS 2103; STT 2810 (C minimum); 9 s.h. from PSY 2400, 2402, 3202, 4658; 6 s.h. from PSY 3000, 3205, 4660, 4700; and 16 semester hours which include CI 2800; RE/CI 3142; SOC 4800; ART/CI 3021; and FCS 2102.

In addition, the following core courses are required: BIO 1101 and 1102; MAT 1010; SOC 1000; and PSY 1200. Also, 2 s.h. minimum of free electives outside the major discipline are required.

Students majoring in Child Development with a concentration in Psychology or Family and Consumer Sciences must have an overall 2.0 GPA in the major.

### **Apparel and Textiles**

A Bachelor of Science degree in Apparel and Textiles consists of 53 semester hours in family and consumer sciences: FCS 1000, 1001, 1400, 2000, 2002, 2011, 2050, 2103, 3002, 3003, 3010, 3350, 4000, 4002, 4003, 4060, 4400, 4450, and 4900 (6 s.h.); and 9 semester hours in the following related areas: ART 1001 or 1011 and 2008; COM 2101. The student should also complete ECO 2030 and PSY 1200 as part of the core curriculum format to meet departmental requirements. A minor in marketing (18 s.h.) is required. An overall 2.0 is required in the minor. Also, 2 s.h. minimum of free electives outside the major discipline are required.

### **Family and Consumer Sciences, Secondary Education**

A Bachelor of Science degree in Family and Consumer Sciences, Secondary Education with teacher licensure consists of the following: 8 s.h. of a science sequence in chemistry or biology, and ECO 2030 for core curriculum; FDN 3800, CI/SPE 2800, CI 4900, PSY 3000, and CI/FDN/RE 3850 in Professional Education; and a concentration in consumer education:

**Consumer Education** - 61 semester hours which consists of FCS 1000, 1001, 1202, 1300, 1400, 2000, 2101, 2103, 2104, 2202, 2204 OR 4610 (not both), 2600, 3106, 3700, FCS/CI 4131, FCS 4400, 4450, 4609, 4701, ART 1011, COM 2101, FDN 3100, and 3 s.h. of family and consumer sciences electives.

In addition to the above, all students must be admitted to the College of Education teacher education program. For the requirements in teacher education, refer to the Department of Curriculum & Instruction in this catalog. Also, the degree requires a minimum of 2 s.h. of free electives outside the major discipline.

### **Foods and Nutrition (General Concentration)**

A Bachelor of Science degree in Foods and Nutrition with a General concentration consists of 47 semester hours in family and

consumer sciences: FCS 1202, 1400, 2203, 2204, 3202, 3205, 4200, 4206, 4240, 4250, 4400, 4450, 4504, 4552, 4560, 4701, 4900 (6 s.h.); 25 semester hours in the following related courses: ACC 1100; BIO 1110, 3308; CHE 2101 and 2203; ES 2000; HP 3200 and 4100. The student should also complete CHE 1101, 1110 and 1102, 1120; FCS 2103, 2202; and PSY 1200 as part of the core curriculum format. No minor required. In addition, 2 s.h. of free electives outside the major discipline are required.

### **Foods and Nutrition (Food Systems Management Concentration)**

A Bachelor of Science degree in Foods and Nutrition with a concentration in Food Systems Management consists of 37 semester hours in family and consumer sciences: FCS 1202, 1400, 2103, 2202, 2203, 2204, 3202, 3205, 4400, 4450, 4504, 4550, 4900 (6 s.h.); 21 s.h. of other related courses: CHE 1101, 1110 and 1102, 1120; BIO 3308 and three of the following seven courses: RM 4110; HOS 2000, 3700, 3800, 4050; FCS 3320, 4560. A minor in general business is required and must include: ACC 1100; BUS 1050; CIS 1025; ECO 2030; MGT 3010; MKT 3050; FIN 3010 or 3680. The student should complete BIO 1101, 1102; PSY 1200; and ECO 2030 as part of the core curriculum format. In addition, 2 s.h. in free electives outside the major discipline are required.

The Department of Family and Consumer Sciences offers a Master of Arts degree in Family and Consumer Sciences, a Master of Arts degree in Family and Consumer Sciences, Education, and a Master of Arts in Child Development, Birth through Kindergarten with three concentrations. Persons interested in these degrees are requested to consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

### **MINORS IN FAMILY AND CONSUMER SCIENCES**

Students not majoring in the Department of Family and Consumer Sciences may earn one of the four minors listed below by the completion of the prescribed 17-18 semester hours.

#### **1. Apparel and Textiles**

FCS	1000	Apparel and Consumer Behavior .....	3 s.h.
FCS	2000	Consumer Textiles .....	3 s.h.

Plus four of the following: (12 s.h.)

FCS	1001	Apparel Construction .....	3 s.h.
FCS	2011	Flat Pattern Design .....	3 s.h.
FCS	2050	CAD for Apparel Design and Merchandising .....	3 s.h.
FCS	3002	Apparel Design and Production .....	3 s.h.
FCS	3003	Fashion Merchandising .....	3 s.h.
FCS	3010	History of Apparel .....	3 s.h.
FCS	4000	Textiles Merchandising: Apparel and Furnishings .....	3 s.h.
FCS	4002	Merchandising Display and Promotion .....	3 s.h.
FCS	4003	Fashion Buying and Merchandising .....	3 s.h.

Total of 18 s.h.

#### **2. Child Development**

Required (12 s.h.):

FCS	2102	Child Study and Guidance .....	3 s.h.
FCS	2103	Family Development Over the Life Cycle .....	3 s.h.
FCS	2104	Child Development: 3-K Years .....	3 s.h.
FCS	3101	Enriching Experiences for Young Children .....	3 s.h.

Plus at least two from the following (5-6 s.h.):

FCS	2101	Child Development: Birth-2 Years .....	3 s.h.
FCS	2201	Foods and Nutrition for Children .....	2 s.h.
FCS	3102	Family, Child & Professional Interactions: A Focus on Young Children .....	3 s.h.
FCS	3106	Adolescent Development .....	3 s.h.
FCS	3901	Practicum .....	3 s.h.
FCS	4102	Critical Issues: Stressors in Child and Family Development .....	3 s.h.
FCS	4450	Contemporary Issues in Family & Consumer Sciences .....	2 s.h.
FCS	4610	Administration of Early Childhood Programs .....	3 s.h.
FCS	4611	The Hospitalized Child .....	3 s.h.

Total of 17-18 s.h.

#### **3. Foods and Nutrition**

FCS	2202	Nutrition and Health .....	3 s.h.
-----	------	----------------------------	--------

Plus five or six of the following: (15 s.h.)

FCS	1202	Basic Food Science .....	3 s.h.
FCS	2201	Foods and Nutrition for Children .....	2 s.h.

FCS	2203	Organization and Management in Food Service.....	3 s.h.
FCS	2204	Quantity Food Production I.....	3 s.h.
FCS	3202	Quantity Food Production II.....	3 s.h.
FCS	3205	Nutrition and the Life Cycle.....	3 s.h.
FCS	4200	Advanced Nutrition I.....	3 s.h.
FCS	4240	Medical Nutrition Therapy I.....	3 s.h.
FCS	4250	Medical Nutrition Therapy II.....	3 s.h.
FCS	4504	Foodsystems/Dietetics Administration.....	3 s.h.
FCS	4540	Diet and Public Health.....	3 s.h.
FCS	4552	Medical Terminology/Records.....	1 s.h.
FCS	4555	Nutritional Aspects of Exercise and Sports.....	3 s.h.
FCS	4560	Community Nutrition.....	3 s.h.

Total of 18 s.h.

#### 4. Family and Consumer Sciences (general)

FCS	1000	Apparel and Consumer Behavior.....	3 s.h.
OR			
FCS	2000	Consumer Textiles.....	3 s.h.
FCS	2104	Child Development: 3-K Years.....	3 s.h.
OR			
FCS	2103	Family Development Over the Life Cycle.....	3 s.h.
FCS	1202	Basic Food Science.....	3 s.h.
OR			
FCS	2202	Nutrition and Health.....	3 s.h.
FCS	1300	Introduction to Interior Design.....	3 s.h.
FCS	2600	Family Economics.....	3 s.h.

Plus one family and consumer sciences elective..... 2-3 s.h.

Total of 17-18 s.h.

### COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN FAMILY AND CONSUMER SCIENCES (FCS)

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

#### **FCS 1000. Apparel and Consumer Behavior/(3).F.**

An introductory study of the nature and importance of life styles; communication, economics, psychology, sociology, design and concepts of manufacturing, marketing and retailing as factors which influence consumer acceptance and utilization of fashions. Lecture three hours.

#### **FCS 1001. Apparel Construction/(3).F;S.**

Theories and principles of garment design and structure in relation to figure types and posture, including their application in construction and fit of apparel for men and women. Laboratory six hours.

#### **FCS 1100. Development and Relationships: Conception through Middle Years/(3).On Demand.**

A study of the development of children from conception through middle school age, incorporating the psycho-social, physical and cognitive components of development and relationships. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (WRITING)

#### **FCS 1202. Basic Food Science/(3).F;S.**

Introduction to and emphasis on basic scientific principles of food. Integration of scientific principles into food study from the consumer perspective including identification and conservation of nutrients into a meal management format. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

#### **FCS 1300. Introduction to Interior Design/(3).F.**

Introductory study of the nature of human interaction in the spatial environment with the application of design elements and principles. Study and discussion of physiological, psychological, social and economic aspects of interior design needs as well as the components of construction. Focuses on problem solving for effective use of residential space and resources for varied populations. Lecture three hours.

#### **FCS 1400. Professional Orientation/(1).F;S.**

Factors and personalities influencing the history of family and consumer sciences; present status of the discipline, future responsibilities and career opportunities. Lecture one hour. Required of all family and consumer sciences majors. To be completed either the first or second semester enrolled as a family and consumer sciences major.

#### **FCS 2000. Consumer Textiles/(3).F;S.**

Consideration of textile fibers and fabrics from the viewpoint of the consumer. Factors related to raw materials, comparative quality, serviceability and cost of textiles used in apparel and home furnishings. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

#### **FCS 2002. Drawing for Apparel and Interiors/(1).F.**

An introductory course of quick sketching and drawing skills especially for apparel and textiles, and interior design majors. Empha-



sis will be given to sight proportions, scale, perspective, figure drawing, rendering, and layout techniques. Students will become familiar and more skilled with drawing tools and materials. This course is designed for the non-art student who may not have previous drawing experience. Laboratory two hours.

**FCS 2011. Flat Pattern Design/(3).S.**

The use of commercial basic patterns in developing slopers for use in designing garments in relation to figure problems and current fashion trends. Prerequisites: FCS 1001 and 2000. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours.

**FCS 2050. CAD for Apparel Design and Merchandising/(3).F.**

This course focuses on the comprehensive introduction to computer-aided design (CAD) in apparel and textiles. The components, commands, and methods of computerized design and store planning will be emphasized. Pattern and textile design, production procedures, illustration, store floor planning, dimensional plans, and fixtures layout for the apparel industry developed. Prerequisites: FCS 1001, 2000, and 2011. (COMPUTER)

**FCS 2101. Child Development: Birth-2 Years/(3).F;S.**

In-depth study of infancy to include concepts, principles and developmental theories. Students will observe, record, and analyze the social, emotional, physical and cognitive development of the typical and atypical infant and toddler in the social and cultural context. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING)

**FCS 2102. Child Study and Guidance/(3).F.**

Child study techniques and child guidance principles and strategies appropriate for use with young children in group care and hospital settings. Includes weekly laboratory experiences and observational reports. Lecture two hours and laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: FCS 1100 or consent of instructor. (WRITING)

**FCS 2103. Family Development Over the Life Cycle/(3).F;S.**

A study, using the life span approach, of factors affecting individual and family development. Theories, patterns, structures and function of diverse family groupings and interactions/relationships in family processes and development will be considered in relation to current research. Lecture three hours. (COMPUTER) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**FCS 2104. Child Development: 3-K Years/(3).F.**

Examines, with a multidisciplinary approach, the growth and development of preschool children, both typical and atypical. Students will observe, record, and analyze motor, social, emotional and intellectual development of typical and atypical children using developmental theory. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (WRITING)

**FCS 2201. Foods and Nutrition for Children/(2).F;S.**

A study of relationships between nutrition and emotional, mental and physical well-being of infants and children. Diet planning, food preparation, food purchasing, storage, sanitation and safety standards in child development programs. Lecture two hours.

**FCS 2202. Nutrition and Health/(3).F;S.**

Application of basic nutrition principles to the prevention of disease and the promotion of health. The wellness perspective is integrated in the course through the following topics: chronic diseases, health risk assessment, decision making, health behavior change, wellness planning and evaluation, and literature evaluation. Lecture three hours. (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)

**FCS 2203. Organization and Management in Food Service/(3).F.**

Factors involved in business policies, organization theory, and principles of management applicable to food service institutions. Administrative development including management experience; job analysis, and evaluation; salary and wage structure; employee benefits; personnel selection and employment practices including allocation of labor. Exposure to major leadership-styles, effective communication management functions, employee motivation, formal-informal work groups, organizational charts, business social responsibility, and management in the future in food institutions. Lecture three hours.

**FCS 2204. Quantity Food Production I/(3).F;S.**

Introduction and application of food service principles to quantity food service: menu planning, recipe development and standardization, costing, marketing trends, purchasing, production, presentation and service considerations. Aesthetics of food as related to the food service industry. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: FCS 1202. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

**FCS 2355. Equipment, Technology, and Management in the Home/(3).On Demand.**

Selection, use, and application of equipment and technology in the home. Study and practical application of the principles and procedures of home management. Lecture two hours; laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: FCS 1300.

**FCS 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**FCS 2600. Family Economics/(3).S.**

A study of the management of human and material resources designed to develop competence as consumers of goods and services in a modern economic society. Lecture three hours.

**FCS 3002. Apparel Design and Production/(3).S.**

Interrelationship of historic costume, textile materials, design and fashion drawing and illustration as tools of apparel design and production. A study of apparel design and manufacturing processes. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Corequisite: FCS 4060. Prerequisites: FCS 2011 and 2050.

**FCS 3003. Fashion Merchandising/(3).S.**

Fashion fundamentals applicable to merchandising. Emphasis on the study of materials used in fashion merchandise. Lecture three hours. Prerequisites: FCS 2000 and 2050. (WRITING)

**FCS 3010. History of Apparel/(3).F.**

A study of apparel worn by different people throughout history with emphasis on how social, political, and economic events have influenced the way people dress. The course will cover how historical trends influence current fashion and will provide the student a working knowledge of fashion terminology. Lecture three hours.

**FCS 3101. Enriching Experiences for Young Children/(3).S.**

Planning, developing and evaluating creative activities to meet the total needs of young children in preschool programs. Lecture two hours; laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: FCS 2102 or approval of instructor. (SPEAKING)

**FCS 3102. Family, Child and Professional Interactions: A Focus on Young Children/(3).S.**

A family development approach to parent, child and professional interactions with a specific focus on communication patterns and family structure. Students will develop and evaluate strategies which enhance positive interactions relevant for working with parents and

professionals. Emphasis will be directed toward normative and catastrophic family issues. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: FCS 1100, 2103 or consent of instructor. Offered odd years.

**FCS 3104. Practicum in Early Child Development: Three Through Kindergarten/(3).F;S.**

This practicum is designed to provide opportunities for students to plan and implement developmentally appropriate curriculum and instruction for typically and atypically developing kindergarten and prekindergarten children and their families. The practicum consists of a minimum of 150 contact hours in a program serving children from three to six years of age. Periodic seminars will be required. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Graded on S/U basis. (Same as CI/SPE 3104.) (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**FCS 3105. Practicum in Early Child Development: Birth Through Two Years/(3).F;S.**

This practicum is designed to provide opportunities for students to plan and implement developmentally appropriate environments and interactions for typical and atypical infants and toddlers and their families. This practicum consists of a minimum of 150 contact hours in a program serving children from birth through two years of age. Periodic seminars will be required. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Graded on S/U basis. (Same as CI/SPE 3105.)

**FCS 3106. Adolescent Development/(3).S.**

Examination of the physical, cognitive, social, and emotional development of adolescents in the contexts of family, peers, school, work, and culture. Emphasis on the search for identity, sexuality, autonomy, and interpersonal relations. Observation and participation with adolescents.

**FCS 3202. Quantity Food Production II/(3).F.**

Application of foodservice principles in a variety of food systems settings: menu development and analysis, procurement, storage, inventory, cost analysis, marketing strategies, use and care of institutional equipment and work flow. A study of organizational management and behavior. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: FCS 2203, 2204 or permission from instructor. (WRITING)

**FCS 3205. Nutrition and the Life Cycle/(3).S.**

The study of nutritional needs and concerns in the various physiological ages of humanity. Application of the principles of nutrition to pregnancy, lactation, infancy, pre-school and school age years, adolescence, adulthood, and later maturity with discussions of nutrition services and programs available. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: FCS 2202 and biology recommended.

**FCS 3320. Facilities Design and Maintenance/(3).On Demand.**

The purpose of this course is to provide a general analysis of all the phases involved in the planning and execution of facilities. Emphasis will be placed on the preplanning stage of design development, blueprint information, installation factors, fire code regulations, environmental controls, and facility maintenance. Prerequisite: HOS 2000 or permission of instructor.

**FCS 3350. Historic Furnishings and Interiors I/(3).F;S.**

A study of furnishings, architecture, materials, art, and accessories from prehistoric times to the late 1800s. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: Completion of the sophomore portfolio review, or permission of the instructor. (Same as INT 3350.)

**FCS 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**FCS 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract required.

**FCS 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**FCS 3700. Introduction to Family and Consumer Sciences Education/(3).S.**

Survey of the North Carolina program of studies in secondary family and consumer sciences and the vocational student organization (FCCLA). Guided observation and participation in educational settings. Prerequisite: CI/SPE 2800 or approval of instructor.

**FCS 3901. Practicum/(3).F;S.**

Approved work experience related to competencies in a program area of family and consumer sciences education as required by the State Department of Public Instruction. Supervision and evaluation will be by employer and faculty member. Minimum of 200 work hours. Prerequisite: 20 s.h. family and consumer sciences courses; 2.0 grade-point average overall. Graded on S/U basis.

**FCS 4000. Textiles Merchandising: Apparel and Furnishings/(3).F.**

A study of factors influencing the merchandising of textiles for apparel and furnishings. Emphasis on the market structure and major fabric resources for apparel and furnishings. Lecture three hours. Prerequisites: FCS 2000, 2002, 2050, and ART 1011.

**FCS 4002. Merchandise Display and Promotion/(3).S.**

A study of promotion of merchandise through the use of displays and diversified media. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisites: FCS 2002 and 3003.

**FCS 4003. Fashion Buying and Merchandising/(3).F.**

The planning, buying and selling of fashion merchandise. Emphasis on knowledge and skills needed for effective decision making in fashion merchandising. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: FCS 3003.

**FCS 4060. Illustration and Portfolio/(3).S.**

The student will develop and present a professional portfolio of work with emphasis on the area(s) in which the student wishes to specialize, including drawing the figure with proficiency and originality and developing advertising layout techniques. This course is designed to be a senior exit course for job searches and interviews. Lecture one hour; laboratory four hours. Corequisite: FCS 3002. Corequisite or prerequisite: FCS 4400. Prerequisites: FCS 4000; and MKT 3240.

**FCS 4102. Critical Issues: Stressors in Child and Family Development/(3).S.**

Study of various critical issues affecting children with an emphasis on infancy and early childhood. Lecture three hours. Prerequisites: FCS 1100, 2103.

**FCS 4131. Teaching Family and Consumer Sciences (Grades 9-12)/(3).F.**

A study of the organization and management of the family and consumer sciences program in the secondary school (9-12) setting. Emphasis will be placed on instructional objectives and planning, curriculum development and utilization, classroom management and evaluation techniques. Includes an intensive, 30-hour field experience in a public school setting. Prerequisites: CI/SPE 2800 and FCS 3700, or approval of instructor. (Same as CI 4131.)

**FCS 4200. Advanced Nutrition I/(3).F.**

The role of nutrients at the specialized cellular level. Emphasis on intermediary metabolism of carbohydrates, proteins and fats. Scientific planning of adequate dietaries for normal individuals of different economic levels as related to health and efficiency. Lecture three hours. Prerequisites: FCS 3205, CHE 2101 and 2203. (WRITING)

**FCS 4205. Seminar in Food Systems Management/(1).S.**

A consideration of contemporary topics in food systems management via seminar format. Prerequisite: senior status.

**FCS 4206. Advanced Nutrition II/(3).S.**

Function of minerals in human metabolism, homeostatic maintenance, and critical interpretation of nutrition information. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: FCS 4200.

**FCS 4240. Medical Nutrition Therapy I/(3).F.**

Techniques for assessing, evaluating, planning, and counseling individuals and their families to improve nutritional status. Role of dietary modifications in prevention and treatment of disease such as obesity, heart disease, diabetes. Methods of nutrition support. Prerequisites: ES 2000, HP 3200, FCS 4552, and prerequisite or co-requisite FCS 4200.

**FCS 4250. Medical Nutrition Therapy II/(3).S.**

Role of dietary modifications in the treatment of pathological conditions with an emphasis on assessment, planning, and counseling of clients and their families. Includes medical nutrition therapy for gastrointestinal disorders, allergies, liver disease, metabolic disorders, heart failure, pulmonary disorders, renal disease, cancer and HIV. Prerequisites: FCS 4200 and 4240, and prerequisite or co-requisite FCS 4206.

**FCS 4307. Home Furnishings Construction Techniques/(3).On Demand.**

Introductory knowledge and skill development related to custom-made home furnishings such as coverings, window treatments, upholstered goods, and wood refinishing. Basic use of the sewing machine is required. Students will furnish own materials for projects. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisites: FCS 1300, 2000, or permission of instructor.

**FCS 4315. Habitats and Public Policy/(3).On Demand.**

Historical and current politico-economic climates and their influences on the physiological, psychological and sociological aspects of housing. The interrelationships of the physical environment with people in urban, suburban, and rural housing situations. Current developments in housing with emphasis on private and federal programs. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: junior standing. (WRITING)

**FCS 4400. Professional Seminar/(1).F;S.**

A study of concepts and skills essential for successful entry into the professional world including job search strategies, resume development, interview strategies, written and oral communication, professional ethics, and career management and development. Lecture one hour. Prerequisites: FCS 1400 and senior level standing or approval of major advisor. Should be completed before taking FCS 4900.

**FCS 4450. Contemporary Issues in Family and Consumer Sciences/(2).F.**

An integrative study of contemporary issues in relation to individuals and families: child development, family relations, parenting,

resource management, housing, interior design, apparel and textiles, food and nutrition. Team building and problem solving skills using interdisciplinary group assignments will be incorporated into presentation and discussion. Prerequisites: FCS 1400, 2103, junior or senior level standing. (WRITING)

**FCS 4504. Foodsystems/Dietetics Administration/(3).S.**

In-depth study of organizational management and behavior in foodsystems/dietetics administration. A study of: financial reporting, cost analysis, quality management/control, layout-design, waste management, energy management, and other administrative responsibilities. Current trends will be addressed. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: FCS 3202. (SPEAKING)

**FCS 4540. Diet and Public Health/(3).F.**

Reviews the effects of foods, nutrients, and dietary patterns on health. Examines the dietary recommendations that have the potential for reducing the risk of chronic diseases and estimates the impact of these recommendations. Prerequisite: FCS 2202.

**FCS 4550. Experimental Food Study/(3).On Demand.**

A study of the theories of food preparation, the effect of processing on food, the interrelationship of various aspects of food science to nutrition and the judgement of products and establishing of standards. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: FCS 1202. (WRITING)

**FCS 4551. Families in Later Life/(3).F.**

In-depth study of factors influencing interrelationships in family development in the later years. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: FCS 2103 or permission of instructor. [Dual-listed with FCS 5551.]

**FCS 4552. Medical Terminology/Records/(1).S.**

This course is designed to develop an understanding of the medical terminology and vocabulary as utilized in medical records and health professions. Lecture one hour. [Dual-listed with FCS 5552.]

**FCS 4553. Issues in Transdisciplinary Service Delivery/(1).S.**

This seminar emphasizes the foundations for professional development, positive attitudes toward children and families, and the strong commitment toward continuous, life-long study of young children and their learning. Class discussions and assignments are designed to prepare B-K teachers to participate fully in interdisciplinary and transdisciplinary early childhood teams and to collaborate across agencies dealing with young children and their families. (Same as CI/SPE 4553.)

**FCS 4554. Infant/Toddler Curriculum/(4).F.**

The purposes of this course are (1) to apply the principles of developmentally appropriate practice to planning, implementing, and evaluating curriculum experiences for infants and toddlers; and (2) to develop strategies for integrating a range of developmental needs and disabilities within the planned curriculum. Prerequisites: FCS 2101 and SPE 3273, or consent of the instructor. (Same as CI/SPE 4554.)

**FCS 4555. Nutritional Aspects of Exercise and Sports/(3).On Demand.**

A study of nutrition specific to physical activity and sport performance. Topics will include metabolism during exercise, sport-related weight gain and loss, food and fluid intake for competition, nutritional ergogenic aids, exercise recovery nutrition, and various special topics. Prerequisites: ES 2000, 2010, 3450. Corequisite: CHE 2101 and 2203. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (Same as ES 4555.) [Dual-listed with FCS/ES 5555.]

**FCS 4560. Community Nutrition/(3).S.**

An introduction to nutrition needs of the community and nutrition services provided to the public through various agencies and organizations; techniques for determining nutrition needs and methods of extending services to various groups in the community and factors affecting acceptance of these services. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: FCS 2202. (COMPUTER; SPEAKING)

**FCS 4600. Curriculum and Instruction for Young Children: Three through Kindergarten/(4).F.**

The purposes of this course are (1) to apply the major cognitive, language, affective, social and physical development theories to curriculum planning and implementation for all young children; and (2) to develop strategies for integrating a range of learning needs and disabilities into the planning and implementation of an early childhood curriculum. Emphasis will be on education services in public schools and other settings serving young children with typical and atypical needs. Prerequisite: SPE 3272, or consent of the instructor. (Same as CI/SPE 4600.)

**FCS 4609. Seminar in Vocational Education/(1).F.**

A study of the historical, legislative, and philosophical bases of vocational education; organization of vocational education in North Carolina; and contemporary issues in vocational education. Prerequisites: CI/SPE 2800 and FDN 3800 or approval of instructor. [Dual-listed with FCS 5609.]

**FCS 4610. Administration of Early Childhood Programs/(3).S.**

A study of the role of the program administrator in a variety of early childhood settings, both public, private and non-profit. This study will involve program planning, staff administration, assessment of facility and equipment needs, appropriate program and financial management using computer management software and studying the state regulations that govern programs for young children. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: FCS 3101 or permission of instructor. (WRITING; COMPUTER) [Dual-listed with FCS 5610.]

**FCS 4611. The Hospitalized Child/(3).On Demand.**

This course is designed to help students understand the procedures, illnesses, and stress that are experienced by children and families during hospitalization. This course will stress both theory and practice in working with children and families for professionals in non-medical areas. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) [Dual-listed with FCS 5611.]

**FCS 4701. Educational Methods for Family and Consumer Sciences/(3).F.**

A study of the principles of teaching and learning applied to family and consumer sciences content. The course will address instruc-

tional methods appropriate for formal and non-formal educational settings, focusing on specific oral strategies and computer applications. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (SPEAKING)

**FCS 4709. Middle Grades Career Exploration/(3).On Demand.**

A study of the newer conceptual and pragmatic models of middle grades career exploration. Development of competencies of teachers in relation to the development of models, integration of cluster concepts, occupational information, and resources which might be utilized in career exploration. Meets requirements for licensure and license renewal credit for teachers involved in career education. Prerequisites: FCS 4609, FCS/CI 4131 or equivalent, or permission of instructor. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**FCS 4710. Middle Grades Career Exploration Labs/(3).On Demand.**

Study of the occupational clusters and the methods and techniques of teaching in each of the middle grades career exploration labs. Meets requirements for licensure and license renewal credit for teachers involved in middle grades career education. Prerequisite: FCS 4609, FCS/CI 4131, FCS 4709, or equivalent, or permission of instructor. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**FCS 4900. Internship/(6-12).F;S.**

In-the field experience or employment in the area of the student's interest: (a) apparel and textiles; (b) foods and nutrition; (c) child development; (d) interior design; (e) family and consumer sciences education. Supervision and evaluation by the employer and faculty member. Graded on S/U basis. Prerequisites:

- A. 2.00 overall grade-point average
- B. College rank: juniors (60 s.h.)
- C. Completed 35 hours of family and consumer sciences courses including FCS 4400 (except 24 hours for family and consumer sciences education majors)
- D. Internship proposal fully approved
- E. Major courses completed:
  1. apparel and textiles: FCS 1000, 1001, 2000, 3003; ECO 2030; MKT 3050; ACC 1100
  2. child development: FCS 1100, 2101, 2103, 2201, 3101; PSY 1100, 3201
  3. family and consumer sciences education: 24 hours in family and consumer sciences completed
  4. interior design: all required junior level courses and FCS 4400.
  5. foods and nutrition: FCS 1202, 2202, 2203, 2204, 3202, 3205, 4504.

## Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science (HLE)

*Vaughn K. Christian, Chair*

*Herb T. Appenzeller*

*Melanie D. Austin*

*James L. Avant, Jr.*

*Sarah Banks*

*Tony F. Barnett, Jr.*

*Albert Burluson*

*Cathy L. Burluson*

*Ken Dean*

*Charles L. Dumke*

*Paul L. Gaskill*

*Patience M. Harrison*

*Robert L. Johnson*

*Michael W. Kernodle*

*J. Scott Laidlaw*

*Paul E. Mance*

*Andrew N. Massey*

*Steve McAnulty*

*Robert N. McKethan*

*Melanie S. Mitchell*

*Derek J. Mohr*

*James S. Morris, Jr.*

*Jamie L. Moul*

*David C. Nieman*

*Harold S. O'Bryant*

*Kevin W. Riley*

*Scott Townsend*

*Alan C. Utter*

*Debra M. Vinci*

*Wayne E. Williams*

The Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science, as part of the College of Fine and Applied Arts, assumes the responsibility for educating students to understand the significance of human movement, quality leisure, optimal health, and personal safety. The department offers instruction, research and services to meet these needs and respond to current societal trends. Consequently, the student is prepared to develop and lead related activities and programs in a variety of community settings, having acquired knowledge and skills to plan and implement programs for diverse populations. The department also offers ongoing services for all students, faculty and staff, and actively supports the following student organizations: Health Promotion Club, Physical Education Academy (ZAPEA), Athletic Training Club, Exercise Science Club, and Professional Recreators Association.

### **PHYSICAL EDUCATION, K-12 (with teacher licensure)**

Graduates earning a B.S. degree in Physical Education will have an understanding of: the relationship of the structure and the function of the human body to effective living, methods and techniques used to develop motor skills, the implementation of programs and services, and the use of evaluative techniques.

A Bachelor of Science degree in Physical Education, K-12 with teacher licensure consists of 40 semester hours in addition to the core curriculum requirements. As part of the core curriculum requirements, the student must select eight semester hours of biology, chemistry or physics; take PE 3008; and SOC 2700. Courses in the major requirements include PE 1550, 2002, 2015, 2020, 2115, 3002, 3003, 3007, 3009, 4000, 4002, 4012, 4013, ES 2001, 2010, and CI 4020. [A "C" (2.0) is required in each major course.] Proficiency is required in Emergency Care/CPR and must be current at the time of graduation. Not included in the 40 semester hour major requirement is the two semester hours of free electives outside the major. No minor is required, but the student must select **a second academic concentration** from one of the following: Biology, Chemistry, English, French, History, Human Studies, Interdisciplinary Studies/Sustainable Development, Music, Natural Science, Philosophy/Religion, Physics, Psychology, or Spanish. (See major departmental chair for list of requirements.)

For the requirements in teacher education, see the Department of Curriculum and Instruction.

### **EXERCISE SCIENCE**

The Exercise Science degree is a cross discipline commitment from scientists and educators to strive for a holistic approach to the multi-discipline understanding of exercise and its relation to health fitness. The graduate will develop a sound science background with the communication and writing skills necessary to apply the knowledge to a practical hands-on situation.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Exercise Science consists of a minimum of 79 semester hours in addition to the core curriculum requirements. Core curriculum requirements include: MAT 1025 or above, CHE 1101, 1110 and 1102, 1120, PSY 1200, ANT 1215, PE 1013 and 1014 (or HP 1105 if a health promotion minor is pursued). All exercise science majors must complete a required allied core and a required exercise science core. In addition, a concentration must be selected from Pre-Professional (i.e., students pursuing physical therapy school), or Wellness/Cardiac Rehabilitation, or Strength and Conditioning. Although a minor is not required, a minor may be obtained as noted by the concentrations below.

- I. Allied core courses (20 s.h.): BIO 1101, 3301, CHE 2101 and 2203, PHY 1103 and 1104.
- II. Exercise science core (28 s.h.): ES 2000, 2005, 2010, 2020, 3005, 3450, 3550, 4650, and ES/FCS 4555.
- III. Concentrations: select one.
  - Pre-Professional (31 s.h.)** (includes minors in PSY and BIO): Required: PSY 2301, 2401, 2700, 4562, 4653, BIO 3306, 4563, 4568, ES 4050, PHY 4820.
  - Or
  - Wellness/Cardiac Rehabilitation (31 s.h.)** Required: SOC 3100, FCS 2202, HP 3700, ES 3635, 3645, 3660 and 3900 (6 s.h. minimum internship required). If internship is done for 6 s.h., then 7 s.h. must be chosen from the following (if 12 s.h. internship is done, then 1 s.h. is needed from the following): AT 1600, FCS 4552, HP 2100, 2200, 3200, ES 3500, PHY 4820 or BIO 4563. Note: a health promotion minor may be obtained by taking HP 1105 from the core curriculum and by completing HP 2100, 2200, 3200, 3700 and FCS 2202. First aid certification is required and must be current at time of graduation.

Or

**Strength and Conditioning (31 s.h.)** Required: ES 4000, 4060, 4600, AT 1600 and PE 4002. Choose 17 s.h. from the following: BIO 3306, 3800, 4563, 4568, PE 2002, PHY 4820 or ES 3900. Note: a biology minor may be completed by taking BIO 3301 in the allied core and any three of the biology courses listed in this concentration.

IV. Electives to total a minimum of 125 s.h. (2 s.h. of free electives outside the major discipline are required.)

CPR proficiency is required of ALL exercise science majors and must be current at the time of graduation.

A minimum 6 s.h. internship is required in the Wellness/Cardiac Rehabilitation concentration. The internship will offer guided, practical experiences at qualified wellness/cardiac rehabilitation program sites. All prospective interns should be declared exercise science majors with senior standing and must plan their placement under the supervision of an exercise science internship coordinator. Internship credit is determined by the ratio of 40 contact hours for one hour of credit for a maximum of 12 s.h.

### **ATHLETIC TRAINING**

The Bachelor of Science degree in Athletic Training will provide the undergraduate student with a blend of academic coursework and clinical experience in appropriate athletic training settings. It is the intention of this degree to prepare students to practice athletic training in a high school, college/university, professional, industrial, or clinical setting.

A Bachelor of Science degree in Athletic Training consists of 64 semester hours as follows: AT 1600, 2100 (2 s.h.), 2200, 2400, 3000, 3215, 3400, 3600, 3610, 3615, 3620, 4000, 4025; ES 2000, 2010, 3550; PE 4002; HP 1105, HP/HED 3100; BIO 1101; STT 2810; CHE 1101, 1110 and 1102, 1120; CS 1410; and COM 2101 (C minimum required). In addition to the 64 semester hours, the following courses must be taken in the core curriculum: PHY 1103, 1104; MAT 1025 or above; ANT 1215; PSY 1200; PE 1013 and 1014. Also, two semester hours minimum of free electives outside the major discipline are required. The athletic training student must meet proficiencies in speech, CPR, and two lifetime activities. In addition, the student must spend a minimum of four semesters (minimum 800 hours) in the training room, gaining clinical experience under the supervision of a NATABOC certified athletic trainer. A minor, to be approved by the academic advisor, is required.

The Athletic Training program requires the student to apply for admission to the curriculum. Criteria for admission include: submission of a program application, a 2.5 cumulative GPA from Appalachian State University, a minimum of 30 hours of active observation in Appalachian State University's athletic training rooms, three letters of recommendation, a journal, a goal statement, an insight statement, a signed Technical Standards document (available on the web site: [http://www.appstate.edu/www\\_docs/depart/hles/index.html](http://www.appstate.edu/www_docs/depart/hles/index.html)), a physical screen and a personal interview. Students must maintain a 2.5 GPA and must earn a grade of "C" or better in AT 1600, 2400, 3215, 3600, 3610, 3615, 3620, and 4025. The Athletic Training program is a CAAHEP accredited program that prepares the student for the NATABOC certification examination and North Carolina licensure. Contact the director of the Athletic Training curriculum in the Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science for further information.

### **MINOR IN ADAPTED PHYSICAL ACTIVITY**

The minor in Adapted Physical Activity is designed to prepare various types of student majors to work with persons with disabilities in educational, community, clinical, and business settings. The minor consists of 18 s.h., of which 6 s.h. will be taken from a recommended list of electives. Required courses are: PE 3002, 4000 (or RM 3210 for RM majors), 4003, and 4453; and 6 s.h. from the following electives: SPE 3370 (2 s.h.), 4595, ES 2005, and PE 1111 (1 s.h.).

### **MINOR IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION**

A minor in Physical Education consists of 20 semester hours. The program is designed individually according to the student's interests and designated major, and in consultation with the advisor, area coordinator and department chairperson.

### **MINOR IN EXERCISE SCIENCE**

A minor in Exercise Science consists of 19 semester hours. The minor is designed individually according to the student's interests and designated major, and in consultation with the advisor, area director, and department chairperson.

### **MINOR IN SPORT COACHING (NON-PE MAJOR)**

A minor of 16 semester hours in Sport Coaching is open to non-physical education majors. Courses required include: ES 2001, PE 2002, 2115, 4002, and AT 1600. The minor also requires two (1) semester hour apprenticeships (PE 3580-1/1).

### **HEALTH PROMOTION**

Students earning a B.S. degree in Health Promotion will have the competencies needed to provide leadership in health promotion and disease prevention for communities, hospitals, voluntary agencies, schools, and private industry.

**A Bachelor of Science degree in Health Promotion** consists of 60 s.h. in addition to core curriculum requirements. Eight semester hours of a biology or chemistry sequence, SOC 1000 and FCS 2202 are required (MAT 1025 is required if student pursues an exercise science minor.). A minor is required and is to be chosen from either Exercise Science, Foods and Nutrition, General Business, or Psychology. The degree also includes a 6 s.h. internship (HP 4900).

- I. **Required courses (60 s.h.):** SOC 1110, 3100; COM 2101; CS 1410; ES 2000, 2005; HP 2100, 2200; HP/HED 3100; HP 3130, 3200, 3700, 4100, 4200, 4300, 4400, 4701, 4800, and 4900.
- II. **Minor (15-20 s.h.)** — Choose one:  
**Exercise Science (19 s.h.):** ES 2005 (one of required courses for major); ES 2010, 2020, 3005, 3450, 3550.  
 OR  
**Foods and Nutrition (18 s.h.):** Includes FCS 2202 required in core curriculum and choose 15 s.h. from the following: FCS 1202, 2201, 2203, 2204, 3202, 3205, 4200, 4240, 4250, 4504, 4540, 4552, 4555, 4560.  
 OR  
**General Business (20 s.h.):** BUS 1050; CIS 1025; ACC 1100; ECO 2030; MGT 3010; MKT 3050; FIN 3010 or 3680. An overall GPA of 2.0 is required in this minor.  
 OR  
**Psychology (18 s.h.):** PSY 1200 (can also be used as a social science) and choose 15 s.h. of psychology electives. Suggested electives are: PSY 1100, 2301, 2401, 3207, 4562.
- III. Electives to total a minimum of 122 s.h. (Two semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline are required.)

### MINOR IN HEALTH PROMOTION

A minor in Health Promotion consists of 17 semester hours. Required courses are: HP 1105, 2100, 2200, 3700, 4300; and FCS 2202. Eight semester hours in sequence of biology or chemistry are required.

### RECREATION MANAGEMENT

Students completing a Bachelor of Science degree in Recreation Management are prepared for careers in outdoor recreation, experiential education, travel and tourism, club management, recreation program management, and resort recreation. Students must complete the required core and select a concentration in either: Commercial Recreation and Tourism Management; Recreation and Park Management; or Outdoor Experiential Education to total fifty-six (56) semester hours.

Students are required to complete an internship and a minor in a supporting field. Also, 2 s.h. minimum of free electives outside the major discipline are required. Students desiring to major in Recreation Management are allowed to enroll in RM 2110 and up to two (2) additional courses. Upon completion of RM 2110, students are required to have a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0 in order to enroll in further RM courses.

- I. Required core courses: (41 s.h.) - RM 2110 [C minimum required], 2120, 2210, 2310, 2410, 3110, 3210, 3315, 3610, 4110, 4210 [C minimum], 4561, and 4900 (8 s.h. internship).
- II. Concentrations: select one.
- Commercial Recreation and Tourism Management concentration: (15 s.h.)**  
 Required: RM 2130, 3241, and 4450. Choose 6 s.h. electives with approval of advisor.
- Recreation and Park Management concentration: (15 s.h.)**  
 Required: RM 3140, 3220, and 4560. Choose 6 s.h. electives with approval of advisor.
- Outdoor Experiential Education concentration: (15 s.h.)**  
 Required: RM 2220, 3140, and 4140. Choose 6 s.h. electives with approval of advisor.

Internship information - two internships are listed: RM 4900 Internship is required for the major in recreation management. RM 3900 Recreation Practicum is required for the minor in recreation management. RM 3900 may be taken as an elective course by majors.

The following rules apply to prospective interns: (1) Credit for the RM 4900 course may not exceed 12 semester hours. (2) Not more than 15 semester hours of internship and practicum credit may be applied toward graduation requirements. (3) On-the-job internship time is determined by the ratio of fifty (50) contact hours for one hour of credit. (4) All prospective interns must plan their placement under the supervision of a recreation management faculty member.

### MINOR IN RECREATION MANAGEMENT

A minor in Recreation Management consists of 20 semester hours. Required courses are RM 2110, Introduction to Recreation and Leisure (3 s.h.) and RM 3900, Recreation Practicum (3 s.h.). The remaining courses are to be determined individually to meet student needs through consultation with the recreation management coordinator and the departmental chair.

The Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science offers the following degrees at the graduate level: Master of Arts in Health and Physical Education with a concentration in Master Teacher; Master of Arts in Sports Management; and the Master of Science in Exercise Science. Persons interested in any of these degrees are requested to consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

**COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN ATHLETIC TRAINING; EXERCISE SCIENCE; HEALTH PROMOTION; PHYSICAL EDUCATION; AND RECREATION MANAGEMENT (AT, ES, HP, PE, RM)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

**ATHLETIC TRAINING (AT)****AT 1600. Introduction to Athletic Training/(2).F;S.**

An introductory course to athletic training. Topics covered include safety in the training room, musculoskeletal and surface anatomy, sports medicine terminology, injury recognition and basic evaluation, use of therapeutic modalities, and rehabilitation techniques. Two hours lecture and one hour laboratory.

**AT 2100. Athletic Training Clinical Seminar/(1,1).F;S.**

This seminar class should be taken by the athletic training student during two (2) consecutive semesters beyond their freshman year. Material will supplement the learning experience gained from clinical work. One hour for each semester. Prerequisites: AT 1600 and ES 2000. One hour lecture. Graded on S/U basis.

**AT 2200. Athletic Training Clinical Laboratory I/(1).S.**

A guided, practical experience for the entry level student athletic trainer. Experiences will include, but not be limited to, general athletic training room operation and instruction in the use and application of therapeutic modalities, rehabilitation equipment, and prophylactic taping. Prerequisite: Acceptance into the CAAHEP accredited Athletic Training program. One hour laboratory. Graded on S/U basis.

**AT 2400. Advanced Anatomy and Physiology/(4).S.**

A course designed to expand on the knowledge gained in ES 2000, Human Anatomy and Physiology. This course will also discuss application of anatomy and physiology to the pathogenesis of disease and disabilities as they relate to allied health professionals. Prerequisites: AT 1600 and ES 2000. Three hours lecture and two hours laboratory.

**AT 3000. Athletic Training Clinical Laboratory II/(1).F.**

A guided, practical clinical experience for the second semester student athletic trainer. Experiences will include, but not be limited to, instruction in and the application of techniques used to assess injuries/illnesses. Prerequisite: AT 2200. One hour laboratory. Graded on S/U basis.

**AT 3215. Athletic Training Clinical Organization and Administration/(2).S.**

A course focusing on the organizational and administrative components of an athletic training program including those pertaining to: a) facility design; b) health care; c) financial management; d) training room management; e) use of computers in the training room; and f) public relations. (COMPUTER)

**AT 3400. Athletic Training Clinical Laboratory III/(1).S.**

A guided, practical experience for the third semester student athletic trainer. Experience will include, but not be limited to, principles of organization and administration within the athletic training setting. Prerequisites: AT 2200 and 3000. One hour laboratory. Graded on S/U basis.

**AT 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.****AT 3600. Athletic Injury Assessment I/(2).F.**

An advanced course in injury assessment. The course will include introductory material related to injury assessment and in-depth in-

vestigation of foot and ankle, knee, hip, shoulder, and elbow assessment. Hands-on practice with assessment procedures is provided. Prerequisites: AT 1600, 2400, and ES 2000. Two hours lecture and one hour laboratory.

**AT 3610. Treatment of Athletic Injuries/(2).S.**

The course covers the physical basis and physiological effects of agents and modalities used in the treatment of athletic injuries. The emphasis will be on establishing a theoretical foundation for selecting a treatment protocol for an injury. Hands-on practice with equipment is provided. Prerequisites: AT 1600 and ES 2000. Two hours lecture and one hour laboratory. (WRITING)

**AT 3615. Athletic Injury Assessment II/(2).S.**

The student will build on knowledge acquired in AT 3600. In-depth investigation of injury assessment of the vertebral column, abdomen and thorax, head and face, and posture will be included. Hands-on practice with assessment procedures is provided. Prerequisites: AT 1600, 2400, 3600, and ES 2000. Two hours lecture and one hour laboratory.

**AT 3620. Rehabilitation of Athletic Injuries/(2).F.**

The course covers the principles of rehabilitation and its physiological effects. Topics for discussion include current rehabilitation techniques, criteria for return to activity, and basics of surgical procedures. Hands-on practice with equipment is provided. Prerequisites: AT 1600, 2400, and ES 2000. Two hours lecture and one hour laboratory.

**AT 4000. Athletic Training Clinical Laboratory IV/(1).F;S.**

A guided, practical experience for the advanced level student athletic trainer. Experiences will include, but not be limited to, insurance filing, budgeting, clinical education of student athletic trainers at lower level labs, and alternate athletic training experiences. Prerequisites: AT 2200, 3000, 3400. May be repeated for a total of four semester hours credit. One hour laboratory. Graded on S/U basis.

**AT 4025. Advanced Athletic Training/(2).S.**

A course designed for senior athletic training students. Discussion topics include research in athletic training, biomechanics of locomotion, dermatology, the adolescent athlete, pharmacology, and diagnostic tools used in athletic training. Prerequisites: AT 1600, 2400, 3215, 3600, 3610, 3615, 3620, and ES 2000. Two hours lecture. (WRITING)

**EXERCISE SCIENCE (ES)****ES 2000. Human Anatomy and Physiology/(5).F;S.**

A critical study of the structures and function of the organ systems as they relate to sport science and the allied health professions. Prerequisite: six semester hours of biology or chemistry or physics. Four hours lecture, two hours lab.

**ES 2001. Physiological Kinesiology/(3).F;S.**

Anatomy, physiology and kinesiology relevant to teaching and evaluation of skill performance. Three hours lecture; two hours laboratory.



**ES 2005. Concepts in Fitness and Performance Evaluation/(3).F;S.**

Acquaints the student with all aspects of developing and conducting a fitness program within the public sector. An introduction to EKG interpretation, graded exercise testing, lung functions, body composition, and heart disease profiles will be covered. The theory will be followed by application of the above parameters to the purposes, principles and precautions of an exercise program.

**ES 2010. Exercise Physiology/(3).F;S.**

The course will focus on: basic energy, musculoskeletal, nervous, cardiovascular and respiratory systems as they relate to aerobic and anaerobic exercise. Emphasis will be placed on the adaptations of these systems to training. Two hours lecture and two hours lab. Prerequisite: ES 2000 or equivalent. (WRITING)

**ES 2020. Measurement and Evaluation in Exercise Science/(3).F;S.**

Introduction to measurement and evaluation practices pertinent to exercise science. Emphasis will be placed on computer applications of data collection, organization, analysis, and interpretation. Prerequisite: MAT 1025. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**ES 3005. Physiological Assessment and Program Management/(3).F;S.**

A course which introduces the student to program administration and exercise leadership with an application of advanced physiological assessment. Maximal exercise testing, resting and exercising electrocardiogram, assessments for anaerobic power and capacity and exercise programming will be covered in theory and application. Prerequisites: ES 2005, 2010 or equivalent. (SPEAKING)

**ES 3450. Advanced Exercise Physiology/(3).F;S.**

Includes a comprehensive review of bioenergetics, neuromuscular, neuroendocrine and cardiovascular aspects of exercise and training. Discussions will emphasize the concept of specificity, particularly as it relates to strength/power exercise and training. Training principles and their application to the development of sound training protocols will be presented. Prerequisites: BIO 1101, CHE 1101 and 1110, ES 2010 or equivalent. Three hours lecture.

**ES 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****ES 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.****ES 3550. Introduction to Biomechanics/(4).F;S.**

A study of neuromuscular and mechanical principles of motion as related to the analysis of optimum motor skill performance. Prerequisites: ES 2000, MAT 1025 or equivalent. Three hours lecture, two hours laboratory. (COMPUTER)

**ES 3635. ECG/Exercise Test Interpretation/(3).S.**

This class provides an analysis of electrocardiographic concepts of the normal and abnormal ECG. Topics will include rate, rhythm, hypertrophy, axis determination, atrial and ventricular arrhythmias, conduction defects, myocardial ischemia, and myocardial infarction. In addition, the use of ECG monitoring during diagnostic exercise testing will be discussed. This course will also introduce the student to competencies required by the American College of Sports Medicine for certification as an Exercise Specialist. Prerequisite: ES 3450 or equivalent. [Dual-listed with ES 5635.]

**ES 3645. Cardiopulmonary Pathophysiology and Rehabilitation/(3).F.**

This course details the functions of the cardiovascular and respiratory systems emphasizing pathophysiology and treatment. Special

reference will be made to exercise as a mode of therapy. Prerequisites: ES 2005, 3450 or equivalent. [Dual-listed with ES 5645.]

**ES 3660. Exercise Prescription and Chronic Disease Management/(3).S.**

This course presents a comprehensive overview of the physical, physiological and metabolic responses of the human body to exercise testing and training in healthy individuals and in those with metabolic, cardiovascular and/or pulmonary disease. The successful student will gain an understanding of the processes involved in prescribing safe and effective therapeutic exercise in healthy individuals as well as patients with cardiovascular (hypertension, atherosclerosis) metabolic (diabetes, thyroid, obesity, osteoporosis), pulmonary disease (asthma) and musculoskeletal disorders. An overview of environmental and legal considerations in the prescriptive process will also be discussed. Prerequisites: ES 2010, 3450 or equivalent. [Dual-listed with ES 5660.]

**ES 3900. Internship/(3-12).F;S.**

A guided, practical experience at a qualified program site. All prospective interns should be declared exercise science majors and must plan their placement under the supervision of an exercise science internship coordinator. Internship credit is determined by the ratio of 40 contact hours for one hour of credit for a maximum of 12 s.h. Prerequisites: senior standing. Graded on S/U basis.

**ES 4000. Theoretical and Practical Aspects of Strength/Power Conditioning/(3).F.**

This course is concerned with improvement of athletic performance. The course includes a brief overview of various biochemical and physiological systems; provides a comprehensive comparative overview of the biochemical and physiological responses and adaptations of resistive training and aerobic exercise and training. Provides a comprehensive study of training theory and methodologies with emphasis on enhancement of maximum strength, power and high intensity exercise endurance. Prerequisites: ES 2010, 3450, 3550 or equivalent. Three hours lecture. [Dual-listed with ES 5650.]

**ES 4050. Practicum: Pre-professional/(3).F;S.**

This course provides an educational experience in which the student must acquire 90 hours of observation/volunteer work in an occupation directly related to her/his career interest. Activities will focus on physical therapy and the role of the therapist within that profession. The practicum is open to juniors and seniors majoring in exercise science, providing an opportunity to fulfill prerequisite requirements for "observation" hours as set forth by most physical therapy schools and other related professions. Prerequisites: ES 2010, 3450 or equivalent. Graded on S/U basis.

**ES 4060. Practicum: Strength and Conditioning/(3).F.**

Practical application of scientific principles and concepts to human physical conditioning programs. Students will participate in relevant practical activities involving or related to exercise science or sports medicine. Prerequisites: ES 2010, 3450, 3550 or equivalent.

**ES 4555. Nutritional Aspects of Exercise and Sports/(3).F;S.**

A study of nutrition specific to physical activity and sport performance. Topics will include metabolism during exercise, sport-related weight gain and loss, food and fluid intake for competition, nutritional ergogenic aids, exercise recovery nutrition, and various special topics. Prerequisites: ES 2000, 2010, 3450. Corequisite: CHE 2101 and 2203. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (Same as FCS 4555.) [Dual-listed with ES/FCS 5555.]

**ES 4600. Survey of Sports Performance/(3).S.**

This course is designed to acquaint the student with a variety of non-Olympic, Summer and Winter Olympic sports. An overview of each sport will be presented by qualified instructors. Athletic profiles including physical, physiological, psychological and performance requirements will be discussed. Typical training programs for each sport will also be presented. Prerequisites: ES 2010, 3450 or equivalent. Three hours lecture. [Dual-listed with ES 5600.]

**ES 4650. Seminar/(1).F;S.**

An "exit course" for exercise science majors. Students will interact with faculty, peers, and professionals in related fields. Topics will focus on synergistic effects of subspecialties, vocational opportunities, vita writing and interviewing, and other current professional issues in preparation for post-graduate career development. Prerequisite: senior standing. Graded on S/U basis. [Dual-listed with ES 5550.]

## HEALTH PROMOTION (HP)

**HP 1105. Health and Fitness/(2).F;S.**

Emphasis on health and fitness trends in America, fitness and health testing concepts, exercise prescription, nutrition principles, prevention and treatment of chronic diseases such as heart disease, obesity, cancer, diabetes mellitus, and osteoporosis, the relationship between health habits and aging and psychological health, stress management, and precautions in exercise. Each student will have their health and physical fitness status tested, including results on personal cardiorespiratory, body composition, and musculoskeletal fitness status, and personal diet, heart disease, health age, and stress profiles. (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)

**HP 2100. Health Program Planning and Evaluation I/(3).F.**

Provides an in-depth overview of health program planning and evaluation for all health promotion settings—community, schools, clinical, and worksite. Specifically, students will have the opportunity to learn how to assess individual and community needs for health promotion, plan and implement effective health promotion programs, evaluate the effectiveness of health promotion programs, and coordinate the provision of health promotion services.

**HP 2200. Lifestyle Disease and Risk Reduction/(3).F;S.**

A review of the major lifestyle diseases (heart disease, cancer, diabetes mellitus, HIV infection, hypertension, etc.) and appropriate screening tests and interventions to reduce risk. Emphasis will be placed on the study and interpretation of the U.S. Preventive Services Task Force guide for clinical preventive services. (WRITING)

**HP 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****HP 3100. Emergency Care and CPR/(3).F;S.**

The course content and activities will prepare students to make appropriate decisions about the care given to victims of injury or sudden illness. Two American Red Cross certificates may be earned: (1) Emergency Response and (2) CPR for the Professional Rescuer. (Same as HED 3100.)

**HP 3130. Environmental Health/(3).S.**

Study of the application of various principles of environmental sciences and ecology as they relate to the prevention and control of disease, over-population, pollution of water, air, land, solid waste and noise. The interdependence of man, the environment, and disease will be stressed.

**HP 3200. Health Risk Appraisal/(3).F;S.**

A practical review of major computer software programs and health risk appraisal methods for assessment of stress, health age, dietary quality, and physical fitness. Students will practice over 10 computer software programs during laboratory time, and learn how to measure nutritional status, psychological mood state, and health risk. In addition, students will have the opportunity to learn anthropometry and counseling techniques. Two hours lecture and two hours laboratory. (COMPUTER)

**HP 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****HP 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract required.

**HP 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

Advanced study in selected current health topics. Topics will be chosen on the basis of their impact on the health status of society and on their relevance to students. May be repeated for a maximum of nine (9) hours with no specific topic being taken more than once.

**HP 3700. Health Behavior Change/(3).S.**

Focuses on the development, implementation, and improvement of interventions and programs targeted at health behaviors. Research and theoretical issues are discussed on a broad range of behaviors- from diet and exercise patterns to safety behaviors. Diverse theoretical perspectives on health behavior are discussed. The personal, family, social, institutional, and cultural determinants of health behavior are considered.

**HP 4100. Biostatistics/(2).S.**

A study of computational techniques, theoretical frameworks and methodology used in the application, measurement, interpretation and evaluation of statistics in the health sciences. The use of micro and mainframe computers will be explored.

**HP 4200. Principles of Epidemiology/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to epidemiology, defined as the study of the distribution and determinants of diseases and injuries in human populations. Emphasis will be placed on descriptive epidemiology, observational studies, and therapeutic trials of both infectious and chronic diseases. Prerequisite: HP 4100. (WRITING)

**HP 4300. Smoking Cessation/Alcohol Treatment Programs/(3).F;S.**

An examination of the health risks and social problems associated with tobacco usage and alcohol consumption in the U.S. The first part of the course concerns itself with the acute and chronic effects of alcohol consumption and treatment programs for alcoholism; the second part of the course examines the biomedical effects of tobacco usage (especially cigarette smoking), and programs for smoking cessation. The course also uses the substances of tobacco and alcohol as vehicles for discussion of theoretical models of addiction.

**HP 4400. Weight Management/(3).S.**

This course examines current research on the theories, health risks, and treatment of obesity. Topics include body composition assessment, dietary guidelines for Americans, role of exercise in weight management, treatment approaches, theories on health behavior

change, and screening, assessment, referral resources, and legal constraints and liabilities related to practice. The course focuses on the development of skills necessary to critically review current weight loss claims/programs. Attention will also be devoted to eating disorders and non-diet approach to health and fitness. Prerequisite: FCS 2202, Nutrition and Health.

**HP 4701. Seminar in Health Promotion/(3).F;S.**

A critical examination of nutritional, exercise, and health promotion products, information, and quackery. Current knowledge in nutrition, health, exercise physiology, biology, and biochemistry is used to analyze the products, information, and claims for legitimacy. Prerequisite: HP 3200.

**HP 4800. Health Program Planning and Evaluation II/(3).F;S.**

This course is designed to provide in-depth understanding of the structure and function of our current health care system and the role of health promotion in addressing our nation's health. Management and organizational issues related to health promotion/

education programs will be included. This course also addresses acquisition of skills in the following areas: grant writing, effective presentation, health education curricula development, community organizing and community building, and preparing students for their internship experiences. Prerequisites: HP 2100 and senior status or permission from the instructor.

**HP 4900. Internship/(3-12).F;S.**

Students are placed in a variety of health related agencies such as health departments, community action agencies, community mental health centers, educational institutions, wellness programs, hospitals, industrial/business settings, etc. for part or all of a semester or summer, under the direction of the health internship coordinator. The student surveys agency functions, completes a project and writes a final paper under the supervision of a health educator or health related person. Prerequisite: senior standing. Graded on an S/U basis.

**PHYSICAL EDUCATION - GENERAL EDUCATION (ACTIVITY COURSES) (PE)**

All students are required to elect two semester hours of activity courses (numbered 1000 to 1082). Nonswimmers are urged to take PE 1000. Courses need not be taken in any particular sequence. The primary aim will be the attainment of knowledge and understanding of skills for the enjoyment of lifetime physical activity. The physical education activity courses will provide opportunities for skill analysis, skill acquisition and physical fitness development through skill participation which will afford healthful experiences for both the present and the future.

Physical education attire is furnished and laundered by the University for campus activity. Students furnish their own athletic socks, rubber-soled shoes, jackets, and swimming suits. Towel service is provided.

Physical education attire must be turned in after the last period a class is required to "dress out." A FINE OF \$10 WILL BE ASSESSED FOR TURNING IN ATTIRE LATE.

The following activity courses (numbered 1000-1050, 1057, 1071-1082) are open to all students to fulfill the CORE CURRICULUM requirements of two semester hours of PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS courses and for those electing to take more than the minimum. Physical Education majors must take PE 3008 to fulfill the Physical Education Activity/Wellness requirement in the core curriculum.

*Aquatics Courses*

*1000 through 1005 are graded on an S/U basis.*

- PE 1000. Swimming for Nonswimmers (1).F;S.
- PE 1002. Beginning Swimming (1).F;S.
- PE 1003. Intermediate Swimming (1).F;S.
- PE 1005. Open Water Scuba Diving (1).F;S. (Fee charged)

*Developmental Courses*

*1010 through 1016 are graded on an S/U basis.*

- PE 1010. Physical Education for the Disabled. On Demand. (1).
- PE 1011. Lifestyles (1).F;S.
- PE 1013. Jogging/Conditioning (1).F;S.
- PE 1014. Weight Training (1).F;S.
- PE 1016. Self-Defense (1).F;S.

*Individual/Dual Sports Courses*

*1018 through 1059 are graded on an S/U basis.*

- PE 1018. Racquetball (1).F;S.
- PE 1020. Aerobics/(1).F;S.
- PE 1025. Badminton (1).F;S.
- PE 1026. Recreation Dance (1).F;S.
- PE 1027. Beginning Tennis (1).F;S.
- PE 1028. Modern Dance (1).F;S.

- PE 1029. Intermediate Tennis (1).F;S.

- PE 1030. Fencing (1).F;S.

- PE 1032. Gymnastics (1).F;S.

- PE 1038. Archery (1).F;S.

- PE 1044. Beginning Skiing (Fee charged) (1).S.

- PE 1046. Intermediate Skiing (Fee charged) (1).S.

- PE 1047. Cross Country Skiing and Snowshoeing (1).S. (Fee charged)

- PE 1049. Backpacking/Orienteering (1).F;S. (Fee charged)

- PE 1050. Bowling (Fee charged) (1).F;S.

- PE 1055. Horsemanship (Fee charged) (1).F;S.

- PE 1057. Canoeing (Fee charged) (1).F;S.

- PE 1058. Marksmanship (1).F;S.

- PE 1059. Ice Skating (Fee charged) (1).F;S.

*Team Sports*

*1071 through 1082 are graded on an S/U basis.*

- PE 1071. Softball/Basketball (1).F;S.

- PE 1074. Soccer (1).F;S.

- PE 1076. Volleyball (1).F;S.

- PE 1080. Field Hockey (1).F.

- PE 1082. European Team Handball (1).F;S.

**PHYSICAL EDUCATION MAJORS ACTIVITY CORES (PE)**

The following course will be graded according to the regular grading scale (A-F):

**PE 1111. Adapted Aquatics/(1).F;S.**

The purpose of this course is to familiarize students with the procedures for providing services for remediation of physical and mental needs of clients, using water as the source of therapeutic remediation. Theories and concepts will be presented and applied as they pertain to using water to address various needs of persons with disabilities.

**PHYSICAL EDUCATION PROFESSIONAL COURSES**

The following physical education professional courses (numbered 1500-4580) are open to physical education majors and as electives to all students. These courses may NOT be used to fulfill the core curriculum requirement of two semester hours of physical activity/wellness courses.

**PE 1501. Officiating Volleyball, Football and Soccer/(3).F.**

A study of the rules and rule interpretations of volleyball, football and soccer with emphasis on the proper techniques of officiating. Two hours lecture; two hours lab (a minimum of 32 hours lab per semester without pay and with supervision.)

**PE 1502. Officiating Basketball, Softball, Baseball, Track and Field/(3).S.**

A study of the rules and rule interpretations of basketball, softball, baseball, track and field with emphasis on the proper techniques of officiating. Two hours lecture; two hours lab (a maximum of 32 hours lab per semester without pay and with supervision.)

**PE 1530-1549. Selected Topics/(1).On Demand.****PE 1550. Introduction to Principles and Philosophy of Physical Education/(3).F;S.**

A course to orient prospective physical education majors by introducing them to the foundations, principles, and history of physical education. This course will survey the professional opportunities available in the field of physical education teaching and provide an evaluation of the dispositions, knowledge, and skills required to be an effective physical education teacher. A minimum grade of "C" (2.0) is required to be admitted to the physical education major program. Three hours lecture. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

**PE 1590. Advanced Life Saving and Water Safety/(2).F;S.**

A course designed to provide an opportunity for an individual to acquire the skills and knowledge necessary to save her/his own life or the life of another in the event of an emergency while in, on or about the water. Student must meet the American Red Cross requirements. One hour lecture, two hours laboratory.

**PE 2002. Motor Skill Learning/(3).F;S.**

This course is a lecture/discussion course which will focus on the basic principles in the learning and control of motor skills and recent theories of how movements are acquired and performed. Prerequisites: BIO 1101 and 1102 or CHE 1101, 1110 and 1102, 1120 or PHY 1103 and 1104, or PHY 1150 and 1151, and ES 2001 (with a grade of "C" or higher).

**PE 2015. Curriculum and Administration in Sport Pedagogy/(3).F;S.**

Curriculum planning, curriculum theories and models and administration application. Curriculum development will be emphasized

including unit and lesson plans. Administration will cover budgeting, facilities, liability and public relation. A team approach with lecture and practical experiences. Prerequisites: PE 1550 and 2002 (both courses with a grade of "C" or higher).

**PE 2020. Measurement and Evaluation in Physical Education/(3).F;S.**

A theory and methods course in the meaning and application of measurement, tests, elementary statistical procedures and evaluation in physical education. Two hours laboratory and two hours lecture. Prerequisite: MAT 1020 or higher. (COMPUTER; NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**PE 2115. Instructional Systems/(3).F;S.**

Prospective physical education teachers will develop competencies in the design, implementation, and assessment of instructional systems and in the effective employment of interactive pedagogical skills in physical education settings. Prerequisites: PE 1550 and 2002.

**PE 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****PE 3002. Motor Development/(3).F;S.**

Fundamental motor skills from childhood to old age with emphasis on the motor skill stages of development. Three hours lecture. Prerequisite: PE 2002 (with a grade of "C" or higher).

**PE 3003. Planning, Implementation, and Assessment of the Elementary Curriculum/(3).F;S.**

This course is designed to prepare prospective physical education teachers to instruct elementary school-aged children. Students will learn to plan, implement, and assess developmentally appropriate pedagogical practices in physical education related to the cultivation of physically educated school-aged children. The application of pedagogical concepts will take place in clinical or field-based laboratory experiences. Three hours lecture, one hour laboratory. Prerequisites: PE 2115 and 3002. Corequisite: PE 2020.

**PE 3004. Legal Aspects of Sport/(3).S.**

A study of the legal aspects of amateur sports, physical education and leisure activities with emphasis upon the avoidance of litigation. Legal terminology, current issues, potential problems, and case studies will be utilized.

**PE 3007. Planning, Implementation, and Assessment of Invasion Tactics/(2).F;S.**

Prospective physical education teachers will participate as pupils in an invasion tactics instructional unit. There will be an emphasis on curriculum development as well as design, implementation and analysis of an instructional unit. The application of pedagogical concepts will take place in clinical or field-based laboratory experiences. Two hours lecture, one hour laboratory. Prerequisites: PE 2115 and 3002. Corequisite: PE 2020.

**PE 3008. Planning, Implementation, and Assessment of Health Related Fitness/(2).F;S.**

Prospective physical education teachers will participate as pupils in a Health Related Fitness instructional unit. There will be an emphasis on curriculum development as well as design, implementation and analysis of an instructional unit. The application of pedagogical concepts will take place in clinical or field-based laboratory experiences. Two hours lecture, one hour laboratory. Prerequisite(s): PE 2020 and 3007. (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS/ For Physical Education Majors Only)

**PE 3009. Planning, Implementation, and Assessment of Dance and Rhythms/(1).F;S.**

Prospective physical education teachers will participate as pupils in a Dance/Rhythm instructional unit. Additionally there will be an emphasis on curriculum development as well as design, implementation and analysis of an instructional unit. The application of peda-

gogical concepts will take place in clinical or field-based laboratory experiences. A collaborative instructional approach with faculty from the Department of Theatre and Dance will be incorporated in this course. One hour lecture, one hour laboratory. Prerequisites: PE 2020 and 3007.

**SKILL AND TECHNIQUE COURSES (3090 THROUGH 3099)**

Each course will emphasize the correct movement patterns and conditioning necessary for efficient performance and will encourage the prospective teacher\* to integrate teaching strategies into lesson organization and planning. Each future teacher will be requested to demonstrate proficiency in the teaching process related to selected aspects of each course. The skills and techniques courses are designed to guide the prospective teacher to select activities based upon growth maturation levels for preschool, elementary, junior high, secondary and college students. The prospective teacher will apply basic anatomical, physiological, kinesiological, and socio-psychological concepts as related to analysis, and evaluation of motor performance. When applicable, the future teacher will also synthesize the principles relevant to the construction, selection, purchase, and maintenance of facilities, equipment, and supplies.

When applicable, the student is to complete the appropriate physical education majors activity core prior to the corresponding skill and technique course. For the student in the athletic coaching minor or the junior transfer student majoring in physical education, the appropriate fundamental movements and sports skills part is pre/corequisite to the corresponding skill and technique course.

Each skills and techniques course will further permit the prospective teacher to judge the appropriateness of measurement procedures and evaluation tools devised to meet the individual needs of the future student.

\*Teaching is considered to be synonymous with coaching - coaching is teaching.

**CORE I.**

Individual and dual skills and techniques (physical education majors must complete four-five semester hours).

**CORE II.**

Team Sports Skills and Techniques (physical education majors must complete four semester hours).

**CORE III.**

Recreational sport skills and techniques (physical education majors must complete two semester hours).

**PE 3090. Aquatics/Water Safety Instructor/(2).F;S.**

A course designed to train students to be swimming instructors in aquatic areas and facilities. Students must meet the American Red Cross requirements and certifications.

**PE 3092. Skiing/(2).S.**

Intermediate skiing ability required. Includes teaching skiing and ski patrolling.

**PE 3099. Golf and Archery/(2).F;S.**

Two hours lecture, one hour lab.

**PHYSICAL EDUCATION PROFESSIONAL COURSES (PE) (CONTINUED)****PE 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****PE 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prereq-

uisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract required.

**PE 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.****PE 3556. How Children Move: Implications for Elementary Education/(2).F;S.**

An overview of movement experiences in games and dance focusing on the teaching of children K-8. One hour lecture, two hours lab.

**PE 3580. Apprenticeship/(1).F;S.**

I. A practical experience for the physical education major in the teaching of physical education activities under direct supervision. **REQUIRED PRIOR TO STUDENT TEACHING.** The apprenticeship should be done in an activity in which the student has completed the corresponding course in the physical education major activity cores or a corresponding skill and technique course. Pre/corequisite: ES 2001. Two hours laboratory with periodic seminars. (S/U). May be repeated.

II. A practical experience for the non-physical education major who is minoring in sport coaching. The apprenticeship should be completed twice under the supervision of a coach at the middle school, secondary school or collegiate levels. Pre/corequisite: ES 2001. Two hours laboratory with periodic seminars. (S/U). May be repeated.

**PE 4000. Adapted Physical Education and Recreation/(3).F;S.**

A survey of abnormalities and atypical cases; identification, with preventive, corrective and rehabilitative techniques and activities. Two hours lecture and three hours laboratory. Prerequisites: ES 2001, 2010, PE 3002, and 3003 (all prerequisites with a grade of "C" or higher) or by permission of instructor.

**PE 4002. Psychological Aspects of Sport/(3).F;S.**

A view of the influence of social forces and psychological factors affecting the individual's performance in sport. Prerequisite: PE 3007 (with a grade of "C" or higher).

**PE 4003. Assessment and Evaluation of Physical Disabilities/(3).F;S.**

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to theories and concepts related to assessing and evaluating physical activity needs of clientele with disabilities. Students are provided with practical opportunities to apply theories and concepts. Prerequisites: PE 4000 or RM 3210, and PE 3002 or permission of the instructor.

**PE 4012. Planning, Implementation, and Assessment of Net/Wall Tactics/(1).F;S.**

Prospective physical education teachers will participate as pupils in a net/wall tactics instructional unit. Additionally, there will be an emphasis on curriculum development as well as design, implementation and analysis of an instructional unit. The application of pedagogical concepts will take place in clinical or field-based laboratory experiences. One hour lecture, one hour laboratory. Prerequisite: PE 3008 or 3009.

**PE 4013. Planning, Implementation, and Assessment of Field, Run, Score, and Target Tactics/(1).F;S.**

Prospective physical education teachers will participate as pupils in a field, run, score and target tactics instructional unit. Additionally, there will be an emphasis on curriculum development as well as design, implementation and analysis of an instructional unit. The application of pedagogical concepts will take place in clinical or field-based laboratory experiences. One hour lecture, one hour laboratory. Prerequisite: PE 3008 or 3009.

**PE 4060. Developing a Physical Education Curriculum/(3).Offered every third semester.**

A study of the significance of physical education and its role in a school curriculum. Three hours lecture. Prerequisite: PE 3003.

**PE 4453. Program Development in Adapted Physical Activity/(3).F;S.**

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to theories and concepts related to developing a physical activity program for persons with disabilities. Students are provided with practical opportunities to apply theories and concepts. Prerequisites: PE 4000 or RM 3210, PE 3002, ES 2001 or the permission of the instructor.

**PE 4553. Women and Sport/(3).F;S.**

A study and analysis of sport from a feminist prospective and its impact on women's participation in sport.

**PE 4580. Workshop/(2).On Demand.**

## RECREATION MANAGEMENT (RM)

**RM 2110. Introduction to Recreation and Leisure/(3).F;S.**

This course consists of an introduction to the concepts of recreation and leisure and a survey of the recreation profession. Included in the course is a history of the leisure and recreation movement, and development of a personal philosophy related to discretionary time and related choices. Prerequisites: None.

**RM 2120. Leadership and Group Dynamics in Recreation/(3).F;S.**

This course focuses on the study and practice of leadership styles and techniques applied to recreation settings and leisure manage-

ment situations. Emphasis will be placed on group dynamics as they relate to participants and managers of leisure activities. Prerequisite: None.

**RM 2130. Principles of Commercial Recreation and Tourism/(3).F.**

An introduction to the commercial recreation and tourism industry. Topics covered in this course include: origins of commercial recreation and tourism, amusement industry, event management, travel and tourism, and the allied industries. Students will complete an in-depth analysis of one industry within commercial recreation/tourism. Prerequisite: RM 2110 or permission of the instructor. (WRITING)

**RM 2210. Recreation Resource Management/(3).F;S.**

Students explore the complexities of supply and demand for outdoor recreation in America. Local, state and federal agencies' roles in outdoor recreation are examined. Prerequisite: RM 2110 or the approval of the instructor.

**RM 2220. Principles of Outdoor Experiential Education/(3).F.**

Principles of outdoor experiential education is a survey of experiential education as it takes place in outdoor settings. The emphasis is on programs that either take place outside of the classroom, outside the purview of the formal public schools, or those conducted by natural resource agencies as part of their information and education imperatives. Students prepare to design and implement experiential education programs at appropriate outdoor sites for various agencies, organizations, and audiences. Prerequisite: RM 2110 or the approval of the instructor.

**RM 2310. Administration of Leisure Services I/(3).F;S.**

This is a lecture and seminar course that includes elements of organizational theory and structure, policy development by boards and commissions, personnel policies and manuals, and budgeting and revenue generation in the context of leisure services delivery systems. Prerequisite: RM 2110 or approval of instructor. (WRITING)

**RM 2410. Recreation Program Planning/(3).F;S.**

This course focuses on the planning of recreation and leisure activities through the use of human and natural resources in public, private, and commercial recreation programs. Principles and approaches to programming will be presented, providing a philosophical and practical basis for preparing a wide variety of leisure programs and activities. Prerequisite: RM 2110 or approval of instructor.

**RM 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****RM 3110. Development and Maintenance of Recreation Facilities/(3).F;S.**

This course consists of an overview of scheduling, staffing, and execution of maintenance and development functions at recreation facilities. Elements of minor construction, grounds maintenance, aquatics management, equipment, and computerized maintenance scheduling are included in the course. Prerequisite: RM 2110 or approval of instructor.

**RM 3140. Camp Management/Conference Center Management/(3).S.**

This course focuses on the administration of organized camping. The application of management principles to camp/conference centers and their unique program needs will be emphasized. Prerequisite: RM 2110 or the approval of the instructor.

**RM 3150. Ropes Course Facilitation/(2).F;S.**

This course is designed to introduce students to the basic skills and equipment needed to facilitate a ropes course. It includes the history and philosophy of ropes courses; construction; maintenance and inspection techniques; gear and knots; and framing and debriefing skills.

**RM 3151. Climbing Site Facilitation/(2).On Demand.**

This course is designed to train students in climbing site facilitation and includes elements of risk management, logistics, instruction, and site management. Lecture and laboratories. Prerequisite: RM 2110 or the approval of the instructor.

**RM 3153. Canoeing and White Water Rafting/(2).On Demand.**

This course provides an opportunity for skill development in beginning and intermediate techniques. Safety procedures will be emphasized in addition to equipment and resources. Lecture and laboratories. Prerequisite: RM 2110 or the approval of the instructor.

**RM 3210. Special Recreation/(3).F;S.**

This course consists of a study of and practical application of principles underlying the provision of recreation services to populations limited in their access to normal recreation programs. The course will focus on individual populations and the respective barriers to participation, the process of program planning and resource development that alter these limitations, and the practical experience of application of a particular plan. Attention will also be devoted to a study of successful community and institutional programs. Prerequisite: RM 2110 or approval of instructor.

**RM 3220. Planning and Design of Leisure Facilities/(3).F.**

This course consists of an integration of site, master, and systems planning with practical design applications. Elements of data collection, site surveying, environmental impact analysis, citizen participation, grantmanship, analysis and synthesis, drafting techniques, and plan reproduction are included in the course. Prerequisites: RM 2110 and 3110, or approval of instructor.

**RM 3230. Commercial Recreation Management/(3).On Demand.**

This course examines the private-commercial recreation sector. Key concepts include: economic impact studies; feasibility studies; promotion and marketing strategies for commercial recreation business; and resort management techniques. Prerequisites: RM 2110, 2130, and 2310, or approval of instructor.

**RM 3241. Travel and Tourism/(3).F.**

This course provides an in-depth study of tourism and recreational travel. Topics include the origin, present characteristics and various dimensions of travel and tourism; the importance of tourism to local and global economics; social, psychological and environmental implications; and international tour management. Prerequisite: approval of instructor. (MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**RM 3315. Career Development in Leisure Services and Recreation/(1).F.**

A survey of career opportunities in leisure services and recreation. Students will explore the job market and develop job search skills and abilities. Participants will seek an appropriate internship placement to enhance their professional growth in the field. (This course is a prerequisite for RM 4900 and must be taken the FALL semester preceding the internship.)

**RM 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****RM 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

This course consists of a supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract required.

**RM 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.****RM 3610. Administration of Leisure Services II/(3).S.**

This course examines contemporary managerial concepts with application to the public, not-for-profit, and commercial sectors of the leisure service industry. This course focuses on the development of skills necessary to facilitate the achievement of organizational goals and objectives. Prerequisites: RM 2110 and 2310. (WRITING)

**RM 3630. Interpretive Methods/(3).S.**

This course consists of an overview of the role of interpretation in educating the public, contributing to the leisure experience, and as a component of natural and cultural resource management. Applications of communications, educational, and media skills will be demonstrated through a series of lectures, field trips, and student presentations focused upon the various professional applications of interpretative methods. Prerequisite: RM 2110 or the approval of the instructor.

**RM 3640. Expeditioning/(3).On Demand.**

This course provides an opportunity to plan and participate in an outdoor expedition. Preparation, participation and evaluation of the expedition will be emphasized. Lecture and laboratories. Prerequisite: RM 2110 or the approval of the instructor.

**RM 3900. Recreation Practicum/(3).SS.**

This course is a guided, practical, direct leadership experience in a selected, organized recreational setting. This course is required for the minor in recreation management. RM 3900 is not required of majors in recreation management, but may be taken for elective credit. Graded on S/U basis. Prerequisite: RM 2110 or approval of the instructor.

**RM 4110. Evaluation in Recreation and Leisure Service Management/(3).F;S.**

This course examines the methods, techniques, and application of evaluation in a variety of functions normally found in recreation and leisure service management including clientele, programs, personnel, facilities, organization, administration, needs assessment and economic impact estimation. Familiarization with and use of applicable computer software programs will be emphasized. Prerequisites: RM 2110, 2310, 2410, or approval of instructor. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**RM 4140. Outdoor Leadership/(3).S.**

This course consists of a dual focus on field leadership of outdoor pursuits and administration of outdoor programs. Topics will include risk management, leadership styles, outdoor leadership competencies, experiential education and current issues central to effective outdoor leadership. Prerequisites: RM 2110, 2120, and 2210 or the approval of the instructor.

**RM 4141. Outdoor Recreation Policy Development/(2).SS.**

This is a field course in Washington, D.C. designed to acquaint the student with the process of developing outdoor recreation and natural resource policies at the federal level. Congressional offices, federal natural resource management agencies, and non-profit conservation agencies will be visited and analyzed with respect to policy formulation, lobbying and the legislative process.

**RM 4210. Senior Seminar/(2).F;S.**

This course focuses on planning for continuing individual, professional activity and growth in the leisure services delivery field. It includes a series of discussions, conferences and role playing experiences related to the various aspects of organized recreation as a career. A review of internships, employment opportunities, ethical conduct and other related topics will be included. Prerequisites: RM 3315 (or approval of instructor) and senior status. (SPEAKING)

**RM 4450. Seminar in Tourism Development/(3).F.**

This course provides an in-depth analysis of tourism development. The various forms of tourism development that are utilized to meet the needs of tourists and host communities are analyzed through case studies and class discussion. Topics covered in this class include: sustainable development, eco-tourism, community tourism development, and special interest tourism. Prerequisites: RM 2110, 2130, 3241 or permission of instructor.

**RM 4560. Leisure and Aging/(3).S.**

This course focuses on the leisure needs and characteristics of the senior citizen. Programs and resources designed to service the leisure needs of this population will be examined. Focus will be on program planning and development to meet problems inherent in leisure delivery systems for seniors. [Dual-listed with RM 5560.]

**RM 4561. Leisure Service Promotions/(3).F;S.**

Development of the ability to promote and coordinate public, not-for-profit, private and commercial recreation programs, services, resources and activities. Development of the specialized promotions knowledge and skills necessary for managing leisure service businesses and agencies. Covers working with print and electronic media. Special emphasis on promotions analysis and services promotion. Prerequisites: RM 2310, 2410 or permission of instructor.

**RM 4600. Ski Area Management Seminar/(3).F.**

This course focuses on the planning and management of alpine ski areas. Frequent field trips to ski areas will be required. Prerequisite: beginning skiing or equivalent.

**RM 4900. Internship/(1-12).SS.**

A guided, practical, direct leadership experience at a supervisory level with an appropriate organization. A minimum of eight hours internship credit is required of majors. Graded on S/U basis. Prerequisites: A minimum of 24 semester hours of RM credits to include: RM 2110, 2310, 2410, and 3315, or by approval of the instructor.



---

## Department of Military Science (MS)

*Lieutenant Colonel Douglas G. Jett, Chair*

*Major Robert O. Gibbard*

*Captain Channing B. Moose*

*Captain Daniel B. Smith*

The Army ROTC program was developed to give college men and women the best available training and experience in the art of leadership. This program includes instruction to develop self-discipline, physical stamina, and poise, as well as the organizational and motivational skills that contribute to success in any career.

The basic course consists of the freshman and sophomore years of military training in the Reserve Officers' Training Corps and is strictly voluntary for any student. An individual taking these ROTC courses incurs absolutely no obligation to future military service.

Non-ROTC students completing their sophomore year may attend the ROTC Leader's Training Course of five weeks duration in lieu of completing the basic course. Graduates may be eligible to receive a scholarship covering tuition, fees, and a monthly stipend for their remaining two years of college.

The advanced course is offered on a voluntary basis during the junior and senior years to those cadets meeting the necessary qualifications. Upon successful completion of the advanced course including the National Advanced Leadership Camp, which is five weeks duration at Fort Lewis, Washington, and usually taken between the junior and senior year, the cadet may be offered a commission as a Second Lieutenant in the U.S. Army, Army Reserves or Army National Guard.

A minor in military science consists of 19 semester hours including MS 3001, 3002, 3003, 4001, 4002, and three semester hours from a 3000 or 4000 level course in geography, history, political science, psychology, or sociology. A semester of student teaching or student internship may be substituted for the latter three hours.

Two-, three-, and limited four-year scholarships are offered by the Department of the Army. These scholarships pay the full cost of tuition, a flat rate fee for textbooks, lab fees and other educational expenses for the duration of the award. They also provide a subsistence allowance of between \$250 and \$400 a month up to 10 months of each academic year for which the award is in effect. Participation in the Army ROTC scholarship program does not preclude the holding of other scholarships. Additionally, the Simultaneous Membership Program, where a student participates with either the National Guard or Reserve and ROTC, can provide financial incentives in excess of \$600 a month or over \$12,000 for the last two years of college. More information may be obtained from the chairperson of the Department of Military Science.

### **BASIC COURSE REQUIREMENTS**

A candidate for ROTC training must:

- a. Be of good moral character.
- b. Be a citizen of the United States.
- c. Be able to graduate before 30 years of age.
- d. Be physically able to participate in the program of instruction.
- e. Meet other entrance requirements as determined by the department chairperson, current Army regulations, and University policies.

A student who does not meet all of the above requirements should consult with the Department of Military Science to determine if waivers can be granted.

A waiver of attendance of Military Science I, and/or Military Science II may be granted for previous ROTC training or military service upon application.

### **TEXTS AND UNIFORMS**

Basic course students do not receive monetary allowances. Texts are available through the university book rental system. Uniforms are furnished by the government. Students will be required to reimburse the government for loss of uniform items or other equipment.

### **ADVANCED COURSE REQUIREMENTS**

A candidate must:

- a. Meet all requirements for the basic course.
- b. Have a minimum of two years remaining at the University.
- c. Meet medical requirements for advanced course.
- d. Possess qualifications for becoming an effective Army officer.
- e. Have satisfactorily completed the basic course, received a waiver, have satisfactorily completed the leadership course, or have served as an enlisted person in the active or reserve armed forces with an honorable discharge.
- f. Have satisfactorily completed loyalty requirements.

- g. Accept a commission if offered in either the active Army, Army Reserves, or National Guard.
- h. Meet other requirements as determined by the department chairperson, current Army regulations, and University policies.

A student who does not meet all of the above requirements should consult with the Department of Military Science to determine whether waivers can be granted.

### ADVANCED COURSE ALLOWANCES

Each cadet enrolled in the advanced course receives subsistence pay at the rate of between \$350 and \$400 per month for up to 20 months. They are paid a travel allowance to and from advanced camp. While at camp, cadets are paid approximately \$810. The total pay and allowances received while in the advanced course are approximately \$8,400.

### COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN MILITARY SCIENCE (MS)

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

#### MS 1001-1002. Military Science I, Basic Course/(1-1).F;S.

Initial classes focus on time management, successful note taking, good study habits, and other student survival skills. Follow on topics include basic military subjects with emphasis on US Army and ROTC organization, objectives of the Army, leadership and management, individual weapons and marksmanship, Army values, evolution of weapons and tactics, rules of warfare.

**Leadership Laboratory (2 hours)** Consists of skill training and confidence building in subjects such as rappelling, stream crossing, assault boat training, aircraft orientation, military weapons firing, night compass course, orienteering, and other selected subjects. Leadership Laboratory is encouraged but not required to take MS 1001-1002.

#### MS 1101. Army Physical Fitness I/(1).F.

This course, along with MS 1102, is specifically designed to prepare Army ROTC cadets to meet and exceed the physical fitness requirements of the Army. The course satisfies Cadet Command's requirements that all contracted cadets receive physical training and maintain the Army's individual fitness standards. It is highly recommended that this course be taken in the MS III (junior) year in preparation for ROTC Advanced Camp. The course is open to non-ROTC students. (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)

#### MS 1102. Army Physical Fitness II/(1).S.

This course is a continuation of MS 1101, with more emphasis on student-led exercise sessions. Like MS 1101, this course is specifically designed to prepare Army ROTC cadets to meet and exceed the physical requirements of the Army. It satisfies Cadet Command's requirements that all contracted ROTC cadets receive physical training and maintain the Army's individual fitness standards. It is highly recommended that this course be taken in the MS III (junior) year in preparation for ROTC Advanced Camp. This course is also open to non-ROTC students. (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)

#### MS 2001-2002. Military Science II, Basic Course/(2-2).F;S.

Use of maps and compass for land navigation. First aid techniques; military written and oral communications; leadership principles and techniques; small unit tactical operations. Prerequisites: MS 1001-1002 or permission of department chairperson. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. This course may be taken in conjunction with MS 1001-1002.

#### MS 2003. ROTC Leadership Course, Basic Course/(5).SS.

Normally taken the summer following sophomore year in lieu of the first two years of ROTC. This course fulfills the requirements for entry into the ROTC Advanced program and students incur no obligation. Additionally, students are paid approximately \$750 plus travel to attend. Training is conducted at a designated US Army

installation. This training provides cadets with practical experience in leadership and management and the subjects covered in Military Science I and Military Science II. To receive the five hours credit, a student must register and pay a fee to the University. Prerequisite: completion of sophomore year of college, and a cumulative GPA of 2.0.

#### MS 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.

#### MS 3001-3002. Military Science III, Advanced Course/(3-3).F;S.

Leadership, military principles of instruction, small unit tactics, communication and pre-camp orientation. Prerequisite: successful completion of the basic course or its equivalent as approved by the professor of military science. Selection by the department. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours.

#### MS 3003. ROTC Summer Camp, Advanced Course/(4).SS.

Usually taken summer following junior year. Training is conducted at a designated US Army installation. Students attending receive approximately \$700 plus travel expenses. This training provides cadets with practical experience in leadership, military teaching, weapons, qualifications, and communications. To receive the four hours of credit, a student must register and pay a fee at the University. Prerequisites: successful completion of MS 3001-3002.

#### MS 3004. US Military History/(3).F;S.

Survey of American military history from colonial period to present day defense issues. Study of the American attitude toward war, the European influence, civil-military relationships and the impact of technology on operations and tactics. May be taken by non-cadets for elective course credit without military obligations. No leadership laboratory required.

#### MS 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.

#### MS 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract required.

#### MS 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.

#### MS 4001-4002. Military Science IV, Advanced Course/(3-3).F;S.

A study of the officer personnel management system, Army administration, military law, staff operations and procedures, logistics, personal affairs, service customs, and officer orientation. MS IV cadets normally serve as cadet officers in the cadet corps and are responsible for the leadership laboratory instruction. Prerequisite: MS 3001-3002 or permission of chairperson of military science. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours.

## Department of Technology (TEC)

*Debra C. Edwards, Interim Chair*

*John R. Craft*

*Dave H. Domermuth*

*J. Mark Estep*

*John W. Goodell*

*William C. Hanner, Jr.*

*Jane S. Harb*

*Marie C. Hoepfl*

*Kevin R. Howell*

*Charles M. Kreszock*

*Ming H. Land*

*Margot A. Olson*

*Thomas M. Reeves*

*Eric F. Reichard*

*Dennis M. Scanlin*

*John E. Scarlata*

*Jeff S. Tiller*

*Brenda L. Wey*

*Robin S. Williams*

*Donald G. Woodruff*

The technology curriculum includes those kinds of knowledge, experiences, and concepts which develop the learner's capacity to interpret and manage the technological society of the future rather than knowledge and experiences peculiar to a time or place. Technology, therefore, is predicated on the following:

1. The need to understand and manage the systems and products of technology.
2. The need to include motivational activity as an integral process of education.
3. The need to be an informed, productive, and involved citizen.
4. The need to have a positive sense of oneself, which relates to good mental health and personal well-being.

The Department of Technology offers the following degree programs:

Bachelor of Science degree in Graphic Arts and Imaging Technology

Bachelor of Science degree in Industrial Technology with concentrations in Appropriate Technology, Furniture Studies and Technical Photography

Bachelor of Science degree in Industrial Technology, Construction

Bachelor of Science degree in Industrial Technology, Electronics

Bachelor of Science degree in Industrial Technology, Industrial Drafting and Design

Bachelor of Science degree in Interior Design

Bachelor of Science degree with teacher licensure in Technology Education with concentrations in Technology Education, Secondary Education or Trade and Industry

Master of Arts degree in Industrial Technology

Master of Arts degree in Technology Education with a concentration in Secondary School Teaching, or Community, Junior and Technical College Teaching

The Department of Technology offers a **B.S. degree in Graphic Arts and Imaging Technology (GAIT)**. The interdisciplinary course requirements consist of 12 semester hours from the following: ART 1011, BUS 1050, COM 2101, and LAW 2150.

**The Bachelor of Science degree in Graphic Arts and Imaging Technology** consists of the above core of 12 semester hours and 46 minimum semester hours of TEC courses including: TEC 1012, 2102, 2112, 3002, 3012, 3551, 3622, 3702, 3772, 4512, 4558, 4566, 4591, 4622 and 4900 (an approved internship of 8 minimum semester hours). A required minor may be selected from general business, or you may choose any other minor outside the Department of Technology. A minimum of two semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline are required.

**A Bachelor of Science degree in Industrial Technology with a concentration in Appropriate Technology** consists of 54-64 semester hours which includes TEC 2029 and seven courses (21-24 s.h.) from the following introductory technology coursework: TEC 1001, 1023, 2004, 2005, 2011, 2708, 2718, 2803, 3004, 3039; three courses (9 s.h. minimum) must be chosen from interdisciplinary courses which includes BIO 3302, 3312, ECO 3620 and selected topics in environmental or sustainable development courses when offered; four courses (12 s.h.) are required for technical specialization which include TEC 4608, 4618, 4628, and 4638; 6-7 s.h. minimum are required in advanced coursework to be selected from TEC 3021, 3025, 3520, 3702, 4103, 4601, 4708; 3-9 s.h. of electives/internship are required and may be chosen from TEC 4900 (3-6 s.h.), other TEC electives and interdisciplinary courses not used elsewhere in the major. A minor of 12-20 s.h. is required outside the Department of Technology. Two semester hours of free electives are required outside the major discipline.

**A Bachelor of Science degree in Industrial Technology with a concentration in Furniture Studies** consists of 52 semester hours. Furniture Studies consists of a technology core of TEC 1001, 2004, 2005, 2011, 3039, 3607, 3807, 4103, 4557, 4900 and a furniture industry core of TEC 3025, 4555, 4565, and 4667. A General Business minor is required. Core curriculum requirements include ECO 2030 and TEC 2029 (and MAT 1030 is required only for those seeking a double degree as noted below). Two semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline are required. Students may pursue this degree concurrently with a B.S.B.A degree in Management or Marketing from the Walker College of Business. The double degree consists of 160 semester hours.

**A Bachelor of Science degree in Industrial Technology with a concentration in Technical Photography** consists of 58-60 minimum semester hours including one introductory course (TEC 2803 or equivalent or pass a computer placement test) and one COM course ("C" minimum) to be selected from COM 2101 or 2106 or 2110; 15-18 s.h. of interdisciplinary courses which include TEC 1012, 2102, 3012, 4566, CI 4810, 4840, ART 1011, 2130, 3226. A technical specialization of 37-39 s.h. is required consisting of TEC

\*1022, \*2022, \*2032, \*2422, \*3022, \*3422, 3551, \*3702, \*4422, \*4432 (\* “C+” required in each course); and 9 s.h. from a 6 s.h. TEC internship plus 3 s.h. of a TEC elective OR 9 s.h. of TEC electives. Core curriculum requirements include TEC 2029 and ECO 2030 (if pursuing a Business minor.) A minor of 12-18 s.h. (outside the Department of Technology) is required. Not included in the 58-60 minimum semester hours are two semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline.

**A Bachelor of Science degree in Industrial Technology, Construction** consists of a minimum of 59-60 s.h. from the following: 20 s.h. of introductory courses which include TEC 1001, 2004, 2005, 2708, 2718, 3039. (*Note: Students with no experience with the internet, e-mail, www, word processing and/or spreadsheets must take an introductory computer course such as TEC 2803 or CIS 1025*); 18 s.h. of advanced coursework includes TEC 3021, 3718, 4103, 4708, 4718 and 4721; 18-19 s.h. of major electives must be selected from TEC 1023, 3004, 3025, 3807, 4608, 4618, 4628, 4900, other TEC courses approved by advisor, SNH 1010, 1020, PLN \*2410, \*3431, \*3730 (\*cannot be used by students pursuing a Community and Regional Planning minor); 3 s.h. of an interdisciplinary course, COM 2101, is required with a minimum grade of “C.” A minor outside the Department of Technology (except for Interior Design) is required. Suggested minors are General Business, Community and Regional Planning, Geography, Interior Design, or Sustainable Development. Core curriculum requirements include TEC 2029 and ECO 2030 (only for students pursuing a general business minor) and if a student plans to take SNH 1010 and 1020 for the major, it is recommended that SNH 1040 be taken as a humanities course. Two semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline are required.

**A Bachelor of Science degree in Industrial Technology, Electronics** consists of 59-62 semester hours and includes: TEC 1001, 1023, 2043, 2803, 3013, 3053, 3113, 3133, 3153, 3520, 3803, 4093, 4103, ENG 3100, COM 2101 (“C” minimum), PHY 3630, 3730 and three courses chosen from PHY 4635, 4735, CIS 3580, 4585, SNH 1010, 1020, STT 2810, and MAT 1110. Courses required for core curriculum include: MAT 1025, PHY 1103 and 1104 or PHY 1150 and 1151 and TEC 2029. A minor is required in one of the following areas: Computer Science, General Business, Information Systems or Physics. Two semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline are required.

**A Bachelor of Science degree in Industrial Technology, Industrial Drafting and Design** consists of 77 semester hours including three introductory courses TEC 1001, 2011, and COM 2101 (“C” minimum); five materials and processes courses including TEC 1022, 2004, 2005, 2116 and 3607; 9 s.h. of TEC electives; 9 s.h. of non-TEC electives to be chosen in consultation with the academic advisor; technical specialization courses to include TEC 3702, 4601, 4701, 4801, 4802, 4900 (6 s.h.), and two courses chosen from TEC 3021, 4103, 4557 and 4721. Core requirements include ART 2011 or 2130, MAT 1020 or higher, TEC 2029 and any science sequence. Also required are at least two semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline. A minimum grade of “C” (2.0) is required in every TEC course, and the technology major must be declared prior to enrolling in TEC courses at or above the 3000 level.

**A Bachelor of Science degree in Interior Design** consists of 64 semester hours: ART 1011 and 1012 (or ART 1001 and 1002 by portfolio review), INT 1300, FCS 2000 and 2002, INT 2301, 2302, 2303, (sophomore portfolio review must be successfully completed before 3000-4000 level courses may be taken) TEC 2718, INT 3301, 3303, 3311, 3321, 3331, INT/FCS 3350, INT 3351, 4312, 4321, 4323, 3 s.h. of TEC electives, and 6 s.h. of TEC 4900. A minimum grade of “C-” (1.7) is required in each INT/TEC/FCS course; however, an overall 2.0 GPA must be obtained to graduate/18 s.h. must be completed at Appalachian. A minor is required for this degree. Recommended minors are Art, Communication, Technology, Marketing, Sociology, or General Business. Two semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline are required.

## INTERIOR DESIGN PORTFOLIO REVIEWS

To support the professional orientation of the interior design major and to assist the student in an appropriate career choice, all interior design students must participate in the following portfolio reviews to complete the interior design curriculum.

### I. Sophomore portfolio review

A. Interior design students will complete the following sequence of courses for the interior design major before the sophomore portfolio review:

- INT 1300. Survey of Interior Design
- FCS 2002. Drawing for Apparel and Interiors
- INT 2301. Interior Design Drafting
- INT 2302. Interior Design Presentation
- INT 2303. CAD for Interiors
- ART 1011. (or ART 1001)
- ART 1012. (or ART 1002)

B. At the completion of the courses, students will be asked to present a portfolio to the interior design faculty for constructive criticism and evaluation by the interior design review team. The portfolio will include:

1. Selected examples from the above classes and other work deemed appropriate for the presentation.
2. A career goal statement plus individual evaluation of strengths and areas needing improvement by the student. Only students who have passed the sophomore portfolio review will be admitted to the upper level courses (3000-4000) of the interior design curriculum.

- C. Students who do not pass the sophomore portfolio review will be required to pursue one or more of several steps before reapplying:
1. Meet with interior design faculty to determine a plan for improvement of student's work.
  2. Redo the portfolio and reapply for the review procedure.
  3. Consider a related major or field. The interior design faculty should be consulted concerning their recommendations.
- D. Transfer students will submit a portfolio or work completed at other educational institutions for interior design faculty to review and evaluate. The transfer student's level of achievement will be determined from this portfolio before she or he will be admitted to the program. Sophomore portfolio reviews will occur once a semester.

## II. Senior Portfolio Review

- A. Interior design students will complete the following sequence of courses for the interior design major before the senior portfolio review:
- |         |       |  |
|---------|-------|--|
| INT     | 3301. | Residential Interior Design              |
| INT     | 3303. | Advanced AutoCAD for Interiors           |
| INT     | 3311. | Commercial Interior Design I             |
| INT     | 3321. | Color and Light in Interior Design       |
| INT     | 3331. | Interior Building Materials and Finishes |
| INT/FCS | 3350. | Historic Furnishings and Interiors I     |
| INT     | 3351. | Historic Furnishings and Interiors II    |
| INT     | 4312. | Senior Studio Design Applications        |
| INT     | 4321. | Commercial Interior Design II            |
- B. The portfolio will be presented in the latter part of INT 4323 to interior design faculty and interior design professionals for constructive criticism and evaluation. Presenting the senior portfolio review is a requirement for INT 4323.
- C. The senior portfolio will include:
1. Selected examples from all courses in the interior design curriculum and other work deemed appropriate for the presentation.
  2. A career goal statement plus individual evaluation of strengths and areas needing improvement by the student.
- D. Students who do not present the senior portfolio review will be required to pursue one or more of several steps before reapplying:
1. Meet with interior design faculty to determine a plan for presentation of student's work.
  2. Reapply for the review procedure. Student may consider a related major or field. The interior design faculty should be consulted concerning their recommendations.

**A Bachelor of Science degree (with teacher licensure) in Technology Education with a concentration in Secondary Education** consists of 36 semester hours including: TEC 1017, 2011, 2188, 2708, 3009, 4557, \*4660, \*TEC/CI approved elective (1 s.h.), TEC \*4619, \*4629 (\* "C" minimum required); six semester hours of advanced course work in one technology area; and three semester hours of technology electives. Required courses from other departments (not included in the 36 semester hour major) are: one year of a physics sequence (any other science would require PHY 1101). TEC 2029 is required in the core curriculum. Also, a minimum of two semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline are required. In addition, the student must select a **second academic concentration**, after consultation with the major advisor. For other requirements for teacher licensure, refer to the Department of Curriculum and Instruction in this catalog.

**A Bachelor of Science degree (with teacher licensure) in Technology Education with a concentration in Trade and Industry** consists of 36 semester hours including: TEC 1001, 3009, \*4660, \*TEC/CI approved elective (1 s.h.), TEC \*4619, \*4629, \*4639 (\* "C" minimum required), and 4900 (6-9 s.h.); nine semester hours from one of the following skill areas: drafting, electronics, graphic arts, metals, woods; and 0-3 semester hours of technology electives. Required courses from other departments (not included in the 36 semester hour major) are: one year of a physics sequence (any other science would require PHY 1101). TEC 2029 is required in the core curriculum. Also, a minimum of two semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline are required. In addition, the student must select a **second academic concentration**, after consultation with the major advisor. For other requirements for teacher licensure, refer to the Department of Curriculum and Instruction in this catalog.

### Minors in the Department of Technology

Students not majoring in the Department of Technology may earn one of the following four minors:

#### 1. Appropriate Technology

TEC	2029	Society and Technology .....	3
TEC	4608	Renewable Electricity Technology .....	3
TEC	4618	Sustainable Building Design and Construction .....	3
TEC	4628	Solar Thermal Energy Technology .....	3
TEC	4638	Contemporary Problems in Appropriate Technology .....	3
TEC	Elective	.....	3
Total of 18 s.h.			

**2. Construction Technology**

Required:

TEC	2708	Construction Technology .....	3
TEC	2718	Residential Mechanical Systems .....	3

Select 12 hours from the following courses:

TEC	2500	Independent Study .....	3
TEC	3021	Architectural Standards and Procedures .....	3
TEC	3718	Construction Estimating .....	3
TEC	4708	Building Science .....	3
TEC	4718	Construction Management .....	3
TEC	4721	Commercial Building Design .....	3

Total of 18 s.h.

**3. Graphic Arts and Imaging Technology**

A minor in graphic arts and imaging technology consists of 16 semester hours, the courses to be selected by the student in conference with the chairperson or designated advisor.

Total 16 s.h.

**4. Interior Design**

INT	1300	Survey of Interior Design .....	3
INT	2301	Interior Design Drafting .....	3
(or TEC 4721 - has prerequisite of TEC 3021 - has prerequisites of TEC 1001, 2708)			
INT	2302	Interior Design Presentation .....	3
INT	3301	Residential Interior Design .....	3

**Six semester hours from one of the following sequences:**

INT/FCS	3350	Historic Furnishings and Interiors I .....	3
INT	3351	Historic Furnishings and Interiors II .....	3
OR			
INT	3311	Commercial Interior Design I .....	3
(Prerequisite: INT 3301 or take concurrently)			
INT	4312	Senior Studio Design Applications .....	3
(Prerequisite: INT 3311)			
OR			
FCS	2000	Consumer Textiles .....	3
INT	3331	Interior Building Materials and Finishes .....	3
OR			
INT	2303	CAD for Interiors .....	3
INT	3321	Color and Light in Interior Design .....	3

Total of 18 s.h.

The Department of Technology offers a Master of Arts degree in Technology Education with concentrations in Secondary School Teaching, and Community, Junior and Technical College Teaching. Also a Master of Arts degree is offered in Industrial Technology (without teacher licensure) with concentrations in Applied Electronics, Appropriate Technology, Building Science, Graphic Arts and Imaging Technology, Industrial Technology, Manufacturing Technology, Technical Communications, and Technical Training. Persons interested in either of these degrees are requested to consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

**COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN TECHNOLOGY (TEC) AND INTERIOR DESIGN (INT)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

**TECHNOLOGY (TEC)****TEC 1001. Technical Drafting/(4).F;S.**

Fundamentals of technical drafting including: lettering, sketching, instrument and CAD techniques, views and orthographic projection, pictorial drawing, dimensions, sections, and working drawings. Selected assignments from this course will be appropriate for inclusion in student portfolios. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (COMPUTER)

**TEC 1003. Orientation to Graphic Arts/(1).F;S.**

A survey of the graphic arts industry including its developments past and present, printing processes, products, graphic's impact on society and various career opportunities.

**TEC 1012. Graphic Communications I/(3).F;S.**

This course is designed to be an introduction of the printing processes. Emphasis will be placed on concepts, principles and practices, reproduction processes, materials, equipment, environmental health and safety concerns. Laboratory activities will include conventional and electronic copy preparation, reproduction pho-

topography, offset lithography, screen printing and bindery operations. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**TEC 1017. Communications Technology/(3).S.**

An introduction to the study of communication systems, including: electronic data communications; technical drawing and CADD; optics; graphic production techniques; photography; audio; and video. Classroom presentations and activities will emphasize the design, use and impacts of communication technologies. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (COMPUTER)

**TEC 1022. Technical Photography I/(3).F;S.**

An introductory course in black and white photography which will cover technical information about cameras, films, printing, and processes. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**TEC 1023. Introduction to Electronics/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to electrical and electronic circuits. Topics included are Ohm's law, Kirchhoff's laws, power, DC circuits, network theorems, and an introduction to AC circuits and commonly used electronic components. Theory is reinforced by experiments employing power supplies, circuit components, analog and digital meters, and the oscilloscope. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**TEC 1123. AC/DC Circuit Analysis/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to capacitance, magnetic circuits, inductance and AC circuit analysis methods. Topics included are transient behavior of currents and voltages, electric and magnetic fields, magnetic circuits, AC circuit analysis, resonance, and network theorems. Theory is reinforced by experiments employing signal generators, resistive and reactive circuit components, meters, and the oscilloscope. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: TEC 1023. Prerequisite or Corequisite: MAT 1110. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**TEC 2004. Introduction to Metals Technology/(3).F;S.**

Experience-centered exploration into the sub-fields of metals technology with emphasis given to both the unique and supportive roles the metals industry plays in the total industrial scheme. Specific areas to be covered are: the nature and characteristics of metals, designing metals for manufacturing and production, layout techniques, bench metals, sheetmetal fabrication, fastening techniques, foundry, forging and heat treating. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours.

**TEC 2005. Wood Technology/(4).F;S.**

Introduction to woodworking with wood and the woods industry; care and use of basic woodworking tools and machines; processes and techniques involved in the planning, designing, jointing, shaping, and finishing of wood materials in the furniture industry. Lecture two hours, laboratory four hours.

**TEC 2008. Plastics Technology/(3).S.**

Introduction to materials and processes of the plastic industry. Laboratory experiences will include a variety of techniques and procedures utilizing these materials and processes. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (WRITING)

**TEC 2011. Product Design/(4).F;S.**

This is an introduction to product design and problem solving tech-

niques. Emphasis is given to history of industrial design, methods for communicating design ideas, systematic design, product design specifications, corporate strategies in planning product innovations, fundamentals of materials and manufacturing processes used in the mass production of consumer products. Selected assignments from this course will be appropriate for inclusion in student portfolios. Lecture four hours. (WRITING)

**TEC 2012. Production Techniques in Graphic Arts/(3).S.**

Theory and application of different production techniques in photo offset lithography and auxiliary areas. The course will operate in the same manner as a commercial print shop. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours.

**TEC 2022. Technical Photography II/(3).S.**

A continuation of Technical Photography I that covers advanced black and white photographic processes and will cover control systems for exposure and development, the zone system, sensitometry, and lighting. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: TEC 1022 or permission of instructor. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**TEC 2029. Society and Technology/(3).F;S.**

This course is designed to provide students with an understanding of the symbiotic relationship between technology and society. Examples of these relationships will be taken from historical accounts and from analyses of contemporary societies both in industrialized and non-industrialized countries. Lecture three hours. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**TEC 2032. History of Photography/(3).F.**

This course examines photography in a historical context from the beginning of the 19th century through mid 20th century. This comprehensive study of the technical and creative evolution of photography will feature significant individuals, their styles and corresponding historical events. Emphasis shall be placed on the development of photography in relation to developments in science, technology, society, the arts and politics. Lecture three hours. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**TEC 2043. Introductory Digital Electronics/(3).S.**

An introduction to number systems and codes, Boolean algebra and combinational logic circuits, integrated circuits and logic families, flip-flops, computing circuits, counters and registers. Topics included are switching function reduction and Karnaugh maps, integrated circuit specifications, circuit analysis, logic circuit and sequential machine design. Theory is reinforced by laboratory experiments where logic circuits, sequential machines, etc. are constructed and evaluated. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: TEC 1123. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**TEC 2102. Electronic Prepress/(3).F;S.**

This course is designed to introduce the student to digital imaging as it relates directly to the printing industry. Specific topics include hardware, software, input and output devices, image generation, processing, proofing, storage and transfer technologies. Emphasis will be placed on understanding the total production process from computer to press. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: TEC 1012. (COMPUTER)

**TEC 2108. Introduction to Power and Energy Technology/(3).F;S.**  
An introduction to the study of sources, conversion, controlling, transmitting, and using power and energy. Emphasis will be placed on external, internal and electrical power and energy converters. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (WRITING)

**TEC 2112. Substrates and Inks/(3).S.**

This course is designed to introduce the student to printing inks and substrates. Topics will include manufacturing processes, testing procedures, runnability/printability, drying systems and the interrelationship that exists between substrates and inks. Lecture two hours, laboratory one hour.

**TEC 2116. Ceramic Technology/(3).F;S.**

Exploratory experiences with ceramic materials that emphasize the application and forming processes for industrial use. Specific areas covered are: materials, construction, jiggering, slip casting, molding, tech. glazing, kilns, and firing tech. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**TEC 2188. Transportation Systems and Devices/(3).F.**

A study of the history and development of transportation systems and devices and the impact of transportation technologies on society. The student will explore the function, characteristics and structure of land, air, water and space transportation systems. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (SPEAKING)

**TEC 2201. Design Drawing/(3).F;S.**

This course will introduce basic drawing principles and techniques as important tools for visual thinking and communication of design ideas. The primary emphasis will be on freehand sketching for quick ideation during problem solving, though experimentation with different media will be encouraged.

**TEC 2422. Large Format Photography/(3).F.**

This course will introduce the student to making photographs with the 4x5 view camera. This is a major tool of the professional photographer and the following information will be covered: the view camera and its basic parts, basic view camera operations, advanced view camera controls, and materials, processes, and accessories associated with the view camera. TEC photography majors should have sufficient knowledge and understanding to utilize exposure and development controls for b/w films (TEC 2022). A primary concern in this course will be visual advantages of the view camera. The goal will be a portfolio which demonstrates your technical and visual awareness. Lecture, critique, three hours. Prerequisites: TEC 1022 and 2022.

**TEC 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

Approved contract is required.

**TEC 2708. Construction Technology/(3).F.**

This course will provide students with an introduction to technical, economic and managerial aspects of the construction industry. Primary emphasis will be on the tools, materials, processes and contemporary trends in residential construction. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours.

**TEC 2718. Residential Mechanical Systems/(3).F;S.**

This course introduces students to the design and installation of the mechanical systems in buildings - water supply and waste, electrical, and heating, ventilation and air conditioning (HVAC). The course combines lectures on the theory and code of these systems, as well as drawing methods, with hands-on installation procedures.

**TEC 2803. Introduction to Industrial Applications of Computers/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to industrial applications of mainframe and microcomputers; to include BASIC programming, an overview of machine codes, input/output devices, and common industrial applications such as computer-aided drafting (CAD) and computer-aided manufacturing (CAM). Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (COMPUTER; WRITING)

**TEC 3002. Introduction to Flexography/(3).F;S.**

This course is designed to introduce students to the principles and practices of the packaging industry. The student will be introduced to the flexographic and gravure printing processes. Emphasis is placed on elements from artwork, plates, cylinder imaging, inks and presses. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: TEC 2102.

**TEC 3004. Welding/(3).S.**

This course covers information about welding safety, equipment, materials, and applications of arc, oxy-acetylene, and inert gas techniques to include typical welding positions and welding ferrous and nonferrous metals. Lecture two hours, laboratory four hours.

**TEC 3007. Fundamentals of Computer Numerical Control/(3).F.**

Underlying concepts, activities and processes used in Computer Numerical Control/Computer Aided Manufacturing. Students will use microcomputers, CAD, CNC, and CAM software to program and operate various machines used in manufacturing, as well as utilize computers for other operations necessary for a computer integrated manufacturing environment. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (COMPUTER)

**TEC 3009. Introduction to the Technology Teaching Profession/(1).F.**

An introduction to the professional roles and responsibilities of Technology Education and Trade and Industry teachers. Course expectations include field experiences in regional Career and Technical classrooms at the middle and high school levels.

**TEC 3012. Graphic Communications II/(4).F;S.**

This course is designed to be a continuation of TEC 1012, Graphic Communications I. Emphasis will be placed on theory and problem solving as well as broadening skills in the areas of prepress, offset, digital press and screen printing. Additional areas include halftone theory and quality control methods. Lecture two hours, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: TEC 1012.

**TEC 3013. Electronic Communications/(3).S.**

A study of modern electronic communications systems. Topics included are the representation of information by electronic signals, encoding, modulation, multiplexing, bandwidth and the transmission and reception of signals. Additionally, an introduction to communications media, modern networking, protocols, etc. is presented. Theory is reinforced by laboratory experiments. Lecture three hours, laboratory one hour. Prerequisite: TEC 1123, MAT 1120.

**TEC 3021. Architectural Standards and Procedures/(3).F;S.**

Introduction to and application of information resources in architectural planning and procedures. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisites: TEC 1001 and 2708, or permission of instructor.

**TEC 3022. Color Photography/(3).F.**

An introductory course in color photography which will cover technical information about color theory, films, printing, and processes.



Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: TEC 1022 or permission of instructor. (WRITING; NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**TEC 3025. Advanced Wood Technology/(4).F;S.**

Advanced machine tool operations, furniture construction, and a study of general materials used in the furniture industry. Lecture two hours, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: TEC 2005.

**TEC 3039. Materials/(3).S.**

The structure, characteristics, testing, and application of typical industrial materials. This course also includes the examination of strength of materials as it applies to manufacturing and production techniques. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**TEC 3053. Electronic Troubleshooting Techniques/(3).F.**

A study of the methods used to locate faulty components and other sources of equipment failure in modern electronic systems. Topics included are functional analysis, diagnostics, performance verification, and repair methods. Lecture one hour, laboratory three hours. Prerequisites: TEC 2033, 2043. (COMPUTER)

**TEC 3054. Metals Technology/(3).F of odd years.**

An indepth, experience-centered examination of metal processing techniques. This course concentrates on advanced machine and non-machine metal manufacturing techniques. Emphasis will be placed on individual problem solving. Lecture one hour, laboratory three hours. Prerequisite: TEC 2004.

**TEC 3111. Portfolio Development/(3).F;S.**

As students prepare for careers in a design field they should be aware of the importance of having a strong portfolio when looking for a job. The portfolio is one of the primary means of communication to show what one can do, and how one thinks or goes about solving a problem. This course will lead the students into the process of building their portfolios to a level that will allow them to be able to begin to compete for the jobs that are out there.

**TEC 3113. Administering Desktop Operating Systems/(3).F.**

This course provides students with experience in installation, configuration, troubleshooting, and administration of desktop operating systems. A wide variety of topics will be covered, including: installation techniques, storage management, hardware, security, and printers. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: TEC 2803.

**TEC 3133. Server Based Operating Systems/(3).S.**

This course provides students with experience in installation, configuration, troubleshooting, and administration of server based operating systems. A wide variety of topics will be covered, including: storage management, network hardware, network protocols, and network printers. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**TEC 3153. Advanced Electronic Troubleshooting Techniques/(3).S.**

This course is a continuation of TEC 3053, Electronic Troubleshooting Techniques. A study of the methods used to locate faulty components and other sources of equipment failure in modern electronic systems. Topics included are functional analysis, diagnostic, performance verification, and repair methods. Lecture one hour, laboratory three hours. Prerequisite: TEC 3053.

**TEC 3422. Studio Photography/(3).F.**

An introductory course to studio photography that covers studio

lighting and large format cameras for industrial/product and portrait photography. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: TEC 3022, or permission of instructor. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**TEC 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

Approved contract is required.

**TEC 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract is required.

**TEC 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**TEC 3551. Technical Assistant/(1).F;S.**

A supervised, meaningful, planned and evaluated laboratory assistant experience. Students enrolled within this course will act as instructional aides within various graphic arts and imaging technology courses. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing.

**TEC 3607. Electro/Mechanical Systems/(3).F.**

A study of mechanical systems and controls used in industry today. Basic mechanical, electrical, hydraulic, and pneumatic systems and their components will be included in the classroom activities. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**TEC 3622. Graphic Communications Seminar/(1).F;S.**

This course involves the development of the mechanics of being a professional in the graphic arts industry. Specific topics include resumes, cover letters, interviewing, presentation techniques and report writing. Prerequisite: Junior standing. (WRITING)

**TEC 3702. Electronic Imaging/(3).S.**

An introduction to the concepts, processes, and hardware which are fundamental in creating, editing, and displaying electronic images. To include: image editing, blending, photo realism, animation, color separation, and file conversion. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: any introductory computer course.

**TEC 3718. Construction Estimating/(3).F;S.**

This course will provide students with the opportunity to explore and develop estimating skills used in the construction industry. Students will have the opportunity to learn how to estimate unit costs for building components, how to do take-offs, and how to prepare an overall project bid. They will prepare estimates using self-developed computer spreadsheets and will have the opportunity to learn how to use cost estimating software. Prerequisites: TEC 2708 or permission of instructor, and basic knowledge of computer word processing, Internet procedures, and spreadsheets. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**TEC 3772. Print Production Analysis and Control/(3).F;S.**

The study of systems and techniques used for identification of printing production standards, cost estimating, production scheduling, production planning, materials flow, teamwork, problem-solving techniques and management's role in creating quality environments. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

**TEC 3803. Network Administration/(3).F.**

Students in this course will be given the opportunity to learn basic strategies to manage, monitor, configure, and troubleshoot network

services. Data security and integrity, and user management will be the main emphasis of the discussions. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: TEC 3133.

**TEC 3807. Safety/(3).S.**

The study and application of maintenance and safety procedures that relate to manufacturing. Classroom/laboratory problems will include units on state and national safety regulations pertaining to manufacturing, preventive-emergency problems that include: shafts, bearings, belts and pulleys, sharpening and grinding, electrical and mechanical problems. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**TEC 4093. Senior Design and Fabrication Project/(3).S.**

A course in research and development of electronic systems. System design and integration will be emphasized. With the guidance of the instructor, students will identify a need, and develop an appropriate design. The design will be implemented and evaluated using modern components and subsystems. Lecture one hour, laboratory three hours. Prerequisites: TEC 3003, 3023.

**TEC 4103. Leadership in Technical Settings/(3).S.**

This course provides an introduction to the nature of leadership in technical settings. Special emphasis is on behavior of individuals and groups in organizations. Students will begin to develop their own views of leadership based on theory, research, and experience. Lecture three hours.

**TEC 4407. Production Planning and Control/(3).F.**

An applied study of process planning and production control systems used in modern manufacturing. To include such topics as: production planning, automation, time and motion study, order control, flow control and quality control, and plant layout. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (SPEAKING)

**TEC 4422. Product Photography/(3).F.**

This advanced course will emphasize the tools and techniques of the professional photographer. Studio lighting, large format cameras, and color transparencies will be primarily used, and the student is expected to have working knowledge of these. Assignments will be expected to be completed to professional standards. Lecture, critique, three hours. Prerequisites: TEC 2422, 3022, and 3422.

**TEC 4432. Photographic Portfolio/(3).S.**

This senior level course is designed for the major in Industrial Technology with a concentration in Technical Photography. This course will prepare the graduating senior to apply for employment in the field of professional photography or admission to graduate school. Topics covered will include letters of introduction, resumes, portfolio production and presentation, preparing exhibits and web pages. Lecture, critique, three hours. Prerequisite: TEC 4422 or permission of instructor.

**TEC 4512. Advanced Electronic Imaging/Cross Media/(3).F;S.**

This course addresses advanced concepts and practices pertaining to digital electronic imaging. To include: advanced techniques such as color management, image adjustment, scanning, color correction, masking, edge selection, and special effects. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: TEC 3702. [Dual-listed with TEC 5512.]

**TEC 4550. Color Reproduction/(3).F;S.**

This course is designed to further the student's understanding of color reproduction as it relates to printing. Emphasis is placed on digital image creation, editing, color theory, quality control, production variables, densitometry, tone reproduction, color correc-

tion, gray balance and proofing materials. Prerequisites: TEC 3002, 4591. [Dual-listed with TEC 5550.]

**TEC 4555. Contemporary Industrial Finishing/(2).On Demand.**

Care and maintenance of finishing equipment; selection and use of spray equipment; preparation of the surface to be finished, staining and filling undercoating, top coating, oil finishes, application of simple and synthetic finishes. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: TEC 2005. [Dual-listed with TEC 5555.]

**TEC 4557. Manufacturing Production Techniques/(3).S.**

The design, development, and mass production of a manufactured product. To include market survey, design selection, prototype construction, development of jigs and fixtures, implementation of process planning and control systems, and the actual production of a product. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. (SPEAKING) [Dual-listed with TEC 5557.]

**TEC 4558. Digital Printing/(3).F;S.**

This course allows students the opportunity to explore digital printing applications such as short-run color and variable data printing. Students will study digital workflows, file preparation, data management, preflighting, digital front-end systems, press operation and routine maintenance. Lecture two hours, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: TEC 3702. [Dual-listed with TEC 5558.]

**TEC 4565. Applied Furniture Design and Construction/(4).S.**

The study of traditional and contemporary furniture, and its importance, design, and construction procedures. The student may design and construct a piece of traditional or contemporary furniture. Lecture two hours, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: TEC 3025. [Dual-listed with TEC 5565.]

**TEC 4566. Advanced Flexographic Printing Methods/(3).F;S.**

This course addresses advanced concepts and practices pertaining to the flexographic printing process. To include: advanced techniques such as multi-color spot and process color printing, quality control, corrugated board, image distortion, die calculations, and coatings. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: TEC 3012. [Dual-listed with TEC 5566.]

**TEC 4572. Production Management/(3).S.**

Practical management techniques and experience in the areas of sales, finance and high, middle, and lower level personnel management in an active printing production facility. This course will be taught concurrently with TEC 2012 Production Techniques in Graphic Arts. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: TEC 2012.

**TEC 4573. Control System Technology/(3).S.**

A detailed study of the architecture of modern programmable control systems. The course will include computation, machine representation of information, storage structures, buses, input/output interfacing, peripheral devices, and instruction codes. Theory to be reinforced by hands on experience. Some theory and practical experience in Programmable Logic Controllers (PLC) will be introduced. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: TEC 4563 or equivalent. [Dual-listed with TEC 5573.]

**TEC 4576. Production Techniques in Industrial Crafts/(3).F.**

An analysis of functional design and production methods used in industrial crafts. Individual projects designed to employ various technical and mechanical methods of production to leather, ceramic, metals and combination of these craft materials. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisites: TEC 2106, 2116, 2126 or permission of instructor.

**TEC 4591. Advanced Offset Printing Methods/(3).F;S.**

This course is designed to build on the basics covered in Graphic Communications I and Graphic Communications II and Electronic Prepress and Electronic Imaging. Students will gain experience in advanced techniques in electronic prepress, halftones, duotones, process color, process stripping and process press work. The class will meet for two hours of theory and four hours of laboratory. Prerequisites: TEC 3012 and 3702. [Dual-listed with TEC 5591.]

**TEC 4592. Advanced Screen Process Printing/(3).F;S.**

Advanced laboratory practice in transfer and direct photographic screen printing with emphasis on multicolor printing, cylinder printing and finishing techniques. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: TEC 3012. [Dual-listed with TEC 5592.]

**TEC 4596. Design and Material Development for Industrial Crafts/(3).F.**

An analysis of the development processing, and finishing techniques used for ceramics, leather, and non-metal materials. Emphasis is on exploratory problems and the application of these materials to the design of industrial craft products. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisites: TEC 2106, 2116, 2126 or permission of the instructor.

**TEC 4601. Advanced Computer-Aided Drafting and Design/(3).F;S.**

In-depth exploration in technical illustration and modeling as performed with Advanced CADD software. Units will include: layout and construction methods, perspective, and finished illustration techniques appropriate to CADD. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: TEC 1001 or permission of the instructor. (COMPUTER)

**TEC 4608. Renewable Electricity Technology/(3).F;S.**

This course will introduce students to the basic concepts, tools, techniques and materials needed to design and construct systems that convert solar, wind and hydro resources into electricity. Students will learn how to measure these renewable resources and estimate the power that could be produced from them. They will learn how to design and construct complete renewable electricity systems and become familiar with many contemporary products used in renewable electricity systems. The course will include classroom and "hands on" design, construction and possibly some field trip experiences outside of class. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. [Dual-listed with TEC 5608.]

**TEC 4618. Sustainable Building Design and Construction/(3).F;S.**

This course will introduce students to sustainability issues related to building technology and will explore a variety of solutions. Students will learn how to design energy and material efficient buildings that get the majority of their power from the sun. The course will explore a variety of alternative building materials and techniques such as straw bale, adobe, log post and beam, stress skin panel and geodesics. Other topics to be discussed will include site selection, sustainable community design, water conservation, composting and recycling systems, waste reduction and indoor air quality problems and solutions. [Dual-listed with TEC 5618.]

**TEC 4619. Curriculum Development in Career and Technology Education/(3).SS.**

Planning and development of teacher- and student-directed activities that align with state curriculum models. Students will create instructional videos and a variety of computer-generated instructional materials for use in technology education and other career

and technical education programs. Emphasis is also placed on assessment strategies and on locating, evaluating, and revising existing instructional materials including computer-based materials. Lecture three hours. [Dual-listed with TEC 5619.]

**TEC 4622. Current Trends in Graphic Communications/(2).F;S.**

This course is designed to emphasize current trends, technical movements and problems as they relate to the future of the printing industry. Classes will focus on group discussions related to these and other current issues. Students will be required to refer to academic experiences, internship experiences and library skills to participate in discussions. Prerequisite: Senior standing. Lecture two hours. (WRITING; SPEAKING) [Dual-listed with TEC 5622.]

**TEC 4628. Solar Thermal Energy Technology/(3).F;S.**

This course will introduce students to the basic concepts, tools, materials and techniques needed to convert solar energy into heat. Specific technologies to be studied include solar cookers, solar dryers, solar water heaters, solar water pasteurization/distillation, solar greenhouses/coldframes, and some house heating systems. Students will develop skills in the use of tools, materials, and processes which effectively and efficiently capture and convert the sun's energy into thermal energy. The course will include traditional classroom and "hands on" design, construction and testing activities. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. [Dual-listed with TEC 5628.]

**TEC 4629. Organization and Management of Career and Technology Education/(3).S.**

Instruction and laboratory experiences in the organization and management of technology education programs, including: selection and sources of equipment and supplies; facility planning; safety organization and management concerns; scheduling; student evaluation; and discipline. Computer applications incorporated throughout. Lecture three hours. (WRITING; COMPUTER) [Dual-listed with TEC 5629.]

**TEC 4638. Contemporary Problems in Appropriate Technology/(3).S.**

This course is designed to provide students with an overview of contemporary problems facing the Appropriate Technology movement such as affordable and efficient alternative energy systems, small scale production systems, waste management and recycling, bioregional development, community and shelter design and technology transfer methodology. Each student will have the opportunity to explore in-depth a problem of their choosing and will be given guidance in the identification, definition and analysis of their chosen problem. Both library research and prototype or model construction will be required. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: TEC 4608 or permission of the instructor. (WRITING; SPEAKING) [Dual-listed with TEC 5638.]

**TEC 4639. Career and Technical Student Organizations/(3).On Demand.**

An in-depth study of career and technical student organizations (CTSOs) and how to organize and manage a local chapter. Related activities such as service learning, establishing an advisory board, and career planning will also be covered. Lecture three hours. [Dual-listed with TEC 5639.]

**TEC 4649. Cooperative Vocational and Industrial Education/(3).S.**

Organization and administration of a cooperative program for vocational or interdisciplinary areas. Included are locating and maintaining training stations and developing training plans. Lecture three hours.

**TEC 4660. Instructional Strategies in Career and Technology Education/(3).F.**

The study of instructional strategies appropriate for use in trade and industry (grades 9-12) and technology education (grades K-12) classrooms. Class discussions will focus on learning theory, design-based instruction, and standards-based instructional planning. Students will prepare lesson plans, prepare and deliver presentations and demonstrations, and engage in K-12 classroom-based observations. Lecture three hours. (SPEAKING) [Dual-listed with TEC 5660.]

**TEC 4667. Housing and Home Furnishings Seminar/(3).F;S.**

A seminar structured to prepare managers and leaders for careers in industry with emphasis being on housing and home furnishings. A highly interactive, open course with limited enrollment and guest speakers. The course includes an all day trip to the High Point furniture market.

**TEC 4701. Junior Design Studio/(4).F;S.**

This course will begin the more intensive development of a design process methodology for the design student. Communication of this process will be a primary focus through the documentation and presentation of all work throughout the semester. Students will have a series of design projects providing opportunities to explore various materials and processes, as well as addressing contemporary design issues and design theory. Potential projects may include furniture design, exhibit design, improving the ergonomics of existing products, and package design. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisites: TEC 3702, and declared major in Industrial Technology, Industrial Drafting and Design, or Industrial Technology with a concentration in Furniture Studies with 60 semester hours completed.

**TEC 4708. Building Science/(3).F;S.**

This course introduces students to the complex ways in which buildings actually interact with their environment. Particular issues include how moisture problems occur, how to protect building occupants from poor health due to indoor air quality, how to prevent building durability problems, and how to provide more energy efficient and comfortable buildings for clients. The course shows students how to use diagnostic equipment, such as blower doors, duct leakage testing devices, indoor air quality measurement devices, and air flow detection equipment. The course also emphasizes translating technical materials into concise written reports, as well as comprehensive written reports. Prerequisite: TEC 2708 or permission of instructor. (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY; NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.) [Dual-listed with TEC 5708.]

**TEC 4718. Construction Management/(3).F;S.**

This course will introduce students to the mechanics of starting and managing a construction business. Organizational structures, required licenses, taxes, codes, permits, advertising, personnel management, customer relations, scheduling, accounting, insurance and financing will be addressed. Special attention will be given to the use of computer software, such as spreadsheets and scheduling programs, for construction management activities. Prerequisites: TEC 2708 or permission of instructor, and basic knowledge of computer word processing, Internet procedures, and spreadsheets. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.) [Dual-listed with TEC 5718.]

**TEC 4721. Commercial Building Design/(3).F;S.**

This is an advanced level course exploring the broad field of architectural building design. It investigates the details of buildings, from structural elements to decorative components. Students have the opportunity to learn a variety of design development techniques, including manual drafting, sketching and rendering, computer-aided drafting and design (CADD), and model building. Required course projects include a full set of construction drawings for a commercial building using CADD software, as well as a rendering and model of the building. Prerequisite: TEC 3021. (COMPUTER) [Dual-listed with TEC 5721.]

**TEC 4801. Senior Design Studio I/(5).F.**

The first semester of the Senior Design Studio will place higher expectations on the student's design process, as developed in the Junior Studio. Projects will be research oriented, and documentation of the development of design ideas will be paramount for successful completion of the semester. Design research as it can be applied to their upcoming senior design projects will be the focus toward the end of the semester. The subjects of design culture, the materiality of objects, product semantics and user-centered design are among the range of research topics and points of discussion. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisite: TEC 4701.

**TEC 4802. Senior Design Studio II/(5).S.**

The second semester of the Senior Design Studio will look at professional practice in the field of Industrial Design, professional ethics, the kinds of jobs available, and opportunities for continued education. A senior design project will be the primary focus of the semester, with the student using the research skills developed during the first semester. Passing a portfolio review is a requirement of this course. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisite: TEC 4801.

**TEC 4900. Internship/(3-12).F;S.**

Graded on S/U basis. (WRITING)

## INTERIOR DESIGN (INT)

**INT 1300. Survey of Interior Design/(3).F;S.**

Familiarizing students with the basic spaces, materials, principles, and elements of interior design. Included are the various aspects of the interior design profession. Lecture three hours.

**INT 2301. Interior Design Drafting/(3).F;S.**

Graphically communicating effectively on the professional level ideas and designs of intelligently planned space. Includes introduction to drafting techniques and equipment; knowledge of construction techniques, documents, and procedures; and site and structure planning. Culminate in the execution of a set of interior working drawings including furniture and lighting. Laboratory six hours. Prerequisite or corequisite: ART 1011.

**INT 2302. Interior Design Presentation/(3).F;S.**

The development of two- and three-dimensional graphic presentation techniques, using various media and formats, for interior design. Laboratory six hours. Prerequisites or corequisites: INT 2301, and ART 1012.

**INT 2303. CAD for Interiors/(3).F;S.**

Provides an introduction to the CAD environment including basic computer skills, commands, techniques, and standards used in ar-

chitectural and interior design drawings. Progresses from small, simple working drawings to production of a total set of working drawings for a residential project including, but not limited to, floor plans, exterior elevations, dimensioned floor plans, dressed floor plans, lighting and electrical plans, schedules, sections and/or elevations, and details. Lecture two hours; laboratory two hours. Prerequisites: INT 2301 and an introductory computer course or permission of the instructor. (COMPUTER)

**INT 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

Approved contract is required.

**INT 3301. Residential Interior Design/(3).F;S.**

Reinforcement of design principles and elements through composition and critiquing processes. Application of presentation, drafting and rendering techniques in communicating design solutions. Awareness of human factors and special populations in residential interior design. Exposure to kitchen and bath standards, specifications and universal design principles. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: Completion of the sophomore portfolio review or permission of the instructor.

**INT 3303. Advanced AutoCAD for Interiors/(3).F;S.**

This course is designed for students with an interest in developing a working knowledge of AutoCAD. The students will use the techniques, commands and applications that they obtained in AutoCAD for Interiors and add to that knowledge several more complex ideas and strategies. Students will be expected to prepare a set of working drawings for a Furniture Showroom/Gallery setting, along with sketches, and spec sheets.

**INT 3311. Commercial Interior Design I/(3).F;S.**

Study of principles and procedures essential to commercial interior design. The analysis and solution of commercial design problems with emphasis on ergonomics, codes and standards. Exposure to programming, design and post-occupancy evaluations for work spaces. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: INT 3301.

**INT 3321. Color and Light in Interior Design/(3).F;S.**

Using basic knowledge of color theories, color is studied in terms of furnishings and finishes in relation to space, mass, and light. Basic concepts of illumination, including terminology, symbols, calculations, and exploration of light sources. Physiological and psychological effects of color and light. Prerequisite: Completion of the sophomore portfolio review.

**INT 3331. Interior Building Materials and Finishes/(3).F;S.**

Basic understanding of interior products focusing on materials and finishes for walls, floors, and ceilings with emphasis on coordination with moveable and built-in furnishings. Emphasis is placed on criteria for proper selection and specification of materials and finishes for interior design. Prerequisite: Completion of the sophomore portfolio review.

**INT 3350. Historic Furnishings and Interiors I/(3).F;S.**

A study of furnishings, architecture, materials, art, and accessories from prehistoric times to the late 1800s. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: Completion of the sophomore portfolio review, or permission of the instructor. (Same as FCS 3350.)

**INT 3351. Historic Furnishings and Interiors II/(3).S.**

A study of furnishings, architecture, materials, art, and accessories from the late 1800s to the present. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: INT 3350 or permission of the instructor. (WRITING)

**INT 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

Approved contract is required.

**INT 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract is required.

**INT 3530-3549. Selected TOPICS/(1-4).On Demand.**

**INT 3551. Technical Assistant/(1).F;S.**

A supervised, meaningful, planned and evaluated laboratory assistant experience. Students enrolled within this course will act as instructional aides within various interior design courses. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing.

**INT 4312. Senior Studio Design Applications/(3).F;S.**

A study of the theory and application of interior design principles with emphasis in applying realistic interior design solutions to actual settings. Emphasis on teamwork and interaction with allied professions. Exposure to materials, detailing, fabrication, and methods of installation. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: INT 3311 or take concurrently. (SPEAKING)

**INT 4321. Commercial Interior Design II/(3).F;S.**

An advanced commercial interior design studio course focusing on refinement of technical, analytical and theoretical problem-solving methods. Comprehensive design documentation through in-depth development of individual projects. Practical application of professional practice issues and project organization. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: INT 4312.

**INT 4323. Professional Practices for Interior Design/(3).F;S.**

A study of professional roles, responsibilities, procedures, and employer-employee relationships which characterize the employment environment in interior design. Discussion of legal certification of the profession, professional organizations, NCIDQ exam, and other professional credentialing. Presenting the senior portfolio review is a requirement of the class. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: INT 4321 or take concurrently.

## Department of Theatre and Dance (TD)

*Susan S. Cole, Chair*

*Marianne Adams  
Robby Benson  
Derek P. Gagnier  
Teresa E. Lee*

*Susan W. Lutz  
Martha A. Marking  
Frank C. Mohler, II  
R. Keith Pugh*

*Linda F. Welden  
Joel W. Williams*

The Department of Theatre and Dance trains students who wish to teach theatre and prepares others for graduate school or for professional or recreational careers in theatre. Students who minor in dance may do so in combination with other performance studies such as theatre or music or may pursue an avocational interest in dance.

The department supports production programs in both theatre and dance and sponsors the Appalachian Dance Ensemble, the Appalachian Young People's Theatre, and the University Theatre which produces plays in two theatres and on tour including full length plays, one acts and literature in performance. The department has an agreement with the Blowing Rock Stage Company which serves as a professional affiliate for internships and production. The department actively supports student theatre organizations related to theatre such as Playcrafters and Alpha Psi Omega, national dramatics honor society.

**The Bachelor of Arts degree in Theatre Arts** consists of 40 semester hours above the 1000 level. This must include four hours selected from THR 2101, 2102, 2103, 2104, and 2105 and three of these must be in different production activities -THR 2101, 2102, 2103, or 2104. Also required is a common core consisting of THR 2210, 2216, 2225, 3730, and 3735, and a minimum of 29 hours in one of three concentrations: General Theatre, Performance, or Theatre Design/Technology (listed below). In addition, students are required to take THR 2712 as a core curriculum requirement. In addition, students must pass the SENIOR PRESENTATION. A minor of 12-18 semester hours is required and six semester hours of a second year foreign language or higher. An overall 2.0 GPA is required in the major. In addition, a minimum of two semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline are required.

### CONCENTRATIONS:

**General Theatre:** THR 2220, 2230, 2240, 2250, 2600, 2605, 2620, 3630; and a minimum of nine semester hours from other Theatre courses above the 2000 level.

**Performance:** THR 2214, \*2600, \*2605, \*2617, \*2620, \*2680, \*3620, and \*4320; and a minimum of 10 semester hours selected from the following: THR \*2250, \*2630, \*3600, \*3630, \*3640, \*3656, \*THR/ENG 3670, \*THR 4330. DAN 1400 or 1410 is required as a core curriculum requirement. \*(Courses require a minimum grade of "B-".)

**Theatre Design/Technology:** THR \*2220, \*2230, \*2240, 2303 and a minimum of nine semester hours selected from the following: THR \*2250, THR/MUS \*2445, THR \*3225, \*4220, \*4230, \*4235, \*4240. Students are also required to take a minimum of nine semester hours selected from Art, Technology, or Family and Consumer Sciences with the approval of the advisor. \*(Courses require a minimum grade of "B-".)

### Admission into BA majors in the Department of Theatre and Dance:

1. The Bachelor of Arts with a concentration in General Theatre is open to any student who has been admitted to Appalachian.
2. The BA in Theatre Arts with a concentration in Performance is open to students who have passed an audition and interview. Once admitted to Appalachian or during the first year of residence, the student should fill out an application form and submit it along with a current performance resume and an 8x10 black and white photograph. The student will be asked to perform a two minute audition consisting of at least two contrasting contemporary monologues.

In order to continue in the program, the student may receive no grade lower than a "B-" in any performance course in the major. The student must pass a juried audition and interview at the end of each year to determine the student's ability to successfully continue in the Performance concentration.

3. The BA in Theatre Arts with a concentration in Theatre Design/Technology is open to students who have passed a portfolio review and interview. Once admitted to Appalachian or during the first year of residence, the student should fill out an application form and submit it along with a current production resume. The student will be asked to present a design or technical portfolio.

In order to continue in the program, the student may receive no grade lower than a "B-" in THR 2216, 2225 and any course in the concentration except THR 2303 and nine hours to be chosen from art, technology, and family and consumer sciences. The student must pass a juried portfolio review and interview at the end of each year to determine the student's ability to successfully continue in the Theatre Design/Technology concentration.

**The Bachelor of Science degree in Teaching Theatre Arts, K-12** consists of 62 semester hours above the 1000 level. This must include four hours selected from THR 2101, 2102, 2103, 2104, and 2105 and three of these must be in different production activities - THR 2101, 2102, 2103, or 2104. Also required are: THR 2210, 2216, 2220, 2225, 2230, 2240, 2600, 2605, 2620, 2712, 3620, 3630, 3640, THR/ENG 3670, THR 3730, 3735, 3856, 4230 or 4240, 4320, 4330, 4356; CI 3070 ( C minimum); and COM 2101. In addition, students must pass the SENIOR PRESENTATION. Two semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline are required. For the requirements in teacher education, see the Department of Curriculum and Instruction. An overall 2.0 is required in the major; however, a cumulative GPA of 2.50 is required for graduation and teacher licensure.

**A minor in Theatre Arts** consists of 18 semester hours including THR 2015, 2214 or 2216, and 2303 or 2620 (subject to prerequisites) and nine to ten semester hours to be taken through consultation with and approval of the theatre arts minor advisor.

**A minor in Dance** consists of 17-19 semester hours including DAN 1400 or 2400, 1410 or 2410, 1420 or 2420, 2106, 2107, 3420, 3430, 3450, and 3460.

### COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN THEATRE AND DANCE (THR and DAN)

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

#### THEATRE (THR)

##### **THR 2011. Introduction to Theatre/(3).F;S.**

A non-technical course for students with little or no theatrical background. A survey of all phases of theatre. (CORE: HUMANITIES)

##### **THR 2012. Humanities: Arts and Ideas I/(3).F.**

A course which concentrates on the interplay of art, music, dance, theatre, philosophy and religion in the ancient through medieval cultures and their influences as manifested in other centuries. Lecture three hours. (Same as ART/MUS/P&R 2012.) (MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

##### **THR 2013. Humanities: Arts and Ideas II/(3).S.**

A course which concentrates on the interplay of art, music, dance, theatre, philosophy and religion in contemporary culture. Lecture three hours. (Same as ART/MUS/P&R 2013.) (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

##### **THR 2015. Great Ages of the Theatre/(3).F.**

An introduction to the historical development of the art of theatre as a reflection of the society from which it evolved. The significant theatrical innovations in each major period will be emphasized. (MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

##### **THR 2101. Production Activity: Costume Studio/(0-1).F;S.**

Production activity is available to all students. Specific jobs and hours will be arranged with the instructor. May be repeated for credit. A maximum of four hours in THR activities (2101-2105) will apply toward graduation.

##### **THR 2102. Production Activity: Scenic Studio/(0-1).F;S.**

Production activity is available to all students. Specific jobs and hours will be arranged with the instructor. May be repeated for credit. A maximum of four hours in THR activities (2101-2105) will apply toward graduation.

##### **THR 2103. Production Activity: Theatrical Lighting/(0-1).F;S.**

Production activity is available to all students. Specific jobs and hours will be arranged with the instructor. May be repeated for credit. A maximum of four hours in THR activities (2101-2105) will apply toward graduation.

##### **THR 2104. Production Activity: Stage Management/(0-1).F;S.**

Production activity is available to all students. Specific jobs and hours will be arranged with the instructor. May be repeated for

credit. A maximum of four hours in THR activities (2101-2105) will apply toward graduation.

##### **THR 2105. Performance Activity: Theatre/(0-1).F;S.**

Performance activity is available to all students by audition for a major theatre production. May be repeated for credit. A maximum of four hours in THR/DAN activities (2101-2106) will apply toward graduation.

##### **THR 2210. Microcomputers in Theatre and Dance/(1).F;S.**

An introduction to the use of microcomputers in theatre and dance applications. The course will include the use of computer hardware and operating systems. Specific theatre and dance applications will be considered, in addition to standard applications such as word processors, data bases and spreadsheets. The course will include a survey of the use of computer technology in theatre and dance production. (COMPUTER)

##### **THR 2214. Introduction to Theatre Technology/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to the techniques of theatrical production: scenic construction, stage properties, costume construction, stage lighting, and stage sound. Coursework will include the understanding of appropriate paperwork, organization, use of equipment, construction techniques, and safety. Students will participate in a variety of production activities.

##### **THR 2216. Introduction to Theatrical Design/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to theatrical production as a collaborative art including an exploration of the common bases for the various areas of theatrical design and methods of graphic communication used by the designers. (SPEAKING)

##### **THR 2220. Production Techniques: Costume/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to the theory and practice of the theatrical costume including construction techniques, organization and maintenance. Also included will be patterning, dyeing, and costume history. Students will participate in costume studio activities.

##### **THR 2225. Production Techniques: Makeup/(1).F;S.**

A practical guide to the theory of theatrical makeup. Students will become familiar with the traditional and color theory approaches to makeup. Various conceptual and technical problems will be studied and solved. Students will be expected to execute makeup designs for productions to be assigned. Two hours laboratory. Prerequisite: THR 2216 or permission of instructor.

**THR 2230. Production Techniques: Scenery and Properties/(3).S.**  
Introduction to the techniques used to design and execute stage scenery and properties including equipment, facilities, basic design techniques and documentation. Students will participate in scenic studio activities.

**THR 2240. Production Techniques: Lighting and Sound/(3).F.**  
An introduction to the techniques used to design and execute theatrical lighting and sound, including equipment, facilities, basic design techniques and documentation. Students will participate in production activities.

**THR 2250. Production Techniques: Stage Management/(1).S.**  
The study of the procedures and techniques used to stage manage a theatrical production from auditions through the final performance. The unique aspects of stage managing in the university and professional environments will be considered. Prerequisite: THR 2216.

**THR 2303. Introduction to Acting/(2).F;S.**  
An introduction to acting through the use of exercises, improvisation, monologue and basic scene work. Course emphasis is on developing awareness, imagination, body, voice, ensemble playing, and character and script analysis. Previous acting experience or training is not required. One hour lecture, two hours lab. (SPEAKING)

**THR 2445. Arts Management and Promotion/(2).F.**  
The theory and practice of business management, promotion and publicity, fund raising, ticket sales and box office management as applied to the performing arts. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisite for Music majors: MUS 1420. (Same as MUS 2445.)

**THR 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**THR 2600. Performance Techniques: Voice for the Stage/(2).F.**  
A core course for the beginning theatre student that concentrates on establishing good vocal habits through practical application of various vocal techniques. Phonation, respiration, articulation, phrasing, textual analysis, and dialects will be studied to establish the effective use of the voice for the stage.

**THR 2605. Performance Techniques: Movement for the Stage/(2).F;S.**  
A core course for the beginning theatre student emphasizing development of the actor's physical instrument, use of performance space and ensemble movement. Coursework will include the study of Alexander Technique and mime. One hour lecture and two hours laboratory.

**THR 2610. Oral Interpretation/(3).F;S.**  
An introduction to the study of literature through the medium of performance. The student is expected to master techniques of literary selection and analysis and to perform from poetry, prose and dramatic literature. (SPEAKING; WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**THR 2617. Performance Techniques: Improvisation/(1).S.**  
A basic course designed for theatre majors or minors. Students will engage in performance exercises emphasizing spontaneity and creativity. Course content will begin with theatre games and build to improvisational scene work.

**THR 2620. Acting I: Fundamentals/(3).S.**  
Fundamental study of script analysis applied to performance

through monologue and scene study for the purpose of developing a character. Course work will include improvisational techniques, audition techniques and developing rehearsal and performance attitudes and habits. Six hours laboratory. Prerequisites: THR 2600 and 2605. (SPEAKING)

**THR 2630. Performance Techniques: Theatrical Swordplay/(1).F.**  
An introduction to the use of swordplay in theatrical productions. Course work will include selection of the proper weapons, safe use of weapons on stage, rehearsal discipline, and basic fight choreography.

**THR 2680. Performance Techniques: Audition/(2).S.**  
This course will explore the techniques necessary to prepare for various types of auditions and the business demands of being an actor. Various aspects of the audition process, such as cold reading, selecting and preparing a monologue, and awareness of one's "type" will be emphasized. Special attention will be placed on preparing professional quality headshots, resumes, and the ins and outs of casting, agents, and interviews. Prerequisite: THR 2620.

**THR 2712. Survey of Dramatic Literature/(3).S.**  
A survey of representative works of dramatic literature from the classical Greek through the present. Emphasis on the language of drama, critical theory and background as well as on play reading and analysis. Prerequisite: ENG 1100. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**THR 3225. Advanced Stage Makeup/(1).S.**  
Advanced techniques in stage makeup for a variety of productions. Techniques to be covered include scars, stage blood, foam latex masks, three dimensional techniques, prosthetics and other special makeup effects. Two hours laboratory. Offered in even numbered years. Prerequisite: THR 2225 or permission of instructor.

**THR 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**THR 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**  
A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract required.

**THR 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**  
A program involving advanced study, a research or creative project, and writing. Adapted to serve students who have exceptional interests. The proposals for this work must be approved by the instructor and the chairperson of the department prior to registration.

**THR 3600. Dialects for the Stage/(2).S.**  
This course will explore the techniques for creating believable, effective dialects for stage work. Methods of research to develop stage dialects will be examined. The acting demands of dialect work in a play will be emphasized with the goal that the student can create a full characterization with an understandable, accurate dialect. Prerequisite: THR 2620 or consent of instructor.

**THR 3620. Acting II: Characterization/(3).F.**  
The practical study of character development using realistic acting techniques and scene analysis. Emphasis is on scene study and the development of acting craft and moment-to-moment playing skills. Prerequisite: THR 2620.

**THR 3630. Theatre Directing Techniques I/(3).F;S.**  
Basic directing techniques including script analysis, production



planning, blocking and working with the actor. Practical applications of the principles of directing. Prerequisites: THR 2216 and 2620.

**THR 3640. Solo and Group Performance/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to performance studies, using the principles of oral interpretation. The course begins with the training of the body, voice, and sense memory as well as an introduction to dramatic analysis. The second part of the course uses these performance instruments for solo rehearsal and presentation of student selected literary texts: description, narrative, drama and poetry. The course concludes with ensemble performances of literary texts. (SPEAKING) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**THR 3656. Theatre Performance and Production for Young Audiences/(3).S.**

Techniques and theories of producing plays for young audiences. Methods of producing theatre using children, youth and adults will be explored with an emphasis on the particular expectations of productions in a variety of organizational settings. Students will apply techniques learned in touring production to area schools. This course is designed for students majoring in theatre, education and recreation. Prerequisite: THR 2620 or THR 2303 or permission of the instructor. May be repeated one time for credit.

**THR 3670. Playwriting/(3).F.**

A course in the art and craft of writing for performance. Readings will include plays, performance theory, and performance reviews. The course will be run as a workshop in which every student must be an active participant, evaluating her or his own work and that of others. Assignments will include dramatic and critical writing, oral presentations, workshop evaluations, and performances. (Same as ENG 3670.)

**THR 3730. Classical Theatre History/(3).F.**

Study of theatre architecture, production techniques, and dramatic literature from primitive ritual to the end of the 17th Century. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**THR 3735. Modern Theatre History/(3).S.**

Study of theatre architecture, production techniques, and dramatic literature during the eighteenth, nineteenth and twentieth centuries. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**THR 3856. Creative Drama/(3).F;S.**

A study in the background and basic techniques of creative drama. The course aids the potential K-12 teacher in using drama as a creative teaching tool. There will be practical experience in incorporating creative drama into the elementary classroom and using drama activities to build basic skills in human development. Prerequisites: CI 2800 and THR 2605 or consent of instructor.

**THR 3900. Internship/(3-12).F;S.**

Graded on S/U basis.

**THR 4101. Senior Project/(0-3).F;S.**

Research or creative project for seniors who are seeking the B.A. degree in theatre arts. The project must have the approval of the theatre and dance faculty prior to registration for the course.

**THR 4220. Stage Costume Design/(3).S.**

The elements of design in relation to costume design through a series of historical and problem oriented projects. Emphasis will

be placed on imagination, problem solving and growth in both the graphic interpretation and presentation of work. Offered in odd numbered years. Prerequisite: THR 2216 or permission of instructor.

**THR 4230. Scenic Design/(3).S.**

A study of the theory and processes used for the design of theatrical settings for a variety of productions. Offered in odd numbered years. Prerequisites: THR 2216 and 2230.

**THR 4235. Problems in Design and Production/(3).On Demand.**

The study of advanced design and production problems in a variety of production forms and styles. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**THR 4240. Stage Lighting Design/(3).S.**

A study of advanced techniques of theatrical lighting design. Techniques for lighting design in drama, dance, and the other media will be investigated. Topics will include scenic projection, CAD for the lighting designer, adaptation of stage lighting for television and recent advances in lighting fixtures and control systems. Offered in even numbered years. Prerequisite: THR 2240.

**THR 4320. Acting III: Styles/(3).S.**

An extensive study of the scene analysis and playing skills necessary to bring to life various performance styles from Ancient Greek to the modern day. Emphasis is on scene work and the incorporation of voice, movement and acting craft to create fully realized, meaningful performances. Prerequisite: THR 3620.

**THR 4330. Theatre Directing Techniques II/(3).F;S.**

Advanced directing techniques including interpretation, composition and picturization. Practical application of directing principles through the production of a one act play. Production preparation will also include a budget and publicity for the play. Prerequisite: THR 3630.

**THR 4356. Advanced Creative Drama/(3).S.**

Advanced study of methods for teaching creative drama. Research and exploration of current approaches in the creative drama field. Practical application of these methods in the elementary classroom. Prerequisite: THR 3856.

DANCE (DAN)

**DAN 1400. Modern Dance I/(2).F;S.**

An introduction to modern dance as an art form with the beginning practice of movement technique. Emphasis will be on the discovery of skills to develop the articulation and expressiveness of the body. The course will be an introduction to the medium of modern dance through the concepts of time, space, force and direction. Historical perspectives as well as aesthetic values will be covered. May be repeated one time for credit. (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)

**DAN 1410. Beginning Ballet I/(2).F;S.**

A beginning study of the art of classical ballet with emphasis on basic vocabulary, alignment, classical historical traditions and basic combinations of movement. May be repeated one time for credit. (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)

**DAN 1420. Jazz I/(2).F.**

A study of beginning jazz dance technique with an emphasis on rhythmic awareness, style and cultural traditions. May be repeated

one time for credit. Prerequisite: DAN 1400 or 1410. (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)

**DAN 2014. Dance Appreciation/(3).F;S.**

A survey of the study of dance as an art form, including historical and aesthetic perspectives. The significance of dance in our culture and other cultures will be explored including the impact of European and African ethnic dance on current dance trends. The course will explore basic elements of dance as well as dance in relation to other art forms. The course will be primarily lecture and will include demonstrations, videos, and some experiential work. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**DAN 2106. Performance Activity: Dance/(0-1).S.**

Performance activity is available to all students by audition for dance ensemble. May be repeated for credit. A maximum of four hours in THR/DAN activities (2101-2106) will apply toward graduation.

**DAN 2107. Production Activity: Dance/(0-1).F;S.**

Production activity is available to all students for work on dance productions. Specific jobs and hours will be arranged with the instructor. May be repeated for credit. A maximum of four hours in THR/DAN activities (2101-2107) will apply toward graduation.

**DAN 2400. Modern Dance II/(2).F;S.**

A second level study of modern technique and basic elements of dance with more emphasis given to the refinement of skills and aesthetic elements. May be repeated one time for credit. Prerequisite: DAN 1400 or permission of instructor. (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)

**DAN 2410. Ballet II/(2).F;S.**

Second year study of the art of classical ballet technique with increased emphasis on facilitating skill in allegro and adagio work. May be repeated one time for credit. Prerequisite: DAN 1410 or permission of instructor. (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)

**DAN 2420. Jazz II/(2).S.**

A second level study of jazz technique and advanced elements of dance with more emphasis given to the refinement of skills including rhythmic awareness and dynamic interpretation. May be repeated one time for credit. Prerequisite: DAN 1420 or permission of instructor. (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)

**DAN 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**DAN 3400. Advanced Dance Technique/(1).F;S.**

The course will explore the elements of rhythm, space, time and effort in advanced dance technique. Focus will be on expanding the dancer's artistry through the development of articulation, precision and conditioning. Students will be expected to learn movement quickly and accurately. May be repeated for a total of four semester hours credit. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**DAN 3405. Modern Dance III/(2).S**

A third level study of modern technique with emphasis on continued refinement of skills, aesthetics, and the performance of complex combinations. Prerequisite: DAN 2400 or permission of instructor.

**DAN 3420. Dance Composition and Improvisation/(3).F.**

A beginning study of dance composition including the elements of time, space and design. Guided explorations in improvisation will

be given as tools for developing personal movement vocabulary and expanding choreographic possibilities. Emphasis will be placed on learning to look at dances and appraise their choreographic structure critically and objectively. The course will culminate with a solo choreographic work. Prerequisite: DAN 1400 or above.

**DAN 3430. Dance History/(3).S.**

The study of the history of dance from the earliest times to the present. The course will focus on dance in relation to other art forms as well as on the cultural, aesthetic and philosophical influences on dance. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**DAN 3450. Dance Pedagogy/(2).S.**

The focus of this course is to explore current methods of dance pedagogy, with an emphasis on the development of the whole human being. Didactic and experiential methods will be explored through the use of observation, teaching experiences, and lecture.

**DAN 3460. Somatics/(3).F.**

This is a survey course exploring several different approaches to training the whole dancer. A broad overview of current conditioning and bodywork methods will be introduced and explored. The course will be lecture and experiential in nature.

**DAN 3480. Pilates Conditioning/(2).F;S.**

This course is an experiential course based on the principles and teachings of Joseph H. Pilates. The Pilates method combines both Eastern and Western approaches to physical and mental conditioning with an emphasis on moving with maximum efficiency and precise control. (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)

**DAN 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**DAN 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract required.

**DAN 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

A program involving advanced study, a research or creative project, and writing. Adapted to serve students who have exceptional interests. The proposals for this work must be approved by the instructor and the chairperson of the department prior to registration.

**DAN 4420. Choreography/(0-2).F;S.**

The course will focus on the increased awareness of design, dynamics, rhythm and motivation. Special attention will be given to design elements for small groups. There will be continued work in the observation, analysis and appraisal of dances. The class will culminate in a duet or trio choreographic work. Prerequisite: DAN 3420. May be repeated for a total of three semester hours credit.

**DAN 4430. Pilates Conditioning II/(2).F;S.**

A second level study of the Pilates method, based on the concepts of centering, concentration, control, breath and flow. This course will introduce the equipment and the apparatus developed by Joseph H. Pilates. Prerequisite: DAN 3480 or permission of the instructor.

## The Mariam Cannon Hayes School of Music (MUS)

*William G. Harbinson, Dean*

*Jay C. Jackson, Assistant Dean*

*Joseph L. Amaya  
James A. Anderson  
Brian K. Bailey  
Nancy E. Bargerstock  
Jon P. Beebe  
Francis T. Borkowski  
Robert J. Falvo  
Gabriel Fankhauser  
Michael S. Fleming*

*William A. Gora  
Stephen M. Hopkins  
Douglas James  
William L. Jones, Jr.  
Kenneth P. Lurie  
Victor N. Mansure  
Cathy H. McKinney  
Harold V. McKinney  
Scott R. Meister*

*Douglas E. Miller  
Randall D. Outland  
R. Clinton Parker  
Julia A. Pedigo  
Christine L. Pollard  
Priscilla P. Porterfield  
Rodney T. Reynerson  
Karen L. Robertson  
Sandra L. Robertson*

*S. Elizabeth Rose  
Nancy A. Schneeloch-Bingham  
Bair D. Shagdaron  
Scott C. Tobias  
Arthur E. Unsworth  
William S. Wilson  
Todd T. Wright  
Maribeth G. Yoder-White*

The Hayes School of Music is a full member of the National Association of Schools of Music. The requirements set forth in this catalog are in accordance with the published regulations of the National Association of Schools of Music.

The Hayes School of Music sees as its objective the development of those elements which relate to teaching, creation, business and appreciation of music, and to the use of music as a healing tool. The teaching objective is partially realized through those curricula leading to state licensure in either general music education or instrumental music education, and performance, and through the undergraduate curricula designed to accommodate those who desire to be private studio teachers or church musicians. The creative objective is satisfied by any of the performance programs along with those opportunities which are available for prospective composers. The business objective relates to those who desire to combine music with the numerous aspects of the music business. The healing potential of music is explored through therapeutic applications of the art in a variety of clinical settings. The school also makes every effort to fulfill its role as the prime purveyor of music for the University and the surrounding community by presenting numerous performances by soloists and ensembles along with music courses of a general nature which may be of interest to the non-musician.

**NOTE:** *Although the requirement for most degree programs at Appalachian can be met within the minimum of 122 semester hours, the student should be aware that certain programs of study require additional hours. Students are advised to check with the department of their intended major early in their studies. Meeting graduation requirements is the student's responsibility.*

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The Hayes School of Music offers the Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Music, and the Master of Music degrees. In cooperation with the College of Education, it offers the Bachelor of Music in music education.

To be admitted to the Hayes School of Music as a candidate for a baccalaureate degree, a student must have:

1. Completed at least 30 semester hours.
2. A grade-point average of at least 2.00, which must be maintained.
3. Completed ENG 1000 and 1100.
4. Auditioned and been accepted by the Dean of the School of Music as a major.
5. Students moving from General Studies to the degree granting school must see the dean or assistant dean of the School of Music for the purpose of being assigned a faculty advisor.

A student who is a candidate for a teaching license must be admitted to the teacher education program by the chairperson of the Department of Curriculum and Instruction.

### ADVISEMENT

The Hayes School of Music considers student advisement one of its most important responsibilities and priorities. Through the dean's office, each student is assigned a faculty advisor who is committed to offering accurate and appropriate advisement. The student is encouraged to make regular appointments with the advisor. The Hayes School of Music provides a graduation check for all majors during the semester immediately preceding the student's last semester. We urge all students in the School of Music to avail themselves of this service. Meeting graduation requirements is the student's responsibility.

### INDEPENDENT STUDY

Students intending to pursue independent study in the Hayes School of Music are reminded of the existence of deadline dates for applying for independent study. For information and details pertaining to independent study procedures established by the school, contact the dean or assistant dean of the Hayes School of Music.

### **PASS-FAIL**

Students majoring in programs in the Hayes School of Music are not permitted to take any course on the pass/fail option that is a core curriculum, major, minor, or professional requirement.

### **BACHELOR OF MUSIC DEGREE**

In order for a student to earn the Bachelor of Music degree in the Hayes School of Music, the following requirements must be met.

1. Completion of at least 122 semester hours with a grade-point average of at least 2.00. A transfer student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work at Appalachian.
2. Completion of core curriculum requirements.
3. Completion of a major in one of the following fields:  
music education; music therapy; music performance: composition/theory, sacred music, instrument or voice.
4. A student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major. Transfer students must complete at least eighteen semester hours of work in their major at Appalachian and must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major at Appalachian.

*Specific requirements for each major preface the list of courses offered by the School of Music.*

5. Completion of professional education courses (music education majors only). For the requirements in teacher education, refer to the Department of Curriculum & Instruction in this catalog.
6. Completion of electives to total at least 122 semester hours.
7. Completion of residence requirements.
8. Compliance with regulations concerning the settlement of all expense accounts.
9. Recommendation of the faculty.

### **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE**

In order for a student to earn the Bachelor of Science degree in the Hayes School of Music, the following requirements must be met.

1. Completion of at least 125 semester hours with a grade-point average of at least 2.00. A transfer student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work at Appalachian.
2. Completion of core curriculum requirements.
3. Completion of a major in the following field: music industry studies.

A student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major. Transfer students must complete at least eighteen semester hours of work in their major at Appalachian and must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major at Appalachian.

*Specific requirements for each major preface the list of courses offered by the Hayes School of Music.*

4. Completion of a minor consisting of 20 semester hours. Transfer students must complete at least nine semester hours in their minor at Appalachian.

*Specific requirements for each minor preface the list of courses offered by the Hayes School of Music.*

5. Completion of electives to total 125 semester hours.
6. Completion of the residency requirements.
7. Compliance with regulations concerning the settlement of all expense accounts.
8. Recommendation of the faculty.

Opportunities are available for students to become involved in internships associated with the Hayes School of Music. These internships provide students with on-the-job experiences in many areas of endeavor and allow them to earn academic credit which is applicable toward their degree. Students interested in pursuing this valuable educational opportunity should contact either their advisor or the student internship office. Consult the catalog statement which describes the student internship program.

### **ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR FRESHMEN AND TRANSFER STUDENTS**

An audition in the principal or major performing area is required of all incoming music majors. Should the appropriate performance level not be met, those students who are deficient will be required to do remedial applied music study until the proper level has been attained.

### **ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR GRADUATE STUDENTS**

As appropriate to their individual program choice, all entering graduate music majors will demonstrate by examination their understanding and achievement levels in music theory, music history and literature, applied performance, conducting and score reading, and music education where it applies. Any deficiency noted may require courses or individual study in the area of the deficiency prior to admission to candidacy for the degree.

## DEGREES

The Hayes School of Music offers the Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Music and Master of Music degrees. In addition to the core curriculum requirements of the University, the following music courses are required for the various curricula.

**The Bachelor of Music degree in music education with a concentration in General Music Education (K-12)** and/or Instrumental Music Education (K-12) consists of a minimum of 63-64 semester hours of music in the following areas: music history and theory, 24 semester hours (MUS 1001-1002-1007-1008, 2001-2002-2007-2008, 3002, 1611, 2611, 2612, 3611); applied principal 14 semester hours; ensembles seven semester hours; MUS 2034, 3020, MUS/CI 3034, and specific requirements as follows (piano principals: MUS 1037-1038, 2030, 2037-2038, 3022, 3032, 3040, 4031) (voice principals: MUS 1040-1041, 1045-1046, 2030, 2040-2041, 3022, 3032, 4031) (string principals: MUS 1028, 1030 or 1031, 1032, 1035, 1037, 1040-1041, 2040-2041, 3021, 3033) (other instrumental principals: MUS 1028, 1029, 1030 or 1031, 1032, 1035-1036, 1037, 1041, 2040-2041, 3021, 3031). (MUS 1001-1002-1007-1008 and 2001-2002-2007-2008 require a minimum grade of C-.) A minimum of two semester hours free electives.

All students enrolled in teacher education programs are required to meet licensure-criteria as set by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction prior to their graduation from Appalachian State University. For requirements in teacher education, see the Department of Curriculum and Instruction.

**The Bachelor of Music degree in Performance** is offered in the following concentrations:

**Sacred Music.** A minimum of 77 semester hours of music courses in the following areas: music history and theory, 24 semester hours (MUS 1001-1002-1007-1008, 2001-2002-2007-2008, 3002, 1611, 2611, 2612, 3611); applied principal 16 semester hours; ensembles eight semester hours; other music courses as follows: (MUS 1040-1041, 2040-2041, 1046 vocal majors only); (MUS 1037-1038, 2037-2038, 3010-3011, keyboard majors only); MUS/CI 3032, MUS/CI 3034, MUS 1045, 2004, 2009, 3020-3022, 3032, 4004, 4031, 4035 (2 s.h. for keyboard majors; 3 s.h. for all other majors) and MUS 3901. (MUS 1001-1002-1007-1008 and 2001-2002-2007-2008 require a minimum grade of C-.)

**Composition and Theory.** A minimum of 76 semester hours of music in the following areas: music theory, 22 semester hours (MUS 1001-1002-1007-1008, 2001-2002-2007-2008, 3002, 4600, 4601); applied principal 14 semester hours; composition 14 semester hours; a minimum of four semester hours must be taken in secondary applied and/or methods (MUS 1040-1041, 2040-2041 or piano proficiency); ensembles eight semester hours; music history and literature eight semester hours (MUS 1611, 2611, 2612, 3611); and MUS 3020, 3021 or 3022, and three semester hours music elective. Senior recitals, a full recital in composition and a half recital in applied principal. (MUS 1001-1002-1007-1008 and 2001-2002-2007-2008 require a minimum grade of C-.)

**Voice.** A minimum of 62 semester hours of music in the following areas: music history and theory, 24 semester hours (MUS 1001-1002-1007-1008, 2001-2002-2007-2008, 3002, 1611, 2611, 2612, 3611); applied principal 16 semester hours; ensembles eight semester hours; MUS 1040-1041, 1045-1046, 2040-2041, 3020, 3631, 3632, and 4035. Required courses from other departments (not included in the 62 hour major) are GER 1010-1020 and FRE 1010-1020. (MUS 1001-1002-1007-1008 and 2001-2002-2007-2008 require a minimum grade of C-.)

**Instrument.** A minimum of 68-76 semester hours of music in the following areas: music history and theory, 24 semester hours (MUS 1001-1002-1007-1008, 2001-2002-2007-2008, 3002, 1611, 2611, 2612, 3611); applied principal 32 semester hours; ensembles eight to twelve semester hours; MUS 1040-1041 (not required of piano majors), 3020, 3021 (not required of piano majors), and 4035.

**The Bachelor of Music degree in Music Therapy** consists of a minimum of 76 semester hours in the following areas: music history and theory, 24 semester hours (MUS 1001-1002, 1007-1008, 2001-2002, 2007-2008, 3002, 1611, 2611, 2612, 3611); applied principal, 8 semester hours; ensembles, 4 semester hours; secondary applied, and functional skills, 8-12 semester hours from the following (MUS 1037, 1040-1041, 1042-1043, 2040-2041, 3020, 3060, 3061, 4060, 4061); music therapy core, 15 semester hours (MUS 2050, 2051, 3050, 3051, 4050, 4051); music therapy practicum, 6 semester hours (MUS 3900). The satisfactory completion of a minimum of 1200 hours clinical training, including a minimum 900-hour internship in an approved clinical training site (MUS 4900) is required prior to the granting of the degree. (MUS 1001-1002, 1007-1008, 2001-2002, 2007-2008 require a minimum grade of C-. Music therapy core courses and practicum require a minimum grade of C with the exception of MUS 2050 which requires a minimum grade of B-.) A minimum of 25 semester hours of courses in clinical foundation areas (including PSY 2401, PSY 2301, ES 2000, and either SPE 4595 or both SPE 3370 and SPE 4571) and one course in statistics is required (FDN 4600, STT 2810, or ECO 2100). This course of study complies with the standards set by the National Association of Schools of Music and the American Music Therapy Association for a Bachelor of Music degree in Music Therapy. Students who complete all requirements of this curriculum are eligible to sit for the examination administered by the Certification Board for Music Therapists. Applicants who pass the examination will receive the credential "Music Therapist - Board Certified" or "MT-BC."

### B.S. Degree in Music Industry Studies

The Bachelor of Science degree in Music Industry Studies requires a minimum of 63-64 semester hours in music from the following areas: music history, music theory and aural skills, 12 semester hours (MUS 1003, 2010, six semester hours of music literature electives); six semester hours in one applied music concentration and the achievement of Level II; seven semester hours of perfor-

mance ensembles; 11 semester hours of Music Industry core courses (MUS 1420, 2420, 3420, 4420); a specialty area (9-10 semester hours); internship in music industry studies. In addition, six semester hours of communication are required (COM 3110 and 3152). A minimum of 6-7 s.h. of free electives is required. A minor in business is required (20 semester hours; see undergraduate minor in business in the *Undergraduate Bulletin*).

### **MASTER OF MUSIC DEGREES**

The Hayes School of Music offers two degrees under the Master of Music degree: the Master of Music degree with concentrations in Band Directing, Choral Directing, and Music Teaching; and the Master of Music with a concentration in Performance (vocal or instrument or composition). Persons interested in any of these degrees are requested to consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

### **APPLIED MUSIC**

Applied music majors and principals are required to take a jury examination before the faculty in their applied area at the end of each semester. The jury functions as an advisory group as far as the applied music grade is concerned. Students will also be evaluated as to the level they have attained at the end of each semester. The level of achievement required in order to complete an applied music major or principal in the various areas is as follows:

Music industry studies	Level II
Music education	Level IV
Music therapy	Level III
Performance	
sacred music	Level IV
composition and theory	Level IV
vocal or instrumental	Level VIII

All music majors in the education and performance curricula will further demonstrate satisfactory proficiency in their major or principal performing medium by presenting, during the senior year, either an individual recital or a joint program with no more than three participants. Students pursuing the sacred music, vocal, or instrumental performance degree are required to present a recital during the junior year.

Students presenting recitals which are used to fulfill departmental requirements must be students of applied music faculty members in the Hayes School of Music at Appalachian State University at the time of the recital.

### **PIANO PROFICIENCY**

All music education majors must satisfy piano proficiency requirements prior to student teaching. All music therapy majors must satisfy piano proficiency requirements prior to the internship. All vocal performance majors must satisfy piano proficiency requirements prior to graduation.

### **ADMISSION TO THE MUSIC EDUCATION DEGREE PROGRAM**

In order to be admitted to the Music Education degree program, a student will present a portfolio to the Music Education Curriculum Committee during the fourth semester of study. The portfolio will contain the following documentation:

1. Letter of application
2. Current resume
3. Current transcript
  - a. Minimum overall GPA of 2.0
  - b. Minimum GPA in Music of 2.5
4. Completion of Applied Music Level II
5. Successful completion of the Piano Proficiency Examination. It is recommended that the student remain in the class piano sequence until proficiency requirements are satisfied.
6. Statement: "Why I Want to Become a Music Educator."
7. Summary and documentation of other professional involvements (private teaching, ensemble coaching, rehearsal assistant, providing assistance at music clinics, sacred music positions and experiences, professional performances, etc.)
8. Written documentation of a minimum of 6 (six) observations of music classes at the K-12 level (as determined by the Music Education Curriculum Committee).

Students must be admitted to the Music Education degree program prior to enrolling for MUS 3020, 3021, 3022, MUS/CI 3031, 3032, 3033, 3035, and 3036.

### **RECITALS AND CONCERTS**

The Hayes School of Music presents a large and varied number of solo and ensemble programs through the year. Other programs are regularly brought to the University through the Artist and Lecture Series. Students are required to attend ten recitals per semester. All music majors are required to register for and successfully complete MUS 1500 (Performance Seminar) each semester in which they are enrolled as a major.

## ENSEMBLES

Music majors, whether declared or proposed majors, are required to be enrolled in and successfully complete an appropriate ensemble each semester in which they are full-time students. No music major will be allowed to participate in more than three ensembles in any semester in which they are full-time students.

## MINOR IN MUSIC

Students wishing to pursue a minor in Music must audition for the appropriate applied faculty member. The minor in Music consists of 16 semester hours above the core curriculum requirements: MUS 1000, Elements of Music Theory (3 s.h.); ensembles, 4 semester hours maximum; applied music, 4 semester hours minimum and completion of Level I; electives in music, 5 semester hours approved by the dean of the Hayes School of Music; MUS 1500, Performance Seminar (0 s.h.) two semesters. (MUS 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015 not to be counted toward the minor but are recommended for core curriculum requirements in humanities.)

## COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN MUSIC (MUS)

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

### APPLIED MUSIC (AMU)

#### **Applied Music (Secondary) 1301-1399; 2301-2399; 3301-3399; 4301-4399; 6301-6399/(1-1).F;S.**

One 30-minute individual lesson and six practice hours per week. Additional fee (Summer Term).

#### **Applied Music (major-principal) 0401-0499; 1401-1499; 2401-2499; 3401-3499; 4401-4499; 6401-6499/(2-4).F;S.**

Two 30-minute individual lessons or equivalent in individual and/or class lessons and six practice hours per week for each semester hour credit. Additional fee (Summer Term).

### MUSIC (MUS)

#### **MUS 1000. Elements of Music Theory/(3).F.**

Designed for students below the freshman level theory and carries Elementary Education and music minor credit but no credit toward Bachelor of Music programs. Lecture and demonstration three hours.

#### **MUS 1001. Music Theory I/(2).F;S.**

A course in the fundamentals of music integrating basic materials and skills. The study of diatonic harmony is approached through partwriting and analysis. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

#### **MUS 1002. Music Theory II/(2).F;S.**

A continuation of Music Theory I, completing the study of diatonic harmony and introducing chromatic harmony. Analysis, partwriting and other written skills are integrated. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1001 and 1007 with a minimum grade of "C-" (1.7) in each course.

#### **MUS 1003. Basic Musicianship/(3).S.**

A study of musical skills necessary for the Music Industry Studies major involving written, aural, and analytical perspectives. Lecture three hours, laboratory one hour.

#### **MUS 1007. Aural Skills I/(2).F;S.**

A course for the development of fundamental aural skills. The study of music fundamentals is approached through sight-singing and ear training. Aural skills are developed through computer-assisted instruction. Lecture and demonstration three hours. (COMPUTER)

#### **MUS 1008. Aural Skills II/(2).F;S.**

A continuation of Aural Skills I. Sight-singing and ear training of

rhythmic patterns, diatonic melody and diatonic harmonic progression. Aural skills are developed through computer-assisted instruction. Lecture and demonstration three hours. Prerequisites: MUS 1001 and 1007 with a minimum grade of "C-" (1.7) in each course. (COMPUTER)

#### **MUS 1028. Brass Class I: Trumpet and French Horn/(1).F;S.**

Group instruction in the fundamental principles of trumpet and French horn technique. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

#### **MUS 1029. Brass Class II: Trombone, Euphonium and Tuba/(1).F;S.**

Group instruction in the fundamental principles of trombone, euphonium and tuba. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

#### **MUS 1030. High Strings Class/(1).F.**

A presentation of the fundamental principles involved in playing and teaching high stringed orchestral instruments (i.e., violin and viola). Lecture and demonstration two hours. Corequisite or prerequisite: MUS 1001.

#### **MUS 1031. Low Strings Class/(1).F;S.**

A presentation of the fundamental principles involved in playing and teaching low stringed orchestral instruments (i.e., violoncello and double bass). Lecture and demonstration two hours. Corequisite or prerequisite: MUS 1001.

#### **MUS 1032. Percussion Class/(1).F;S.**

Group instruction in the fundamental principles of performance on the standard percussion instruments. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

#### **MUS 1035. Woodwind Class I: Clarinet and Saxophone/(1).F;S.**

Group instruction in the fundamental principles of clarinet and saxophone technique. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

#### **MUS 1036. Woodwind Class II: Flute, Oboe and Bassoon/(1).F;S.**

Group instruction in the fundamental principles of flute, oboe and bassoon technique. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

#### **MUS 1037. Voice Class/(1).F;S.**

A presentation of the fundamentals of singing for teaching and performance. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

#### **MUS 1038. Voice Class II/(1).S.**

A continuation of materials covered in Music 1037 but with more emphasis on individual problems. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1037.

**MUS 1040. Piano Class I/(1).F.**

Group instruction in the fundamental principles of piano technique. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

**MUS 1041. Piano Class II/(1).S.**

Group instruction in piano technique. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1040.

**MUS 1042. Guitar Class I/(1).F;S.**

Group instruction in the fundamental principles of playing the guitar. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

**MUS 1043. Guitar Class II/(1).S.**

Group instruction in intermediate level guitar. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1042 or equivalent background.

**MUS 1045. Diction I/(1).S.**

The application of the International Phonetic Alphabet to the principles and practice of Italian, Latin and English pronunciation as applied to vocal music with regard to performance and teaching. Lecture one hour, laboratory one hour. (SPEAKING)

**MUS 1046. Diction II/(1).F.**

The application of the International Phonetic Alphabet to the principles and practice of French and German pronunciation as applied to vocal music with regard to performance and teaching. Prerequisite: MUS 1045 or instructor approval. Lecture one hour, laboratory one hour. (SPEAKING)

**MUS 1420. Introduction to Music Industry Studies/(2).F.**

Lectures and discussions with faculty and representatives from the music industry to familiarize students with the scope of commercial music and the various fields available. Lecture two hours.

**MUS 1426. Audio Fundamentals/(2).S.**

A non-technical course for all students of the University dealing with the basic properties of sound, acoustic principles and basic electrical theory. An introduction to recording and playback components. Lecture two hours.

**MUS 1500. Performance Seminar/(0).F;S.**

A series of seminars in solo and ensemble recitals and concerts covering all aspects and problems of public appearances. Required of all music majors. Graded on S/U basis. Laboratory one hour.

**MUS 1611. Global Perspectives of Musical Style/(2).S.**

A multi-cultural survey of music that reflects cultural diversity by presenting music as a global phenomenon. The first portion of this course concentrates on Euro-centric traditions and provides an overview of basic elements of musical style. The second portion of the course widens this perspective providing a diverse sampling of musical traditions from around the world. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1001 and 1007. For music majors only or by permission of the instructor. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES/MUSIC MAJORS ONLY)

**MUS 2001. Music Theory III/(2).F;S.**

A continuation of Music Theory II, completing the study of chromatic harmony and including the study of twentieth century harmonic practice. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisites: MUS 1002 and 1008 with a minimum grade of "C-" (1.7) in each course.

**MUS 2002. Music Theory IV/(2).F;S.**

A continuation of Music Theory III. Counterpoint, contrapuntal

forms, instrumentation and elementary orchestration are studied. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisites: MUS 2001 and 2007 with a minimum grade of "C-" (1.7) in each course.

**MUS 2004. Liturgies and Hymnody/(3).F.(Alternate Years)**

A study of the history of worship in the Jewish, Eastern Orthodox, Roman Catholic, and Protestant traditions. Included will be a study of the hymn as it is used in the church's worship. Alternate years. Lecture three hours.

**MUS 2007. Aural Skills III/(1).F;S.**

A continuation of Aural Skills II, completing the development of sightsinging and eartraining skills involving diatonic melody, diatonic harmonic progression, and rhythmic patterns. Aural skills are developed through computer-assisted instruction. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisites: MUS 1002 and 1008 with a minimum grade of "C-" (1.7) in each course. (COMPUTER)

**MUS 2008. Aural Skills IV/(1).F;S.**

A continuation of Aural Skills III, completing the development of sightsinging and eartraining skills involving chromatic melody, chromatic harmonic progression and advanced rhythmic patterns. Advanced sightsinging skills are developed. Aural skills are developed through computer-assisted instruction. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisites: MUS 2001 and 2007 with a minimum grade of "C-" (1.7) in each course. (COMPUTER)

**MUS 2009. Sacred Music Literature and Materials/(2).F.(Alternate Years)**

A survey of sacred music literature and materials with emphasis on anthems, motets, and other small choral forms. Lecture two hours.

**MUS 2010. Musicianship/(3).S.**

An expansion of the aural skills and theoretical knowledge presented in MUS 1003. The study of basic music theory concepts, integrated with aural skills (sight singing, rhythmic reading, melodic and rhythmic dictation.) Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1003.

**MUS 2011. Introduction to Music/(3).F;S.**

A nontechnical course for students with little or no musical background. Emphasis is placed on the style and form of music as perceived by the listener. Lecture three hours. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**MUS 2012. Humanities: Arts and Ideas I/(3).F.**

A course which concentrates on the interplay of art, music, dance, theatre, philosophy and religion in the ancient through medieval cultures and their influences as manifested in other centuries. Lecture three hours. (Same as ART/P&R/THR 2012.) (MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**MUS 2013. Humanities: Arts and Ideas II/(3).S.**

A course which concentrates on the interplay of art, music, dance, theatre, philosophy and religion in contemporary culture. Lecture three hours. (Same as ART/P&R/THR 2013.) (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**MUS 2014. Jazz Music in American Society/(3).F;S.**

Jazz may be the United States' only original contribution to music. Due to its comparatively recent emergence as a recognized art form, a great deal of confusion exists as to the meaning, origins, development, and the place of jazz relative to other areas of music. This course will define jazz as precisely as possible and show its evolution in the historical background of the United States. Lecture three hours. (CORE: HUMANITIES)



**MUS 2015. History of Rock Music/(3).On Demand.**

Study of musical groups, soloists and styles related to the evolution of this genre, and on related social, historic and political events. Rock music from the early 1950s through significant developments of the late 1970s. Lecture three hours. (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**MUS 2016. Appalachian Music/(3).On Demand.**

A survey of Appalachian music including both instrumental and vocal styles, older traditions and newer regional forms. Students will have opportunities to develop musical skills through hands-on class projects and activities. Lecture three hours. (Same as AS 2016.) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**MUS 2017. Survey of Musical Theatre/(3).SS.**

A survey of musical theatre, tracing the development from its European roots to contemporary productions. Emphasis is on viewing and listening to productions. Video tapes and live performances are incorporated as available. (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**MUS 2020. Introduction to Creative Musicianship/(3).F;S.**

A comprehensive approach to developing functional musicianship through listening, reading and writing music notation, and analyzing and creating music. The emphasis is on an integrated understanding of music and the relationship of music to society and society to music. Lecture three hours. (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**MUS 2021. Music Methods for the Classroom Teacher/(3).F;S.**

The music elements learned in MUS 2020 will be used in studying materials and methods in the elementary classroom. A variety of musical activities will be presented which are suitable for all ages of elementary children. Observation and participation in pre-school and public school settings are required. Prerequisite: MUS 2020. Lecture three hours.

**MUS 2030. Instrumental Playing Techniques (for general music education majors)/(1).S.**

Group instruction in the fundamental principles of playing on representative orchestral instruments in each of the following categories: woodwind, brass, percussion and string. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

**MUS 2034. Introduction to Teaching Music/(1).S.**

Introduction of teaching music in the schools within the contexts of general, band, choral, and orchestral music education. Includes basic strategies for teaching students with disabilities and within a multi-cultural context. Public school music observations are required. Lecture one hour, laboratory one hour. Prerequisites: MUS 1002 and 1008.

**MUS 2037. Advanced Voice Class I/(1).F.(Alternate Years)**

A continuation of first year voice class with appropriate vocal literature adapted to each student's needs and progress. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1038.

**MUS 2038. Advanced Voice Class II/(1).S.(Alternate Years)**

Continued study of literature and attention to the specific needs of each student. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 2037.

**MUS 2040. Advanced Piano Class I/(1).F.**

Group instruction in piano technique. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1041.

**MUS 2041. Advanced Piano Class II/(1).S.**

Group instruction in piano technique. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 2040.

**MUS 2045. Jazz Improvisation I/(2).F.**

A fundamental study and application of jazz theory, including chord symbols, chord progressions and their function, and the usage of chord scales for melodic development in jazz improvisation. All students taking this course must play melodic instruments. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisites: MUS 1002 and 1008.

**MUS 2050. Introduction to Music Therapy/(2).F.**

An experiential survey of the field of music therapy and the use of music in the treatment of persons with special needs. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

**MUS 2051. Music Therapy Clinical Skills/(1).S.**

Introduction to clinical skills required of the practicing music therapist, including behavior observation, clinical documentation, and behavior change. Prerequisite: MUS 2050.

**MUS 2420. Music Products Industry/(3).S.**

A core course for Music Industry Studies majors providing an in-depth exploration of the music products industry. Content will include music products manufacturing, wholesaling, retailing, music publishing and product services. Course delivery will include guest lecturers from the industry and field trips to appropriate businesses. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1420. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

**MUS 2426. Music Production and Recording I/(2).F.**

Lecture, demonstration and hands-on recording studio experience. Technical procedures and production approaches form the core of the course of study. Enrollment limited to 12 students. Lecture and demonstration one hour, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite for music majors: MUS 1420.

**MUS 2445. Arts Management and Promotion/(2).F.**

The theory and practice of business management, promotion and publicity, fund raising, ticket sales and box office management as applied to the performing arts. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisite for music majors: MUS 1420. (Same as THR 2445.)

**MUS 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****MUS 2611. Music History and Literature I/(2).F.**

An overview of the stylistic tendencies throughout Western music history, and a study of Western music history and literature from ancient times through the early-Baroque period. Lecture two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1611. (MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES/MUSIC MAJORS ONLY)

**MUS 2612. Music History and Literature II/(2).S.**

A study of Western music history and literature from the mid-Baroque period through the early Romantic period. Lecture two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1611. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES/MUSIC MAJORS ONLY)

**MUS 2900. Apprenticeship in Instrument Repair/(2).On Demand.**

Students will participate as apprentices in the routine operation of a manufacturing or repair facility. Graded on S/U basis.

**MUS 3001. Form and Analysis/(2).On Demand.**

A detailed study of formal structure in music. Students are required to apply their skills and knowledge to comprehend (aurally and visually) musical structure in compositions of the common practice period. Lecture and demonstration three hours. Prerequisite: MUS 2002 with a minimum grade of "C-" (1.7). (WRITING)

**MUS 3002. Music Theory V/(2).F;S.**

A continuation of Music Theory IV. The study of common-practice forms is concluded. Twentieth-century compositional practices and techniques are studied. Prerequisites: MUS 2002, Music Theory IV and MUS 2008, Aural Skills IV with a minimum grade of "C-" (1.7) in each course.

**MUS 3007. Counterpoint/(3).On Demand.**

A comprehensive course in the fundamentals of 18th-19th Century counterpoint. Writing and analysis is stressed and required. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: MUS 2002.

**MUS 3010. Service Playing I/(1).On Demand.**

Laboratory experience in playing services of worship including chant accompaniment, hymn playing, anthem accompaniment and simple improvisation. One hour lecture, one hour laboratory. Prerequisite: MUS 1002.

**MUS 3011. Service Playing II/(1).On Demand.**

A continuation of MUS 3010, Service Playing I.. Advanced topics include figured-bass realization, modulation and open-score reading. One hour lecture, one hour laboratory. Prerequisite: MUS 3010.

**MUS 3020. Conducting/(1).F.**

Fundamentals of conducting technique and introduction to score reading. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1002 or permission of instructor, and admission to the music education degree program.

**MUS 3021. Instrumental Conducting Practicum/(2).S.**

Supervised conducting experience with an instrumental ensemble. Score preparation and rehearsal techniques. Lecture and practicum three hours. A minimum of five hours of rehearsal observations. Prerequisites: MUS 1002, 3020, and admission to the music education degree program. (SPEAKING)

**MUS 3022. Choral Conducting Practicum/(2).S.**

Supervised conducting experience with a choral ensemble. Score preparation and rehearsal techniques. Lecture and practicum three hours. A minimum of five hours of rehearsal observations. Prerequisites: MUS 1002, 3020, and admission to the music education degree program. (SPEAKING)

**MUS 3031. Band Techniques and Materials/(2).S.**

A survey of the materials and methods in teaching bands. Lecture two hours. Prerequisite: admission to the music education degree program. (Same as CI 3031.)

**MUS 3032. Choral Techniques and Materials/(2).F.(Alternate Years)**

A survey of the materials and methods in choral teaching. Lecture two hours. Prerequisite: admission to the music education degree program. (Same as CI 3032.)

**MUS 3033. Orchestral Techniques and Materials/(2).S.(Alternate Years)**

A survey of materials and methods employed in teaching orchestras. Prerequisite: admission to the music education degree program. Music Education (string) majors only. Lecture two hours. Alternate years. (Same as CI 3033.)

**MUS 3034. Methods for Teaching General Music/(3).F.**

Methods and foundations for teaching elementary and secondary general music education will be presented. Public school field experiences are included in this course. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 2034 and admission to the music education degree program. (Same as CI 3034.) (SPEAKING)

**MUS 3040. Class Piano/(1).S.(Alternate Years)**

Provides the piano principal with those practical competencies which most directly relate to classroom musical activities such as improvisation, accompanying and related skills. Required of music education majors with a piano principal. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

**MUS 3045. Jazz Improvisation II/(2).S.(Alternate Years)**

Advanced jazz improvisation. Further study and application of the jazz language for development of greater individual improvisatory skills. Alternate years. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 2045 or consent of instructor.

**MUS 3046. Tunes/(2).S.(Alternate Years)**

A study of popular American dance music "standards" for proper execution of interpretation and performance style. In addition, formal structure will be studied. Alternate years. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

**MUS 3050. Developmental Music Therapy/(3).F.**

Theory, research and clinical skills related to music therapy with children and youth having one or more disabling conditions. Lecture and demonstration three hours. Prerequisites: MUS 2050 with a minimum grade of "B-" (2.7), and MUS 2051 with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0). Music Therapy majors must be enrolled concurrently in MUS 3900. (SPEAKING)

**MUS 3051. Music Therapy in Mental Health/(3).S.**

Theory, research and clinical skills related to music therapy with adults with psychopathological disorders, including overview of major theories of psychotherapy as they relate to music therapy. Lecture and demonstration three hours. Prerequisites: MUS 2050 with a minimum grade of "B-" (2.7), and PSY 2401 or permission of the instructor. Music Therapy majors must be enrolled concurrently in MUS 3900. (WRITING)

**MUS 3052. Alexander Technique/(1).F;S.**

Study of the principles of movement and body usage as observed through the Alexander Technique. Lecture and demonstration one hour.

**MUS 3060. Functional Piano/(1).F.**

Acquisition of piano accompanying and group music leadership skills essential for the practicing music therapist and development of a repertoire of traditional, folk and popular songs. Lecture one hour, laboratory one hour. Prerequisites: MUS 1002, 1008, and either MUS 1041 or AMU 1401. Music Therapy majors only or permission of instructor.

**MUS 3061. Functional Music Therapy Techniques/(1).S.**

Focus on acquisition of selected functional music skills essential to the practicing music therapist, including creativity, group music leadership, movement techniques, Orff techniques, and arranging for various ages, abilities, and disabilities. Lecture one hour, laboratory one hour. Prerequisites: MUS 1002, 1008 and 2050. Music Therapy majors only or permission of instructor.

**MUS 3420. Music and Entertainment Industry/(3).F.**

A core course for Music Industry Studies majors providing in-depth exploration of the music and entertainment industry. Course content will include publication, copyrighting, contract writing, production, broadcasting, management promotion and the legal environment within the arts. The course will include a detailed research paper and a music industry simulation project requiring two oral presentations. The course will also include guest lecturers from the

industry and field trips. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1420. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

**MUS 3421. Issues in Music Promotion/(1).F.**

Independent investigation of topics in the field of music promotion. Students will prepare written reports based on their research in specific areas of interest within the field of music promotion. Seminar one hour. (WRITING)

**MUS 3422. Music Management Seminar/(1).S.**

Study of topics associated with management of individual performers, groups, organizations and special music events, and the relationship between these and the music merchandising industry. Development of subjects of concern/interest in a seminar setting. Content may vary with each offering. Seminar one hour. Prerequisite: MUS 3420. (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**MUS 3423. Advanced Music Business Procedures/(3).F.**

In-depth study of the legal aspects of the music business, including contract writing, copyright, royalties, performance rights organizations and licensing. Emphasis on practical experiences. Lecture three hours.

**MUS 3426. Music Production and Recording II/(3).S.**

Operational techniques for the recording studio including (1) studio operations and maintenance skills, (2) familiarity with modern multi-track equipment and (3) application of acoustics and psychoacoustics. Enrollment limited to 12 students. Seminar three hours. Prerequisite: MUS 2426.

**MUS 3500. Independent Study in Music/(1-4).F;S.**

**MUS 3510. Honors Independent Study in Music/ (1-3).F;S.**

Special research or projects which the honors student in music will pursue in lieu of required courses in the music curriculum.

**MUS 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**MUS 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).F;S.**

Variable content which may be repeated for credit. Topics will include special areas of music theory, music literature, and music education.

**MUS 3611. Music History and Literature III/(2).F.**

A study of Western music history and literature from the mid-Romantic period to the present. Lecture two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1611. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES/MUSIC MAJORS ONLY)

**MUS 3631. Survey of Song Literature/(2).S.(Alternate Years)**

This course is designated to gain a historical perspective of the "mainstream" song literature from the classical period to the present day, and to gain insight into each composer's style through listening and research. Prerequisite: 4 s.h. selected from MUS 1611, 2611, 2612, and 3611. Voice majors only or permission of the instructor. This is a required course for performance majors in voice. Alternate years. Lecture two hours. (WRITING)

**MUS 3632. Opera History and Literature/(2).F.(Alternate Years)**

Operatic development and literature from the Baroque to the present day. Representative works will be studied visually and au-

rally. Prerequisite: 4 s.h. selected from MUS 1611, 2611, 2612 and 3611. Voice majors or the permission of the instructor. This is a required course for voice performance majors. Alternate years. Lecture two hours.

**MUS 3661. Electronic Music/(3).S.**

A study of the principal concepts of sound generation and its reproduction utilizing a synthesizer. Included will be mixing, splicing, and the general use of magnetic tape recorders. Also the concept of digital sound will be explored utilizing a micro computer and a keyboard interface. Lecture and laboratory three hours.

**MUS 3900. Music Therapy Practicum/(1-3).F;S.**

Supervised clinical experience in music therapy. Open only to Music Therapy majors. Prerequisites: MUS 2050 with a minimum grade of "B-" (2.7) and MUS 2051 with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0). May be repeated for credit. (WRITING)

**MUS 3901. Church Music Field Work/(2).F;S.**

The student will be responsible for all or part of an established, professional music program in an organized church, subject to the approval of the professor. The professor and the supervising musician or pastor of the church will evaluate the student's work. Private or group conferences will be held with the professor, who will give guidance to the student. Prerequisite: MUS 3020. Graded on S/U basis.

**MUS 4004. Organization and Philosophy of Church Music/(2).F.(Alternate Years)**

Organizational principles of a comprehensive church music program, including a study of the philosophy of the art form of music as it relates to theological concepts. Alternate years. Lecture two hours.

**MUS 4031. Choral Literature/(3).F.(Alternate Years)**

A survey of representative choral literature from the Renaissance through the twentieth century with special emphasis upon materials suitable for secondary and college groups. Lecture three hours.

**MUS 4035. Directed Study in Area Pedagogy and Literature/(2-3).F;S.**

A survey of current philosophies, materials, techniques, and literature in the student's area of specialization and their application to teaching situations. Lecture two or three hours. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing or consent of the instructor. This course is required of sacred music majors and instrumental or vocal performance majors.

**MUS 4050. Psychology of Music/(3).F.**

Introduction to psychoacoustics; exploration of human affective, aesthetic, and physiological response to music; and introduction to research in music. Lecture and demonstration three hours.

**MUS 4051. Music Therapy in Health Care/(3).S.**

Theory, research and clinical skills related to music therapy with older adults, including treatment of dementia; music therapy in palliative care; and music therapy in health care settings. Exploration of new applications and specialized techniques. Lecture and demonstration three hours. Prerequisite: MUS 2050 with a minimum grade of "B-" (2.7) or permission of the instructor. Music Therapy majors must be enrolled concurrently in MUS 3900.

**MUS 4060. Clinical Piano Improvisation/(1).F.**

An experiential exploration of the theory and practice of clinical music improvisation. Development of musical ideas, musical rela-

tionship, and musical freedom and flexibility with an emphasis on piano in dyadic context. One hour lecture, one hour laboratory. Prerequisites: MUS 3051 or 4051, and 2 s.h. of MUS 3900.

**MUS 4061. Clinical Group Improvisation/(1).S.**

An experiential exploration of the theory and practice of clinical music improvisation within group context. Co-active development of musical ideas and both musical and verbal communication skills within a group context on a wide variety of instruments. One hour lecture, one hour laboratory. Prerequisite: MUS 4060.

**MUS 4420. Seminar in Music Technology/(3).S.**

A study of the applications of technology within music and the music industry. In addition to regular faculty, guest lecturers/clinicians will present materials in a seminar setting. Lectures will include a historical overview of music technology application, intensive study of digital audio and machine language protocols and computer implementation within the music industry. Music Industry Studies majors only. Seminar three hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1420.

**MUS 4426. Advanced Audio Principles/(2).F.**

In-depth study of professional analog and digital audio systems. Implementing and integrating linear and non-linear recording systems, digital signal processing, console automation and digital audio workstation environments. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 3426.

**MUS 4427. Recording Studio Apprenticeship/(2).F.**

Recording experiences designed to further the student's understanding of studio procedures and protocols, and to correspond with the activities of professional studio managers and sound engineers. Prerequisites: MUS 3420, 3422, 3426. Graded on S/U basis.

**MUS 4510. Honors Project in Music/(1-3).F;S.**

Appropriate research for the senior honors students in music. May be repeated for a maximum of 3 s.h. credit.

**MUS 4600. Analytical Techniques/(3).S.**

The development of techniques for analysis of music from the Baroque through the Romantic period through counterpoint, melodic structure, harmony, and form. Lecture three hours. Permission of instructor. (WRITING) [Dual-listed with MUS 5600.]

**MUS 4601. The Theory of Tonal Music/(3).F.(Alternate Years)**

An examination of the theoretical concepts and principles that pertain to the structure of tonal music. The significance of written, aural, and analytical skills development within the music curriculum will be addressed. [Dual-listed with MUS 5601.]

**MUS 4610. Marching Band Techniques/(2).S.(Alternate Years)**

A study of the fundamentals of marching, precision drill, formations and maneuvering; the planning of football shows and parades. Lecture two hours.

**MUS 4900. Internship/(0-12).F;S.**

Subject areas include:

**Internship in Music Industry Studies/(12).F;S.**

The internship will be performed off campus in the employ of a cooperating music sales, manufacturing, or repair firm. Interns may receive compensation and will be responsible for certain duties in return. Cooperating firms will work closely with Appalachian faculty in training and evaluating the intern. Graded on S/U basis.

**Music Therapy Internship/(0).F;S.**

A minimum of 900 hours of supervised clinical experience in music therapy at an approved clinical training site. Prerequisites: completion of all other course requirements for the Bachelor of Music degree in Music Therapy. MUS 3050, 3051, 4050, 4051, and 3900 (6 credit hours) must be completed with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0) in each. Graded on S/U basis.

PERFORMING GROUPS (MUS)

**MUS 1100. Marching Band/(0-1).F.**

The marching band works in cooperation with the athletic program during the fall semester. It appears in pep rallies, all home games, parades and at several away games. Membership is open to all students who play band instruments. The band usually meets for several days prior to the opening of fall semester. All students interested in performing should write to the band director. Major-ette tryouts are held in the spring prior to the fall term. Tuesday and Thursday two hours each day, one dress rehearsal before each game.

**MUS 1101. Symphonic Band/(0-1).S.**

The symphonic band is open to all students who have had experience playing band instruments. The groups plays standard literature and presents two concerts each year on campus. Rehearsal three hours.

**MUS 1102. Wind Ensemble/(0-1).F;S.**

Membership in the wind ensemble is limited to wind and percussion players who have attained the highest level of performing ability. This usually includes music majors, although non-majors can qualify. The group performs twice each year on campus and occasionally tours to schools in North Carolina and surrounding states. Rehearsal three hours.

**MUS 1103. Brass Choir/(0-1).On Demand.**

The brass choir is limited in members to 25 and is augmented with a percussion section for various numbers. Rehearsal three hours.

**MUS 1104. Jazz Ensemble/(0-1).F;S.**

This group is open to all students by audition. Emphasis is placed on developing a variety of popular music styles. Concerts are given on the campus and occasionally at schools off campus. Rehearsal three hours.

**MUS 1105. Appalachian Symphony Orchestra/ (0-1).F;S.**

The orchestra is open to all students who have ability and experience in playing any orchestral instrument. Emphasis is placed on securing good ensemble as well as the technical, dynamic and interpretive demands of the composition performed. The orchestra appears in concert several times during the year. Rehearsal three hours with additional sectional rehearsals.

**MUS 1106. Chamber Orchestra/(0-1).F;S.**

The chamber orchestra is open to qualified students who have the ability and experience to perform music literature of the most select and demanding type. Due to the small size of the ensemble, each musician must be prepared to play solo passages. The group appears in concert each semester. Rehearsal three hours.

**MUS 1107. Small Ensembles/(0-1).F;S.**

Small ensembles of mixed instruments are open to all qualified students upon audition. Rehearsal two hours.

**MUS 1108. University Singers/(0-1).F;S.**

The singers accept students who read music and sing well. Auditions are open to all students. Emphasis is placed on fine choral literature of all periods, with particular emphasis given to the works of outstanding composers. Rehearsal three hours.

**MUS 1109. Appalachian Chorale/(0-1).F;S.**

A large group of 200-300 which is open to all students and members of the community. A major oratorio is presented each semester. Rehearsal two hours on Monday evening.

**MUS 1110. Treble Choir/(0-1).F;S.**

This organization is open by audition to all students capable of and interested in singing literature for soprano and alto voices. Rehearsal three hours.

**MUS 1111. ASU Glee Club/(0-1).F;S.**

This organization is open to all students capable of and interested in singing literature for tenor, baritone and bass voices. Rehearsal three hours.

**MUS 1112. Chamber Singers/(0-1).F;S.**

A select group usually consisting of 16 voices which specializes in the performance of chamber literature of all periods. Selection is based on audition. Rehearsal three hours.

**MUS 1113. Opera Workshop/(0-1).F;S.**

A select group of singers who design, plan and execute a musical production each semester. Rehearsal three hours.

**MUS 1114. Piano Ensemble/(0-1).F;S.**

Supervised study and performance of duo and four-hand piano literature. Rehearsal two hours.

**MUS 1115. Accompanying/(0-1).F;S.**

Supervised study of accompanying vocal and instrumental solos. Rehearsal three hours.

**MUS 1116. Percussion Ensemble/(1).F;S.**

The function of this ensemble is to introduce the student to the wide area of percussion ensemble literature and to give the student small ensemble experience in the principal area of performance. Rehearsal three hours.

**MUS 1117. Black Gospel Choir/(1).F;S.**

A choral ensemble open by audition to all members of the campus community. Literature performed is drawn from the black religious experience and performances reflect that ethnic background. Rehearsal three hours.

**MUS 1119. Flute Choir/(0-1).F;S.**

Small ensemble for flutes. Permission of instructor. Rehearsal two hours.

**MUS 1120. Trombone Choir/(0-1).F;S.**

Small ensemble for trombones. Permission of instructor. Rehearsal two hours.

**MUS 1121. Trumpet Choir/(0-1).F;S.**

Small ensemble for trumpets. Permission of instructor. Rehearsal two hours.

**MUS 1122. Woodwind Ensemble/(0-1).F;S.**

Small ensemble for woodwinds. Permission of instructor. Rehearsal two hours.

**MUS 1123. String Ensemble/(0-1).F;S.**

Small ensemble for strings. Permission of instructor. Rehearsal two hours.

**MUS 1124. Guitar Ensemble/(0-1).F;S.**

Small ensemble for guitars. Permission of instructor. Rehearsal two hours.

**MUS 1125. Pep Band/(0-1).S.**

Small ensemble for winds and percussion. Performs at home basketball games. Permission of instructor.

**MUS 1126. Community Band/(0-1).F;S.**

An instrumental ensemble of 50-60 players that is open to students, faculty, staff and members of the community. A concert is presented each semester. Rehearsal three hours.

**MUS 1127. Concert Band/(1).F;S.**

An instrumental ensemble of wind and percussion players. Membership is open to all students who have experience playing band instruments, and non-majors are encouraged to participate. The ensemble presents two concerts during the spring semester. Rehearsal three hours.

---

## The Register

### OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA

#### Sixteen Constituent Institutions

Molly Corbett Broad, B.A., M.A - President  
L.B. Corgnati, Jr., B.S., M.S. - Secretary of the University  
Gretchen M. Bataille, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. - Senior Vice President for Academic Affairs  
James B. Milliken, B.A., J.D. - Senior Vice President for University Affairs  
Alan R. Mabe, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. - Vice President for Academic Planning  
Russ Lea, B.S., Ph.D. - Vice President for Research and Sponsored Programs  
Jeffrey R. Davies, B.S., M.B.A., C.P.A. - Vice President for Finance  
Robyn Render, A.S., B.S. - Vice President for Information Resources and Chief Information Officer  
Leslie Winner, A.B., J.D. - Vice President and General Counsel  
Richard Thompson, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. - Vice President for University-School Programs

### BOARD OF GOVERNORS

#### The University of North Carolina

J. Bradley Wilson (**Chair**)  
P.O. Box 2291  
Durham, NC 27702-2291  
Bus: (919) 765-3558

William L. Burns, Jr.  
P.O. Box 931  
Durham, NC 27702  
Bus: (919) 683-7600

Ray S. Farris  
Johnston, Allison & Hord  
P.O. Box 36469  
Charlotte, NC 28236  
Bus: (704) 998-2223

Teena S. Little (**Vice Chair**)  
650 Fort Bragg Road  
Southern Pines, NC 28387  
Bus: (910) 692-6881

C. Clifford Cameron  
1970 Two First Union Center  
Charlotte, NC 28288-0016  
Bus: (704) 374-6470

Dudley E. Flood  
1408 Griffin Circle  
Raleigh, NC 27610  
Bus: (919) 832-7095

G. Irvin Aldridge (**Secretary**)  
125 Scuppernong Road  
Manteo, NC 27954

Anne W. Cates  
329 Tenney Circle  
Chapel Hill, NC 27514

Hannah D. Gage  
6046 Leeward Lane  
Wilmington, NC 28409

Bradley T. Adcock  
Blue Cross & Blue Shield of NC  
P.O. Box 2291  
Durham, NC 27702  
Bus: (919) 765-4119

John F.A.V. Cecil  
Suite 330  
P.O. Box 5355  
Asheville, NC 28813  
Bus: (828) 274-2000

Willie J. Gilchrist  
P.O. Box 468  
Halifax, NC 27839-0468  
Bus: (252) 583-5111

James G. Babb  
901 S. Edgehill Road  
Charlotte, NC 28207  
Bus: (704) 632-6725

Bert Collins  
411 W. Chapel Hill Street  
Mutual Plaza  
Durham, NC 27701  
Bus: (919) 682-9201, Ext. 201

H. Frank Grainger  
Fair Products, Inc.  
P.O. Box 386  
Cary, NC 27512-0386  
Bus: (919) 467-1599

J. Addison Bell  
P.O. Box 1395  
Matthews, NC 28106  
Bus: (704) 847-4406

John W. Davis III  
200 W. Second Street, Suite 500  
Winston-Salem, NC 27101  
Bus: (336) 727-4288

James E. Holshouser, Jr. (*Emeritus*)  
130 Longleaf Drive  
Southern Pines, NC 28387  
Bus: (910) 295-4250

F. Edward Broadwell, Jr.  
P.O. Box 10  
Asheville, NC 28802-0010  
Bus: (828) 259-3939, Ext. 1360

Jonathan L. Ducote (*Ex Officio*)  
President, UNC Association  
of Student Governments  
North Carolina State University  
2008 Hillsborough Street  
Box 10  
Raleigh, NC 27607  
Bus: (919) 715-2431

Peter Keber  
2301 Cloister Drive  
Charlotte, NC 28211

William T. Brown  
1840 Broadell Drive  
Fayetteville, NC 28301

Charles H. Mercer, Jr.  
P.O. Box 6529  
Raleigh, NC 27628  
Bus: (919) 821-6247

Angela R. Bryant  
717 West End Street  
Rocky Mount, NC 27803

Barbara S. Perry  
1207 Country Club Drive  
Kinston, NC 28504  
Bus: (252) 523-5107

Gladys Ashe Robinson  
P.O. Box 20964  
Greensboro, NC 27420  
Bus: (336) 274-1507

Priscilla P. Taylor  
700 Gimghoul Road  
Chapel Hill, NC 27514  
Bus: (336) 274-3541

Patsy B. Perry  
2204 Chase Street  
Durham, NC 27707  
Bus: (919) 493-8471

Benjamin S. Ruffin  
Suite 575  
8 West Third Street  
Winston-Salem, NC 27101  
Bus: (336) 725-1311

Robert F. Warwick  
P.O. Box 1730  
Wilmington, NC 28402  
Bus: (910) 762-9671

Jim W. Phillips, Jr.  
P.O. Box 26000  
Greensboro, NC 27420  
Bus: (336) 271-3131

J. Craig Souza  
5109 Bur Oak Circle  
Raleigh, NC 27612  
Bus: (919) 782-3827

Ruth Dial Woods  
220 Carter Morgan Road  
Pembroke, NC 28372

H. D. Reaves, Jr.  
104 Cameron Glen Drive  
Chapel Hill, NC 27516-2333

**2003-2004 BOARD OF TRUSTEES**

Glenn W. Wilcox, Sr., Chairman ..... Asheville, North Carolina  
Robert G. Fox, Jr., Vice Chairman ..... Mint Hill, North Carolina  
Vacant, Secretary

John A. Allison IV ..... Winston-Salem, North Carolina  
George G. Beasley ..... Naples, Florida  
James D. Branch ..... Winston-Salem, North Carolina  
James T. Broyhill ..... Winston-Salem, North Carolina  
Roy Carroll ..... Chapel Hill, North Carolina  
John E. Cooper, Jr. .... Boone, North Carolina  
James M. Deal, Jr. .... Boone, North Carolina  
Hughlene Frank ..... Greensboro, North Carolina  
Reba S. Moretz ..... Boone, North Carolina  
Robert L. Turchin ..... Blowing Rock, North Carolina

President of the Student Government Association  
Chairperson of the Faculty Senate (*ex officio*)  
President of the Staff Council (*ex officio*)  
President of the Alumni Association (*ex officio*)

**HONORARY MEMBERS**

Mr. F.P. Bodenheimer, Jr. .... Greensboro, North Carolina  
Mr. B. Irvin Boyle ..... Charlotte, North Carolina  
Mr. Lester P. Martin, Jr. .... Mocksville, North Carolina

**ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICERS**

Francis T. Borkowski, B.S., M.M., Ph.D., Chancellor  
Harvey R. Durham, B.S., M.A., Ph.D., Provost and Executive Vice Chancellor  
Jane P. Helm, B.A., M.A., C.P.A., Vice Chancellor for Business Affairs  
Gregory S. Blimling, B.A., M.S., Ph.D., Vice Chancellor for Student Development  
Siegfried E. Herrmann, B.A., M.S., Ph.D., Vice Chancellor for University Advancement

**OFFICE OF THE CHANCELLOR**

Mr. Dayton Cole ..... University Attorney  
Mr. Roachel Laney ..... Athletic Director  
Dr. Richard Howe ..... University Compliance Officer  
Mr. Leonard Johnson, Jr. .... Director of Human Resource Services  
Ms. Gail Hearn ..... Executive Assistant to the Chancellor  
Mr. Wesley Bunch ..... Director of Internal Audits

**ACADEMIC AFFAIRS**

Dr. Clinton Parker .....	Assistant to the Provost for Special Projects and Director of Summer Sessions
Dr. Wilber Ward .....	Associate Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs
Dr. Harry Williams .....	Associate Vice Chancellor for Diversity
Ms. Cindy Wallace .....	Associate Vice Chancellor for Enrollment Services
Dr. Marv Williamsen .....	Associate Vice Chancellor for International Programs
Dr. Stanley Aeschleman .....	Acting Dean of the College of Arts & Sciences
Dr. Ken Peacock .....	Dean of the College of Business
Dr. Charles Duke .....	Dean of the College of Education
Dr. Mark Estep .....	Dean of the College of Fine & Applied Arts
Dr. Judith Domer .....	Dean of Graduate Studies & Research
Dr. Bill Harbinson .....	Dean of the School of Music
Dr. J. Paul Combs .....	Director of the Appalachian Regional Development Institute
Dr. Richard Parrott .....	Director of the Division of Continuing Education
Mr. Perry Mixer .....	Director of the Office of Cultural Affairs
Mr. Gil Morgenstern .....	Artistic Director of An Appalachian Summer Festival
Dr. Linda Robinson .....	Director of the Equity Office
Dr. Rennie Brantz .....	Director of the Freshman Seminar
Dr. Conrad E. Ostwalt, Jr. ....	Coordinator of University Honors
Dr. Peter Petschauer .....	Director of the William C. Hubbard Center for Faculty and Staff Support
Mr. Jeff Williams .....	Director of Information Technology Services
Dr. Bobby Sharp .....	Director of Institutional Research, Assessment and Planning
Dr. Charles Kreszock .....	Director of the Instructional Technology Center
Dr. Mary Reichel .....	University Librarian
Dr. Steven Dyche .....	Director of the Math and Science Education Center

**BUSINESS AFFAIRS**

Mr. Gregory M. Lovins .....	Associate Vice Chancellor for Administration
Mr. Rick C. Presnell .....	University Controller
Ms. Betsy Payne .....	Director, Budget
Mr. Larry Bordeaux .....	Director, Physical Plant
Mr. Claude Cooper .....	Director, Materials Management
Mr. Ron Dubberly .....	Director, Food Services
Mr. Mike Coston .....	Director, University Bookstore
Dr. Clyde D. Robbins .....	Director, Design and Construction
Chief Gunther E. Doerr .....	Chief, University Police
Mr. Barry D. Sauls .....	Director, Traffic and Parking
Ms. Cindy Shelton .....	Director, Student Accounts
Mr. Don Austin .....	General Manager, New River Light and Power
Mr. Evan Rowe .....	Director, Safety and Worker's Compensation
Mr. James (Eddie) Crawford .....	Director, George M. Holmes Convocation Center
Mr. Greg Foster .....	Director, University Post Office
VACANT .....	Director, Systems and Special Projects

**STUDENT DEVELOPMENT**

Ms. Susie Greene .....	Dean of Students and Associate Vice Chancellor for Student Development
Mr. Robert Feid .....	Associate Vice Chancellor for Student Development
Dr. Peter Wachs .....	Assistant Vice Chancellor for Student Development
Ms. Tracey Wright .....	Director of Multicultural Student Development
Dr. David Ball .....	Director of the Career Development Center
Ms. Marjorie Ellis .....	Associate Director of the Career Development Center
Ms. Sharon Jensen .....	Assistant Director of the Career Development Center
Ms. Kathy Graham .....	Assistant Director of the Career Development Center
Mr. Dino DiBernardi .....	Director of the Center for Student Involvement and Leadership
Dr. James Street .....	Associate Director of the Center for Student Involvement and Leadership
Ms. Peggy Eller .....	Director of the Child Development Center
Dr. Dan Jones .....	Director of the Counseling and Psychological Services Center
Mr. Richard Geis .....	Director of Housing and Residence Life
Dr. Tommy Wright .....	Director of Housing Operations
Ms. Evelyn Wallington .....	Associate Director of Residence Life



---

Ms. Stacy Sears .....	Assistant Director of Residence Life
Ms. Esther Captain .....	Director of Student Financial Aid
Ms. Kay Stroud .....	Associate Director of Student Financial Aid
Ms. Autumn Carpenter .....	Assistant Director of Student Financial Aid
Dr. Patricia Geiger .....	Director of Student Health Services
Ms. Judy Haas .....	Director of Student Judicial Affairs
Mr. David Robertson .....	Director of Student Programs
Ms. Susan Morgan .....	Director of Testing
Mr. Joseph Carter .....	Director of University Recreation
Mr. Brian Brown .....	Director of Electronic Student Services

#### UNIVERSITY ADVANCEMENT

Mr. Jerry L. Hutchens .....	Senior Associate Vice Chancellor for Development
Mr. Robert L. Shaffer .....	Associate Vice Chancellor for Public Affairs
Mr. Wayne Clawson .....	Associate Vice Chancellor for Gift Planning
Ms. Barbara Burgin .....	Assistant Vice Chancellor for Alumni Affairs
Mr. Kurt Carlson .....	Director of Development, College of Arts and Sciences
Ms. Beth Alexander .....	Director of Development, College of Business
Mr. Bryan Brooks .....	Director of Development, College of Education
Ms. Shawn Miller .....	Director of Development, College of Fine and Applied Arts
Ms. Patty Wheeler .....	Director of Development, Belk Library
VACANT .....	Director of Development, School of Music
Ms. Laura Crandall .....	Chief Financial Officer (ASU Foundation)
Mr. Gerald Adams .....	Director of Yosef Programs
Mr. Rick Stegall .....	Director of Athletic Development
Ms. Jane Nicholson .....	Director of University News
Mr. Geoffrey Graham .....	Director of Planned Giving Development
Mr. Greg Langdon .....	Director of Appalachian Fund

## FACULTY REGISTER

**JOHN PARSONS ABBOTT** (1998)*Associate Professor and Librarian*

B.S., M.S., Colorado State University; M.L.S., Florida State University.

**RICHARD NEWTON ABBOTT, JR.** (1979)*Professor of Geology*

B.A., Bowdoin College; M.S., University of Maine, Orono; Ph.D., Harvard University.

**MARIANNE ADAMS** (1984)*Professor of Theatre and Dance*

B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; M.F.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

*Graduate Faculty.***STANLEY RAY AESCHLEMAN** (1989)*Professor of Psychology and Acting Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences*

B.A., Western Illinois University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Kentucky.

*Graduate Faculty.***ALICIA THOMPSON ALDRIDGE** (1992)*Associate Professor of Marketing*

B.S.B.A., Auburn University; M.B.A., University of Southern California; Ph.D., University of Colorado.

*Graduate Faculty.***PATRICIA ELAINE ALLEN** (1990)*Associate Professor of Physics and Astronomy*

B.S., St. Joseph's University; Ph.D., Iowa State University.

**ALFRED S. ALSCHULER** (1992)*Professor of Human Development and Psychological Counseling*

B.A., Amherst College; M.A., Ph.D., Harvard University.

*Graduate Faculty.***JOSEPH LEWIS AMAYA** (1989)*Professor of Music*

B.S., State University of New York at Potsdam; M.M., D.M., Florida State University.

*Graduate Faculty.***JAMES ALLEN ANDERSON** (2002)*Instructor of Music*

B.A., M.M., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

**STELLA EILEEN ANDERSON** (1992)*Associate Professor of Management*

B.A., North Carolina State University; Ph.D., Purdue University.

**SUSAN E. ANDERSON** (2002)*Associate Professor of Accounting*

B.S., M.S., North Texas State University; Ph.D., The University of Texas at Arlington. CPA.

**TERRY GAYLE ANDERSON** (1989)*Associate Professor of Mathematical Sciences*

B.S., M.S., University of Kentucky; Ph.D., University of Tennessee, Knoxville.

**ROMA BOWEN ANGEL** (2002)*Assistant Professor of Leadership and Educational Studies*

B.A., Meredith College; M.A., Wake Forest University; Ed.D., The University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.***HERB THOMAS APPENZELLER** (2000)*Executive-in-Residence of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*

B.A., M.A., Wake Forest University; Ed.D., Duke University.

**PHILLIP J. ARDOIN** (2003)*Assistant Professor of Political Science/Criminal Justice*

B.A., Marymount University; M.A., Ph.D., Louisiana State University.

**ALAN TODD ARNHOLT** (1993)*Associate Professor of Mathematical Sciences*

B.S., U.S. Military Academy, West Point; M.S., Ph.D., University of Northern Colorado.

*Graduate Faculty.***EDWIN TURNER ARNOLD, III** (1977)*Professor of English*

A.B., University of Georgia; M.A., Georgia State University; Ph.D., University of South Carolina.

*Graduate Faculty.***KELLIE REED ASHCRAFT** (1997)*Assistant Professor of Social Work in the Department of Sociology and Social Work*

B.S., Central Michigan University; M.S.W., Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

**PAMELA KIDDER ASHLEY** (1993)*Associate Professor of Psychology*

B.A., University of North Carolina at Charlotte; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.***SALLY S. ATKINS** (1978)*Professor of Human Development and Psychological Counseling*

A.B., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.Ed., Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

*Graduate Faculty.***C. WILLIAM ATKINSON** (1992)*Associate Professor of English*

B.A., University of Oxford; M.A., Clemson University; Ph.D., Emory University.

*Graduate Faculty.***MELANIE DAWN AUSTIN** (2000)*Practitioner-in-Residence of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*

B.S., M.S., Appalachian State University.

**JAMES LOUISE AVANT, JR.** (1975)*Associate Professor of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*

B.S., University of Florida; M.S., Indiana University; Ph.D., University of Utah.

**FRANK ALLEN AYCOCK** (1987)*Professor of Communication*

B.A., University of Alabama; M.A., Auburn University; Ph.D., University of Tennessee, Knoxville.

**HARVARD GLENN AYERS** (1970)*Professor of Anthropology*

B.A., University of Texas; M.A., Ph.D., Catholic University of America.

*Graduate Faculty.***MARY BABCOCK** (2002)*Assistant Professor of Art*

B.F.A., University of Oregon; M.F.A., University of Arizona; Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania.

**VERNE R. BACHARACH** (1987)*Professor of Psychology*

B.A., M.S., Central Washington State University; Ph.D., University of Kansas.

*Graduate Faculty.***BRIAN KEITH BAILEY** (1994)*Associate Professor of Music*

B.M., Augustana College; M.M., Eastman School of Music; D.M., Indiana University.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.***WILLIAM M. BAKER** (1991)*Professor of Accounting*

B.S., M.A., University of Tennessee at Knoxville; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University. CMA, CCE, CCA.

*Graduate Faculty.***MARY ELIZABETH BALLARD** (1991)*Professor of Psychology*

B.S., M.S., Eastern Kentucky University; Ph.D., West Virginia University.

*Graduate Faculty.***SANDRA L. BALLARD** (2000)*Professor of English and Editor of *The Appalachian Journal**

B.A., Appalachian State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Tennessee, Knoxville.

*Graduate Faculty.***KEVIN M. BALLING** (1982)*Lecturer of Communication*

B.S., Gardner Webb College; M.A., E.D.S., Appalachian State University.

**SARAH BANKS** (2003)*Assistant Professor of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*

B.A., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.S., Ph.D., North Carolina State University.

**WILLIAM D. BARBER** (1998)*Assistant Professor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*

B.S., Purdue University; M.S., Ph.D., The Pennsylvania State University.

*Graduate Faculty.***NANCY E. BARGERSTOCK** (1999)*Instructor of Music*

B.M., M.M., Juilliard School of Music.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.***JAWAD ISMAEL BARGHOTHI** (1969)*Professor of Political Science/Criminal Justice*

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Southern Illinois University.

*Graduate Faculty.***JAMES F. BARNES** (1996)*Professor of Political Science/Criminal Justice*

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Ohio State University.

*Graduate Faculty.***TONY FRANKLIN BARNETT, JR.** (1997)*Clinical Instructor of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*

B.S., Valdosta State University.

**MELISSA ELLEN BARTH** (1982)*Professor of English*

B.A., M.A., Washington State University; Ph.D., Purdue University.

**LEROY G. BARUTH** (1988)*Professor and Chair of the Department of Human Development and Psychological Counseling*

B.S., M.S., Mankato State University; Ed.D., University of Arizona.

*Graduate Faculty.***JOSEPH RICHARD BATHANTI** (2001)*Associate Professor of English*

B.A., M.F.A., Warren Wilson College.

**WILLIAM CHARLES BAULDRY** (1986)*Professor and Chair of the Department of Mathematical Sciences*

B.S., M.A., Central Michigan University; M.S., Ph.D., The Ohio State University.

*Graduate Faculty.***LORIN A. BAUMHOVER** (1996)*Professor and Chair of the Department of Sociology and Social Work*

B.A., University of Nebraska; M.S., Ph.D., Colorado State University.

*Graduate Faculty.***DORIS GINA BAZZINI** (1993)*Associate Professor of Psychology*

B.A., Eckerd College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Georgia.

*Graduate Faculty.***ELIZABETH ANN BEAULIEU** (2003)*Assistant Professor of Interdisciplinary Studies*

B.A., Providence College; M.A., The University of York, England; M.A., Georgetown University; Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

**PATRICIA DUANE BEAVER** (1974)*Professor of Anthropology and Director of the Center for Appalachian Studies*

B.A., Ph.D., Duke University.

*Graduate Faculty.***HALL P. BECK, JR.** (1985)*Professor of Psychology*

B.A., M.A., East Carolina University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

*Graduate Faculty.***JON PRITCHARD BEEBE** (1986)*Professor of Music*

B.A., M.M., University of Nevada; D.M.A., University of Wisconsin-Madison.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**EDWARD JOSEPH BEHREND-MARTINEZ** (2003)

*Assistant Professor of History*

B.A., M.A., University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee; Ph.D., University of Illinois.

**NICOLE S. BENNETT** (2003)

*Assistant Professor of Chemistry*

B.S., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ph.D., The University of Wisconsin-Madison.

**ROBBY BENSON** (2003)

*Artist-In-Residence in Theatre and Dance*

Honorary Degree in Fine Arts, University of South Carolina, Columbia.

**ELI BENTOR** (1996)

*Associate Professor of Art*

B.A., Hebrew University of Jerusalem, Israel; M.A., Ph.D., Indiana University, Bloomington.

**LYNNE A. BERCAW** (2000)

*Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*

B.A., Boston College; M.Ed., Ph.D., Vanderbilt University. Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.

**GREGORY S. BLIMLING** (1990)

*Professor of Human Development and Psychological Counseling, and Vice Chancellor for Student Development*

B.A., M.S., Indiana University; Ph.D., The Ohio State University. Graduate Faculty.

**JANET W. BLOODGOOD** (1997)

*Associate Professor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*

B.A., State University of New York at Binghamton; M.A.T., Brown University; M.Ed., Ph.D., University of Virginia. Graduate Faculty.

**SUSAN LOWER BOGARDUS** (2000)

*Assistant Professor of Family and Consumer Sciences*

B.S., Purdue University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Kentucky. Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.

**HUGH LAWRENCE BOND** (1970)

*Professor of History*

B.A., Lambuth College; B.D., Duke University Divinity School; Ph.D., Duke University. Graduate Faculty.

**BARBARA SCARCELLA BONHAM** (1988)

*Professor of Leadership and Educational Studies*

B.S., Kutztown University; M.S., Bloomsburg University; Ph.D., The Pennsylvania State University. Graduate Faculty.

**FRANCIS THOMAS BORKOWSKI** (1993)

*Chancellor and Professor of Music*

B.S., Oberlin College; M.M., Indiana University, Bloomington; Ph.D., West Virginia University.

**JEFFREY LAWRENCE BORTZ** (1989)

*Professor of History*

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of California at Los Angeles. Graduate Faculty.

**UNAL OMER BOYA** (1988)

*Professor and Chair of the Department of Marketing*

B.S., Middle East Technical University, Turkey; Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. Graduate Faculty.

**JOHN DALE BOYD** (1995)

*Instructor and Librarian*

B.A., Metropolitan State College of Denver; M.L.S., Kent State University.

**ZOHARA MUSHINSKY BOYD** (1977)

*Professor of English*

B.A., Douglass College; M.A., Columbia Teachers College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Massachusetts.

**GARY RICE BOYE** (2000)

*Assistant Professor and Librarian*

B.M., M.A., University of Georgia; M.S., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ph.D., Duke University. Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.

**JEFFERSON CHELCY BOYER** (1983)

*Professor of Anthropology*

B.A., Portland State University; M.A., Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. Graduate Faculty.

**LARRY MARVIN BOYER** (2001)

*Associate Professor and Associate University Librarian*

B.A., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.A., Tulane University; M.A., Catholic University; Ph.D., George Washington University.

**HUNTER REED BOYLAN** (1980)

*Professor of Leadership and Educational Studies and Director of the National Center for Developmental Education*

B.A., Miami University; M.Ed., Temple University; Ph.D., Bowling Green State University. Graduate Faculty.

**VIRGINIA CRAIG BRANCH** (1983)

*Associate Professor and Librarian*

B.A., Swarthmore College; M.S., Drexel University; M.A., Ed.S., Appalachian State University.

**MONA RUTH BRANDON** (1977)

*Lecturer of Political Science/Criminal Justice and Executive Director of the Appalachian Regional Bureau of Government*

B.A., M.A., Appalachian State University.

**RENNIE WILLIAM BRANTZ** (1973)

*Professor of History and Director of Freshman Seminar*

B.A., Doane College; M.A., Ph.D., The Ohio State University. Graduate Faculty.

**STEVEN JAY BREINER** (1991)

*Assistant Professor of Chemistry*

B.S., M.S., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., Duke University.

**DONNA BREITENSTEIN** (1975)

*Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*

B.A., Catawba College; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., University of Tennessee at Knoxville. Graduate Faculty.

**WILLIAM DEAN BREWER** (1987)

*Professor of English*  
A.B., Harvard University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Virginia.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**STEPHEN C. BRONACK** (2001)

*Assistant Professor of Leadership and Educational Studies*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., University of Virginia.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**DONNA M. BROWN** (1989)

*Lecturer of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities and Clinical Supervisor*  
B.S., West Virginia University; M.S., University of Southwestern Louisiana.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**LARRY H. BROWN** (2003)

*Assistant Professor of Leadership and Educational Studies*  
B.S., Western Michigan University; M.A., Eastern Michigan University; Ed.D., Michigan State University; Ph.D., Florida State University.

**LAWRENCE EUGENE BROWN** (1982)

*Professor of Chemistry*  
B.S., M.S., University of Dayton; Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University.

**ROBERT N. BROWN** (2002)

*Assistant Professor of Geography and Planning*  
A.B., University of Georgia; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., Louisiana State University.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**HARRIETTE CUTTINO BUCHANAN** (1977)

*Professor of Interdisciplinary Studies*  
B.A., Boston University; M.A., East Carolina University; Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**CATHY LOWE BURLESON** (1985)

*Instructor of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*  
B.S., Longwood College; M.S., Appalachian State University.

**MAX ALBERT BURLESON** (1996)

*Director of the Watauga Cardiac Rehabilitation Program in the Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*  
B.S., Mississippi State University; M.S., Appalachian State University.

**TIMOTHY HUNTER BURWELL** (1986)

*Professor of Information Technology and Operations Management and Associate Dean of the Walker College of Business*  
B.A., Wofford College; M.S., Ph.D., Clemson University.

**ROBERT G. BUSH** (1998)

*Lecturer of Management*  
B.S.B.A., University of Miami; M.B.A., University of North Florida.

**JEFFREY ALLEN BUTTS** (1981)

*Professor of Biology*  
A.B., Albion College; M.A., Ph.D., Bowling Green State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**ROBIN TAYLOR BYERLY** (1997)

*Associate Professor of Management*  
B.A., M.B.A., Tennessee Technological University; Ph.D., The Florida State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**ANTHONY GERARD CALAMAI** (2000)

*Professor and Chair of the Department of Physics and Astronomy*  
B.S., Stockton State College; M.S., Ph.D., North Carolina State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**KAREN L. CALDWELL** (2000)

*Assistant Professor of Human Development and Psychological Counseling*  
B.A., Mars Hill College; M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**KARL EDWARD CAMPBELL** (1997)

*Associate Professor of History*  
B.A., Warren Wilson College; M.A., Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**KATHLEEN CAMPBELL** (1995)

*Associate Professor of Art*  
B.A., M.Ed., University of Florida, Gainesville; M.A., M.F.A., University of New Mexico, Albuquerque.

**RICHARD MERCHANT CARP** (1999)

*Professor and Chair of the Department of Interdisciplinary Studies*  
B.A., Stanford University; M.A., Pacific School of Religion; Ph.D., Graduate Theological Union.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**ELLEN STAHL CARPENTER** (1994)

*Associate Professor of Family and Consumer Sciences*  
B.A., Milligan College; M.Ed., East Tennessee State University; Ph.D., Purdue University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**ELIZABETH L. CARROLL** (2002)

*Assistant Professor of English*  
B.A., Appalachian State University; M.A., University of Vermont; Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Greensboro.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**TERRY NEAL CARROLL** (1983)

*Associate Professor of Biology*  
B.S., North Carolina State University; M.S., Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**CLAUDIA PATRICIA CARTAYA-MARIN** (1986)

*Professor of Chemistry*  
B.S., Simon Bolivar University; M.S., Northeastern University; Ph.D., Brandeis University.

**WILLIAM E. CASSIE** (1995)

*Associate Professor of Political Science/Criminal Justice*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., University of Kentucky.

**DANIEL BRUCE CATON** (1984)

*Professor of Physics and Astronomy*

B.A., M.A., University of South Florida; Ph.D., University of Florida.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**CHIEN-HUNG CHEN (CHARLIE)** (2003)

*Assistant Professor of Information Technology and Operations Management*

B.S., Tamsui Oxford College; M.S., Fairleigh Dickinson University; M.B.A., American Graduate School of International Management; Ph.D., Claremont Graduate University.

**ZHIYUAN CHEN** (1996)

*Associate Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures (Spanish)*

B.A., Beijing Foreign Studies University, Beijing, China; Post-B.A., National University of Mexico; M.A., National Anthropologic Institute of Mexico; B.A., National Cultural Administration Institute of China, Beijing, China; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota, Twin Cities Campus.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**ROBERT LEE CHERRY, JR.** (1982)

*Professor of Business Law in the Department of Finance, Banking and Insurance*

A.B., M.B.A., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; J.D., Wake Forest University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**TODD LINTON CHERRY** (2001)

*Associate Professor of Economics*

B.S.B.A., Appalachian State University; M.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; Ph.D., University of Wyoming.

**CHERYL PATRICIA CLAASSEN** (1983)

*Professor of Anthropology*

B.A., University of Arkansas; Ph.D., Harvard University.

**ANN-MARIE CLARK** (2002)

*Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*

B.S., University of Missouri-Columbia; M.A., University of Kentucky; Ph.D., University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**CATHERINE R. CLARK** (1997)

*Associate Professor of Human Development and Psychological Counseling*

B.S., M.S., Ed.D., Indiana University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**HEATHER M. CLARK** (1996)

*Associate Professor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*

B.A., M.S., University of North Dakota; Ph.D., University of Iowa.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**JEFF DANA CLARK** (1991)

*Associate Professor of Management*

B.A., M.B.A., University of Georgia; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.

**NORMAN EDWARD CLARK** (1998)

*Associate Professor of Communication*

B.A., M.A., University of North Dakota; Ph.D., University of Iowa.

**KELLY CLARK/KEEFE** (2003)

*Assistant Professor of Leadership and Educational Studies*

B.A., Westfield State College; M.A., Assumption College; Ed.D., University of Vermont.

**CHARLES SYDNEY CLAXTON** (1990)

*Professor of Leadership and Educational Studies*

A.B., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.Ed., West Georgia College; Ph.D., Florida State University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**JUDSON SIDNEY CLEMENTS** (1988)

*Professor of Physics and Astronomy*

B.S., Texas Tech University; M.S., Ph.D., Florida State University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**STEPHEN WRIGHT CLOPTON** (1988)

*Professor of Marketing*

B.S., M.B.A., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**BETTY SMITH COFFEY** (1992)

*Associate Professor of Management*

B.A., Berea College; M.A., University of Alabama at Birmingham; M.B.A., M.H.A., Xavier University; Ph.D., University of Tennessee at Knoxville.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**JEFFREY D. COLBY** (2003)

*Assistant Professor of Geography and Planning*

B.S., University of Florida; M.A., Ph.D., University of Colorado.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**SUSAN A. COLBY** (2003)

*Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*

B.S., University of Minnesota; M.A., University of Colorado; Ed.D., East Carolina University.

**SUSAN STOCKBRIDGE COLE** (1975)

*Professor and Chair of the Department of Theatre and Dance*

A.B., M.A., Stanford University; Ph.D., University of Oregon.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**TERRY WAYNE COLE** (1971)

*Professor of Communication*

B.A., M.A., California State College at Fresno; Ph.D., University of Oregon.

**THALIA J. COLEMAN** (1992)

*Professor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities and Assistant to the Provost for Women's Concerns*

B.A., South Carolina State College; M.A., The Pennsylvania State University; Ph.D., University of Florida.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**JOHN PAUL COMBS** (1971)

*Professor of Economics and Director of the Appalachian Regional Development Institute*

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., North Carolina State University.

**CHRISTOPHER CONCA** (1996)

*Assistant Professor of Information Technology and Operations Management*

B.S.B.A., Western Carolina University; M.B.A., University of North Carolina at Wilmington; Ph.D., University of South Florida.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**MARY URSULA CONNELL** (1974)

*Professor of Biology*

A.B., M.S., Marshall University; Ph.D., Kent State University.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**DAVID M. CONSIDINE** (1982)

*Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*

B.A., B.Ed., La Trobe University, Melbourne, Australia; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin at Madison; M.L.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**EUGENIA CECELIA CONWAY** (1987)

*Professor of English*

A.B., M.A., Duke University; Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**ELEANOR ILENE COOK** (1990)

*Professor and Librarian*

B.A., M.S.L.S., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.A., Appalachian State University.

**GARRY VERNON COOPER** (1989)

*Professor of Geography and Planning*

B.A., University of Minnesota; M.U.P., D.E.D., Texas A&M University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**JEAN-PIERRE COURBOIS** (1974)

*Professor of Economics*

B.S., Lycee Henri IV; B.S., Georgetown University; M.A., Ph.D., American University.

**ELLEN ANNE COWAN** (1988)

*Professor of Geology*

B.A., Albion College; M.S., Ph.D., Northern Illinois University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**DON ROBERT COX** (1993)

*Associate Professor of Finance and Banking in the Department of Finance, Banking and Insurance; and Holder of the Alfred T. Adams Professorship of Banking*

B.S.B.A., Georgia Southern College; M.B.A., Georgia State University; Ph.D., Florida State University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**JOHN R. CRAFT** (1989)

*Associate Professor of Technology*

A.A., Sandhills Community College; B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., North Carolina State University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**ELIZABETH ELLEN CRAMER** (1995)

*Instructor and Librarian*

B.A., University of Colorado; M.L.S., Kent State University.

**RICHARD E. CRANDALL** (1985)

*Professor of Information Technology and Operations Management*

B.S.M.E., West Virginia University; M.B.A., Boston University; Ph.D., University of South Carolina; CPA, RPE.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**REBECCA MARIE CRANSTON** (1999)

*Lecturer of Family and Consumer Sciences*

B.S., University of Wisconsin-Stout; M.S. Kansas State University.

**ROBERT PAYSON CREED, JR.** (1996)

*Associate Professor of Biology*

B.S., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ph.D., Michigan State University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**RICHARD J. CREPEAU** (1998)

*Assistant Professor of Geography and Planning*

B.A., University of California at San Diego; Ph.D., University of California at Irvine.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**DEBORAH ANN CROCKER** (1995)

*Associate Professor of Mathematical Sciences*

B.S., M.A., Ed.S., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., The Ohio State University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**JOHN RANDOLPH CRUTCHFIELD** (2001)

*Assistant Professor of English*

B.A., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.F.A., M.A., Cornell University.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**RICHARD A. CULATTA** (1989)

*Professor and Chair of the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*

B.A., M.S., Brooklyn College; Ph.D., University of Pittsburg.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**CHRISTOPHER M. CURTIN** (2000)

*Assistant Professor of Art*

B.F.A., Georgia State University; M.F.A., The University of Texas at Austin.

**MICHAEL WILLIAM DALE** (1988)

*Professor of Leadership and Educational Studies*

B.S., M.A.T., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin at Madison.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**JOSEPH PATRICK DALY** (1989)

*Professor of Management*

B.A., Columbia University; M.P.S., Cornell University; Ph.D., Northwestern University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**PRADEEP MAXWELL DASS** (2000)

*Assistant Professor of Biology*

B.Sc., Gorakhpur University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Iowa.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**DINESH S. DAVE** (1988)

*Professor of Information Technology and Operations Management and Director of the Business Research Center*

B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Gujarat University; M.S., West Virginia College of Graduate Studies.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**CHARLES THOMAS DAVIS III** (1967)

*Professor of Philosophy and Religion*  
B.S.Ed., University of Alabama; B.D., Candler School of  
Theology; Ph.D., Emory University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**HARRY McLEMORE DAVIS** (1977)

*Professor of Finance and Banking in the Department of Finance,  
Banking and Insurance; and Chairholder of the North Carolina  
Bankers Association*  
A.B., The University of North Carolina of Chapel Hill; M.A.,  
Vanderbilt University; Ph.D., University of Georgia-Athens.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**KEITH M. DAVIS** (2000)

*Assistant Professor of Human Development and Psychological  
Counseling*  
B.A., University of North Carolina at Wilmington; M.Ed., M.S.,  
Ed.S., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**ELIZABETH LYNN DAVISON** (1997)

*Associate Professor of Sociology in the Department of Sociology and  
Social Work*  
B.A., St. Andrews Presbyterian College; M.S., Ph.D., North  
Carolina State University.

**JOHN WILLIAM DAWSON** (2000)

*Assistant Professor of Economics*  
B.S., East Carolina University; M.A., Ph.D., North Carolina State  
University.

**KEN DEAN** (2002)

*Instructor of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*  
B.S., University of Tampa; M.S., University of Tennessee.

**JEAN L. DEHART** (1995)

*Associate Professor of Communication*  
B.A., James Madison University; M.A., University of Tennessee;  
Ph.D., University of Georgia.

**CHRISTOFFEL den BIGGELAAR** (2000)

*Associate Professor of Interdisciplinary Studies*  
B.Sc., Agrarische Hogeschool, 's Hertogenbosch, the  
Netherlands; M.S., Ph.D., Michigan State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**JAMES RUSSELL DENI** (1972)

*Professor of Psychology*  
B.S., Youngstown State University; M.Ed., Ed.D., Baylor  
University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**JAMES CHRISTOPHER DENNISTON** (1999)

*Assistant Professor of Psychology*  
B.A., New York University; M.A., Bucknell University; Ph.D.,  
State University of New York at Binghamton.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**BRUCE ALLEN DICK** (1989)

*Professor of English*  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Florida State University, Tallahassee.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**JEANNE DODD-MURPHY** (1995)

*Associate Professor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*  
B.A., Baylor University; M.S., Ph.D., Vanderbilt University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**MATTHEW MOORE DOGGETT** (2002)

*Instructor of Communication; and Director of Forensics*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.

**JUDITH ELAINE DOMER** (1997)

*Professor of Biology and Dean of Graduate Studies and Research*  
B.A., Tusculum College; Ph.D., Tulane University.

**DAVID HENRY DOMERMUTH** (1993)

*Associate Professor of Technology*  
B.S., M.S., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University;  
Ph.D., University of Dayton.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**MICHAEL J. DOTSON** (1983)

*Professor of Marketing*  
B.A., M.B.A., Nicholls State University; D.B.A., Mississippi State  
University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**LYNN DOYLE** (1992)

*Associate Professor of English*  
B.A., M.A., University of Houston; M.F.A., University of Virginia,  
Charlottesville.

**CHARLES R. DUKE** (1995)

*Professor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities and Dean of the  
Reich College of Education*  
B.Ed., Plymouth State College; M.A., Bread Loaf School of  
English, Middlebury College; Ph.D., Duke University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**RODNEY K. DUKE** (1991)

*Professor of Philosophy and Religion*  
B.A., Friends University; M.C.S., Regent College; Ph.D., Emory  
University.

**CHARLES LEE DUMKE** (2000)

*Assistant Professor of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*  
B.S., University of Wisconsin; M.S., University of Montana; Ph.D.,  
University of Wisconsin.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**JOAN SMYLY DURDEN** (1984)

*Professor of Art*  
B.A., Georgia State University; B.S., M.F.A., Old Dominion  
University and Norfolk State University.

**HARVEY RALPH DURHAM** (1965)

*Professor of Mathematical Sciences; and Provost and Executive Vice  
Chancellor*  
B.S., Wake Forest College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Georgia.

**STEVEN EMORY DYCHE** (1985)

*Adjunct Associate Professor of Biology and Director of the Mathematics  
and Science Education Center*  
B.S., Rocky Mountain College; M.Ed., Montana State University;  
M.S.T., Ed.D., University of Montana.  
*Graduate Faculty.*



**CASSANDRA T. EAGLE** (1992)

*Professor of Chemistry*  
B.S., Pfeiffer College; Ph.D., The University of Toledo.

**THERESA ELLEN EARLY** (1976)

*Professor of Mathematical Sciences*  
B.A., M.S., Florida Atlantic University; Ph.D., Florida State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**DEBRA CORNELIA EDWARDS** (1990)

*Professor and Interim Chair of the Department of Technology*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., Clemson University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**RANDAL K. EDWARDS** (1986)

*Professor and Chair of the Department of Accounting*  
B.S.B.A., M.S., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., University of Tennessee. CPA.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**JILL ROSE EHNENN** (2001)

*Assistant Professor of English*  
B.A., The Johns Hopkins University; M.A., Northwestern University; Ph.D., George Washington University.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**LARRY VAN ELLIS** (1978)

*Professor of Economics*  
B.S., Missouri Valley College; M.A., Central Missouri State University; Ph.D., University of Missouri-Columbia.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**JOHN MARK ESTEPP** (1984)

*Professor of Technology and Dean of the College of Fine and Applied Arts*  
B.S., Berea College; M.S., Murray State University; Ph.D., University of Missouri-Columbia.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**MICHAEL R. EVANS** (1991)

*Professor of Management and Director of the Hospitality and Tourism Management Program*  
A.O.S., The Culinary Institute of America; B.S., University of Massachusetts; M.A., University of Kentucky; Ed.D., University of Tennessee.

**ROBERT JOSEPH FALVO** (1993)

*Associate Professor of Music*  
B.M., State University of New York, Fredonia; M.M., D.M.A., Manhattan School of Music.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**GABRIEL FANKHAUSER** (2000)

*Assistant Professor of Music*  
B.A., Earlham College; M.M., University of Cincinnati; Ph.D., Florida State University.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**SELMA PATRICIA FARTHING** (1972)

*Professor and Librarian*  
B.A., M.L.S., Louisiana State University; Ed.S., Appalachian State University.

**BRIAN HARVEY FELKEL** (2000)

*Assistant Professor of Mathematical Sciences*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., Florida State University.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**JAMES B. FENWICK, JR.** (1996)

*Assistant Professor of Computer Science*  
B.S., University of Maryland; M.S., Ph.D., The University of Delaware.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**CRAIG JOSEPH FISCHER** (1998)

*Assistant Professor of English*  
B.A., State University of New York at Buffalo; M.A., Ph.D., University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**MELANY CATHERINE FISK** (2001)

*Assistant Professor of Biology*  
B.S., Cornell University; Ph.D., University of Colorado.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**MICHAEL S. FLEMING** (2001)

*Lecturer of Music*  
B.A., Carleton College; M.M., McGill University.

**WILLIE C. FLEMING** (1995)

*Assistant Professor of Human Development and Psychological Counseling*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., University of South Carolina.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**JEFFREY O. FLETCHER** (1974)

*Associate Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., Auburn University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**GREGORY DEAN FOLEY** (1999)

*Distinguished Professor of Mathematics Education*  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., The University of Texas, Austin.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**WILLIAM EDWARD FOLTS** (1991)

*Professor of Sociology in the Department of Sociology and Social Work*  
B.S., M.S., University of Alabama; Ph.D., University of Florida.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**LISA H. FORSTER** (2001)

*Lecturer of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities and Clinical Educator*  
B.A., M.A., Appalachian State University.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**TIMOTHY B. FORSYTH** (1989)

*Associate Professor of Accounting*  
B.S., University of South Alabama; M.B.A., University of Southern Mississippi; Ph.D., The University of Alabama.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**JEREMY BURK FOX** (1988)

*Associate Professor of Management*  
B.A., California State University, Northridge; M.B.A., Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.

**PAUL A. FOX** (1970)

*Professor of Psychology*

B.A., Hofstra University; M.A., Ph.D., Southern Illinois University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**L. PETER FRYKBLOM** (2002)

*Assistant Professor of Economics*

B.S., Karlstad University; Ph.D., Swedish University of Agricultural Sciences.

**ALLIE GARNIER FUNK** (1976)

*Professor of Sociology in the Department of Sociology and Social Work*

A.B., M.A., Ph.D., Emory University.

**RICHARD MICHAEL FURR, JR.** (2000)

*Assistant Professor of Psychology*

B.A., William and Mary University; M.S., Villanova University; Ph.D., University of California, Riverside.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**OLE GADE** (1970)

*Professor of Geography and Planning*

B.A., M.S., Florida State University; Ph.D., Michigan State University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**DEREK PAUL GAGNIER** (2001)

*Assistant Professor of Theatre and Dance*

B.A., Potsdam College; M.F.A., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

**AMY T. GALLOWAY** (2003)

*Assistant Professor of Psychology*

B.A., Furman University; M.S., Bucknell University; Ph.D., University of Georgia.

**JOY GAMBILL** (2001)

*Instructor and Librarian*

B.S., B.A., East Carolina University; M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; M.S.L.S., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

**LAWRENCE LOWELL GARBER, JR.** (1995)

*Associate Professor of Marketing*

A.B., Brown University; M.B.A., Yale University; Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**SAMMIE GATLIN GARNER** (1983)

*Professor and Chair of the Department of Family and Consumer Sciences*

B.S., M.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; Ph.D., University of Tennessee-Knoxville.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**PAUL LATHROP GASKILL** (1986)

*Professor of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*

B.S., The Pennsylvania State University; M.S., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**PAUL HENRY GATES, JR.** (1995)

*Associate Professor of Communication*

B.A., Hobart College; M.M.C., University of South Carolina; J.D., California Western School of Law; Ph.D., University of Florida.

**JOHN P. GEARY** (1976)

*Associate Professor of Business Law in the Department of Finance, Banking and Insurance*

A.B., University of Alabama; J.D., Samford University; M.A., Ph.D., George Peabody College for Teachers.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**LESLIE ELDRIDGE (BUD) GERBER** (1975)

*Professor of Interdisciplinary Studies*

B.A., University of the Pacific; M.A., Ph.D., Emory University; M.T.S., Duke University.

**DANIEL BERNARD GERMAN** (1972)

*Professor of Political Science/Criminal Justice*

B.A., M.A., University of South Dakota; Ph.D., Georgetown University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**LYNNE MARIE GETZ** (1990)

*Associate Professor of History*

B.A., Adams State College; M.A., Texas Christian University; Ph.D., University of Washington, Seattle.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**MAJOR ROBERT O. GIBBARD** (2000)

*Assistant Professor of Military Science*

B.S., Michigan State University; M.A., University of Alabama.

**MARK CHARLES GINN** (1998)

*Assistant Professor of Mathematical Sciences*

B.S., M.A., Wake Forest University; Ph.D., Emory University.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**HOWARD ALAN GISKIN** (1989)

*Professor of English*

B.A., Southern Connecticut State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Connecticut.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**ROBERT DeFOREST GODDARD, III** (1978)

*Professor of Management*

B.S., Florida Atlantic University; M.B.A., University of North Florida; Ph.D., University of South Carolina.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**DIANA JARVIS GODWIN** (2003)

*Associate Professor of History*

B.A., University of West Florida; M.A., Ph.D., Florida State University.

**RAINER HANS GOETZ** (1990)

*Associate Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures (Spanish); and Assistant Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences*

B.A., University of Wurzburg; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., Duke University.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**DELBERT C. GOFF** (1991)

*Associate Professor and Chair of the Department of Finance, Banking and Insurance*

B.S.B.A., University of Florida; M.B.A., Ph.D., Florida State University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**JAMES RUDOLPH GOFF, JR.** (1986)

*Professor of History*

A.A., Emmanuel College; B.A., Wake Forest University; M.Div., Duke University; Ph.D., University of Arkansas.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**SUSAN LUBETSKY GOLDEN** (1981)

*Professor and Librarian*

B.A., State University of New York at Buffalo; M.S., Drexel University; Ed.S., Appalachian State University.

**JOHN W. GOODELL** (1999)

*Professor of Technology and the Thomas W. Reese Distinguished Professor of Graphic Arts and Imaging Technology*

B.A., Shimer College.

**WILLIAM ALAN GORA** (1976)

*Professor of Music*

B.M., The University of Miami; M.M.Ed., The University of Florida; D.M.A., The University of Miami.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**DENNIS OWEN GRADY** (1989)

*Professor of Political Science/Criminal Justice*

B.A., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.C.P., Georgia Institute of Technology; Ph.D., Emory University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**SANDRA LYNNE GRAVETT** (1996)

*Associate Professor of Philosophy and Religion*

B.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Duke University.

**RICHARD ORREN GRAY** (1989)

*Professor of Physics and Astronomy*

B.A., Washington State University; M.Sc., Ph.D., University of Toronto.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**CONSTANCE R. GREEN** (1987)

*Professor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*

B.A., M.Ed., Florida Atlantic University; Ph.D., University of Florida.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**MELANIE W. GREENE** (1996)

*Associate Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*

B.S., M.A., Ed.S., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., East Tennessee State University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**SARAH J. GREENWALD** (1998)

*Assistant Professor of Mathematical Sciences*

B.S., Union College; M.S., University of Pennsylvania.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**LISA ANN CURTIN GRIZZARD** (1996)

*Associate Professor of Psychology*

B.S., Florida State University; M.S., University of Central Florida; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**PETER A. GROOTHUIS** (2002)

*Associate Professor of Economics*

B.S., Central Michigan University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Kentucky.

**KRISTINA KAYE GROOVER** (1996)

*Associate Professor of English*

B.A., Dickinson College; M.A., Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**CAROL J. GROSS** (1987)

*Associate Professor of Social Work in the Department of Sociology and Social Work*

B.A., Smith College; M.S.W., Columbia University; Ph.D. Indiana State University.

**BONNIE SUE GUY** (1987)

*Associate Professor of Marketing*

B.B.A., M.B.A., Middle Tennessee State University; Ph.D., University of Nebraska-Lincoln.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**STEVEN JAMES HAGEMAN** (1998)

*Assistant Professor of Geology*

B.S., University of Kansas; M.S., Ph.D., University of Illinois.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**KIMBERLY QUINN HALL** (1998)

*Assistant Professor of Philosophy and Religion*

B.A., Randolph-Macon College; M.A., Ph.D., State University of New York at Binghamton.

**RALPH GOODMAN HALL** (1974)

*Professor of Leadership and Educational Studies*

B.S., University of Tennessee; M.A., Memphis State University; Ed.D., University of Tennessee; J.D., Wake Forest University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**STEPHEN FRANCIS HALL** (1972)

*Professor of Sociology in the Department of Sociology and Social Work*

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Southern Illinois University.

**DAVID P. HANEY** (2001)

*Professor and Chair of the Department of English*

B.A., Macalester College; M.A., Ph.D., State University of New York at Buffalo.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**SHELDON HANFT** (1969)

*Professor of History*

B.A., City College of New York; M.A., Ph.D., New York University.

**WILLIAM C. HANNER, JR.** (1970)

*Associate Professor of Technology*

B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.

**JANE SAUNDERS HARB** (1986)

*Professor of Interior Design in the Department of Technology*  
B.S., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University; M.S., University of Tennessee-Knoxville; Ed.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.

**WILLIAM GRADY HARBINSON** (1984)

*Professor and Dean of the School of Music*  
B.M., Appalachian State University; M.M., University of Alabama; Ph.D., Florida State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**ALBERT LEWIS HARRIS** (1989)

*Professor of Information Technology and Operations Management*  
B.S., Indiana University; M.S., George Washington University; Ph.D., Georgia State University. CISA, CDP, CSP, CMC, CCP  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**TIMOTHY B. HARRIS** (1986)

*Professor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*  
B.A., Kansas State University; M.S., Purdue University; Ph.D., University of Kansas.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**PATIENCE M. HARRISON** (1999)

*Lecturer of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*  
A.B., Duke University.

**PEGGY JOHNSON HARTLEY** (1973)

*Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures (Spanish)*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., University of South Carolina.

**ERIC JORDAN HATCH** (1979)

*Professor of Psychology*  
B.A., Montclair State College; M.S., D.Ed., The Pennsylvania State University.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**RICHARD HERBERT HAUNTON** (1972)

*Professor of History*  
B.A., M.A., Indiana University; Ph.D., Emory University.

**ALAN JON HAUSER** (1972)

*Professor of Philosophy and Religion*  
B.A., Concordia University; M.A.R., Concordia Seminary; Ph.D., University of Iowa.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**FREDERICK JAY HAY** (1994)

*Professor and Appalachian Collection Librarian*  
B.A., Rhodes College; M.A., University of Virginia; Ph.D., University of Florida; M.L.I.S., Florida State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**PATRICIA FOLINO HEARRON** (1994)

*Professor of Family and Consumer Sciences*  
A.B., Ohio University; M.A., Ph.D., Michigan State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**JANE P. HELM** (1994)

*Associate Professor of Accounting and Vice Chancellor for Business Affairs*  
B.A., University of Arkansas; M.A., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University. C.P.A.

**DRU ANNE HENSON** (1987)

*Professor and Assistant Chair of the Department of Biology*  
B.S., Mississippi University for Women; Ph.D., The Bowman Gray School of Medicine of Wake Forest University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**PAMELA A. HENSON** (1992)

*Lecturer of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities and Clinical Supervisor*  
B.A., North Carolina State University; M.S., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**RICHARD NELSON HENSON** (1970)

*Professor of Biology; and Associate Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences*  
B.S., Lamar State College of Technology; M.S., Ph.D., Texas A&M University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**LAURIE KEITH HILL** (1973)

*Associate Professor and Librarian*  
A.B., M.S., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.A., Appalachian State University.

**ROBERT WALLACE HILL** (1992)

*Associate Professor of Psychology*  
B.A., Duke University; M.A., Ph.D., Michigan State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**HUGH DAVID HINDMAN** (1988)

*Professor of Management*  
B.A., The College of Wooster; M.A., M.L.H.R., Ph.D., Ohio State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**HOLLY PETERS HIRST** (1990)

*Associate Professor of Mathematical Sciences*  
B.A., Temple University; M.A., Ph.D., The Pennsylvania State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**JEFFRY LYNN HIRST** (1990)

*Professor of Mathematical Sciences*  
B.A., M.A., University of Kansas; Ph.D., The Pennsylvania State University.

**MARIE CECILE HOEPFL** (1997)

*Associate Professor of Technology*  
B.S., Miami University, Ohio; M.A., Ed.D., West Virginia University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**MARVIN K. HOFFMAN** (1990)

*Professor of Political Science/Criminal Justice and Director of the MPA Program*  
B.A., Rutgers University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Georgia.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**GRANT NEWTON HOLDER** (1988)

*Professor of Chemistry*  
B.S., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ph.D., Georgia Institute of Technology.

**JOSETTE CAMILLE HOLLENBECK** (1976)*Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures (French)*

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Washington.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.***STEPHEN MORRIS HOPKINS** (1992)*Professor of Music*

B.M.E., Murray State University; M.M., D.M.A., The University of Texas, Austin.

*Graduate Faculty.***ROSEMARY HOROWITZ** (1995)*Associate Professor of English*

B.A., Brooklyn College; M.S., Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute; Ed.D., University of Massachusetts.

*Graduate Faculty.***RENÉ HARDER HORST** (2000)*Assistant Professor of History*

B.A., Goshen College; M.A., Ph.D., Indiana University.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.***JULIE K. HORTON** (2001)*Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*

B.M.E., Southwestern University; M.M., Northwestern University; Ph.D., New Mexico State University.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.***RICHARD DAVIS HOWE** (1973)*Professor of Leadership and Educational Studies and University Compliance Officer*

B.A., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., University of California at Los Angeles.

**KEVIN RAY HOWELL** (1996)*Assistant Professor of Technology*

B.A., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., Vanderbilt University.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.***GLENDA T. HUBBARD** (1975)*Professor of Human Development and Psychological Counseling*

B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., University of Miami.

*Graduate Faculty.***TIMOTHY JAMES HUELSMAN** (1997)*Assistant Professor of Psychology*

B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Saint Louis University.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.***HEATHER M. HULBERT** (2003)*Assistant Professor of Finance and Banking in the Department of Finance, Banking and Insurance*

B.B.A., James Madison University; M.S., Ph.D., Penn State University.

**JUDY LUCILLE HUMPHREY** (1973)*Professor of Art*

B.F.A., M.F.A., University of Georgia.

**EDELMA DE LEON HUNTLEY** (1978)*Professor of English and Senior Associate Dean for Graduate Studies*

B.A., Philippine Union College; M.A., West Texas State University; Ph.D., University of Southwestern Louisiana.

*Graduate Faculty.***DANIEL F. HURLEY** (1969)*Associate Professor of English*

B.A., The Sulpician Seminary of the Northwest; M.A., Ph.D., Louisiana State University.

**WILLIAM MAYNARD HUTCHINS** (1980)*Professor of Philosophy and Religion*

B.A., Yale University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Chicago.

**EVA MARIAH HYATT** (1990)*Associate Professor of Marketing*

B.A., University of California at Berkeley; M.B.A., Louisiana State University; Ph.D., University of South Carolina.

*Graduate Faculty.***ANATOLY V. ISAENKO** (2000)*Assistant Professor of History*

M.A., North Ossetian State University; Ph.D., Moscow State University.

*Graduate Faculty.***LAURA BETH IVES** (2000)*Associate Professor and Chair of the Department of Art*

B.F.A., Massachusetts College of Art; M.F.A., Washington University.

**JAMES MAURICE IVORY** (1996)*Associate Professor of English*

B.A., Wake Forest University; M.A., Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

*Graduate Faculty.***KATHARINE MARY JACK** (2002)*Assistant Professor of Anthropology*

H.B.Sc., M.A., University of Calgary, Calgary; Ph.D., University of Alberta, Edmonton.

**KENNETH HOOD JACKER** (1984)*Professor of Computer Science*

B.A., University of California at Berkeley; M.S., Stanford University.

*Graduate Faculty.***ALECIA YOUNGBLOOD JACKSON** (2003)*Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*

B.S., University of Georgia; M.S., North Carolina State University; Ph.D., University of Georgia.

**JAY CRAIG JACKSON** (1992)*Professor and Assistant Dean of the School of Music*

B.M., M.A., Appalachian State University; D.M.A., The University of Kansas.

*Graduate Faculty.***MICHAEL G. JACOBSON** (1996)*Professor and Chair of the Department of Curriculum and Instruction*

B.S., M.S., State University College, Oneonta, New York; Ph.D., Michigan State University.

*Graduate Faculty.***DOUGLAS GOFF JAMES** (1995)*Associate Professor of Music*

B.C.A., University of North Carolina at Charlotte; M.M., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; D.M.A., University of Arizona, Tucson.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**WILLIAM THOMAS JAMISON (1970)**

*Professor of Leadership and Educational Studies*

A.B., M.A.T., Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

**JOHN J. JANOWIAK (1992)**

*Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*

B.S., University of Wisconsin, OshKosh; M.S., University of Wisconsin, La Crosse; Ph.D., University of Oregon, Eugene.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**DORIS MAYO JENKINS (1988)**

*Professor of Curriculum and Instruction and Associate Dean of the Reich College of Education*

B.A., University of West Florida; M.A., University of South Alabama; Ph.D., University of South Carolina.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**KENNETH D. JENKINS (1974)**

*Professor of Leadership and Educational Studies*

B.A.E., University of Florida; M.Ed., Ed.D., University of Miami.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**WINFIELD SCOTT JESSEE (1989)**

*Associate Professor of History*

B.A., M.A., Florida State University; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**LIEUTENANT COLONEL DOUGLAS G. JETT (2003)**

*Professor and Chair of the Department of Military Science*

B.S., Southwest Missouri State University; M.A., Central Michigan University.

**KENNETH W. JOHNSON (2001)**

*Instructor and Librarian*

B.A., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University; M.L.I.S., The University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

**ROBERT LEWIS JOHNSON (1980)**

*Professor of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science and Senior Associate Dean for Research*

B.S., Lenoir Rhyne; M.A., University of South Carolina; Ph.D., Louisiana State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**JARROD JOHNSTON (2003)**

*Assistant Professor of Finance and Banking in the Department of Finance, Banking and Insurance*

B.A., Drake University; M.B.A., University of Kentucky; Ph.D., Florida Atlantic University.

**ROBERT J. JONES (1980)**

*Professor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities and Director of Research and Evaluation in the Bringing It All Back Home Study Center*

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Southern Illinois University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**WILLIAM L. JONES, JR. (2001)**

*Assistant Professor of Music*

B.M., University of Tennessee; M.M., Juilliard School of Music; D.M.A., University of Kentucky.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**GARY DEWAIN KADER (1980)**

*Professor of Mathematical Sciences*

B.S., M.S., Georgia Southern College; Ph.D., University of Georgia.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**REBECCA KAENZIG (1986)**

*Associate Professor of Accounting*

B.A., Furman University; Ph.D., University of South Carolina.

**GABRIELLE L. KATZ (2003)**

*Assistant Professor of Geography and Planning*

B.A., Brown University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Colorado.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**TERRILL RAY KEASLER (1987)**

*Professor of Finance and Banking in the Department of Finance, Banking and Insurance*

B.S., Livingston State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Alabama, Tuscaloosa.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**SUSAN ELAINE KEEFE (1978)**

*Professor of Anthropology*

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**LARRY GENE KEETER (1971)**

*Professor of Sociology in the Department of Sociology and Social Work*

B.A., Berea College; B.D., Th.M., Harvard Divinity School; Ph.D., Boston University.

**HARRY C. KEINER (2002)**

*University Archivist and Associate Professor in the Library*

B.A., Knox College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Connecticut.

**CLAUDIA L. KELLEY (1994)**

*Associate Professor of Accounting*

B.S., Waynesburg College; M.S., University of Illinois; M.T.A., Ph.D., University of Alabama. CPA.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**KEVIN GERARD KENNEDY (1989)**

*Associate Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures (German)*

B.A., Concordia University at Montreal; M.A., McGill University at Montreal; Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

**MICHAEL WAYNE KERNODLE (1989)**

*Associate Professor of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*

B.A., M.A., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ph.D., University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**LARRY ROSS KIMBALL (1990)**

*Associate Professor of Anthropology*

B.A., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.A., University of Tennessee; Ph.D., Northwestern University.

**PATRICIA H. KINCAID (2000)**

*Lecturer of Accounting*

B.S., M.A., Ed.S., Appalachian State University.

**WINSTON LEE KINSEY (1969)**

*Professor of History*

B.A., M.A., Baylor University; Ph.D., Texas Tech University.

**KATHRYN JO KIRKPATRICK** (1991)

*Professor of English*

B.A., Winthrop University; M.A., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ph.D., Emory University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**ANITA NARVARTE KITCHENS** (1973)

*Professor of Mathematical Sciences*

B.A., University of Texas; M.A., University of Arizona; Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**LARRY JOE KITCHENS** (1972)

*Professor of Mathematical Sciences*

B.S., West Texas State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Arizona.

**CYNTHIA JANE BLANCHARD KITTLE** (2000)

*Assistant Professor of Social Work in the Department of Sociology and Social Work*

B.S., Maryville College; M.S.W., University of Pennsylvania; D.S.W., Yeshiva University.

**CHERYL S. KNIGHT** (1989)

*Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*

B.S., New Mexico State University; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**J. PAT KNIGHT** (1972)

*Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*

A.B., M.A., New Mexico State University; Ed.D., University of Northern Colorado.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**ANDREW MICHAEL KOCH** (1995)

*Associate Professor of Political Science/Criminal Justice*

B.A., New York University; M.A., Ph.D., University of California at Santa Barbara.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**LARRY J. KORTERING** (1992)

*Professor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*

B.A., Hope College; M.S., University of Wisconsin, Madison; Ed.D., University of Washington, Seattle.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**WITOLD A.J. KOSMALA** (1984)

*Professor of Mathematical Sciences*

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of South Florida.

**KASEY DAVID KOVALCIK** (2001)

*Assistant Professor of Chemistry*

B.S., Westminster College; Ph.D., University of Toledo.

**MICHAEL LOUIS KRENN** (2001)

*Professor and Chair of the Department of History*

B.A., Weber State College; M.A., University of Utah; Ph.D., Rutgers University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**CHARLES MICHAEL KRESZOCK** (1976)

*Professor of Technology and Director of the Instructional Technology Center*

B.S., M.S., Clarion State College; Ed.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.

**MARTHA H. KRESZOCK** (1983)

*Associate Professor and Librarian*

B.A., Emory and Henry College; M.A., Ed.S., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., The University of Tennessee at Knoxville.

**JEFFREY A. KRUG** (2003)

*Associate Professor of Management*

B.A., M.S., The Pennsylvania State University; Ph.D., Indiana University.

**LINDA KUCAN** (2001)

*Assistant Professor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*

B.A., M.A., West Virginia University; B.S., Carnegie Mellon University; Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**BARRY L. KURTZ** (2000)

*Lowe's Distinguished Professor of Computer Science*

B.S., California State Polytechnic University, Pomona; M.S., M.A., University of California, Riverside; Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**JAMES SCOTT LAIDLAW** (2000)

*Assistant Professor of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*

B.S., James Madison University; M.E., Ed.D., University of Northern Colorado.

**MONICA A. LAMBERT** (2001)

*Assistant Professor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*

B.S., M.A., West Virginia University; Ed.D., Florida Atlantic University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**GLENN W. LAMBIE** (2002)

*Assistant Professor of Human Development and Psychological Counseling*

B.A., University of Richmond; M.Ed., Virginia Commonwealth University; Ph.D., The College of William and Mary.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**JAMES M. LANCASTER** (2002)

*Assistant Professor of Human Development and Psychological Counseling*

B.A., M.A., Ed.D., The University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**MING H. LAND** (1983)

*Professor of Technology*

B.S., National Taiwan Normal University; M.S., Northern Illinois University; Ed.D., Utah State University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**ERNEST PAUL LANE** (1970)

*Professor of Mathematical Sciences*

B.A., Berea College; M.A., University of Tennessee; Ph.D., Purdue University.

**MICHAEL EDWARD LANE** (2000)

*Assistant Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures (French)*

B.A., St. Lawrence University; M.A., State University of New York at Binghamton; Ph.D., The Pennsylvania State University.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**RAYMOND L. LARSON** (1972)

*Professor of Accounting*

B.A., M.B.A., Washington State University; Ph.D., University of Oregon.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**CHERYL L. LEE** (1994)

*Professor of Family and Consumer Sciences*

B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Oklahoma State University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**SEONG H. LEE** (1978)

*Professor of Communication*

B.A., Sung Kyun Kwan University; M.A., Ph.D., Kent State University.

**TERESA EILEEN LEE** (1988)

*Associate Professor of Theatre and Dance*

B.F.A., Memphis State University; M.F.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

**WON BOO LEE** (2003)

*Assistant Professor of Information Technology and Operations Management*

B.A., Yonsei University; M.S., Boston University; Ph.D., University of Cincinnati.

**LEON HENRY LEWIS** (1972)

*Professor of English*

B.A., Oberlin College; M.A., University of Pennsylvania; Ph.D., State University of New York at Buffalo.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**NEAL GAMBILL LINEBACK** (1986)

*Professor of Geography and Planning*

A.B., East Carolina University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Tennessee.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**SHEILA LINTOTT** (2002)

*Assistant Professor of Philosophy and Religion*

B.A., Montclair State University; M.A., State University of New York at Albany; M.A., Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison.

**BETTY BRIDGES LONG** (1987)

*Professor of Mathematical Sciences*

B.S., M.A., Ed.D., University of Tennessee-Knoxville.

**ANGELA LOSARDO** (1994)

*Professor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*

B.S., State University of New York College at Geneseo; M.S., State University of New York College at Buffalo; Ph.D., University of Oregon.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**SCOTT PAUL LUDWIG** (2001)

*Assistant Professor of Art*

B.A., University of Wisconsin-Parkside; M.F.A., Ohio University, School of Art.

**TIMOTHY D. LUDWIG** (1994)

*Associate Professor of Psychology*

B.A., Lenoir-Rhyne College; M.A., Wake Forest University; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**KENNETH PAUL LURIE** (1987)

*Professor of Music*

B.M., Ithaca College; M.M., Cleveland Institute of Music; D.M.A., Eastman School of Music.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**SUSAN WYNN LUTZ** (1996)

*Assistant Professor of Theatre and Dance*

A.A., St. Mary's Junior College; B.A., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.F.A., The University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

**ROSE KATHLEEN LYNCH** (2003)

*Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*

B.A., M.Ed., The University of North Carolina at Wilmington; Ph.D., Indiana University.

**LYNNE DUVALL LYSIAK** (1981)

*Lecturer and Librarian*

B.A., Ohio University; M.A., Appalachian State University.

**ROBERT JOSEPH LYSIAK** (1973)

*Associate Professor of English*

B.A., Hofstra University; Ph.D., Ohio University.

**JOHN LINN MACKEY** (1978)

*Professor of Interdisciplinary Studies*

B.S., Southeast Missouri State College; M.S., Goddard College; Ph.D., Iowa State University.

**EMORY VIRGIL MAIDEN, JR.** (1973)

*Professor of English*

B.A., University of Richmond; M.A., Ph.D., University of Virginia.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**KAREN TRIVETTE MAIN** (1991)

*Lecturer of Information Technology and Operations Management*

B.S., M.S., Appalachian State University. C.P.A.

**NANCY L. MAMLIN** (1995)

*Associate Professor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*

B.S.Ed., Indiana University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Maryland.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**CLAIRE Z. MAMOLA** (1972)

*Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*

A.B., State University of New York; M.A., Florida State University; Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**KARL CHARLES MAMOLA** (1972)

*Professor of Physics and Astronomy*

B.S., State University of New York at Stony Brook; M.S., Florida State University; Ph.D., Dartmouth College.

**PAUL EUGENE MANCE** (1976)

*Lecturer of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science and Head Wrestling Coach*

B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.

**VICTOR NEWELL MANSURE** (1991)

*Associate Professor of Music*

B.M.E., Northern Arizona University; M.F.A., University of Iowa; D.M.A., The University of Oregon.

*Graduate Faculty.*



**RONALD E. MARDEN** (1995)*Associate Professor of Accounting*

B.A., M.A., Florida Atlantic University; Ph.D., University of South Florida. CPA.

*Graduate Faculty.***MARTHA ANN MARKING** (1987)*Associate Professor of Theatre and Dance*

B.F.A., University of Wisconsin-Whitewater; M.F.A., Michigan State University.

**ERIC STEPHEN MARLAND** (2000)*Assistant Professor of Mathematical Sciences*

B.S., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Utah.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.***MICHAEL J. MARLOWE** (1986)*Professor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*

B.A., University of Kentucky; M.S., Indiana University; Ph.D., University of Florida.

*Graduate Faculty.***DOROTHEA A.L. MARTIN** (1986)*Professor of History*

B.A., University of New Orleans; M.A., University of California-San Diego; Ph.D., University of Hawaii-Manoa.

*Graduate Faculty.***HOLLY E. MARTIN** (2002)*Assistant Professor of English*

B.A., Northern Arizona University; M.A., Arizona State University; Ph.D., Emory University.

**VICKI JOAN MARTIN** (1999)*Professor and Chair of the Department of Biology*

B.S., University of North Carolina at Charlotte; M.A., Ph.D., Wake Forest University.

*Graduate Faculty.***ROBIN MARTINDALE** (1987)*Professor of Art*

B.C.A., University of North Carolina at Charlotte; M.F.A., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

**ALVARO MARTINELLI** (1974)*Professor of Accounting*

Laurea, University of Genoa, Italy; M.B.A., Ph.D., North Texas State University.

**DENISE MICHELE MARTZ** (1994)*Associate Professor of Psychology*

B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.

*Graduate Faculty.***KELLIE LYNN MASKE** (2000)*Assistant Professor of Economics*

B.S., University of Alabama; Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

**ANDREW PAUL MASON** (1999)*Adjunct Professor of Chemistry*

B.S., State University of New York; Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

**ANDREW NEWTON MASSEY** (1990)*Lecturer of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*

B.S., M.A., The Citadel.

**VICTORIA WALKER MASSEY** (2001)*Assistant Professor of English*

B.A., Virginia Commonwealth University; M.A., Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.***JACOB MATOVU** (1986)*Associate Professor of Communication*

B.A., University of East Africa; M.A., Wheaton College; Ph.D., University of Iowa.

**ROSEMARIE MATUSZNY** (2003)*Assistant Professor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*

B.A., University of Wisconsin-Madison; M.Ed., The Pennsylvania State University.

**DOUGLAS BARRETT MAY** (1982)*Associate Professor of Information Technology and Operations Management and Associate Director of Information Technology Services for Academic Computing Services*

B.A., Michigan State University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Northern Colorado.

**GEORGE ALBERT MAYCOCK** (1984)*Associate Professor of Leadership and Educational Studies*

B.A., M.A., University of Florida; Ed.D., Texas Tech University.

*Graduate Faculty.***MICHAEL WELLS MAYFIELD** (1988)*Professor of Geography and Planning*

B.S., Western Carolina University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Tennessee.

*Graduate Faculty.***PATRICK UCHENNA MBAJEKWE** (2003)*Assistant Professor of History*

B.A., University of Nigeria, Nsukka; M.A., University of Lagos.

**LISA STASCO McANULTY** (2000)*Assistant Professor of Family and Consumer Sciences*

B.S.A., University of Florida; M.S., Texas Tech University; Ph.D., Auburn University.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.***STEVE McANULTY** (2002)*Assistant Professor of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*

B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Auburn University.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.***HENRY M. McCARTHY** (1977)*Associate Professor of Curriculum and Instruction and Assistant Dean of the Reich College of Education*

B.S., East Tennessee State University; M.A., University of Kentucky; Ed.D., University of Tennessee.

**PATRICIA R. McCARTHY** (2000)*Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*

B.S., East Tennessee State University; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**MARTHA McCAUGHEY** (2003)

*Associate Professor of Interdisciplinary Studies*  
B.A., University of Michigan, Ann Arbor; M.A.,  
Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**STEPHANIE COLEMAN McCLENEGHAN** (1996)

*Assistant Professor of Biology*  
B.S., M.A., Humboldt State University; Ph.D., University of  
Tennessee, Knoxville.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**GRACE ELIZABETH McENTEE** (1987)

*Professor of English*  
B.A., Georgia College; M.L.A., University of Denver; M.A.,  
Ph.D., University of Alabama, Tuscaloosa.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**C. KENNETH McEWIN, JR.** (1973)

*Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*  
B.S., M.Ed., East Texas State University; Ed.D., North Texas  
State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**MARGARET McFADDEN** (1975)

*Professor of Interdisciplinary Studies*  
B.A., University of Denver; A.M., Boston University; Ph.D.,  
Emory University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**CINDY GAYLE McGAHA** (2000)

*Associate Professor of Family and Consumer Sciences*  
B.A., Berea College; M.S., Ph.D., University of North Carolina  
at Greensboro.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**WILLIAM AUGUSTUS McGALLIARD** (1980)

*Professor of Mathematical Sciences*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., University of  
Georgia.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**RICHARD GALE McGARRY** (1992)

*Associate Professor of Linguistics and English as a Second Language*  
*(ESL), Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures*  
B.A., Wake Forest University; M.Div., Union Theological  
Seminary; M.A., Ph.D., University of Florida at Gainesville.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**THOMAS ANDREW McGOWAN** (1972)

*Professor of English*  
B.A., University of Notre Dame; M.A., Ph.D., University of  
Virginia.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**ROBERT NEIL McKETHAN** (1998)

*Assistant Professor of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*  
B.S., M.S., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., University of  
North Carolina at Greensboro.

**CATHY HARBISON McKINNEY** (1997)

*Associate Professor of Music*  
B.S., Duke University; M.A., University of Northern Colorado;  
Ph.D., University of Miami (Coral Gables).  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**HAROLD VAN McKINNEY** (1978)

*Professor of Music*  
B.S., Appalachian State University; M.M., D.A., University of  
Northern Colorado.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**THOMAS MICHAEL McLAUGHLIN** (1977)

*Professor of English*  
B.A., La Salle College; M.A., Ph.D., Temple University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**ROBERT EDWARD McMAHON** (1980)

*Lecturer of Marketing*  
B.S.B.A., M.B.A., Appalachian State University.

**ALICE ANNE McRAE** (1994)

*Associate Professor of Computer Science*  
B.S., University of Virginia; M.S., Ph.D., Clemson University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**LARRY T. McRAE** (1977)

*Associate Professor of Economics*  
B.A., University of South Florida; Ph.D., The University of North  
Carolina at Chapel Hill.

**BEVERLY DAWN MEDLIN** (1988)

*Lecturer of Information Technology and Operations Management*  
B.A., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., Virginia  
Polytechnic Institute and State University.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**SCOTT ROBERT MEISTER** (1974)

*Professor of Music*  
B.M., Ashland University; M.M., D.M.A., University of Miami.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**KURT DAVID MICHAEL** (1999)

*Assistant Professor of Psychology*  
B.A., University of Colorado; M.A., Ph.D., Utah State University.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**ARA EDISON MIDGETT** (1988)

*Professor of Art*  
B.F.A., M.F.A., East Carolina University.

**FRED ANTHONY MILANO** (1976)

*Professor of Sociology in the Department of Sociology and Social Work*  
B.A., University of Colorado; M.A., Ph.D., Pennsylvania State  
University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**DOUGLAS EVAN MILLER** (1980)

*Professor of Music*  
B.M.E., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.M.A.,  
Manhattan School of Music; Ed.D., University of North Carolina  
at Greensboro.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**EUGENE LOUIS MILLER, JR.** (1977)

*Professor of English*  
A.B., Xavier University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Toledo.

**GERALDINE A. MILLER** (1992)

*Professor of Human Development and Psychological Counseling*  
B.A., Moorhead State University; M.S.E., University of  
Wisconsin-River Falls; Ph.D., Ball State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**STEPHEN WATTS MILLSAPS (1972)***Professor of Economics*

B.S., Ph.D., North Carolina State University.

**DIANE PAULL MINES (1999)***Assistant Professor of Anthropology*

B.A., University of Washington; M.A., Ph.D., University of Chicago.

*Graduate Faculty.***MELANIE STANLEY MITCHELL (2001)***Assistant Professor of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*

B.S., Averett College; M.S., Longwood College; Ph.D., University of Virginia.

**FRANK C. MOHLER, II (1983)***Professor of Theatre and Dance*

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., The Ohio State University.

*Graduate Faculty.***DEREK JASON MOHR (2000)***Assistant Professor of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*

B.S., Appalachian State University; M.S., Ed.D., West Virginia University.

**MICHAEL JONATHON MOORE (1971)***Professor of History*

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Washington.

*Graduate Faculty.***NINA-JO MOORE (1987)***Professor of Communication*

B.A., University of South Florida; M.A., University of Georgia; Ph.D., University of Maryland.

**GARY B. MOORMAN (1980)***Professor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Arizona State University.

*Graduate Faculty.***CAPTAIN CHANNING B. MOOSE (2000)***Assistant Professor of Military Science*

B.S., Appalachian State University.

**JANE HARRISON MORGAN (1999)***Assistant Professor of Communication*

B.S., East Tennessee State University; Ph.D., The University of Tennessee at Knoxville.

**JAMES SHADE MORRIS, JR. (1973)***Lecturer of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*

B.A., Milligan College; M.A., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

**R. DARRELL MORRIS (1989)***Professor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities and Director of the Reading Clinic*

B.A., Randolph-Macon College; M.A., University of Richmond; Ed.D., University of Virginia.

*Graduate Faculty.***BEVERLY ANN MOSER (1997)***Associate Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures (German)*

B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Georgetown University.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.***JAMIE LYNN MOUL (1987)***Associate Professor of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*

B.S., West Chester State College; M.Ed., University of Virginia; Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

*Graduate Faculty.***ROBERT MUFFOLETTO (1998)***Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*

B.S., M.F.A., State University of New York at Buffalo; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin at Madison.

*Graduate Faculty.***KENNETH BRADLEY MUIR (1998)***Assistant Professor of Sociology in the Department of Sociology and Social Work*

B.A., Oakland University; M.A., University of Florida; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.

*Graduate Faculty.***JOHN P. MULGREW (1971)***Professor of Human Development and Psychological Counseling*

B.S., Fordham University; M.S., St. John's University; Ph.D., Florida State University; ABPP, Counseling Psychology.

*Graduate Faculty.***KENNETH LEE MULLEN (1992)***Associate Professor of Political Science/Criminal Justice*

B.S., California State University, Hayward; M.S., California State University, Sacramento; Ph.D., State University of New York, Albany.

*Graduate Faculty.***DANIEL S. MURPHY (2003)***Assistant Professor of Political Science/Criminal Justice*

B.S., University of Wisconsin-Madison; M.A., University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee.

**JOSEPH R. MURPHY (1975)***Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*

B.A., Davidson College; M.A.T., Emory University; M.A., University of Texas at Austin.

**ZACK ERNEST MURRELL (1998)***Associate Professor of Biology*

B.S., Davidson College; M.S., University of Tennessee at Knoxville; Ph.D., Duke University.

*Graduate Faculty.***BRAD NASH (2002)***Assistant Professor of Sociology in the Department of Sociology and Social Work*

B.S., Northland College; M.A., Central Michigan University; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.***ALICE P. NAYLOR (1977)***Professor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*

B.A., M.A., University of Wisconsin; Ph.D., University of Toledo.

*Graduate Faculty.***GARY M. NEMCOSKY (1989)***Associate Professor of Art*

B.F.A., West Virginia University; M.F.A., East Carolina University.

**HOWARD SCOTT NEUFELD (1987)**

*Professor of Biology*

B.S., Rutgers University; M.Forestry, Yale University; Ph.D., University of Georgia.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**DAVID CHRISTOPHER NIEMAN (1990)**

*Professor of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*

B.S., Pacific Union College; MPH, DHSc, Loma Linda University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**CYNTHIA ANNE NORRIS (1995)**

*Associate Professor of Computer Science*

B.S., St. Mary's College of Maryland; M.S., Texas A&M University; Ph.D., University of Delaware, Newark.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**JANE P. NORWOOD (1980)**

*Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*

A.B., Coker College; M.Ed., Ph.D., University of South Carolina.

**E. JANE NOWACEK (1990)**

*Associate Professor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*

B.A., University of Michigan; M.Ed., Ph.D., University of Virginia.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**HAROLD STEPHEN O'BRYANT (1982)**

*Professor of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*

B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., Louisiana State University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**SANDRA F. OLDENDORF (2001)**

*Associate Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*

B.S., M.S., Illinois State University; Ed.D., University of Kentucky.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**GEORGE H. OLSON (1991)**

*Professor of Leadership and Educational Studies*

B.A., American International College; M.A., University of New Hampshire; Ph.D., Florida State University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**MARGOT ALLENSWORTH OLSON (1996)**

*Associate Professor of Interior Design in the Department of Technology*

B.S., Carnegie-Mellon University; M.S., Ph.D., Florida State University.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**LINDA CAROL O'NEAL (2000)**

*Associate Professor of Leadership and Educational Studies*

B.A., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.A., Our Lady of the Lake University of San Antonio; Ph.D., Texas Tech University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**ELAINE J. O'QUINN (1999)**

*Assistant Professor of English*

B.A., M.A., East Tennessee State University; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**PAUL ORKISZEWSKI (2002)**

*Associate Professor and Librarian*

B.M., M.M., Rice University; M.L.I.S., University of Texas at Austin.

**CONRAD EUGENE OSTWALT, JR. (1988)**

*Professor of Philosophy and Religion and Coordinator of University Honors*

B.A., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Duke University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**RANDALL D. OUTLAND (1995)**

*Lecturer of Music*

B.M., University of Tennessee at Knoxville; M.M., Catholic University of America.

**LINDA C. PACIFICI (1999)**

*Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*

B.A., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University; M.S., Radford University; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**ANN LOUISE PAGE (1978)**

*Professor of Sociology in the Department of Sociology and Social Work*

A.B., M.A., Marshall University; Ph.D., University of Tennessee.

**O'HYUN PARK (1971)**

*Professor of Philosophy and Religion*

B.D., Yonsei University; Ph.D., Temple University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**ROBERT CLINTON PARKER (1972)**

*Professor of Music, Assistant to the Provost for Special Projects and Director of Summer Sessions*

B.S., Appalachian State University; M.M.C.A., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ph.D., University of Miami.

**DOLORES ANN PARKS (1991)**

*Associate Professor of Computer Science*

B.A., M.S., Ph.D., University of Kentucky.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**KENNETH E. PEACOCK (1983)**

*Professor of Accounting and Dean of the College of Business*

B.S., Mars Hill College; M.S., Ph.D., Louisiana State University.

**JULIA A. PEDIGO (1985)**

*Professor of Music*

B.M.E., Illinois Wesleyan University; M.M., College-Conservatory of Music, University of Cincinnati; A.M.D., The University of Michigan.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**ASHWANI K. PEETUSH (2002)**

*Assistant Professor of Philosophy and Religion*

B.A., McGill University; M.A., Concordia University; Ph.D., University of Toronto.

**EDWARD GEORGE PEKAREK, JR. (1978)**

*Professor and Chair of the Department of Computer Science*

B.S., University of Dayton; M.S., Ph.D., Purdue University.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**MYRA LEA PENNELL** (1996)*Associate Professor of History*

B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

*Graduate Faculty.***SHARON SMITH PENNELL** (1978)*Associate Professor of Communication*

B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., Walden University.

**TIMOTHY JAMES PERRI** (1980)*Professor of Economics*

B.S., The University of Kentucky; M.A., Ph.D., Ohio State University at Columbus.

*Graduate Faculty.***MARIAN JEAN PETERS** (1994)*Associate Professor of Physics and Astronomy*

B.S., North Carolina Central University; Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

**ELICKA S.L. PETERSON** (2003)*Assistant Professor of Political Science/Criminal Justice*

B.S., M.A., Ph.D., University of Missouri-St. Louis.

**PETER PETSCHAUER** (1968)*Professor of History and Director of the William C. Hubbard Center for Faculty and Staff Support*

B.A., Washington Square College of New York University; M.A., Ph.D., New York University.

*Graduate Faculty.***WILLIAM GLENN PHIFER** (1976)*Professor of Art*

B.F.A., Middle Tennessee State University; M.F.A., Ohio University.

**SHEILA RAE PHIPPS** (1998)*Assistant Professor of History*

B.A., Clinch Valley College; M.A., Ph.D., College of William and Mary.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.***CHARLES E. PIER** (2002)*Assistant Professor of Accounting*

B.S., State University of New York at Albany; M.B.A., Florida Institute of Technology; M.S., University of Rhode Island.

**ALEX HARRIS PITOFSKY** (2001)*Assistant Professor of English*

B.A., Columbia University; J.D., Georgetown University; Ph.D., University of Virginia.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.***SUSAN M. POGOLOFF** (1997)*Associate Professor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*

B.S.Ed., University of Oklahoma; M.S., Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison.

*Graduate Faculty.***CHRISTINE LOUISE POLLARD** (2000)*Lecturer of Music*

B.M., Florida State University; M.M., University of Miami.

**WILLIAM B. POLLARD** (1981)*Professor of Accounting*

B.A., Mars Hill College; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., University of South Carolina.

*Graduate Faculty.***JOSEPH THOMAS POLLOCK** (1981)*Associate Professor of Physics and Astronomy*

B.S., M.S., Pennsylvania State University; Ph.D., University of Florida.

**MONICA TEIXEIRA POMBO** (2003)*Assistant Professor of Communication*

B.A., Cleveland State University; M.A., Ph.D., Ohio University.

**JANICE TALLEY POPE** (1995)*Associate Professor of Communication*

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Alabama.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.***PRISCILLA PEEBLES PORTERFIELD** (1990)*Associate Professor of Music*

B.M., M.M., D.M.A., University of Michigan.

**RICHARD WILLIAM POWDER** (2000)*Associate Professor of Management*

B.S., M.S., State University of New York at Stony Brook; Ph.D., University of Connecticut.

*Graduate Faculty.***MARK W. PRUETT** (2003)*Assistant Professor of Management*

B.S.B.A., M.B.A., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ph.D., University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.

**ROBERT KEITH PUGH** (2000)*Assistant Professor of Theatre and Dance*

B.F.A., Auburn University; M.F.A., University of Virginia.

**ERIC LLOYD PURVES** (1986)*Professor of Art*

B.S., Southwest Missouri State University; M.F.A., Wichita State University; Ph.D., University of Missouri-Columbia.

*Graduate Faculty.***DIANA QUEALY-BERGE** (2001)*Assistant Professor of Human Development and Psychological Counseling*

B.A., M.S., Ph.D., University of Wyoming.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.***ARTHUR J. QUICKENTON** (1979)*Associate Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*

B.A., Marist College; M.S.Ed., Texas A&amp;M University; Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.

**BRIAN WILLIAM RAICHLE** (2000)*Assistant Professor of Physics and Astronomy*

B.S., West Chester University; Ph.D., North Carolina State University.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.***MICHAEL B. RAMEY** (2003)*Assistant Professor of Chemistry*

B.S., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University; Ph.D., The University of Florida.

**COLIN TUCKER RAMSEY** (2002)

*Assistant Professor of English*

B.A., University of Iowa; M.A., University of Arkansas at Little Rock; Ph.D., University of Missouri.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**THOMAS PATRICK RARDIN** (1988)

*Associate Professor of Philosophy and Religion*

A.B., Ohio University; M.A., Ph.D., Washington University in St. Louis.

**LOREN ARTHUR RAYMOND** (1977)

*Professor of Geology*

B.S., M.S., San Jose State College; Ph.D., University of California, Davis.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**GREGORY GEORGE RECK** (1972)

*Professor and Chair of the Department of Anthropology*

B.A., University of Houston; M.A., Ph.D., Catholic University of America.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**THOMAS MURRAY REEVES** (1998)

*Practitioner-in-Residence in the Department of Technology*

A.A., Sandhills Community College; B.S., Appalachian State University.

**ERIC FILLMORE REICHARD** (1973)

*Professor of Technology*

A.S., Lees-McRae College; B.S., M.A., Ed.S., Appalachian State University.

**MARY L. REICHEL** (1992)

*Professor and University Librarian*

B.A., Grinnell College; M.Sc.Econ., University of Wales; M.A., University of Denver; Ph.D., Georgia State University.

**PETER CROLL REICHEL** (1974)

*Professor of Interdisciplinary Studies*

A.B., M.S.W., M.P.H., DR.P.H., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

**DAVID A. REID** (2003)

*Assistant Professor of History*

B.A., University of California-Berkeley; M.A., Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison.

**PATTON BREON REIGHARD** (1978)

*Professor of Communication*

B.A., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.

**ARTHUR BARNARD REX** (1981)

*Lecturer of Geography and Planning*

B.A., Slippery Rock State College; M.A., Appalachian State University.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**RODNEY THOMAS REYNERSON** (1980)

*Professor of Music*

B.M., Murray State University; M.M., D.M., Indiana University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**GEORGIA BESS RHOADES** (1991)

*Professor of English*

B.A., M.A., Western Kentucky University; Ph.D., University of Louisville.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**GREGORY SCOTT RHOADS** (1995)

*Associate Professor of Mathematical Sciences*

B.S., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University; M.S., Ph.D., Purdue University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**KELLY CHARISSE RHODES** (1997)

*Instructor and Librarian*

A.A., Montreat College; B.A., Clark Atlanta University; M.S., University of Tennessee.

**THOMAS CROWELL RHYNE** (1972)

*Professor and Chair of the Department of Chemistry*

B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.

**JILL THOMLEY RICHIE** (2000)

*Assistant Professor of Mathematical Sciences*

M.S., Ph.D., Rensselaer, Harvard University.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**RICHARD E. RIEDL** (1989)

*Professor of Leadership and Educational Studies*

B.A., Cornell College; M.A., University of Akron; Ph.D., Arizona State University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**JANICE GERTRUDE RIENERTH** (1973)

*Professor of Sociology in the Department of Sociology and Social Work*

B.A., B.S., Ohio University; M.A., Ph.D., Southern Illinois University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**KEVIN WALSH RILEY** (2000)

*Assistant Professor of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*

B.S., Frostburg State College; M.A., Radford University; Ed.D., University of Arkansas.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**F. DOUGLAS ROBERTS** (2002)

*Assistant Professor of Accounting*

B.B.A., Southern Arkansas University; M.B.A., University of Arkansas; Ph.D., University of Tennessee. CPA.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**KAREN LEE ROBERTSON** (1995)

*Associate Professor of Music*

B.M., University of Tennessee, Knoxville; M.M., University of Cincinnati; D.M.A., University of Missouri at Kansas City.

**SANDRA LEE ROBERTSON** (1969)

*Associate Professor of Music*

B.M., Oberlin Conservatory of Music; M.M., Indiana University.

**MATTHEW BARNETT ROBINSON** (1997)

*Associate Professor of Political Science/Criminal Justice*

B.S., M.S., Ph.D., The Florida State University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**SUSAN DIANE ROGGENKAMP (2000)**

*Assistant Professor of Management; and Director of the Health Care Management Program*

B.A., Appalachian State University; M.H.A., Ph.D., Virginia Commonwealth University.

**THOMAS LEO ROKOSKE (1964)**

*Professor of Physics and Astronomy*

B.S., Loyola University; M.S., Florida State University; Ph.D., Auburn University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**SARAH ELIZABETH ROSE (1992)**

*Associate Professor of Music*

B.M., East Carolina University; M.M., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**EDWIN ROSENBERG (1991)**

*Professor of Sociology in the Department of Sociology and Social Work; and Director of the Gerontology Program*

B.A., Michigan State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Southern California.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**IVAN CARL ROTEN (2001)**

*Assistant Professor of Finance and Banking in the Department of Finance, Banking and Insurance*

B.S., North Carolina State University; M.B.A., Ed.S., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., University of Kentucky.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**JUDITH RICE ROTHSCHILD (1975)**

*Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures (French)*

B.A., Wellesley College; M.A., Ph.D., The Johns Hopkins University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**PEGGY JOY ROUSE (1999)**

*Assistant Professor of English*

B.S., M.A., East Carolina University; Ph.D., Miami University.

**MATTHEW PAUL ROWE (1984)**

*Professor of Biology*

A.S., Sierra Junior College; B.S., M.S., Ph.D., University of California at Davis.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**GRIGORY ROYTMAN (1990)**

*Associate Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures (Russian)*

B.A., Pedagogical Institute, Odessa, USSR; M.A., Ed.M., Ed.D., Teachers College, Columbia University.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**RAYMOND S. RUBLE (1970)**

*Professor of Philosophy and Religion*

B.A., M.A., Northern Illinois University; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin.

**CARL RAY RUSSELL (1991)**

*Associate Professor of Computer Science*

B.A., Freed-Hardeman College; M.S., Memphis State University; M.S., Ph.D., Georgia Institute of Technology.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**CURTIS R. RYAN (2002)**

*Assistant Professor of Political Science/Criminal Justice*

B.A., Drew University; M.A.; Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**L. ARTHUR SAFER (2000)**

*Professor and Chair of the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies*

B.A., Miami University of Ohio; M.Ed., Xavier University; M.P.A., Harvard University; Ph.D., Northwestern University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**LYNN MOSS SANDERS (1987)**

*Professor of English*

B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**ROBERT L. SANDERS (2003)**

*Assistant Professor of Leadership and Educational Studies*

B.S., Indiana University; M.L.I.S., University of Kentucky; Ed.D., University of Cincinnati.

**JONATHAN DEAN SARRIS (1998)**

*Assistant Professor of History*

B.A., Washington College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Georgia.

**MARGARET FAYE SAWYER (1977)**

*Professor of Sociology and Social Work and Acting Chair of the Department of Information Technology and Operations Management*

B.A., North Carolina State University; M.A., University of Tennessee; Ph.D., North Carolina State University.

**DENNIS MICHAEL SCANLIN (1984)**

*Professor of Technology*

B.S., Pennsylvania State University; M.A., Ed.D., West Virginia University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**JOHN EDWARD SCARLATA (1999)**

*Associate Professor of Technology*

B.A., Adams State College; M.F.A., California Institute of the Arts.

**ALLAN GREGORY SCHERLEN (2001)**

*Assistant Professor and Librarian*

B.A., University of Texas at San Antonio; M.L.S., Appalachian State University; M.L.I.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

**RENEE GANNON SCHERLEN (1992)**

*Associate Professor of Political Science/Criminal Justice*

B.S.F.S., Georgetown University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**GEORGE ARTHUR SCHIEREN (1977)**

*Professor and Chair of the Department of Economics*

B.A., Cornell University; Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**ROBERT C. SCHLAGAL** (1992)

*Professor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*  
B.A., Christopher Newport College of William & Mary; M.A.,  
Ph.D., University of Virginia.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**NANCY APRIL SCHNEELOCH-BINGHAM** (2001)

*Assistant Professor of Music*  
B.M., M.M., Appalachian State University; D.M., Florida State  
University.

**HENRY G. SCHNEIDER** (1973)

*Professor of Psychology*  
B.A., St. Bonaventure University; M.A., Ph.D., West Virginia  
University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**LYLE F. SCHOENFELDT** (1996)

*Professor and Chair of the Department of Management*  
B.A., Case-Western Reserve University; M.S., Ph.D., Purdue  
University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**PAMELA WALLIN SCHRAM** (1996)

*Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*  
B.A., Mars Hill College; M.A., Western Carolina University;  
Ph.D., Michigan State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**SANDRA B. SCHREFFLER** (2003)

*Assistant Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures (Spanish)*  
B.A., Adelphi University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Houston.

**KATHLEEN ANN SCHROEDER** (1995)

*Associate Professor of Geography and Planning*  
B.A., M.A., University of Texas; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**LEIGHTON ROSS SCOTT, JR.** (1973)

*Professor of Interdisciplinary Studies*  
B.A., Haverford; M.A., The Pennsylvania State University; Ph.D.,  
The University of Cambridge (England).

**MARY ELIZABETH SEARCY** (2000)

*Assistant Professor of Mathematical Sciences*  
B.S., Gardner-Webb University; M.S., Clemson University; Ph.D.,  
University of Georgia.

**LINDA CAROL SECOR** (1992)

*Assistant Professor of Family and Consumer Sciences*  
B.F.A., University of North Texas; M.A., Ph.D., Texas Woman's  
University.

**MATHIUS JOSEPH SEDIVEC** (1984)

*Professor of Biology*  
B.S., M.S., University of Utah; Ph.D., The University of North  
Carolina at Chapel Hill.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**KATRINA SEITZ** (2001)

*Assistant Professor of Sociology*  
B.A., North Carolina Wesleyan College; M.A., Appalachian State  
University; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State  
University.

**BAIR D. SHAGDARON** (2000)

*Assistant Professor of Music*  
M.M., Ph.D., Moscow State Tchaikovsky Conservatory.

**BOBBY H. SHARP** (1988)

*Adjunct Assistant Professor of Leadership and Educational Studies,  
and Director of Institutional Research, Assessment and Planning*  
B.A., Birmingham Southern College; M.Div., Duke University  
Divinity School; M.S., University of Kentucky; Ph.D., Virginia  
Polytechnic Institute and State University.

**SUSIE E. SHEFFIELD** (1998)

*Lecturer of Accounting*  
B.B.A., University of Mississippi; M.S., Appalachian State  
University. CPA

**JULIAN KENNETH SHULL** (1984)

*Professor of Biology*  
B.S., M.S., University of Alabama; Ph.D., Florida State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**TIMOTHY HOWARD SILVER** (1984)

*Professor of History*  
B.A., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., College of  
William and Mary.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**KATHLEEN MARIE LITWIN SIMON** (1994)

*Associate Professor of Political Science/Criminal Justice*  
B.A., Loyola University of Chicago; M.A., Appalachian State  
University; Ph.D., University of Tennessee-Knoxville.

**STEPHEN JOSEPH SIMON** (1970)

*Professor of History*  
B.S., Xavier University; Ph.D., Loyola University of Chicago.

**MARY RUTH SIZER** (1982)

*Lecturer of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities and Clinical  
Supervisor*  
B.A., Columbia College; M.A., Vanderbilt University.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**ARTHUR MARON SKIBBE, JR.** (1975)

*Associate Professor of Psychology*  
B.A., University of North Carolina at Charlotte; M.A., Ph.D.,  
Emory University.

**CAPTAIN DANIEL B. SMITH** (2000)

*Assistant Professor of Military Science*  
B.S., Appalachian State University.

**KAY HOLSTON SMITH** (1979)

*Professor of Interdisciplinary Studies*  
B.A., M.A., University of Alabama; Ph.D., Emory University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**MARILYN CRAFTON SMITH** (1976)

*Professor of Art*  
B.F.A., University of Georgia; M.A., New York University; Ph.D.,  
University of Iowa.

**MICHAEL D. SMITH** (1995)

*Professor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*  
B.A., University of Southwestern Louisiana; M.A., Texas Tech  
University; M.Phil., Ph.D., University of Kansas.  
*Graduate Faculty.*



**TRACY W. SMITH** (2000)

*Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*

B.A., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**PETER THOMAS SOULÉ** (1993)

*Professor of Geography and Planning*

B.A., Florida Atlantic University; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., University of Georgia.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**CHARLENE W. SOX** (1984)

*Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*

B.S., M.Ed., Ph.D., University of South Carolina.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**RONALD G. SPARKS** (2002)

*Assistant Professor of Physics and Astronomy*

B.S., The University of North Carolina at Charlotte; Ph.D., North Carolina State University.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**NEVA JEAN SPECHT** (1996)

*Associate Professor of History*

B.A., Grinnell College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Delaware.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**RICHARD ALBERT SPENCER** (1992)

*Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures (Latin), and Professor of Philosophy and Religion*

B.A., Mars Hill College; M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Emory University; M.A., Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

**ROY DAVID SPICELAND, JR.** (1992)

*Associate Professor of Communication*

B.A., Freed-Hardeman University; M.A., University of Memphis; Ph.D., University of Tennessee at Knoxville.

**DEREK STANOVSKY** (2003)

*Assistant Professor of Interdisciplinary Studies*

B.A., Ph.D., The University of Texas at Austin.

**SUSAN CAROL STAUB** (1987)

*Professor of English*

B.A., Louisiana State University; M.A., Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**KENNETH MARTIN STEELE** (1991)

*Professor of Psychology*

A.B., University of Pennsylvania; M.A., Bryn Mawr College; Ph.D., University of Tennessee at Knoxville.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**DRAGAN STEFANOVIC** (1996)

*Associate Professor of Political Science/Criminal Justice*

B.S., Columbia College; M.S., Campbell University; Ph.D., University of Tennessee at Knoxville.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**ALEXANDRA STERLING-HELLENBRAND** (2003)

*Associate Professor and Chair of the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures*

B.A., University of Rochester; M.A., University of Wisconsin-Madison; Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University.

**RONALD STIDHAM** (1992)

*Professor of Political Science/Criminal Justice*

B.S., M.A., East Tennessee State University; Ph.D., University of Houston, Texas.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**GLENN ELLEN STARR STILLING** (1985)

*Professor and Librarian*

B.A., M.A., M.L.S., University of South Carolina.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**ROGER JAMES STILLING** (1974)

*Professor of English*

B.A., Elon College; M.A., University of South Carolina; Ph.D., Trinity College (Dublin).

*Graduate Faculty.*

**LISA M. STINSON** (1998)

*Assistant Professor of Art*

B.A., Wells College; B.F.A., Alfred University; M.F.A., Rhode Island School of Design.

**KRISTEN ELLEN ST. JOHN** (1998)

*Assistant Professor of Geology*

B.S., Furman University; M.S., Ph.D., Ohio State University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**JAMES EDGAR STODDARD** (1998)

*Associate Professor of Marketing*

B.S.M.E., Massachusetts Maritime Academy; M.B.A., Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**WILLIAM J. STRAITS** (2003)

*Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*

B.S., University of California, Irvine; M.A., California State University, Fullerton; M.Ed., Ph.D., The University of Texas at Austin.

**SHERRY L. STREET** (1997)

*Lecturer of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities and Clinical Supervisor*

B.S., Indiana University; M.A., The University of Memphis.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**RUTH ANN STRICKLAND** (1988)

*Professor and Chair of the Department of Political Science/Criminal Justice*

A.S., Mount Olive College; B.A., Campbell University; M.A., Ph.D., University of South Carolina.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**MARIANNE STEVENS SUGGS** (1971)

*Professor of Art*

B.S., Appalachian State University; M.A., Florida State University; Ph.D., University of Maryland.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**CARL DAVID SUTTON** (1970)

*Professor of Political Science/Criminal Justice*  
B.A., Manchester College; Ph.D., Indiana University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**E. MICHAEL SUTTON** (2000)

*Assistant Professor of Leadership and Educational Studies*  
B.A., Winston-Salem State University; M.S., Southern Illinois University; Ph.D., Iowa State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**RAHMAN TASHAKKORI** (2000)

*Assistant Professor of Computer Science*  
B.S., Shahid Chamran University; M.S., M.S., Ph.D., Louisiana State University.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**JOHN HOLSTON TASHNER** (1976)

*Professor of Leadership and Educational Studies*  
B.S., M.S., Old Dominion University; Ed.D., University of Virginia.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**JESSE TAYLOR, JR.** (1989)

*Associate Professor and Chair of the Department of Philosophy and Religion*  
B.A., Purdue University; M.A., Ph.D., Washington University in St. Louis.

**KAY TAYLOR** (2001)

*Assistant Professor of Communication*  
B.A., Auburn University; M.A., University of Georgia; Ph.D., University of Alabama.

**JOHN EDWIN THOMAS** (1974)

*Adjunct Professor of Management*  
B.S.E.E., University of Kansas; J.D., University of Missouri; M.S., D.B.A., Florida State University.

**JOEL ALLAN THOMPSON** (1978)

*Professor of Political Science/Criminal Justice*  
B.S., North Carolina State University; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., University of Kentucky.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**JEFFREY SCOTT TILLER** (1994)

*Associate Professor of Technology*  
B.E., M.S., Georgia Institute of Technology.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**GARY D. TIMBERS** (1980)

*Professor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities, and Director of the Bringing It All Back Home Study Center*  
B.A., University of Arizona; M.A., Ph.D., University of Kansas.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**SCOTT CHANDLER TOBIAS** (2001)

*Instructor of Music*  
B.M., Furman University; M.M., University of Georgia.

**JAMES R. TOMPKINS** (1977)

*Professor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*  
B.A., Mount St. Mary's College; M.A., Niagra University; Ph.D., Catholic University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**BRYAN C. TONEY** (1997)

*Lecturer of Management*  
B.A., University of Tennessee; M.A., Georgia Institute of Technology.

**SIXTO E. TORRES** (1997)

*Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures (Spanish)*  
B.S.Ed., M.A., Kent State University; Ph.D., Florida State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**JAMES A. TOUB** (1992)

*Associate Professor of Art*  
B.A., Hampshire College; M.A., Ph.D., Boston University.

**DAYNA R. TOURON** (2003)

*Assistant Professor of Psychology*  
B.A., Maryville College; M.S., Ph.D., Syracuse University.

**WALTER STUART TOWNS** (2000)

*Professor and Chair of the Department of Communication*  
B.A., University of Arkansas; M.A., Ph.D., University of Florida.

**SCOTT TOWNSEND** (2001)

*Assistant Professor of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*  
B.S., M.S., Ed.D., West Virginia University.

**WOODROW R. TRATHEN** (1993)

*Associate Professor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Utah.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**GLENDA JENKINS TREADAWAY** (1994)

*Associate Professor of Communication*  
B.S., Wingate College; M.A., University of Georgia; Ph.D., University of Ohio.

**CAROL TRUETT** (1992)

*Professor of Leadership and Educational Studies*  
B.S., M.L.S., Ph.D., The University of Texas at Austin.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**SHEA RICHARD TUBERTY** (2002)

*Assistant Professor of Biology*  
B.A., Vanderbilt University; M.S., Ph.D., Tulane University.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**GAYLE M. TURNER** (1999)

*Assistant Professor of Leadership and Educational Studies*  
B.A., Stanford University; M.A., Seattle University; Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**JOHN M. TURNER** (1986)

*Professor of Social Work in the Department of Sociology and Social Work; and Director of the Social Work Program*  
B.A., Emory & Henry College; M.S.W., Ph.D., Virginia Commonwealth University.

**CARL H. TYRIE** (1982)

*Associate Professor of Communication and Director of Broadcasting*  
B.A., Marietta (Ohio) College; B.A., M.A., University of Florida; Ph.D., Ohio University.

**CONSTANCE J. ULMER (1995)**

*Associate Professor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*  
B.S., Central Michigan University; M.Ed., University of Virginia;  
Ed.D., East Texas State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**ARTHUR EMERSON UNSWORTH (1989)**

*Professor of Music*  
B.S., M.A., Trenton State College; Ed.D., Arizona State  
University.

**ALAN CHRISTOPHER UTTER (1995)**

*Associate Professor of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*  
B.S., M.S., M.P.H., Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**MARY A. VALANTE (1999)**

*Assistant Professor of History*  
B.A., Wellesley College; M.A., Boston College; Ph.D.,  
Pennsylvania State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**ROBERT WAYNE VAN DEVENDER (1978)**

*Professor of Biology*  
B.S., Yale University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Michigan.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**JENNIFER PHARR VAN GILDER (1999)**

*Lecturer of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities; and Clinical  
Educator*  
B.A., M.A., Appalachian State University.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**SANDRA A. VANNOY (1998)**

*Lecturer of Information Technology and Operations Management*  
B.S.B.A., M.B.A., Appalachian State University.

**SHANNON KAYE RICHARDSON VAUGHAN (2003)**

*Assistant Professor of Political Science/Criminal Justice*  
B.S., The University of Tennessee at Martin; M.P.A., Appalachian  
State University.

**LINDA A. VOLTZE (1991)**

*Professor of Leadership and Educational Studies*  
B.A., University of St. Thomas; M.A., Marquette University;  
M.L.S., Ph.D., University of Southern Mississippi.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**MARK EDGAR VENABLE (1996)**

*Associate Professor of Biology*  
B.S., Western Carolina University; Ph.D., Wake Forest University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**ELZA ANN VILES (1997)**

*Professor and Librarian*  
B.M., M.A., University of Tennessee, Knoxville; M.S.L.S., The  
University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ph.D., Bryn Mawr  
College.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**PETER DANIAL VILLANOVA (1993)**

*Professor of Management*  
A.A., Mesa College; B.S., San Diego State University; M.S., Ph.D.,  
Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**DEBRA M. VINCI (2000)**

*Assistant Professor of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*  
B.S., M.S., University of Vermont; Dr.PH., Loma Linda  
University.

**MARK WILLIAM VOGEL (1989)**

*Associate Professor of English*  
B.S., M.A., Ph.D., University of Missouri, Columbia.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**MICHAEL GLEN WADE (1983)**

*Professor of History*  
B.A., University of Maryland; M.A., Ph.D., University of  
Louisiana-Lafayette.

**GARY LEE WALKER (1988)**

*Professor of Biology*  
B.S., University of South Florida; M.S., Western Carolina  
University; Ph.D., University of Tennessee, Knoxville.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**WILBER HENRY WARD III (1971)**

*Professor of English and Associate Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs*  
B.A., University of Alabama; M.A., Ph.D., University of  
Tennessee at Knoxville.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**DOUGLAS ALLEN WARING (1993)**

*Associate Professor of Psychology*  
A.A., Arkansas State University at Beebe; B.A., M.A., University  
of Arkansas at Little Rock; Ph.D., Washington State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**BLISS HEMRIC WARREN (1996)**

*Lecturer of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities; and Clinical  
Educator*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**CHARLES ALAN WATKINS (1984)**

*Adjunct Associate Professor of History and Director of the Appalachian  
Cultural Center*  
B.A., Mars Hill College; Ph.D., University of Delaware.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**FRED WEBB, JR. (1968)**

*Professor of Geology*  
A.B., Duke University; M.S., Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute  
and State University.

**SUSAN CLARE WEINBERG (1994)**

*Associate Professor of English*  
B.A., Boston University; M.F.A., Cornell University.

**AMY KARIN WEISS (1998)**

*Assistant Professor and Librarian*  
B.A., Mount Holyoke College; M.F.A., University of Wisconsin;  
M.L.S., University of Maryland.

**GAYLE MARIE WEITZ (1992)**

*Professor of Art*  
B.S., James Madison University; M.A., Ph.D., University of  
Wisconsin, Madison.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**LINDA FRANCES WELDEN** (1973)

*Professor of Theatre and Dance*

B.S., M.S., Georgia Southern University; Ph.D., Louisiana State University.

**JAY ALAN WENTWORTH** (1972)

*Professor of Interdisciplinary Studies*

B.A., Ohio Wesleyan University; B.D., Chicago Theological Seminary; M.A., Ph.D., Northwestern University.

**MARGARET G. WERTS** (1998)

*Assistant Professor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*

B.A., Emory University; M.A., The University of Texas-Austin; Ed.S., University of Iowa; Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**BRENDA LEE WEY** (1975)

*Professor of Technology*

B.S., East Carolina University; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., University of Northern Colorado.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**DALE EUGENE WHEELER** (1998)

*Assistant Professor of Chemistry*

B.S., Western Illinois University; M.S., Kansas State University; Ph.D., University of Idaho.

**DAVID LESTER WHITE** (1977)

*Professor of History and Interim Chair of the Department of Geology*

B.A., Bucknell University; Ph.D., University of Virginia.

**STEPHEN R. WHITE** (2000)

*Assistant Professor of Leadership and Educational Studies*

A.S., Dekalb Community College; B.S., Utah State University; B.S., University of Utah; M.P.A., Ed.C., D.A., Idaho State University.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**THOMAS RICHARD WHYTE** (1989)

*Professor of Anthropology*

B.F.A., James Madison University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Tennessee at Knoxville.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**JAMES THOMAS WILKES** (1992)

*Associate Professor of Computer Science*

B.S., Appalachian State University; M.S., Ph.D., Duke University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**CATHERINE LOUISE WILKINSON** (1982)

*Professor and Librarian*

B.S., Tulane University; M.S.L.S., Louisiana State University; Ed.S., Appalachian State University.

**RICHARD STANLEY WILKINSON, JR.** (1975)

*Assistant Professor of Information Technology and Operations Management*

B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.

**DAVID R. WILLIAMS** (2003)

*Assistant Professor of Management*

B.A., Wofford College; M.B.A., M.H.A., Georgia State University; Ph.D., University of Alabama at Birmingham.

**ELIZABETH M. WILLIAMS** (2001)

*Instructor and Instructional Resources Outreach Librarian*

B.A., M.L.S., University of South Carolina at Columbia.

**JOEL WAYNE WILLIAMS** (1992)

*Associate Professor of Theatre and Dance*

B.S., Troy State University; M.F.A., University of Alabama at Tuscaloosa.

**JOHN ALEXANDER WILLIAMS** (1989)

*Professor of History*

B.A., Tulane University; M.A., Ph.D., Yale University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**RAY STEWART WILLIAMS** (1997)

*Associate Professor of Biology*

B.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.S., Sc.S., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., University of South Carolina, Columbia.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**ROBIN SMITH WILLIAMS** (1995)

*Assistant Professor of Technology*

B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., North Carolina State University.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**STEPHEN D. WILLIAMS** (1983)

*Professor of Chemistry*

B.S., Virginia Commonwealth University; Ph.D., Washington State University.

**WAYNE ELLIOTT WILLIAMS** (1987)

*Professor of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*

B.A., Arkansas Tech University; M.P.A., University of Arkansas; Ph.D., Texas A&M University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**THOMAS MARVIN WILLIAMSEN** (1972)

*Professor of Interdisciplinary Studies and Associate Vice Chancellor for International Programs*

B.S., Colorado State University; M.A., Ph.D., Duke University.

**LAURIE L. WILLIAMSON** (1996)

*Associate Professor of Human Development and Psychological Counseling*

B.A., University of Colorado; M.A., Adams State College; Ed.D., The University of Alabama.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**JENNIFER PRESTON WILSON** (2000)

*Assistant Professor of English*

B.M., DePauw University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Georgia.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**WILLIAM STANLEY WILSON** (1982)

*Associate Professor of Music*

B.M., University of Texas at Austin; M.M., Catholic University; D.M.A., University of Iowa.

**MICHAEL WINDELSPECHT** (2000)

*Assistant Professor of Biology*

B.S., Michigan State University; Ph.D., University of South Florida.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**JAMES ARTHUR WINDERS** (1978)

*Professor of History*

B.A., University of Richmond (Virginia); M.A., Ph.D., Duke University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**JON L. WINEK** (1993)

*Associate Professor of Human Development and Psychological Counseling*

B.S., University of Michigan; M.A., University of Southern California; Ph.D., University of Southern California.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**ROGER ANDREW WINSOR** (1971)

*Professor of Geography and Planning*

B.S., Shippensburg State College; M.A., Arizona State University; Ph.D., University of Illinois.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**GEORGE MICHAEL WISE** (1972)

*Professor of Sociology in the Department of Sociology and Social Work*

A.B., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.S., Ph.D., North Carolina State University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**MINTRON SUZANNE WISE** (1979)

*Professor and Librarian*

B.A., University of South Carolina; M.S.L.S., University of Kentucky; M.A., Appalachian State University.

**PHILIP R. WITMER** (1992)

*Associate Professor of Accounting*

B.A., Greensboro College; M.B.A., University of South Carolina; Ph.D., The George Washington University. CPA.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**CYNTHIA ANN WOOD** (1995)

*Associate Professor of Interdisciplinary Studies*

B.A., Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**DAVID DORROH WOOD** (1985)

*Professor of Insurance in the Department of Finance, Banking and Insurance; and Joseph F. Freeman Distinguished Professor in Insurance*

B.S.B.A., Delta State University; M.B.A., University of Mississippi; D.B.A., Louisiana Tech University.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**DONALD GWYN WOODRUFF** (2000)

*Assistant Professor of Technology*

B.Arch., University of North Carolina at Charlotte.

**JANET L. WOODS** (2001)

*Lecturer of Accounting*

B.S.B.A., M.S., Appalachian State University. CPA.

**JOAN B. WOODWORTH** (1976)

*Professor of Psychology*

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**CLINT WREDE** (2001)

*Instructor and Librarian*

B.A., University of Northern Iowa; M.A., University of Iowa.

**TODD TOBIAS WRIGHT** (1990)

*Assistant Professor of Music*

B.M., Pikeville College; M.A., Appalachian State University.

**BARBARA YALE-READ** (1986)

*Professor of Art*

B.A., Towson State University; M.F.A., East Tennessee State University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**MARGARET ANN YAUKEY** (1996)

*Associate Professor of Art*

B.A., Grinnell College; M.F.A., Tyler School of Art, Temple University.

**ROBERT JAY YOBLINSKI** (1997)

*Assistant Professor of Chemistry*

B.A., Wittenberg University; Ph.D., University of Kentucky.

**MARIBETH GAIL YODER-WHITE** (2001)

*Associate Professor of Music*

B.M.E., Lenoir-Rhyne College; M.M., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**JAMES EDWARD YOUNG** (1993)

*Associate Professor and Chair of the Department of Geography and Planning*

B.S., M.S.Ed., University of Wisconsin-La Crosse; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**BARBARA HOPE ZAITZOW** (1994)

*Associate Professor of Political Science/Criminal Justice*

B.A., San Diego State University; M.A., Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**SARA OLIN ZIMMERMAN** (1992)

*Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*

B.G.S., B.S.Ed., M.S., Ph.D., University of Kansas.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**MARK CHRISTIAN ZRULL** (1992)

*Associate Professor of Psychology*

B.S., Georgia State University; Ph.D., University of South Carolina.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**FACULTY EMERITI**

**Emeritus Status:** *By recommendation of the appropriate Departmental Personnel Committee, chair and dean to the Provost and Executive Vice Chancellor and the Chancellor and approval of the Board of Trustees, emeritus status may be conferred on faculty members with permanent tenure who have served at least ten years at the University when they retire. The emeritus rank is that held at retirement.*

**EDWARD MARTIN ALLEN, JR., Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Political Science/Criminal Justice*

**JOSE ANTONIO AMARO, SR., L.L.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Foreign Languages*

**ALLEN LOUISE ANTONE, M.L.S.**

*Associate Professor Emerita of the Library*

**GEORGE PETER ANTONE, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of History*

**EVAN HAMILTON ASHBY, JR., M.D.**

*Associate Professor Emeritus of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*

**GELENE ANDREWS ATWOOD, M.A.**

*Assistant Professor Emerita of Chemistry*

**JOHN TRUMBULL AUSTON, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Communication Arts*

**FRED T. BADDERS, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Human Development and Psychological Counseling*

**ROBERT ARTHUR BANZHAF, Ed.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Technology*

**BRIAN CAREY BENNETT, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Anthropology*

**ANN C. BLACKBURN, M.A.**

*Associate Professor Emerita of Business Education and Office Administration*

**CHARLES BYRON BLACKBURN, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of History*

**GERALD M. BOLICK, Ed.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Leadership and Higher Education*

**ELIZABETH BATEMAN BOND, Ed.D.**

*Associate Professor Emerita of History*

**JOHN JAMES BOND, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Biology*

**BENJAMIN GESS BOSWORTH, JR., Ed.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Curriculum and Instruction*

**ELBERT VICTOR BOWDEN, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Finance, Banking and Insurance and Holder of the Alfred T. Adams Professorship of Banking*

**MADELINE EDMISTEN BRADFORD, M.A.**

*Professor Emerita of Elementary Education*

**LUCY MOORE BRASHEAR, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emerita of English*

**CARL HERBERT BREDOW, M.A.**

*Associate Professor Emeritus of Foreign Languages*

**WILLARD LEON BRIGNER, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Psychology*

**JAMES W. BUCHANAN, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Chemistry*

**FRANKLIN EUGENE BUTTS, Ed.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Accounting*

**JOHN EDWARD CALLAHAN, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Geology*

**BEULAH CATHERINE CAMPBELL, M.A.**

*Professor Emerita of Elementary Education*

**HELEN EARLENE CAMPBELL, Ed.S.**

*Associate Professor Emerita of the Library*

**IRVIN WATSON "BILL" CARPENTER, JR., Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Biology*

**JESSIE LUELLE CARPENTER, M.S.**

*Associate Professor Emerita of Speech Pathology and Audiology*

**HAROLD WILMER CARRIN, Ed.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Art*

**MARY ANN CARROLL, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emerita of Philosophy and Religion*

**ROY CARROLL, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of History*

**THOMAS WINSTON CHILDRESS, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*

**DONALD LEWIS CLARK, Ed.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Psychology*

**JAMES MONROE COLE, M.Ed.**

*Professor Emeritus of Secondary Education*

**WALTON SMITH COLE, M.M.**

*Professor Emeritus of Music*

**WALTER CURTIS CONNOLLY, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Physics and Astronomy*

**LELAND ROSS COOPER, Ed.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Leadership and Higher Education*

**ALVIS LEE CORUM, Ed.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Leadership and Educational Studies*

**ARTHUR RONALD COULTHARD, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of English*

**JOYCE G. CROUCH, Ed.D.**

*Professor Emerita of Psychology*

**RUTH DOUGLAS CURRIE, Ph.D.**

*Associate Professor Emerita of History*

**ERIS ARROWOOD DEDMOND, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emerita of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*

**WARREN CAMERON DENNIS, M.F.A.**

*Professor Emeritus of Art*

**WILLIAM CORNELIUS DEWEL, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Biology*

**JEFFERSON MAX DIXON, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of History*

**CLAUDE HOWARD DORGAN, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Communication*

**BOYD MAX DOWELL, Ed.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Psychology*

**EUGENE CHRISTOPHER DROZDOWSKI, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of History*

**LENORE WIEDMAN DUDLEY, M.L.S.**

*Associate Professor Emerita of the Library*

**JOHN DANIEL DUKE, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Psychology*

**MARY MONTGOMERY DUNLAP, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emerita of English*

**SIDNEY WAYNE ECKERT, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Curriculum and Instruction*

**BARRY WARD ELLEDGE, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Economics*

**NICHOLAS ERNESTON, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Music*

**ALEXANDER ERWIN, Ed.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Leadership and Educational Studies*

**MARJORIE F. FARRIS, Ed.D.**

*Professor Emerita of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*

**LORRAINE STEWART FORCE, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emerita of Art*

**SILVIA PARVEI FORGUS, Ph.D.**

*Associate Professor Emerita of History*

**ELIZABETH FOX, M.M.Ed.**

*Associate Professor Emerita of Music*

**WILLARD FOX, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Leadership and Higher Education*

**FRANCES STONE FULMER, C.A.S.**

*Associate Professor Emerita of Mathematical Sciences*

**GEORG M.A. GASTON, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of English*

**PATRICIA ELLEN GAYNOR, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emerita of Economics*

**CLARENCE HAZEL GILSTRAP, M.A.**

*Professor Emeritus of Secondary Education*

**SANDRA JEAN GLOVER, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emerita of Biology*

**GAYE WAGONER GOLDS, Ed.S.**

*Associate Professor Emerita of the Library*

**TED WAGONER GOODMAN, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Mathematical Sciences*

**WILLIAM DAVID GRAHAM, Ed.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Technology*

**JAMES ALBERT GREENE, M.S.S.W.**

*Professor Emeritus of Human Development and Psychological Counseling*

**MELVIN HENRY GRUENFELDER, M.S.**

*Assistant Professor Emeritus of Health Education, Physical Education and Recreation*

**WILLIAM GEORGE GUTHRIE III, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Economics*

**JAMES EDWARD HARRILL, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Human Development and Psychological Counseling*

**JAMES BRAXTON HARRIS, Ed.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Leadership and Higher Education*

**JAMES WINSLOW HATHAWAY, M.A.**

*Associate Professor Emeritus of Management*

**MARTHA GREY HAWKINSON, M.A.**

*Associate Professor Emerita of Business Education and Office Administration*

**JOHN WILLIAM HEATON, Ed.S.**

*Associate Professor Emeritus of the Library*

**HANS GERHARD HEYMANN, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of English*

**MARIE LEACH HICKS, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emerita of Biology*

**ROBERT GRIGGS HIGBIE, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of English*

**MAYNARD JOHN HIGBY, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of English*

**LOYD HAROLD HILTON, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of English*

**CLEONE HAYNES HODGES, M.S.**

*Professor Emerita of Health, Physical Education and Recreation*

**OSCAR DILE HOLTON, JR., Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of English*

**ALVIN RAY HOOKS, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education*

**LAWRENCE EDWARD HORINE, Ed.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*

**BEN HASKELL HORTON, JR., Ed.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education*

**JAMES W. HOSCH III, M.A.**

*Associate Professor Emeritus of Special Education*

**DONNA HAVNAER HOUCK, Ph.D.**

*Associate Professor Emerita of English*

**PEYTON ALBERT HUGHES, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Sociology and Social Work*

**EDWARD CHARLES HUTCHINSON, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*

**WILLIAM ALEXANDER IMPERATORE, Ed.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Geography and Planning*

**CHARLES L. ISLEY, JR., Ed.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Music*

**BASIL GARRELL JOHNSON, JR., Ed.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Psychology*

**ISABEL FLEMING JONES, Ed.D.**

*Professor Emerita of Reading*

**JAMES FREDERICK JONES, M.A.**

*Professor Emeritus of Accounting*

**ROBERT SOMMERVILLE JONES, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Curriculum and Instruction*

**ILA TAYLOR JUSTICE, Ed.S.**

*Professor Emerita of Library Science*

**RONALD WEST KANOY, M.A.**

*Assistant Professor Emeritus of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*

**ALLEN FRANSSSEN KINDT, D.M.A.**

*Professor Emeritus of Music*

**WILLIAM HERBERT KNIGHT, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Psychology*

**RUBY JEANNE LANIER, Ed.D.**

*Professor Emerita of History*

**EDGAR OLE LARSON, Ed.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Health Education, Physical Education and Leisure Studies*

**HELEN ELIZABETH LATOUR, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emerita of Foreign Languages and Literatures*

**JOYCE VANBUSSUM LAWRENCE, Ed.D.**

*Dean Emerita of the Cratis D. Williams Graduate School and Professor Emerita of Curriculum and Instruction*

**ROBERT GEORGE LIGHT, M.S.**

*Associate Professor Emeritus of Health Education, Physical Education and Leisure Studies*

**WILLIAM EDWIN LIGHTFOOT, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of English*

**JOSEPH CLAYTON LOGAN, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Music*

**SUSAN HORNE LOGAN, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emerita of English*

**NOYES CAPEHART LONG, M.A.**

*Professor Emeritus of Art*

**GEORGE EDWARD LYNE, JR., Ph.D.**

*Associate Professor Emeritus of Management*

**WILLIAM HOWARD MAST, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Technology*

**CHARLOTTE L. McCALL, Ed.D.**

*Professor Emerita of Home Economics*

**CHARLES EMMETTE McDANIEL, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*

**ARNOLD DAVID McENTIRE, M.A.**

*Professor Emeritus of Mathematical Sciences*

**BETTY HODGES McFARLAND, M.A.**

*Associate Professor Emerita of English*

**ROBERT BAYNARD McFARLAND, M.A.**

*Professor Emeritus of Curriculum and Instruction*

**FRANK KENNETH McKINNEY, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Geology*

**ELOISE CAMP MELTON, M.A.**

*Assistant Professor Emerita of History*

**DAVID NATHANIEL MIELKE, Ed.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Leadership and Educational Studies*

**GEORGE BENJAMIN MILES, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Chemistry*

**FRANCIS ANGELO MONTALDI, Ed.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Biology*

**MARY ROWENA MOORE, Ed.D.**

*Professor Emerita of English*

**ROLAND FREDERICK MOY, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Political Science/Criminal Justice*

**GLENN ALLEN MUEGEL, D.M.A.**

*Professor Emeritus of Music*

**JOSEPH LONG MURPHY III, M.A.**

*Professor Emeritus of Secondary Education*

**NANCY KESTER NEALE, D.S.W.**

*Professor Emerita of Sociology and Social Work*

**JAMES A. NELSON, M.S.**

*Assistant Professor Emeritus of Management*

**MAYRELEE FALLQUIST NEWMAN, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emerita of Leadership and Higher Education*

**WILLIAM JACKSON NEWTON, Ed.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Music*

**ROBERT CLAIR NICKLIN, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Physics and Astronomy*

**CLAIR MAYER OLANDER, Ph.D.**

*Associate Professor Emerita of Chemistry*

**DONALD PAUL OLANDER, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Chemistry*

**ALFRED BENJAMIN OVERBAY, M.A.**

*Assistant Professor Emeritus of Chemistry*

**CLYDE CHARLES OWEN, M.S.**

*Professor Emeritus of Industrial Education and Technology*

**HARRY GILMORE PADGETT, Ed.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Human Development and Psychological Counseling*

**GERALD LEE PARKER, Ed.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*

**WESLEY ENNIS PATTON III, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Marketing*

**HOWARD WILLIAM PAUL, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Mathematical Sciences*

**PHILIP MALCOLM PAUL, Ed.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Music*



**JOE FRANK PHELPS, M.Mus.Ed.**

*Professor Emeritus of Music*

**EDWARD LEE PILKINGTON, M.F.A.**

*Professor Emeritus of Theatre and Dance*

**MARGARET RUTH POLSON, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emerita of Art*

**CHARLES ELLINGTON PORTERFIELD, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Communication*

**MARY LOUISE WELLS POWELL, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emerita of Psychology*

**JOHN ALFRED PRITCHETT, JR., M.A.**

*Professor Emeritus of Curriculum and Instruction*

**MARY EUNICE QUERY, M.A.**

*Professor Emerita of Library Science*

**JENNY BEATRIX BLANTON RAMEY, M.A.**

*Professor Emerita of Elementary Education*

**JOHN FRANK RANDALL, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Biology*

**ALFRED VALENTINE RAPP, Ed.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Technology*

**DOROTHEA NATALIE RAU, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emerita of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*

**MADGE MOZELLE RHYNE, M.S.**

*Associate Professor Emerita of Home Economics*

**JANE MARGARET RINER, M.A.**

*Professor Emerita of Business Education and Office Administration*

**JAMES RODNEY ROBERTS, M.Mus.Ed.**

*Professor Emeritus of Curriculum and Instruction*

**CELIA SUE ROTEN, M.S.**

*Associate Professor Emerita of Home Economics*

**MELVIN RAY ROY, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Information Technology and Operations Management*

**ROBERT TERRY SACK, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Human Development and Psychological Counseling*

**OLIVER PAUL SANDERS, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Mathematical Sciences*

**DONALD BISHOP SAUNDERS, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of History*

**RICHARD BRUCE SCHAFFER, J.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Finance, Banking and Insurance*

**RICHARD JOSEPH SCHALK, M.S.**

*Associate Professor Emeritus of Mathematical Sciences*

**ZEBULON VANCE SHOOK, M.A.**

*Assistant Professor Emeritus of Librarianship*

**DONALD WOODFIN SINK, Ph.D.**

*Dean Emeritus of the College of Arts and Sciences and Professor Emeritus of Chemistry*

**HERBERT MAX SMITH, S.M.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Music*

**ROBERT EARL SNEAD, M.A.**

*Vice Chancellor Emeritus for Development and Public Affairs*

**WALKER THOMAS SNIPES, Ed.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Psychology*

**ROBERT WALTER SOEDER, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Chemistry*

**LOLES DIAZ SOLIS, M.L.S.**

*Assistant Professor Emerita of the Library*

**RAMON DIAZ SOLIS, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Foreign Languages and Literatures*

**MILTON GRAHAM SPANN, JR., Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Human Development and Psychological Counseling*

**NANCY GRAY SPANN, Ed.D.**

*Director Emerita of General Studies*

**WILLIAM GILBERT SPENCER, Ed.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Music*

**FRANK RICHARD STECKEL, M.S.**

*Professor Emeritus of Industrial Education and Technology*

**H. DANIEL STILLWELL, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Geography and Planning*

**JAMES WILLIAM STINES, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Philosophy and Religion*

**JOYCE PETERSON STINES, M.Ed.**

*Professor Emerita of Home Economics*

**BENJAMIN FRANKLIN STRICKLAND, Ed.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Leadership and Higher Education*

**WILLIAM CLAUDIUS STRICKLAND, Th.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Philosophy and Religion*

**GUY THOMAS SWAIN, Ed.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education*

**THOMAS WILLIAM SWEM, Ed.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*

**VERA ELLEN BALL THOMAS, M.S.**

*Assistant Professor Emerita of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*

**NED REEVES TRIVETTE, M.S.**

*Vice Chancellor for Business Affairs Emeritus*

**POLLY ANN TRNAVSKY, Ph.D.**

*Associate Professor Emerita of Psychology*

**KATHRYN CROFT TULLY, M.A.**

*Associate Professor Emerita of Business Education and Office Administration*

**EDWARD THOMAS TURNER, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*

**KARL VAN AUSDAL, M.L.S.**

*Professor Emeritus of the Library*

**JAN CAROLE WATSON, Ed.D.**

*Professor Emerita of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*

**OMRI KENNETH WEBB, JR., Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Philosophy and Religion*

**REGINALD WEBER, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Economics*

**JOHN FOSTER WEST, M.A.**

*Professor Emeritus of English*

**ELMER RUSSELL WHITE, JR., Ed.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Music*

**JOAN LYNN WHITE, Ed.D.**

*Professor Emerita of Music*

**ROGERS VANCE WHITENER, M.A.**

*Professor Emeritus of English*

**HUBERTIEN HELEN WILLIAMS, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emerita of English*

**JOHN FOX WILLIAMS, Ed.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Mathematical Sciences*

**JERRY WAYNE WILLIAMSON, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of English and Editor Emeritus of the *Appalachian Journal**

**FRED ALLEN WILSON, Ed.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Psychology*

**HAROLD EDWIN WILSON, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Leadership and Educational Studies*

**RICHARD BURTON WILSON, M.S.P.H.**

*Professor Emeritus of Curriculum and Instruction*

**LARRY WILSON WOODROW, Ed.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Curriculum and Instruction*

**JULIAN CLIFTON YODER, Ph.D.**

*Professor Emeritus of Geography*

## INDEX

- Abbreviations, 45
- Absences From Class, 49
- Academic Advising Center, 40
- Academic Calendar, inside front cover
- Academic Computing Services, 14
- Academic Credit, Veterans, 53
- Academic Credits, 46
- Academic Integrity Code, 23
- Academic Load, 47
- Academic Load, Reduction in, 32
- Academic Probation, 51
- Academic Regulations, 43
- Academic Services for Student-Athletes, 42
- Academic Standing, 51
- ACC, accounting courses, 192
- Accounting, BSBA degree, 191
- Accounting, Department of, 191
- Accounting Minor, 192
- Accreditation of University, 5
- ACT, Appalachian and the Community Together Community Outreach Center, 19
- Adapted Physical Activity Minor, 268
- Administrative Officers, 309
- Admission to the University, 36
  - Admission Procedure, 36
  - Admission Requirements,
    - Freshman, 36
    - Graduate, 13, 38
    - International Students, 39
    - Non-Degree Students, 37
    - Transfer Students, 37
  - Advanced Placement, 38
  - Articulation Agreement, 37
  - Forgiveness Policy, 38
  - Minimum Course Requirements, 36
  - Readmission, 38
- Admissions Partnership Program, 11
- Advanced Placement Program, 38
- Advising, Student, 40
- AMU, applied music courses, 301
- ANT, anthropology courses, 91
- Anthropology, BA and BS degrees, 90, 91
- Anthropology, Department of, 90
- Anthropology Minor, 91
- Appalachian Consortium, 8
- Appalachian Express Account, 25
- Appalachian Learning Alliance, 11
- Appalachian Loft, 9
- Appalachian Regional Bureau of Government, 8
- Appalachian Regional Development Institute, 10
- Appalachian Studies, Center for, 8, 94
- Appalachian Studies Concentration (under the BA degree in Interdisciplinary Studies), 140
- Appalachian Studies Minor, 88
- Apparel and Textiles, BS degree, 260
- Apparel and Textiles Minor, 261
- Appalachian Summer Festival, 12
- APPCARD Office, 25
- Appropriate Technology Minor, 283
- Army ROTC, 78
- ART, art courses, 247
- Art, BA degree, 246
- Art, Department of, 245
  - Candidacy Portfolio Review, 245
  - Foundations Portfolio Review, 245
  - Transfer Portfolio Review, 245
- Art Education (K-12), BS degree, 246
- Art History Minor, 247
- Art Management, BS degree, 246
- Art Minor, 247
- Articulation Agreement, 37
- Arts and Sciences, College of, 83
  - Scholarships, 29
- AS, Appalachian studies courses, 95
- Asian Studies Minor, 147
- Assessment, Student, 7
- AST, Astronomy courses, 165
- Astronomy Minor, 162
- AT, athletic training courses, 270
- Athletes, (see Academic Services for Student-Athletes), 42
- Athletic Training, BS degree, 268
- Athletics, 19
- Attendance Policy, 49
- Auditing a Course, 38, 50
- Auditors, 38, 50
- Automobiles, Regulations (see Parking and Traffic), 24
- Bachelor of Arts Degree, (see individual departments for requirements)
- Bachelor of Music Degree, 298
- Bachelor of Science in Business Administration (BSBA) degree, 184
- Bachelor of Science Degree, (see individual departments for requirements)
- Bachelor of Science Degree with Teacher Licensure, (see individual departments for requirements)
- Banking and Finance, 199
- Banking Services on Campus, 24
- BE, business education courses, 228
- Belk Library, 16
- Beta Gamma Sigma, 189
- BIO, biology courses, 97
- Biology, BA degree, 96
- Biology Core, 96
- Biology, Department of, 96
- Biology/Ecology & Environmental Biology, BS degree, 96
- Biology Minor, 97
- Biology, Pre-Professional, BS degree, 96
- Biology, Secondary Education, BS degree, 97
- Black Studies Minor, 147
- Board of Governors, 308
- Board of Trustees, 309
- Book Rental System, 25
- Bookstore, 25
- Broyhill Inn and Conference Center, 8
- BUS, Business courses, 190
- Business, College of, 183
  - Academic Advising Services, 183
  - Admission to, 184

- Beta Gamma Sigma, 189
- Business Advisory Council, 189
- Clubs and Organizations, 189
- Degrees Offered, 57, 183
- Graduate Degrees, 188
- Honors Program, 186
- International Business Studies, 186
- Internship Programs, 189
- Scholarships, 29, 188
- Study Abroad Program, 188
- Transfer Policy, 186
- Business Education, BS degree, 222
- Business Minor (General Business Minor), 188
  
- Calendar, academic, inside front cover
- Camp Broadstone, 11
- Career Development Center, 20
- Catalog Choice for Graduation, 43
- CD, communication disorders courses, 236
- Center for Appalachian Studies, 8, 94
- Center for Student Involvement and Leadership, 18
- CEP, cooperative education program courses, 86
- Certificate Program in Computer Science, 105
- Chancellor's List, 53
- Chancellor's Scholarships, 29
- Change of Course, 50
- CHE, chemistry courses, 102
- Chemistry, BA and BS degrees, 101, 102
- Chemistry, Department of, 101
- Chemistry, Honors Program in, 102
- Chemistry Minor, 101
- Chemistry, Secondary Education, BS degree, 102
- Child Development, BS degree, 174, 260
- Child Development: Birth Through Kindergarten, BS degree, 223, 235, 259
- Child Development Minor, 261
- CHN, Chinese courses, 117
- CI, curriculum and instruction courses, 225
- CIS, computer information systems courses, 204
- CJ, criminal justice courses, 170
- Classification of Students, 51
- Clinical Laboratory Sciences, BS degree, 88, 97
- Coaching, Sport, Minor in, 268
- Code of Academic Integrity, 23
- College Awareness and Preparation Programs, 42
  - Gear Up, 42
  - Upward Bound, 42
- College Level Examination Program, 38
- College of Arts & Sciences, 83
- College of Business, 183
- College of Education, 215
- College of Fine and Applied Arts, 242
- College Office Advising, 40
- College Scholars Program, 29
- COM, communication courses, 255
- Commencement, (see Graduation, 54)
- Communication, Advertising, BS degree, 254
- Communication, Department of, 254
- Communication Disorders, BS degree, 233
- Communication Disorders Clinic, 26
- Communication Disorders Minor, 234
- Communication, Electronic Media/Broadcasting, BS degree, 254
- Communication, Honors Program in, 255
- Communication, Journalism, BS degree, 254
- Communication Minor, 254
- Communication, Organizational/Public, BS degree, 254
- Communication, Public Relations, BS degree, 254
- Community Outreach Center, 19
- Community and Regional Planning, BS degree, 124
- Community and Regional Planning Minor, 125
- Computer Centers, Sanford Hall, 112
- Computer Science, BS degree, 105
- Computer Science, Certificate Program, 105
- Computer Science, Department of, 105
- Computer Science Minor, 106
- Conferences & Institutes, Office of, 10
- Construction Technology (see the BS degree in Industrial Technology, Construction, 282)
- Construction Technology Minor, 284
- Continuing Education, Division of, 10
- Continuing Education Unit (CEU), 10
- Convocation Center, George M. Holmes, and Seby B. Jones Arena, 26
- Cooperative Education Program, 85
- Core Curriculum, 59
  - Requirements for Transfer Students, 77
- Correspondence and Extension Work, Graduation Credit for, 48
- Counseling and Psychological Services Center, 19
- Counseling for Faculty and Staff (Hubbard Center), 14
- Course, Change of, 50
- Course Examinations, 51
- Courses of Instruction, 44
- Credit by Examination, 52
- Credit for Life Experience, 52
- Credit Limitations, 48
- Credits, 46
- Criminal Justice, BSCJ degree, 85, 168
- Criminal Justice Minor, 168
- CS, computer science courses, 106
- Cultural Affairs, Office of, 11
- Cum Laude, 54
- Curriculum and Instruction, Department of, 222
  
- DAN, Dance Courses, 295
- Dance Minor, 293
- Dean's List, 53
- Decision Sciences, (see Dept of ITOM, 203)
- Degree Requirements, 44
  - Hours and time required to graduate, 44
  - Second (or subsequent) degree requirements (see credit limitations #8), 49
- Degrees, list of undergraduate, 55
- Departmental Advising, 40
- Developmental Education, National Center for, 8, 215
- Disabled Student Services Program, 42
- Discrimination and Harrassment, Policies Prohibiting, 23
- Distance Education, and Extension, 8, 11
- Diversity, 12

- Division of Continuing Education, 10  
Dormitory Policy, (see Residence Life/Student Housing), 20  
Drug Policy (see Summary of Substance Abuse Policy), 22  
D Transfer Policy (see #2 under Transfer Students), 37  
Drop-Add Period, 50
- East European, Russian & Central Asian Studies Minor, 147  
ECO, economics courses, 196  
Economics, BA degree, 109, 195  
Economics, BSBA degree, 195  
Economics, Department of, 195  
Economics Minor, 110, 196  
EDL, educational leadership courses (see *Graduate Bulletin*)  
Education, College of, 215  
    Scholarship in Teacher Education, 29  
Educational Goals, 3, 55  
Electronics, 162, 282  
Electronics Engineering Technology (see the BS degree in Industrial Technology, Electronics, 282)  
Elementary Education, BS degree, 223  
Emergency Absences, 49  
Emeriti, Faculty, 340  
Employment, Student, 27  
ENG, English courses, 112  
Engineering, (see Pre-Professional Programs), 87  
Engineering, Dual Degree Program with Auburn and Clemson, 87  
English, BA degrees, 111  
English, Department of, 111  
English, Honors Program in, 112  
English Minor, 111  
English, Secondary Education, BS degree, 111  
Enrollment Services, 36  
    Admissions, 36  
    Registrar, 39  
    General Studies, 39  
Environmental Studies  
    Chemistry, Environmental Concentration, 101  
    Ecology and Environmental Biology, B.S. Degree in Biology, 96  
    Environmental Policy and Planning Concentration, 140  
    Geology, Environmental Geology Concentration, 129  
Equality Statement, 1  
Equity Office, 13  
ES, exercise science courses, 270  
Examinations, course, 51  
Executive in Residence Program, 189  
Exercise Science, BS degree, 267  
Exercise Science Minor, 268  
Expenses, 31  
Express Account, 24  
Extension and Distance Education, 8, 11
- Faculty and Academic Development (Hubbard Center), 14  
Faculty Advising Services, 40  
Faculty Register, 312  
    Faculty emeriti, 340  
Faculty and Staff Support Center, 14  
Family and Consumer Sciences, Department of, 259  
Family and Consumer Sciences Minor, 262  
Family and Consumer Sciences, Secondary Education, BS degree, 260  
Farthing Auditorium, 12  
FCS, Family and Consumer Sciences courses, 262  
FDN, foundations of education courses, 241  
Fees, (see Miscellaneous Service Charges)  
Fees, (see Tuition, Fees and Expenses)  
Field-Based Option, 52  
FIN, finance, banking and insurance courses, 200  
Finance and Banking, BSBA degree, 199  
Finance, Banking and Insurance, Department of, 199  
Financial Aid, 27  
    Education Grants, 28  
    Federal Pell Grant, 28  
    FSEOG, 28  
    NCNB, 28  
    NCSIG, 28  
    Refund Policy, 32  
    Scholarships, 28  
    Student Employment Programs, 27  
    Student Loans, 28  
    UNCIG, 28  
    Veterans, 27  
Fine and Applied Arts, College of, 242  
    Degrees Offered, 242  
    Scholarships, 30  
FL, foreign languages and literatures courses, 118  
FLC (Freshman Learning Communities in General Studies, 41, 78  
Food Services, 25  
Foods and Nutrition, BS degree, 260  
Foods and Nutrition Minor, 261  
Foreign Language Placement Exam Requirement, 60, 116  
Foreign Languages and Literatures, Department of, 116  
Forest Resources (see Pre-Professional Programs), 88  
Forgiveness Policies, 38  
Forum Series, 12  
FRE, French courses, 119  
French, BA degree, 116  
French, Education, BS degree, 117  
French Minor, 116  
Freshman Learning Communities, 41, 78  
Freshman Program, (Watauga Residential College), 79  
Freshman Seminar, 78  
Freshman Students, Admissions, 36
- Gear Up, 42  
General Attendance Policy, 49  
General Business Minor, 188  
General Honors Program, 80  
General Studies, 39  
    Orientation Programs, 39  
    Student Advising, 40  
    Learning Assistance Program, 41, 77  
Geography, BA and BS degrees, 124  
Geography, Honors Program in, 125  
Geography Minor, 124  
Geography and Planning, Department of, 124  
Geology, BA and BS degrees, 129, 130

- Geology, Department of, 129  
Geology Minor, 130  
Geology, Secondary Education, BS degree, 130  
GER, German courses, 120  
German Minor, 117  
Gerontology Minor, 89  
GH, general honors courses, 80  
GHY, geography courses, 125  
Goals, see Educational Goals, 3, 55  
GLY, geology courses, 130  
Grading System, 46  
    Pass-Fail Grading, 46  
    Grade-Point Average, 47  
    Grade Reports, 51  
Graduate School, 13  
Graduate Students, Admission, 13, 38  
Graduation, 54  
    Catalog Choice, 43  
    Cum Laude, 54  
    Hours and time required to graduate, 44  
    See Individual College and Department for  
        Information about Specific Degrees With  
        Degree Honors, 53  
Grants, Educational, 28  
Graphic Arts and Imaging Technology, BS degree, 281  
Graphic Arts and Imaging Technology Minor, 284  
Graphic Design, BFA degree, 246  
GS, general science courses, 100  
GSA, general science astronomy course, 100, 163  
GSB, general science biology course, 100  
GSC, general science chemistry course, 100, 102  
GSG, general science geology course, 100, 130  
GSP, general science physics course, 100, 163
- Habilitative Science, BS degree, 235  
Harrassment and Discrimination, Policies Prohibiting, 23  
HCM, health care management courses, 209  
Health Care Management, BSBA degree, 209  
Health Education, General Minor, 224  
Health Education, Secondary Education, BS degree, 223  
Health, Leisure and Exercise Science, Department of, 267  
Health Promotion (Hubbard Center), 14  
Health Promotion, BS degree, 268  
Health Promotion Minor, 269  
Health Services, 21  
HED, health education courses, 229  
HIS, history courses, 135  
History of Appalachian State University, 4  
History of The University of North Carolina, 6  
History, BA and BS degrees, 133, 134  
History, Department of, 133  
History, Honors Program in, 134  
History Minor, 134  
History, Secondary Education, BS degree, 133  
Holmes Convocation Center, George M. and Seby B. Jones  
    Arena, 26  
Home Economics (see Family & Consumer Sciences)  
Honors, 53, 79  
    Chancellor's List, 53  
    Dean's List, 53  
    Graduation Cum Laude, 54  
    Honors Day, 53  
    Honors Teaching, 54  
    Spring Honors Convocation, 53  
Honors Program, 80  
    University Honors, 80  
Honors Program in Chemistry, 102  
Honors Program in Communication, 255  
Honors Program in English, 112  
Honors Program in Geography, 125  
Honors Program in History, 134  
Honors Program in Mathematical Sciences, 152  
Honors Program in Philosophy and Religion, 159  
Honors Program in Physics and Astronomy, 163  
Honors Program in Political Science, 168  
Honors Program in Psychology, 174  
Honors Program in Sociology, 178  
Honors Teaching, 54  
HOS, hospitality management courses, 211  
Hospitality and Tourism Management, BSBA degree, 210  
Hours and time required to graduate, 44  
Housing and Residence Life, 20  
    Academically Ineligible Statement, 21  
    Cost of Room and Board, 31  
    Food Services, 25  
    Description of Housing, 20  
    Dormitory Regulations, 20  
    Mountaineer Apartments, 21  
    Requirements, 20  
    Room Reservation and Deposit, 21  
HP, health promotion courses, 272  
HPC, human development and psychological counseling  
    courses, 231  
Hubbard, William C., Center for Faculty and Staff Support, 14  
Human Development and Psychological Counseling, Depart-  
    ment of, 231
- Identification Cards (see APPCARD Office), 25  
IDS, interdisciplinary studies courses, 150  
Inclement Weather, 50  
Independent Study, 52  
Individual Study, 52  
Industrial Drafting and Design (see the BS degree in Industrial  
    Technology, Industrial Drafting and Design, 282)  
Industrial Technology, BS degree, 281, 282  
Industrial Technology, Construction, BS degree, 282  
Industrial Technology, Electronics, BS degree, 282  
Industrial Technology, Industrial Drafting and Design, BS de-  
    gree, 282  
Information Systems, BSBA degree, 203  
Information Systems Minor, 203  
Information Technology and Operations Management, Depart-  
    ment of, 203  
Information Technology Services, 14  
Institutional Credit, 44  
Instructional Assistance Program, 52  
Instructional Program, 43  
Instructional Technology Center, 15  
Insurance  
    BSBA Degree in Risk and Insurance, 199  
    For Students, 24

- INT, interior design courses, 290  
 Interdisciplinary Minors, 88  
 Interdisciplinary Studies, BA degree, 139  
 Interdisciplinary Studies, Department of, 139  
 Interior Design, BS degree, 282  
 Interior Design Minor, 284  
 Interior Design Portfolio Reviews, 282  
 International Business, BSBA degree, 186  
 International Business Minor, 187  
 International Programs, 15  
 International Student Admissions, 39  
 Internet Studies Minor, 148  
 Internships, 53, 85, 189
- JPN, Japanese courses, 121
- Language, Reading and Exceptionalities, Department of, 233  
 LAT, Latin courses, 122  
 Latin American Studies Minor, 148  
 Law (see Pre-Professional Program), 86  
 LAW, law courses, 202  
 Leadership and Educational Studies, Department of, 240  
 Learning Assistance Program, 41, 77  
     Academic Services for Student-Athletes, 42  
     Disabled Student Services Program, 42  
     Gear Up, 42  
     Student Support Services, 42, 79  
     Supplemental Instruction, 41  
     University Tutorial Services, 41  
     Upward Bound, 42  
 Learning Communities, 77  
 Learning Disability Program (see Disabled Student Services Program, 42)  
 Learning Skills Courses and Workshops, 41  
 Legend's Social Center, 19  
 Leisure Studies (see Health, Leisure and Exercise Science)  
 LHE, leadership and higher education courses, (refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*)  
 LIB, library science courses, (refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*)  
 Library, (see Belk Library), 16  
 Licensure, Requirements for teacher, 220  
 Loan Programs, Student, 28
- Magna Cum Laude, 54  
 Management, BSBA degree, 207  
 Management, Department of, 207  
 Marketing, BSBA degree, 212  
 Marketing, Department of, 212  
 Marketing Minor, 212  
 Master of Arts, Master of Science Degrees (see *Graduate Bulletin* and Individual Department Listings)  
 MAT, mathematics courses, 153  
 Mathematical Sciences, Department of, 152  
 Mathematical Sciences, Honors Program in, 152  
 Mathematics, BA and BS degrees, 152, 153  
 Mathematics, competency requirement, 61, 77  
 Mathematics Minor, 153  
 Mathematics and Science Education Center, 8
- Mathematics, Secondary Education, BS degree, 153  
 MBA, master of business administration courses (refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*)  
 Meal Account, 25  
 Media Studies Minor, 225  
 Medicine (see Pre-Professional Programs), 86  
 MGT, management courses, 207  
 Middle Grades Education, BS degree, 224  
 Military Personnel, Residency for Tuition, 34  
 Military Science, Department of, 279  
 Military Science Minor, 279  
 Minimum Course Requirements (for Admission), 36  
 Minority Presence Grants, 28  
 Miscellaneous Service Charges, 32  
 Mission Statement, Appalachian's, 3  
 MKT, marketing courses, 213  
 Motor Vehicles, 24  
 Mountaineer Apartments, 21  
 MS, military science courses, 280  
 Multicultural Student Development, 18  
 MUS, music courses, 301  
 Music Education, BM degree, 299  
 Music Industry Studies, BS degree, 299  
 Music Minor, 301  
 Music Performance, BM degree, 299  
 Music, School of, 297  
     Scholarships, 30  
 Music Therapy, BM degree, 299
- National Center for Developmental Education, 8, 215  
 Newspaper, Student, 18  
 New York Loft, 9  
 Non-Degree Students, Admission of, 37  
 North Carolina Need-Based Grant, 28  
 North Carolina Student Incentive Grant (NCSIG), 28  
 North Carolina Teaching Fellows, 79
- Officers of The University of North Carolina Office of the President, 308  
 Organizational Development (Hubbard Center), 14  
 Orientation Programs, 39  
 Overseas Study Program (Dept. of English), 112
- Parent Orientation, 40  
 Parking and Traffic, 24  
 Pass-Fail Grading System, 46  
 PE, physical education courses, 273  
 Pell Grant, 28  
 Performing Arts Series, 11  
 Pharmacy (see Pre-Professional Programs), 88  
 Philosophy Minor, 159  
 Philosophy and Religion, BA degree, 158  
 Philosophy and Religion, Department of, 158  
 Philosophy and Religion, Honors Program in, 159  
 Philosophy and Religion Minor, 158  
 PHY, physics courses, 163  
 Physical Education, (K-12), BS degree, 267  
 Physical Education Minor, 268

- Physics, BA and BS degrees, 162  
Physics and Astronomy, Department of, 162  
Physics and Astronomy, Honors Program in, 163  
Physics Minor, 162  
Physics, Secondary Education, BS degree, 162  
Placement Exam requirements,  
    English, 60  
    Foreign Language, 60, 116  
    Mathematics Competency requirement, 61  
PLN, community and regional planning courses, 127  
Police, University, 24  
Policies Prohibiting Harassment and Discrimination, 23  
Political Science, BA and BS degrees, 167  
Political Science/Criminal Justice, Department of, 167  
Political Science, Honors Program in, 168  
Political Science Minor, 167  
POM, production/operations management courses, 206  
Postal and Banking Services, 24  
P&R, philosophy and religion courses, 159  
Pre-Professional Programs, 86  
    Clinical Laboratory Sciences, 88  
    Dual-Degree Engineering Program with Auburn  
        University and Clemson University, 87  
    Engineering, 87  
    Forest Resources, 88  
    Law, 86  
    Medicine and Dentistry, 86  
    Pharmacy, 88  
    Theology, 86  
Probation, Academic (see Academic Standing), 51  
Professional Education requirements, 217  
PS, political science courses, 168  
PSY, psychology courses, 174  
Psychology, Department of, 173  
Psychology, BA and BS degrees, 173  
Psychology, Honors Program in, 174  
Psychology Minor, 174  
Publications, Student, 18
- RE, reading courses, 237  
Reading Center (see Communications Disorders Clinic), 26  
Reading Education (see Language, Reading and  
    Exceptionalities), 234  
Readmission, 38  
Recreation Management, BS degree, 269  
Recreation Management Minor, 269  
Reduction in Class Schedule, 32  
Refund Policy, 32  
    Withdrawal from the University, 32, 50  
    Reduction in Class Schedule, 32  
    Financial Aid Recipients, 33  
Register, The, 308  
Registrar's Office, 39  
Registration, 46  
Release of Student Information, 43  
Religion, Courses in (see Philosophy and Religion)  
Religion Minor, 159  
Religious Life, 19  
Rental of Textbooks, 25  
Repeat Policy, 47  
Reports, Grade, 51  
Research Facilities, 13  
Residence Life/Student Housing, 20  
Residence Status for Tuition Purposes, 34  
Residency requirements, 47  
Risk and Insurance, BSBA degree, 199  
RM, recreation management courses, 276  
Room Reservations, 21  
RSN, Russian courses, 122
- Sanford Hall Computer Centers, 112  
Scholarships, 28  
    Scholarships, Standards of, 45  
School of Music, 297  
Science, Curriculum for Teacher Licensure, 221  
Second Academic Concentration, 217  
    required for the BS in Business Education, 222  
    required for the BS in Elementary Education, 223  
    required for the BS in Health Education, Secondary  
        Education, 223  
    required for the BS in Middle Grades Education, 224  
    required for the BS in Physical Education, (K-12), 267  
    required for the BS in Special Education: Learning  
        Disabilities, 234  
    required for the BS in Technology Education, 283  
Second (or subsequent) degree (see Credit Limitations #8), 49  
Selection Criteria for the Spring Honors Convocation, 53  
Sexual harassment, policy prohibiting, 23  
Small Business and Technology Development Center, 9  
SNH, Spanish courses, 122  
SOC, sociology courses, 178  
Social Science, Curriculum for Teacher Licensure, 221  
Social Sciences, Education, BS degree, 221  
    with a concentration in anthropology, 91  
    with a concentration in economics, 109  
    with a concentration in geography, 124  
    with a concentration in history, 134  
    with a concentration in political science, 167  
    with a concentration in sociology, 177  
Social Work, BSW degree, 85, 178  
Social Work Minor, 178  
Sociology, BA and BS degrees, 177  
Sociology, Honors Program in, 178  
Sociology Minor, 177  
Sociology and Social Work, Department of, 177  
Spanish, BA degree, 116  
Spanish, Education, BS degree, 117  
Spanish Minor, 116  
SPE, special education courses, 238  
Special designators, 63  
Special Education, General Minor, 235  
Special Education: Learning Disabilities, BS degree, 234  
Special Programs, 77  
Speech (see Theatre and Dance)  
Speech and Hearing Clinic, (see Communication Disorders  
    Clinic), 26  
Sport Coaching Minor, 268  
Standards of Scholarship, 45  
Statistics, BS degree, 152  
Statistics Minor, 153



- STT, statistics courses, 156  
 Student Advising, 40  
 Student Assessment, 7  
 Student Employment Programs, 27  
 Student Fees, 24, 31  
 Student Government Association, 18  
 Student Health Services, 21  
 Student Life, 18  
   Advising, 40  
   APPCARD Office, 25  
   Athletics, 19  
   Career Development Center, 20  
   Center for Student Involvement and Leadership, 18  
   Community Outreach Center, 19  
   Counseling and Psychological Services Center, 19  
   Division of Student Programs, 19  
   Financial Aid, 27  
   Food Services, 25  
   Government, 18  
   Health Service, 21  
   Housing, 20  
   Identification Cards, 25  
   Insurance, 24  
   Legend's Social Center, 19  
   Loan Programs, 28  
   Multicultural Student Development, 18  
   Orientation, 39  
   Religious Life, 19  
   Release of Student Information, 43  
   Residence Life/Student Housing, 20  
   Student Support Services, 42, 79  
 Student Loan Programs, 28  
 Student Programs, 19  
 Student Teaching, 219  
   With Honors, 54  
 Studio Art, BFA degree, 247  
 Summa Cum Laude, 54  
 Summary of Substance Abuse Policy, 22  
 Summer Preview, 79  
 Summer Reading Program, 40  
 Summer Sessions, 17  
 Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants (FSEOG), 28  
 Supplemental Instruction, 41  
 Sustainable Development Minor, 149  
 SW, social work courses, 180  
 Syllabus, course, (see General Attendance Policy), 49
- Teacher Licensure, 220  
 Teaching Fellows, NC, 79  
 Teaching Theatre Arts, K-12, BS degree, 293  
 TEC, technology courses, 284  
 Technology, Department of, 281  
 Technology Education, BS degree, 283  
 TESL/Applied Linguistics Minor, 117  
 Textbooks, Rental of, 25  
 Theatre Arts, BA degree, 292  
 Theatre Arts Minor, 293  
 Theatre and Dance, Department of, 292  
 THR, theatre courses, 293  
 Time and hours required to graduate, 44
- Title II reporting requirements, 215  
 Traffic, see Parking and Traffic, 24  
 Transfer Students, Admission of, 37  
   Articulation Agreement, 37  
   Requirements relative to core curriculum, 77  
 Transfer of coursework,  
   returning students, 48  
   new students, 37  
 Transcripts, 54  
 Trustees, 309  
 Tuition, Fees and Expenses, 31  
   Fees:  
     Academic, 31  
     Dormitory, 31  
     Tuition: In-State Students, 31  
     Out-of-State Students, 31  
     Part-time Students, 31  
     Field-Based Students, 31  
     Residence Status for Tuition Purposes, 34  
     Surcharge, 32, 44  
     Tuition Waiver for Senior Citizens, 31  
 Turchin Center for the Visual Arts, 12  
 Tutorial Services, 41
- Undergraduate curriculum  
   The major, 55  
   The core curriculum, 59  
   Special designators, 63  
 University, The  
   Corporate History, 6  
   Mission, 3  
   Faculty, 312  
 University Bookstore, 25  
 University Health Services (see Student Health Services)  
 University Honors, 80  
 University Police, 24  
 University Tutorial Services, 41  
 Upward Bound, 42  
 US, University Studies courses, 81
- Veterans  
   Academic Credit, 53  
   Financial Aid, 27
- Watauga Residential College, 79, 139  
 Weather, Inclement, 50  
 Withdrawal from the University, 32, 50  
 Women's Studies Minor, 149  
 Writing Center, 112

**NOTES**

---

## Correspondence Directory

---

For prompt attention, inquiries should be directed to the following:

<b>Admissions</b> .....	(828) 262-2120
Paul Hiatt, Director of Admissions	
<b>Alumni Affairs</b> .....	(828) 262-2038
Barbara Burgin, Assistant Vice Chancellor for Alumni Affairs	
<b>Faculty Appointments</b> .....	(828) 262-2070
Harvey R. Durham, Provost and Executive Vice Chancellor	
<b>Graduate Admissions, Curriculum, and Requirements</b> .....	(828) 262-2130
Judith E. Domer, Dean of Graduate Studies and Research	
<b>Information</b> (Campus switchboard) .....	(828) 262-2000
<b>Instructional Programs</b> .....	(828) 262-2070
Harvey R. Durham, Provost and Executive Vice Chancellor	
<b>Library</b> .....	(828) 262-2186
Mary Reichel, University Librarian	
<b>Placement</b> .....	(828) 262-2180
David Ball, Director of Career Development Center	
<b>Public Affairs</b> .....	(828) 262-2090
Siegfried E. Herrmann, Vice Chancellor for University Advancement	
<b>Registration for Classes, Transcript Requests, Enrollment Certification, Withdrawal from the University, Application for Graduation (Undergraduate), Graduate Programs of Study, Commencement, Academic Policy</b>	
Don Rankins, Registrar .....	(828) 262-2050
<b>Residence Life</b> .....	(828) 262-2160
Richard Geis, Director of Housing and Residence Life	
<b>Scholarships, Student Employment, Student Loans, Veterans Information</b>	
Esther Captain, Director of Student Financial Aid .....	(828) 262-2190
<b>Student Welfare</b> .....	(828) 262-2060
Gregory Blimling, Vice Chancellor for Student Development	
<b>Summer Sessions</b> .....	(828) 262-3154
R. Clinton Parker, Director of Summer Sessions	
<b>University Policy</b> .....	(828) 262-2040
Harvey R. Durham, Interim Chancellor	
<b>Web Site</b> .....	<a href="http://www.appstate.edu">www.appstate.edu</a>



**Office of Admissions  
ASU Box 32004  
John E. Thomas Hall  
Boone, North Carolina 28608-20004**

**LIBRARY MAIL**